This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A 469047 DUPL

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES ·
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
ARTES · SCIENTIA · VERITAS
1817

From Dr Williams's Library
Imperfect

THE

WORKS OF VIRGIL,

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

; NEAR THE ORIGINAL AS THE DIFFERENT IDIOMS OF THE LATIN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES WILL ALLOW:

WITH THE

ΓIN TEXT AND ORDER OF CONSTRUCTION

ON THE SAME PAGE:

AND

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, AND CLASSICAL

NOTES IN ENGLISH,

FROM THE BEST COMMENTATORS BOTH ANCIENT AND MODERN.

ESIDE A VERY GREAT NUMBER OF NOTES ENTIRELY NEW.

SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS, AS WELL AS OF PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

NEW-YORK:

PRINTED FOR T. & J. SWORDS, NO. 160 PEARL-STREET;
P. A. MESIER, NO. 107 PEARL-STREET; AND
E. DUYCKINCK, NO. 102 PEARL-STREET.

1811.

. BRUCE, PRINTERS,
Slote-Lane.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER QUARTUS.

AT Regina, gravi jamdudum saucia curâ,
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
[illegible] viri virtus animo, multusque recursat

ORDO.

At Regina, jamdudum saucia gravi curâ, alit vulnus *in suis* venis, et carpitur cæco igni *amoris*. Multa virtus viri, multusque honos gentis recursat a-

TRANSLATION.

But, long before *Æneas had concluded his narrative*, the queen, pierced with *love's* painful darts, feeds a wound in every vein, and consumes by slow degrees in flames unseen. The may virtues of the hero, the many honours

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the subject of this book, it may be proper to discuss the question concerning the famous anachronism which Virgil is charged with, in making Dido and Æneas contemporary. Bochart is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in history.

Between Æneas and Dido, continues he, according to the lowest computation, are at least 260 years; for none of the ancient chronologers, of any name, set the destruction of Troy at the distance of less than 60 years from the time of Saul; and from the first year of Saul's reign, to the time of Dido's building Byrsa, the fortress of Carthage, are at least 200 years.

He grounds his assertion on the chronicles of the Tyrians, which have always been reckoned very authentic. Sanchoniathon, who comments upon them, lived before the Trojan war, and is preserved in Philo-Biblius's translation.

But that he lays most stress upon is a passage in Menander of Ephesus, quoted by Josephus in several places of his history, and by Theophilus of Antioch in his third book to Autolychus. In this passage we have a series of kings who reigned at Tyre, from Abibalus down to Pygmalion, Dido's brother, and of the years that each of them reigned, together with an account of the principal transactions of their several reigns. There particular mention is made of Hiram, who succeeded Abibalus, and who is said to have ordered a vast quantity of the cedar of Lebanon to be cut down for building temples; which shows that he was the same with the Hiram recorded in the Bible, who lived in the time of Solomon. From Hiram to Ithobalus, priest of Astarte, who put Philes to death, and possessed himself of the throne for thirty years, is a succession of seven kings. This Ithobalus he finds to be the same with Ethbaal mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the time of Ahab, who married his daughter Jezebel. This fixes the times of Ithobalus, and consequently of Pygmalion and Dido, who were his grand-children. Pygmalion reigned fifteen years after the death of Ithobalus, and Dido fled into Afric in the seventh year of Pygmalion's reign; that is, according to his computation, when Jehu reigned in Samaria, and the wicked Athalia in Jerusalem. Hence he concludes that Virgil is unquestionably guilty of an anachronism. What he thinks had misled Virgil is, that under the pretext of Dido's having built Byrsa, or rather Bosra, which was the fortress of Carthage, several authors had given out that she was the founder of Carthage itself: and if so, she must have lived in the time of Æneas, or even before him; for Carthage was built before the destruction of Troy.

Notwithstanding all that this author has to say for himself, the illustrious Sir Isaac Newton, in his chronology, has cleared Virgil from this charge, and finds Æneas and Dido contemporary.

He brings the æra of the destruction of Troy

288472

nimo; vultus *ejus* hærent infixi pectore, verbaque; nec cura dat membris placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5

TRANSLATION.

of his race, still to her thoughts by frequent starts recur: his looks and words dwell fixed in her soul; nor does care allow *one moment's* undisturbed rest

NOTES.

about 300 years lower down than any other chronologist had done before, fixing it to the 78th year after the death of Solomon, the year before our vulgar æra 904; and the year of Dido's building Carthage, to the year 883, *i. e.* 21 years after, when Æneas might very well be alive. Those who will take the trouble to examine his book, will find it no easy matter to withstand the weighty reasons he offers in support of his singular opinion. To shorten the reader's labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that Virgil agrees with the Arundel Marbles. As Virgil relates, probably from the archives of Tyre or Cyprus, that Teucer came from the war of Troy to Cyprus in the days of queen Dido (see Æn. I. 623.) and with her father seized Cyprus; so the Arundel marbles say that Teucer came to Cyprus seven years after the destruction of Troy, and built Salamis.

2. In the temple built at Cadiz to Hercules, under the name of Melcartus, was Teucer's golden belt, beside Pygmalion's golden bow, by which it appears, that the temple was built in their days, and that they were contemporary.

3. Dionysius Halicarnasseus reckons sixteen kings from Latinus, who reigned in Italy in the time of the Trojan war, to Romulus; and from him to the consuls were six kings more: which 22 reigns, at a medium of 18 years to a reign (taking the lowest reckoning, because many of them died violent deaths), amount to 396 years. These, counted backward from the consuls Brutus and Publicola, place the Trojan war about 78 years after the death of Solomon, according to Sir Isaac's first computation.

4. Herodotus, who says Homer and Hesiod were but 400 years before him, wrote in the time of Nehemiah, i. e. 444 years before Christ. And Hesiod says he was but an age after the destruction of Troy. Now 400, 444, and 60 years more for the time between Hesiod and the war of Troy, bring it to the year before Christ 904, as Sir Isaac reckons.

5. Lastly, in the year 1689, the cardinal points had gone back one full sign, 6 degrees, and 29 minutes, from the cardinal points of Chiron (in the time of the Argonautic expedition) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse observations of the ancients. Consequently, at the rate of 72 years to a degree, 2627 years had been passed since Chiron, which brings us back to 43 years after the death of Solomon, for the time of the Argonautic expedition; and the destruction of Troy was about 30 or 35 years later. So that all these collateral proofs agree in one point, and fix the æra of the ruin of Troy to about one and the same year, *viz.* 904 years before our vulgar æra.

I shall only make one farther remark upon this subject. There is hardly any doubt to be made, that the Romans in Virgil's time were of opinion, that Dido and Æneas were contemporary; and even granting it to be an error, and that Virgil knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely in (not deviating from common opinion, but) taking advantage of it as a poet, since it conduced so much to the embellishment of his poem.

1. *Jamdudum.* Servius thinks *jamdudum* here may have the signification of *nimium* or *vehementer*, as in Terence, Eun. III. 1. 57:

Quando illud, quod tu dus, expectat, atque amat,
Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile fit
Quod doleat.

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the word in its common acceptation; for, though it was but a short while since Dido had first seen Æneas, yet, when the poet is describing the pangs of love she had suffered all that while, he very elegantly uses a word implying long duration. With the same propriety he uses this word in the second book, verse 103, where Sinon says,

Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite pœnas.

Though but a few minutes had intervened since the Trojans had been informed that Sinon was a Greek, he calls those few minutes a long while—*jamdudum audire*, to represent their impatient desire of revenge, as if it

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malesana sororem:
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes? 10
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta canebat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque humentem umbram polo; cum *Dido* malesana sic alloquitur sororem *suam* unanimem: Soror Anna, quæ insomnia terrent me suspensam! Quis hic novus hospes successit nostris sedibus? quem ferens sese ore! quàm forti pectore et armis! *Ego* equidem credo, nec fides *mea est* vana, *eum* esse genus Deorum. Timor arguit degeneres animos. Heu, quibus fatis *fuit* ille jactatus! quæ bella exhausta *ab eo* canebat!

TRANSLATION.

to her *weary* limbs. Returning Aurora *now* illuminated the earth with the lamp of Phœbus, and had chased away the dewy shades from the sky, when thus the love-sick *queen* addresses her affectionate sympathizing sister: Sister Anna, what visionary dreams terrify and distract my mind! What think you of this wondrous guest *now* lodged within our walls? in mien how graceful he appears! in manly fortitude and warlike deeds how great, *how god-like!* I am fully persuaded (nor is my belief groundless) that he is the offspring of the gods. Fear argues a mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah, by what fatal disasters has he been tossed! what toils of war he sang, *with invincible fortitude* endured to the last! Had I not been fixed and sted-

NOTES.

could brook no delay, but reckoned every moment long, that withheld them from gratifying their resentment. So also in the same fourth book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's speech from the beginning, the poet says:

Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur.
Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ, Love's painful darts.* This easy metaphor in English, seems best adapted to convey the force of the original *gravi curâ, heavy* or *oppressive care;* especially since Virgil uses the words *saucia* and *vulnus*, probably in allusion to the darts and arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following expression, *cæco carpitur igni*, alludes to his flaming torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her care and anguish allow her to enjoy no rest but what is broken and disturbed by *dreams.* That this is the sense, appears from the following ninth verse:

Quæ me suspensum insomnia terrent!

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic expression; it signifies, there was such an union and harmony of affection between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same soul.

10. *Novus—hospes.* Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus, rare, matchless*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina.

i. e. *excellent, inimitable verses, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched.* In the same sense Virgil calls wine *norum nectar, excellent as the drink of the gods*, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quam forti pectore, et armis!* This is an elliptic way of speaking in Latin, and the full sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the first we are to understand his fortitude in surmounting hardships and misfortunes, and by the second his valour and prowess in war.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The meaning is, as fear argues an ignoble base-born mind, so valour, like that of Æneas, who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine original. The poet designedly filled this speech of Dido with abrupt half-sentences, and made her speak incoherently, to show the confusion and perturbation of her mind.

14. *Fatis.* The word sometimes signifies the distresses and calamities of life, whose causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular appointment and determination of heaven; hence Cicero, speaking of Cati

Si non sedeset mihi fixum immotumque animo, ne cui vellem sociare me jugali vinculo, postquam primus amor fefellit me deceptam morte; si non pertæsum fuisset *me* thalami tædæque, forsan potui succumbere huic uni culpæ. Anna (*ego* enim fatebor *tibi*), hic solus inflexit *meos* sensus, impulitque *meum* animum labantem, post fata *mei* miseri conjugis Sichæi, et Penates sparsos fraternâ cæde: agnosco vestigia *meæ* veteris flammæ. Sed optem *ut* vel ima tellus dehiscat mihi, vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, pallentes umbras Erebi, profundamque noctem, antequam, *O* pudor! *ego* violo te, aut resolvo tua jura.

Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.
Anna (fatebor enim) miseri post fata Sichæi 20
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem priùs ima dehiscat,
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.

TRANSLATION.

fast in my resolution, never to join myself to any in the bonds of wedlock, since my first love by death mocked and disappointed *my fond hopes of happiness;* had I not been sick of the marriage-bed and *nuptial* torch; to this one frailty I might perhaps give way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the decease of my unhappy spouse Sichæus, and since the household gods were stained with his blood shed by a brother, this *stranger* alone has warped my inclinations, and interested my wavering mind: I feel the symptoms of my former flame. But sooner may earth from her centre open to swallow me up, or almighty father *Jove* hurl me by his thunder to the shades, the pale shades of Erebus, and deepest night, than I violate thee, O *sacred*

NOTES.

line's wicked gang, who had become almost too powerful for the commonwealth, and acted in defiance of the laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen calamity would soon overtake them: *Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquâ.* Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta. Non inchoata tantum, sed perfecta, et ad ultimum constantissime perducta: not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest resolution brought to a period.* The word carries an allusion to the draining of some bitter and unpleasant cup to the very last dregs.

17. *Deceptam morte fefellit. Postquam spe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum,* says Scaliger, Lib. IV. cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Because second marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a suspicion of incontinency. Hence, says Valerius, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, coronâ pudicitiæ honorabantur; multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujusdam intemperantiæ signum credentes.* But *culpa* is sometimes taken simply for an indulgence of the passion of love, however innocent; as in Statius, Theb. 2. speaking of the daughters of Adrastus, when they were led forth by their father to be given away to the husbands of their virginity:

Ibant insignes vultuque habituque verendo,
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem,
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus
Virginitatis amor, primæque modestia culpæ
Confundit vultus.

So Ovid,

Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto. 2 Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The *ante* here is redundant, for *prius* goes before;

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
Abstulit: ille habeat secum, servetque sepulchro.
Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis. 30
Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta sorori,
Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpêre juventâ?
Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia, nôris?
Id cinerem aut manes credis curare sepultos?
Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35
Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas,
Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

Ille, qui primus junxit me sibi, abstulit meos amores; ille habeat *eos* secum, servetque *eos in* sepulchro. *Illa* effata sic, implevit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna refert: O magis dilecta sorori luce, *tune* sola mœrens carpêre *in* perpetuâ juventâ? nec nôris dulces natos, nec præmia Veneris? Credis*ne* cinerem aut sepultos manes curare id? Esto, nulli mariti quondam flexere *te* ægram, non Libyæ, non ante *in* Tyro: *esto*, Iarbas *fiat* despectus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alit

TRANSLATION.

modesty! or break thy laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my heart; may he possess it still, and retain it in his grave. This said, she filled her bosom with trickling tears. Anna replies: O dearer to your sister than the light, will you thus in mournful solitude waste all your bloom of youth, nor know the dear delights of children, and joys of love? Think you that *cold* ashes and the buried dead regard these *your vows and promises?* What though no lovers moved you before, when your sorrows were green, either *here* in Libya, or before in Tyre? what though you slighted Iarbas and other princes whom Afric, fertile in triumphs, maintains? Will you also

NOTES.

so that the sentence runs thus: *Tellus prius dehiscat antequam, pudor, violo te.* But examples of the same kind occur in other authors, even in prose writers; particularly in Sallust, who says: *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—resolvo.* This is the reading of the best and most ancient manuscripts: some others, however, read *violem, resolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *sinum* here Servius, and with him Turnebus, understand the cavity of the eye, as the word sometimes signifies. But the common sense of the word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shows her tears to be more copious, and paints her passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted with sincere views of marriage.

36. *Iarbas.* Justin gives a very distinct and particular account of the proposals of marriage made by this prince to queen Dido, and of the way in which she received his offer. I shall give it to the reader in his own words, and at full length, because it serves to acquaint him with the true character of this princess, and shows how widely the poet differs from the historian: *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Maxitanorum Hiarbas, decem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elisæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit; quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt;* nuntiantes *regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat: sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad barbaros et ferarum more viventes transire à consanguineis velit?* Tunc à regina castigati, *Si pro salute patriæ asperiorem vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur;* regis mandata apernêre, dicentes, *Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc trium mensium sumpto spatio, pyrâ in ultimâ parte urbis extructâ, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit: atque ita ad populum respiciens, ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit; vitamque gladio finivit,* Lib. XVIII. 6.

pugnabisne etiam placito amori? Nec venit *tibi* in mentem in quorum arvis consederis? Hinc urbes Getulæ, genus insuperabile bello, et infræni Numidæ cingunt *te*, et inhospita Syrtis; hinc regio deserta siti, Barcæique late furentes *cingunt te*. Quid dicam bella surgentia *de* Tyro, minasque *fratris tui* germani? *Ego* equidem reor Iliacas carinas vento tenuisse cursum huc, Dis auspicibus, et Junone secundâ. *O* soror, quam urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ regna *cernes* surgere *è* tali conjugio! Quantis rebus Punica gloria attollet se, armis Teucrûm comitantibus *tua!* Modo tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis, indulge hospitio, innecteque causas morandi,

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem quorum consederis arvis?
Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes
Barcæi. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
Germanique minas?
Dis equidem auspicibus reor, et Junone secundâ, 45
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ surgere regna
Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi,

TRANSLATION.

resist the flame which you approve? Will you not reflect in whose country you now reside? Here, Getulian cities, a race invincible in war, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable quick-sands, enclose you round: there, a region by thirst into a desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their fury wide over the land. What occasion is there to mention the kindling wars from Tyre, and the menaces of your *incensed* brother? *It was* surely, I think, by the auspicious influence of the gods, and by the *particular* favour of Juno, that the Trojan ships steered their course to this our coast. O sister, how flourishing shall you see this city, how potent *your* kingdom rise from such a match! By what high exploits shall the Carthaginian glory be advanced, when the Trojan arms join your own! *Wherefore*, be this your sole concern; supplicate the favour of the gods, and, having by sacred rites rendered heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in acts of hospitality, and devise one pretence after another for detaining *your guest*, while

NOTES.

37. *Triumphis dives.* Some allege that the Africans never triumphed at all. But Servius quotes the authority both of Pliny and Trogus Pompeius, to prove that they on the contrary were the first who invented triumphal shows; to which invention the Romans afterwards laid claim. To confirm Servius' opinion, Justin tells us, that Asdrubal, in particular, had been honoured with four triumphs, Lib. XIX. cap. 1. *Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphi quatuor, insignem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The Getulians inhabited southward from Carthage. The Numidians to the west possessed the country which we now call Belidulgerid. The Barcæans, towards the east, occupied that which was now called *the kingdom of Barca.*

44. *Germanique minas.* Justin informs us, that, when Pygmalion heard of his sister's having made her escape, he intended to have pursued her, and was with difficulty withheld from his purpose, by the entreaties of his mother, and the threatenings of the gods: *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognitâ sororis fugâ, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris et Deorum minis victus, quievit; cui cum inspirati vates canerent,* non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspicatissimæ interpellasset, *hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum.* Lib. XVIII. cap. 5.

45. *Junone secundâ.* Juno is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over marriage, and because Carthage was under her peculiar patronage

50. *Sacrisque litatis. Litare* signifies to pro-

Dum Pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.
His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.55
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems desævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, *dum*que rates *ejus sunt* quassatæ, et cœlum non tractabile. His dictis inflammavit animum *ejus* incensum amore, deditque spem menti *ejus* dubiæ, solvitque *ejus* pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia *sunt* curæ.

TRANSLATION.

winter's fury rages on the sea, and Orion charged with rain; *while his* ships are shattered, and the air is intolerably severe.

By this speech she fanned the fire of love kindled *before* in Dido's breast, buoyed up her wavering mind with hope, and banished her modesty. First to the temple they repair, and by sacrifice the peace of heaven explore: to Ceres the lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to father Bacchus, they offer ewes of the age of two years, as the manner was; above all to Juno, whose province *it is*

NOTES.

pitiate by sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*—it is groundless; for examples occur where the word is used in the same way. Thus Lucan says:

Neque enim tibi summe litavi
Jupiter hoc sacrum.

So Propertius has *exta litare;* and Suetonius, *Victimas Diti patri cæsas litavit;* Life of Otho, chap. 8;—or the words will agree even to Servius' own notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra, having propitiated them by sacrifice, viz.* the gods whom he had just mentioned?

52. *Dum pelago desævit hiems.* Many of the commentators explain this passage, as if the meaning should be, *Till the rage of winter be overpast:* but what shall we then make of the rest of the sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum?* which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion bring on storms of rain, till his ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the inclemencies of the weather;* which, instead of being arguments for his stay, are most powerful motives to hasten his departure. When the sense of the passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common use of the word in other authors. Ruæus quotes another passage in Virgil, where *desævit* is most certainly to be taken in the same sense as here:

Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt.* The expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the way of prying into the entrails of the victim, in order to know the will of the gods; therefore it follows:

pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes.* The Heathen, as well as Jewish religion, ordained that no victims should be offered to the gods, but such as were sound, perfect in all their parts, and without any blemish: this I take to be the import of *de more.*

58. *Legiferæ Cereri.* Ceres, the daughter of Saturn and Ops, and mother of Proserpine by Jove, found out the use of corn, and taught agriculture in Attica, Italy, and Sicily; upon which account, as Pliny observes, she was reckoned a goddess, *ob id Dea judicata.* The same author tells us, she was the first who framed laws, though others assign that honour to Rhadamanthus: Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. cap. 56. Dido therefore offers sacrifice to her, as having instituted laws, especially those of marriage, and civilized mankind from their rude insocial state.

58. *Phœboque.* She offered sacrifice to Phœbus, as the god who presided over futurity, that he might send propitious omens to countenance the intended match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo.* Bacchus is worshipped as the god of mirth and jollity: *Adsit lætitiæ Bac-*

Pulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens pateram dextrâ, fundit inter media cornua candentis vaccæ: aut spatiatur ad pingues aras ante ora Deûm, instauratque diem donis, inhiansque reclusis pectoribus pecudum, consulit spirantia exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes vatum! quid vota, quid delubra juvant furentem? interea mollis flamma est *ejus* medullas, et tacitum vulnus vivit sub *ejus* pectore. Infelix Dido uritur, furensque vagatur *in* totâ urbe; *talis* qualis cerva, conjectâ sagittâ, quam pastor agens telis fixit incautam procul inter Cressia nemora, liquitque volatile ferrum nescius: illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat Dictæosque saltus: lethalis arundo hæret *ejus* lateri.

Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido, 60
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit;
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues spatiatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis; pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatum ignaræ mentes! quid vota furentem, 65
Quid delubra juvant? est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia fixit 70
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Nescius: illa fugâ sylvas saltusque peragrat
Dictæos; hæret lateri lethalis arundo.

TRANSLATION.

to bind the nuptial tie. The queen herself, in all her beauty, holding in her right-hand the *consecrated* cup, pours it between the horns of a white heifer; or before the images of the gods in solemn pomp around the loaded altars walks, renews one offering after another all the day long, and, prying into the disclosed breasts of the victims, consults their panting entrails. *But* ah! the blind credulity of the augurs and diviners! what can prayers, what can temples avail a raging lover? The gentle flame preys all the while upon her vitals, and the secret wound rankles in her breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves over all the town; like a wounded deer whom, heedless *of her fate*, a shepherd pursuing with his darts has pierced at a distance among the Cretan woods, and *in the wound* left the winged steel unknown: she flying bounds over the Dictæan woods and lawns: the fatal shaft sticks in her side. Now she conducts Æneas through the midst

NOTES.

chus dator, that he might crown the match with perpetual joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the Roman manner of performing sacrifice. After the *immolatio*, which consisted in throwing corn and frankincense, together with the *mola*, i. e. bran or meal mixed with salt, upon the head of the beast, the priest sprinkled wine between the horns. As Æn. VI. 244.

frontique invergit vina sacerdos.

So Juvenal, Sat. XII. verse 7.

Quippe feroa vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,
Spargendusque mero.

And Ovid more expressly,

Rode, caper, vitem; tamen hinc, cum stabis ad aram,
In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.

Go, wanton goat, about the vineyard browse
On the young shoots, and stop the rising juice;
You'll leave enough to pour between your horns,
When for your sake the hallow'd altar burns.
Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deûm—spatiatur.* That is, before the images of the gods. This is spoken agreeably to the custom of the Romans; among whom the matrons were wont on holidays to walk in a grave and solemn manner before the altars, with torches in their hands; which Horace seems to have had in his eye in that verse:

Ut festis matrona moveri jussa diebus.
Art. 232.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam, 75
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit.
Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis
Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videtque;
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
Non cœptæ assurgunt turres; non arma juventus

Nunc ducit Ænean secum per media mœnia, ostentatque *ei suas* Sidonias opes, urbemque paratam. Incipit effari, resistitque in medîâ voce. Nunc quærit eadem convivia, die labente; iterumque demens exposcit audire Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet ab ore *illius* narrantis. Post, ubi *sunt* digressi, lunaque vicissim obscura premit *suum* lumen, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, *Dido* mœret sola *in* vacuâ domo, incubatque stratis relictis: absens auditque videtque illum absentem, aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris, *tentans* si possit fallere infandum amorem. Cœptæ turres non assurgunt, juventus non exercet arma,

TRANSLATION.

of her fortifications; shows him both what treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the magnificence* of her new city. She begins to speak, and stops short in the middle of a word. When day declines, she longs to have the same banquets renewed; and, fond even to madness, begs again to hear the Trojan disasters, and again hangs on the speaker's lips. Now, when *all* had severally retired, while the fading moon in her alternate course withdraws her light, and the setting stars invite to sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the desert hall, presses the couch which *Æneas* had left; and in fancy hears and sees the absent hero; or, captivated with the father's image *in the boy*, hugs Ascanius in her bosom, if possibly she may divert the unutterable pangs of love. Her begun towers cease to rise; her youth neglect their warlike exercises,

NOTES.

very apt comparison, and agrees almost in every circumstance. There is a particular beauty in the last, *hæret lateri lethalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast hold that Cupid's arrows had taken of Dido's heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum, &c.* Ovid shows Calypso the same way affected towards Ulysses, with whom she was violently in love:

Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque iterumque rogabat:
Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.

Though the sentiment is the same in both, what a striking difference there is between Virgil and Ovid's manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful description of Dido's passion accurately examined, may consult Scaliger's Poet. lib. III. Cap. 19.

80. *Obscura—luna.* Servius says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox, nam nihil tam contrarium lunæ quam obscuritas.* I know not well what sense to make of these words of his; but the obvious meaning of Virgil is, that as the morning light approached, the moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.* At evening the stars rise, when the sun disappears; and towards the morning they set, when their light is absorbed in his brighter beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem.* Beguile, or steal herself from the power of love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turres.* The same sentiment is expressed, Ecl. II. 69.

Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cœpit?
Semiputata tibi frondosâ vitis in ulmo est.
Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?

parantve portus aut tuta propugnacula bello; opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinaque æquata cœlo. Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjuxJovis persensit teneri tali peste, nec famam obstare *ejus* furori: aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: tuque verò tuusque puer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen, si una femina victa est dolo duorum Deorum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra mœnia, habuisse domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc *tendimus* tanto certamine? Quin potius exerceemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos? *tu* habes quod petisti totâ mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa. Ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:

Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque
Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori,
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,
Una dolo Divûm si femina victa duorum est. 95
Nec me adeò fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ:
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos
Exercemus? habes totâ quod mente petîsti; 100
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

TRANSLATION.

and the preparation of ports and bulwarks of defence for war: the works and the huge battlements on the walls are discontinued, and the engines that mate the skies *are idle and unemployed.*

Whom when Jove's beloved wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous darts *of love*, and that even sense of honour could not resist its rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished praise, no doubt, and ample spoils, you and your boy have won, high and signal renown, if one *poor* woman is conquered by the wiles of *you* two deities. Nor am I quite ignorant that you apprehend danger from *these* our walls, and view the structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous eye. But where will all this end? or what do we now propose by such hot contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal peace, and firm nuptial contract? You have *accomplished* your whole soul's desire; Dido burns in *the flames of* love, and has sucked the fury into her bones. Let us therefore rule this people in common, and show

NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum.* This expression I take in the sense of Turnebus, and most interpreters. Ruæus thinks it means no more than the unfinished piles of building that seem to threaten ruin, or that have a menacing aspect; but this would make Virgil guilty of tautology.

89. *Æquataque machina cœlo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the fabric or building. But, to avoid tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the machines used in raising the stones, beams, &c. for carrying on the building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur. Aggreditur,* says Servius, is *cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur;* addressed her with an envious shrewd design. So the word is used by Terence, Phor. V. 7, 75.

Hunc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredimini.

102. *Communem hunc populum, paribusque*

Auspiciis: liceat Phrygio servire marito,
Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105
Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens
Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110
Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis,
Miscerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:
Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:
Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno:
Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod instat 115
Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat *Didoni* servire Phrygio marito, permittereque tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. Venus contra ingressa est *respondere* olli sic, sensit enim *eam* locutam *esse* simulatâ mente, quo averteret regnum Italiæ *ad* Libycas oras: Quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? si modò fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed *ego* feror incerta fatis, si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse Tyriis, profectisque Trojâ, probetve populos misceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu *es illius* conjux; fas *est* tibi tentare *ejus* animum precando. Perge *tu, ego* sequar. Tum regia Juno excepit sic: Iste labor erit mecum: nunc adverte *tu, ego* docebo paucis quâ ratione *id* quod instat possit confieri.

TRANSLATION.

them equal favour: let Dido be at liberty to bind herself in wedlock to a Trojan lord, and into thy hand deliver over the Tyrians by way of dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that *Juno* spoke in the craftiness and insincerity of her heart with a design to transfer the seat of empire from Italy to the Libyan coasts) thus in her turn began: Who can be so absurd as to reject these terms, and rather choose to engage in war with you, would fortune but concur with the scheme which you mention? But by *reason of* the decrees of Heaven I am driven to an uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one city, or if he will approve the union of the two nations, and the formation of an incorporative alliance. You are his consort: to you it belongs by suppliant address to work upon, or try to bend his mind. Lead you the way; I will follow. Then imperial Juno thus replied: That task be mine: mean-while (mark my words) I will briefly show by what means our present design may be accomplished. Æneas and unhappy Dido

NOTES.

regamus auspiciis. This sentence is capable of a double meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united body of the Tyrians and Trojans: the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a proposal for having both people united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, Let us show them equal favour and protection, or let them be both equally under our guardianship and auspicious influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it:

Let us with equal sway protect the place,
The common guardians of the mingled race.

103. *Phrygio servire marito.* Servius, Ruæus, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is a word of contempt, and implies that Æneas was in slavery, and an exile, as the Phrygians then were. This observation, however, has little countenance from Virgil, who uses the words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: besides, Juno here plays the hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such expressions as must have laid her open to the discovery of one of less penetration than a goddess.

This expression, *servire marito*, Servius says, is an allusion to one of the three ways of contracting marriage among the Romans, viz. *coemptione;* when the parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the ceremony of giving and taking a piece of money. By this the woman gave herself over into the

Æneas, miserrimaque Dido, unà parant ire venatum in nemus, ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem *suis* radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine commixtâ, cieboque omne cœlum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient *ad* eandem speluncam: *ego* adero, et, si tua voluntas *sit* certa mihi, jungam *eos* stabili connubio, dicaboque *illam ei* propriam: hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata, annuit *ei* petenti, risitque dolis repertis.

Venatum Æneas, unàque miserrima Dido,
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nimbum, 120
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne cieho.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus, eandem 124
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

TRANSLATION.

are preparing to hunt together in the forest, soon as to-morrow's sun shall have brought forth the early dawn, and enlightened the world with his *returning* beams. While the horsemen scamper *over the plain*, and enclose the lawns with toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening storm of rain with mingled hail, and with peals of thunder make heaven's whole frame to shake. Their retinue shall fly different ways *for shelter*, and be covered with a dark night *of clouds*. Dido and the Trojan prince shall repair to the same cave: *there* will I be present, and, if I have your firm consent, I will join them in the lasting bonds of wedlock, and consecrate her to be his *sole* property: this deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus without any opposition agreed to her proposal, and smiled at the fraud she discovered.

NOTES.

power of the man, and entered into a state of liberal servitude or subjection to him: to which he also refers that passage in the first Georgic,

Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.

And again,

Tibi serviat ultima Thule.

119. *Extulerit.* Because the poets used to consider the light as sunk in the ocean every evening, and brought forth thence by the returning sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the world that lay hidden in darkness; the contrary to which is that expression, ver. 351.

quoties humentibus umbris
Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with Servius, the riding hunters, who are called *alæ*, wings, because they covered the foot as the cavalry of an army. Or *alæ* may signify the huntsmen in general, spread over the ground like outstretched wings. The word *trepidant* excellently marks the hurry and bustle of a company of keen sportsmen scampering about in quest of their game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the ranging the ground in quest of the prey, others the hounds, and others the nets or toils. The last seems to agree best to this place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an adverb, and thus interpret the passage: Here Hymen shall be present. If so, the presence of the god of marriage would seem to be mentioned out of time, and to no purpose, since Juno had told her she would perform the whole ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a noun, and take Hymæneus in the figurative sense for marriage itself, as the word is used by Lucretius, lib. I. 98.

non ut solenni more sacrorum
Perfecto, posset claro comitari Hymenæo.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juventus :
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum exspectant: ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus,
Incedunt: ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit :

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juventus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina exspectant reginam cunctantem thalamo: sonipesque stat insignis ostro et auro, ac ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem *illa* progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante *illam*, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo: cui pharetra *erat* ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit *ejus* purpuream vestem. Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus, incedunt: ipse Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina :

TRANSLATION.

Mean-while Aurora rising left the ocean. Soon as the beams *of day* shot forth, the chosen youth issue through the gates: the wide nets, the toils, the broad-pointed hunting-spears, the Massylian horsemen, and a pack of quick-scented hounds, pour forth together. Before the palace-gate the Carthaginian nobles wait the queen lingering in her alcove: her steed richly caparisoned with purple and gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous retinue, having a mantle of Tyrian dye, fringed with gold and embroidery, thrown round her shoulders: she has a quiver of gold, her tresses are tied in a golden knot, a golden buckle binds up her purple robe. The Trojan youth too, and sprightly Iülus, accompany the procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in beauty from all the rest, mingles with the retinue, and adds his train *to hers*: as when Apollo leaving

NOTES.

As if Juno had said, This deed of mine shall ratify the marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the rites of Hymen.

132. *Odora canum vis. Vis* may either signify the quality of the hounds, their quick scent, or their number, as Sallust uses the word,—*quâ tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit*; and Cicero, *vis innumerabilis servorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in love, says Servius, it might have been expected she would have made more haste to meet the object of her affection; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious concern to dress herself out to the best advantage, to please her lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a queen: *Et nosti mores mulierum; dum moliuntur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the force of *adest*; for the literal acceptation of the word would ill agree with the sprightly image of the courser here given,

fræna ferox spumantia mandit.

It is one of the chief marks of a generous steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The chlamys was not only a military, but a hunting dress; it was a loose upper garment which they wore over their breastplate, and folded about their left-arm to defend them from the wild beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, says Pacuvius.

138. *In aurum*, may signify that her hair was yellow, and of a golden colour, which was reckoned a beauty among the Romans, as appears from numbers of passages in the classics, particularly Ov. Fast. II. 763 :

talis qualis *est* Apollo ubi deserit hibernam Lyciam fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, instauratque choros; circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi, mixti fremunt: ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem crinem premit *eum* molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela *ejus* sonant humeris: Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus enitet *in ejus* egregio ore. Postquam ventum *est* in altos montes atque invia lustra, ecce feræ capræ dejectæ vertice saxi decurrêre jugis; de aliâ parte cervi

Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum 145
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro;
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,
Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ
Decurrêre jugis; aliâ de parte patentes
transmittunt patentes campos cursu,

TRANSLATION.

Lycia, his winter-seat, and the streams of Xanthus, revisits his mother's island Delos, and renews the *religious* dances; the Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful acclamations around his altars: *the god* himself moves *majestic* on Cynthus' tops, and adjusting his waving hair, crowns it with a soft wreath, and infolds *it* in gold; his arrows rattle on his shoulders. With no less manly active grace Æneas moved: such comeliness shines forth in his matchless mien. Soon as they reached the high mountains, and pathless haunts *of the savage beasts*, lo! from the summit of the craggy cliff the wild goats dislodged skip down the rocks: on the other side the stags scour along the open plains, and flying thicken their

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli. And that this was the colour of Dido's hair, Virgil himself intimates, verse 698.

Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat.

Or it may signify that her hair was tied up in a caul or clasp of gold.

143. *Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam*, &c. As Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498. so is Æneas here to Apollo the brother of Diana. It was a common opinion, that the gods at certain times of the year changed their places of residence; and Servius says it was firmly believed, that Apollo gave responses at Patara, a city of Lycia, during the six months of winter, and at Delos in the summer months. Hence Apollo is called Delius and Patareus, Hor. Carm. III. 4. 62.

qui Lycia tenet
Dumeta, natalemque silvam,
Delius et Patareus Apollo.

146. *Cretesque*, &c. When the god came, or was believed to come, to Delos in the beginning of summer, the several people who came from all the quarters of the world to consult his oracle, celebrated his arrival together by hymns and dances. The Dryopes are the people who inhabited at the foot of mount Parnassus. The Agathyrsi were a Scythian nation that used to paint their bodies all over with various colours; and the more illustrious their nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with paint. The people, here mentioned, seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's retinue, on account of their skill in archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a mountain in the island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one of Apollo's symbols in the poets. So Homer, Il. I. 46.

Ἐκλαγξαν δ' ἄρ' ἐπ' αὐτῷ κώεσσιν τε φαρέτρη,
Ἀμφ' ὤμοις ἀκαχίζουσα.

Fierce as he mov'd, his silver shafts resound.
Pope, Il. I. 46

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relinquunt. 155
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit illos;
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
Interea magno misceri murmure cœlum 160
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juventus,
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus, eandem 165
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum; fulsere ignes, et conscius æther
Connubiis; summoque ululârunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulverulenta agmina, relinquuntque montes. At puer Ascanius gaudet acri equo in mediis vallibus, jamque præterit hos cursu, jam illos, votisque optat spumantem aprum dari *sibi* inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem descendere monte. Interea cœlum incipit misceri magno murmure; nimbus insequitur, grandine commistâ: et Tyrii comites, et Trojana juventus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, passim petiere diversa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem speluncam: et Tellus prima et pronuba Juno dant signum; ignes et æther conscius connubiis fulsere, Nymphæque ululârunt summo vertice.

TRANSLATION.

mingled troops involved in clouds of dust, and forsake the mountains. Now the boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly courser through the enclosed vales; and now these, now those he outrides, and devoutly wishes that a foaming boar would cross his way amidst the feeble flocks, or a tawny lion descend from the mountain.

Meanwhile the air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring tempest; a deluge of rain with mingled hail succeeds. And *now* here and there the Tyrian train, the Trojan youth, and Venus' grandchild of Dardanian line, for fear sought different shelters through the fields, *whilst* whole rivers from the mountains came pouring down. Dido and the Trojan prince repair to the same cave. *Then* first the Earth, and Juno who presides over marriage, give the signal: lightnings flashed, the sky *brightened as* conscious of the alliance, and nymphs were heard to yell on the mountain-tops. That day *to Dido* first

NOTES.

Hence he has the epithet given him of *Arcitenens*, the god who wields the bow.

154. *Transmittunt*, is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a word applied the same way by Lucretius, whom Virgil had studied very much:

Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos. Lib. II. ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus.* Either through the middle of the vales, or through the vales lying between the hills, in which sense we understand it.

166. *Tellus.* The Earth, whom some rank among the divinities who presided over marriages, gave sign of her disapprobation by an earthquake; than which, Servius says, no omen was reckoned more inauspicious to nuptials. Juno gave her untoward sign, *nimbis commistâ grandine*, by rain and storms of hail: flames of lightning from the angry sky supplied the place of the nuptial torch; and the only epithalamium, or nuptial song, was the howling of the mountain-nymphs.

Milton seems to have had this passage twice in his eye in the Paradise Lost. One is where universal nature accompanies the loves of Adam and Eve with signs of joy and gratulation:

To the nuptial bower

Ille dies primus fuit causa lethi *Didoni*, primusque *fuit causa* malorum: Dido enim neque movetur specie famâve, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat *hunc amorem* conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine. Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non *est* ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primò parva metu, mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila.

Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum
Causa fuit; neque enim specie famâve movetur, 170
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175
Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

TRANSLATION.

proved the source of death, the source of *all her* woes; for *now* she is neither influenced by conscious worth, nor sense of shame, nor is she now studious to carry on clandestine love; *what she has done she openly avows*, and calls it marriage; she screened her guilt with that *specious* name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no *fiend* is more swift, by exerting her agility grows more active, and acquires *new* strength by progressive motion: small at first through fear; soon she shoots up into the skies, and stalks upon the ground, while she

NOTES.

I led her blushing like the morn. All heaven
And happy constellations on that hour
Shed their selectest influence; the earth
Gave sign of gratulation, and each hill;
Joyous the birds; fresh gales and gentle airs
Whisper'd it to the woods, and from their wings
Flung rose, flung odours from the spicy shrub,
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.

In the other the scene is reversed, and the whole creation gives contrary signs of agony and distress, when Eve eats the forbidden fruit:

Earth felt the wound, and nature, from her seat
Sighing, through all her works gave signs of woe,
That all was lost.

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows her example:

Earth trembled from her entrails, as again
In pangs, and nature gave a second groan;
Sky lour'd, and, mutt'ring thunder, some sad drops
Wept, at completing of the mortal sin
Original.
Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the passage before us in Virgil; and it is evident how far Milton excels in the choice and peculiar propriety of his images, as well as in the importance of the occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi, &c.* Bishop Douglas translates it:

This was the foremost day of her gladness,
And first morrow of her woful sadness.

Whence it would seem that he had read *læti* instead of *lethi;* but, besides that this reading is unsupported by any good authority, it would make such an antithesis between *læti* and *malorum*, as savours much more of Ovid than Virgil.

170. *Specie famâve.* By the *species* we are to understand the foul idea and deformity of her action, as it passed in review before her own mind; and, by the *fama*, the scandal and infamy of it in the eyes of the world.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the reading of most editions; but Pierius tells us the Roman has *qua.*

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,*
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

This is almost a literal translation of Homer's description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis; 180
Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumæ,
Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185
Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190

Terra parens, irritata irâ Deorum, progenuit illam, ut perhibent, extremam sororem Cœo Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et pernicibus alis; monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui tot *sunt* vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu) tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cœli, perque umbram terræ stridens, nec declinat lumina dulci somno. Luce sedet custos, aut culmine summi tecti, aut altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti pravique, quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum gaudens replebat populos multiplici sermone, et pariter canebat facta atque infecta:

TRANSLATION.

hides her head among the clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the vengeance of the gods *on her gigantic race*, produced her the youngest sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with feet and persevering wings; a monster hideous *and* enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many plumes as are in her body, numbers so many wakeful eyes beneath, so many tongues, so many babbling mouths, pricks up so many listening ears. By night, through the mid region of the air, and through the shades of earth, she flies buzzing, nor *ever* inclines her eyes to balmy rest. Watchful by day she perches either on some high house-top, or on lofty turrets, and fills mighty cities with dismay; as obstinately bent on falsehood and iniquity as on reporting truth. She then with various rumours filled the people's ears, pleased *with her task*, and uttered fictions and matters of fact indifferently: *namely*, that one Æneas, sprung from Trojan

NOTES.

Νεῖ' ὀλίγη μὲν πρῶτα κορυσσεται, αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα
Οὐρανῷ ἐστηρίξε κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.
Il. IV. 442.

Discord! dire sister of the slaught'ring Pow'r,
Small at her birth, but rising every hour,
While scarce the skies her horrid head can bound,
She stalks on earth, and shakes the world around.
Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious critic is of opinion, that this description of Fame is to be considered as one of the greatest ornaments of the Æneid; it has not, however, escaped censure. Macrobius particularly alleges, that Virgil has been guilty of impropriety, in applying to Fame what Homer does to Discord; for Discord, says he, though it extend to mutual devastation and war, is still discord: but Fame, when it grows to be universal, is Fame no longer, but becomes knowledge and certainty. But, for my part, I see not why Fame may not still be called Fame, be it ever so extensive and universal; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty millions of hands, it is still Fame; just as Discord is Discord still, whether between two single persons, or two armies, or two kingdoms. In short, it is not the universality of Fame, or the number of the persons by whom a report is propagated, that makes it amount to knowledge and certainty; but it is the nature of the evidence, and the validity of the testimonies of those who publish this

Ænean venisse, cretum à Trojano sanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se; nunc luxu fovere inter se hiemem, quàm longa *est*, immemores regnorum, captosque turpi cupidine. Fœda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virûm. Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbam: incenditque *ejus* animum dictis, atque aggerat iras. Hic satus Ammone, Garamantide Nymphâ raptâ, posuit Jovi centum immania templa *in* latis regnis, centum aras; sacraveratque vigilem ignem,

Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum,
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.
Hæc passim Dea fœda virûm diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbam, 196
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.
Hic Ammone satus raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis, 199
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem,

TRANSLATION.

blood, had arrived, whom Dido, with all her charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in reveling with each other they enjoyed all the long winter, unmindful of their kingdoms, and enslaved by a base passion.

With such news the cruel *malignant* goddess fills the mouths of the people. To king Iarbas straight she turns her course; inflames his soul by her rumours, and aggravates his rage. This *Iarbas*, begotten by Ammon on Garamantis, a nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious temples within his extensive realms, with as many altars; and there had he con-

NOTES.

report. Nor does Virgil call that Fame, which is known from earth to heaven, as Macrobius alleges; the expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that while a rumour is making its progress through the earth, its source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither high nor low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa*; that is, *totam hiemem*; as Ovid says,

Et vacuus somno noctem, quam longa, peregi.

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By Cupido, Servius tells us, the ancients understood the irregular ungoverned passion of love. Hence, says Asconius, *Alius est amor, alius cupido; amant sapientes, cupiunt cæteri.* The same distinction is observed by Plautus, *Cupidon' te conficit, anne amor?*

195. *Dea fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which sense the word seems to have been anciently used; hence the verb *fœdo* signifies to mangle, to destroy, as Æn. II. 55.

ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras.

And Æn. III. 241.

Obscœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.

So Plaut. Amph. Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fœdant et proterunt hostium copias jure injustas.*

198. *Ammone satus.* This is the famous Jupiter Ammon (whom some take to be the same with Ham the son of Noah, but Sir Isaac Newton makes him the father of Sesac or Sesostris, and contemporary with Solomon) who had a celebrated temple and oracle, in Libya, in a spot of ground watered by a fountain, and enclosed by a pleasant grove, while all the country around was quite desert, and parched with drought. This temple was built by Bacchus or Hercules, both of whom that illustrious author makes to be the same with Sesostris. Iarbas, king of the Getulians, is said to have been this Ammon's son by the nymph Garamantis.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* Plutarch informs us that in Ammon's temple was a lamp perpetually burning; a custom common to several nations, of which mention has been already made in the note on Æn. II. 297.

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,
Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,
Multa Jovem manibus supplex orâsse supinis: 205
Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
Aspicis hæc? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ignes
Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? 210
Femina, quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem
Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,

æternas excubias Divûm, solumque pingue cruore pecudum, et limina florentia variis sertis. Isque amens animi, et accensus amaro rumore, dicitur supplex orâsse Jovem multa supinis manibus, ante aras, inter media numina Divûm: O omnipotens Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens epulata pictis toris nunc libat Lenæum honorem, aspicis hæc? an, genitor, nequicquam horremus te, cum torques fulmina? cæcique ignes in nubibus terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? Femina, quæ errans in nostris finibus posuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui *dedimus* litus arandum,

TRANSLATION.

secrated the wakeful fire, with a sacred watch to keep eternal guard, a piece of ground fattened with victims' blood, and the gates adorned with wreaths of various flowers. He, inflamed even to madness by the bitter tidings, is said, *as he stood* before the altars, in the awful presence of the gods, to have *thus* importunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant form with uplifted hands: Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish race, feasting on painted beds, now offer a libation of their choicest wine, seest thou these things? or do we vainly tremble and adore thee when thou, O father! dartest thy thunderbolts? and are those lightnings in the clouds that terrify our minds blind and fortuitous, and are we disturbed by mere idle sounds? A wandering woman, who hath built in our dominions a small city *on a spot* she purchased;—to whom we assigned a barren tract of land for tillage, and upon whom we im-

NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A watch of the gods, i. e. sacred to the service of the gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm,* i. e. Amidst the signs or statues that represented the gods.

206. *Maurusia gens,* the Mauritanian nation. Vitruvius, Lib. VIII. cap. 2, *Maurusia quam nostri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This intelligence, it seems, reached Iarbas' ears, while he and his people were feasting upon the remains of the sacrifices that had been offered to Jupiter Ammon. Such solemn sacred banquets were usual among the Heathens; and on these occasions, it was always the practice to pour forth wine by way of libation to the gods.

207. *Lenæum honorem.* Bacchus was called Lenæus, either *a lenienda mente* as Donatus contends, because wine cheers the mind; or rather from ληνος, *torcular*, a wine-press. Some of the best of the wine was poured out as an offering to the gods; and this is justly *honor Lenæus*, the honour, or most excellent, of Bacchus' liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the same sense as Fortune is called blind, to signify fortuitous, not directed by wisdom. *Inania murmura* may be taken in the nominative case, and the words be construed thus: *An cæci ignes terrificant, et inania murmura miscent animos?* Others, however, make *murmura* the accusative, and translate *miscent, edunt* or *excitant*, raise vain idle sounds, such as proceed from no judgment or design.

212. *Litus.* Because the territory of Carthage lay along the sea-coast.

cuique dedimus leges loci, repulit nostra connubia, ac recepit Ænean *suum* dominum in regna: Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, subnexus mentum madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur rapto: quippe nos ferimus munera tuis templis, fovemusque inanem famam. Omnipotens audiit *eum* orantem talibus dictis, tenentemque aras, torsitque oculos ad regia mœnia, et amantes oblitos melioris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mercurium sic, ac mandat *ei* talia *jussa*: *O* nate, age, vade, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
Repulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.
Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem,
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torsit 220
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.
Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat:
Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;

TRANSLATION.

posed the laws of the country,—hath rejected our *proffered* match, and hath taken Æneas into her kingdom for her lord *and husband*: and now this *other* Paris, with his effeminate unmanly train, having his Lydian bonnet bound under the chin, and his locks bedewed *with odours*, enjoys the ravished prize: *this we have deserved forsooth*, because we bring offerings to thy temples, and please ourselves with the vain name *of being thy offspring*.

While in such *haughty* terms he addressed his prayer, and grasped the altar, the almighty heard, and turned his eyes towards the royal towers *of Carthage*, and the lovers regardless of their better fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these instructions: Fly quick, my son, call the Ze-

NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls Æneas Paris, both to denote him effeminate, and a ravisher, one who had carried off from him that princess whom he looked upon as his property, and thought he had a right to marry; in allusion to which rape he says at the end of the sentence, *rapto potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitatu,* in allusion to the manner of the Phrygians, who were great worshippers of the goddess Cybele, whose priests were eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* The Mæonian or Lydian mitre was a sort of bonnet worn by the Lydian and Phrygian women, a part of dress which would have been quite infamous in a man, especially when it had the *redimicula* or fillets, wherewith it was tied under the chin, *mentum subnexus:*

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;
Et tunicæ manicas et habent redimicula mitræ:
O vere Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!
Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate persons θηλυμίτραι and μιτροφόροι. And Juvenal, inveighing against the corruptions introduced into Rome from other countries, mentions the *mitra* as an ornament affected by lewd women:

Ite quibus grata est pictâ lupa barbara mitrâ.
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* These words are capable of another meaning: the *fama* here may signify the same thing as *fama Deorum* in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of Epicurus:

Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra
Est oculos ausus, primusque obsistere contra;
Quem nec fama Deûm, *nec fulmina, nec minitanti*
Murmure compressit cœlum, &c.

In this sense it may be rendered, We fondly believe the fame, the idle vain tradition of thy divinity.

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a rite observed in the more solemn acts of religion, Æn. XII. 201.

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui nunc
Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225
Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
Promisit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis;
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucri 230
Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem,
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces? 234
Quid struit? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente moratur,

alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc exspectat *in* Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque respicit urbes datas fatis, et defer mea dicta *ad eum* per celeres auras. *Ejus* pulcherrima genetrix non promisit nobis illum *fore* talem, ideòque bis vindicat *illum* armis Graiûm; sed *promisit illum* fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis frementemque bello, *qui* proderet genus àb alto sanguine Teucri, ac mitteret totum orbem sub *suas* leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit *eum*, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces? Quid struit? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente;

TRANSLATION.

phyrs, and on thy pinions glide: to the Trojan prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the cities allotted to him by the fatès, address yourself; and bear *to him this* my message swiftly through the skies. Not such a prince did fair Venus promise us in her son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian sword; but *her views were directed to a hero* who should rule Italy, *a land* big with *future* empire, and fierce in war, who should evince his descent from Teucer's noble blood, and bring the whole world under his subjection. If he is not to be fired by the glory of such heroic deeds, nor will attempt any laborious enterprise for his own personal renown, can it consist with his paternal affection to envy Ascanius *the glory of founding* Rome's imperial towers? What does he propose? or with what prospect lingers he so long among an

NOTES.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor. Hence says Cicero: *Is si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo.* Should he even lay his hand on the altar and swear to it, he would not be believed. *Pro Flacco.*

226. *Celeres per auras.* For *celer*, says Servius, or *celeriter*; of which kind many examples occur in Virgil and the other poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending death; once in the combat with Diomede, when he was struck to the ground by the blow of a huge stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her veil over him, and carried him off from the fight, Iliad. V. 315. And a second time, when under her conduct he escaped unhurt from the flames of Troy, and through the midst of armed enemies.

Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes
Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.
Æn. II. 632.

229. *Gravidam imperiis. Quasi parituram imperia*, says Servius, *vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari*, whence many heroes and brave generals shall arise. The same beautiful expression occurs, Georg. II. 5.

tibi pampineo gravidus autumno
Floret ager.

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps *bello* is here in the dative, and then the sense will be, impatiently raging for war.

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by way of anticipation, because of the enmity between Rome and Carthage in after-times.

nec respicit Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? Naviget. Hæc est summa, hic esto *illo* nuncius nostri. Dixerat: ille parabat parere imperio magni patris; et primum nectit aurea talaria pedibus, quæ portant *eum* sublimem alis, sive super æquora, seu *super* terram, pariter cum rapido flamine: tum capit virgam: hâc ille evocat pallentes animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tartara, dat adimitque somnos, et resignat lumina morte; fretus illâ agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Jamque volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit cœlum vertice; Atlantis, cui piniferum caput assiduè cinctum atris nubibus pulsatur et vento et imbri:

Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuncius esto.
Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea, quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant:
Tum virgam capit: hâc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;
Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat:
Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, cœlum qui vertice fulcit;
Atlantis, cinctum assiduè cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri:

TRANSLATION.

unfriendly race, nor *once* regards his *future* Ausonian offspring, and the *destined* Lavinian fields? Bid him set sail. No more: be this our *awful* message.

He said: the god prepared to give obedience to his high father's will: and first to his feet he binds his golden sandals, which by their wings waft him *through the air* sublime, whether over sea or land *he soars*, swift as the rapid gales. Next he takes his wand: with this he calls from hell pale ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives sleep or takes it away, and opens the eyes which death had sealed. Aided by this, he manages the winds, *on whose wings he flies*, and skims along the thick condensed clouds. And now in his flight he espies the top and lofty sides of flinty Atlas, who with his summit props the sky; Atlas, whose head, crowned with *waving* pines, is always encircled with black clouds, and lashed with wind and rain: large sheets of snow enwrap his

NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the assistance he received from the winds in his flight; which is hinted before in verse 223. *Voca Zephyros*, and in the following 245th, *Illâ fretus agit ventos.* If so, the translation will run thus: His wings, together with the rapid gales, waft him through the air.

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's rod or *caduceus*, which was given him by Apollo in return for the present he had made him of the lyre. Mercury, in his way to Arcadia, having observed two serpents going to fight, appeased them in an instant, by throwing down this rod before them. Hence a rod wreathed about with two serpents became the symbol of peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains *resignat*, by *claudit;* as if the sense should be, that Mercury seals the eyes in death. Turnebus, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary sense, He opens, he unseals: and thinks Virgil is here alluding to the Roman custom of opening the eyes on the funeral pile, after they had been shut all the time the body lay in the house. Plin. Lib. II. cap. 37. *Morientibus oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est; ita more condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit, et cœlo non ostendi nefas.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum
Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta: 255
Haud aliter, terras inter cœlumque, legebat
Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit *illius* humeros; tum flumina præcipitant se mento senis, et horrida barba riget glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens paribus alis primùm constitit; hinc præceps misit se toto corpore ad undas, similis avi, quæ volat humilis juxta æquora, circum litora, circum piscosos scopulos Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo materno, haud aliter legebat litus arenosum Libyæ inter terras cœlumque, secabatque ventos. Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,

TRANSLATION.

shoulders; from his aged chin headlong torrents roll, and stiffening icicles hang from his grisly beard. Here first Cyllenius poising himself on even wings alighted; hence with the weight of his whole body he flings himself headlong to the floods; like the fowl, which, *hovering* about the shores, about the fishy rocks, flies low near the surface of the seas: just so Maia's son, shooting from his maternal grandsire between heaven and earth, skimmed along the sandy shore of Libya, and cut the winds. As soon as he touched the cottages *of Afric* with his winged feet, he views Æneas founding towers, and

NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in Melpomene says of Atlas, Its tops are never free from snow either in summer or winter. And Pliny, Lib. V. cap. 1, says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operiri nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the second book,

Nox humida cœlo præcipitat.

252. *Cyllenius*, i. e. Mercury, whom Maia, the daughter of Atlas, brought forth on mount Cyllene.

254. *Avi similis.* This comparison, and indeed the whole passage, are imitations of Homer, Odyssey V. 43, which I shall give the reader in Mr. Pope's elegant translation:

He spoke: the god who mounts the winged winds
Fast to his feet his golden pinions binds,
That high through fields of air his flight sustain,
O'er the wide earth, and o'er the boundless main.
He grasps the wand that causes sleep to fly,
Or in soft slumbers seals the wakeful eye:
Then shoots from heav'n to high Pieria's steep,
And stoops incumbent on the rolling deep.
So wat'ry fowl, that seek their fishy food,
With wings expanded o'er the foaming flood,
Now sailing smooth the level surface sweep,
Now dip their pinions in the level deep.
Thus o'er the world of waters Hermes flew, &c.

The fowl here referred to is called in Homer λαρος, which is thought to be either a coot or a cormorant.

256. 257. *Haud aliter, &c.* These two lines in other editions run thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat;
Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most ancient copies change the order of the verses, and range them thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles,
Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Which, though it takes away the rhyme, so offensive to a delicate ear, yet leaves a worse fault behind, a defect in the sense. *Secabat ventos* is something; but what is the meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, he ploughed or dug up the shore? an idea quite foreign to the purpose. We have therefore taken the liberty to substitute Dr. Bentley's happy emendation, which at once clears the sense, changes a shocking sound into agreeable harmony, and makes Virgil speak his own proper language. See Dr. Bentley's note on Hor. Lib. I. Carm. XXXIV. 5. and Dr. Clarke's on the Iliad, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Magalia* may either refer to the towers and buildings of Carthage, where cottages once stood, as Æn. I. 425.

conspicit Ænean fundantem arces ac novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fulvâ iaspide, lænaque demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice; quæ munera dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Continuò invadit *eum:* Tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Carthaginis, uxoriusque exstruis pulchram urbem? heu, oblite regni tuarumque rerum! Ipse regnator Deûm, qui torquet cœlum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre *tibi* hæc mandata per celeres auras: Quid struis? aut quâ spe teris otia *in* Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet

Ænean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ
Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,
Demissa ex humeris; dives quæ munera Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuò invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ 265
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
Exstruis? heu, regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipse Deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator, cœlum et terras qui numine torquet:
Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras: 270
Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

TRANSLATION.

raising new structures; *at his* side he wore a sword sparkling like stars, with gems of yellowish jasper, and a robe which glowed with Tyrian purple hung waving from his shoulders; presents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and *whose hands* had interwoven the *varied* stuff with threads of gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important moments in laying the foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond slave of a wife, raise a fair city for her? regardless, alas, of your own kingdom and nearest concerns! *Know then*, I am sent down to you from the bright ethereal mansions by the sovereign of the gods, who governs heaven and earth by his awful nod. The same *exalted personage* ordered me to bear these his instructions swiftly through the air. What dost thou propose? or with what prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful hours in the territories of Libya? If thou art to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious incentives, and wilt

NOTES.

Miratur molem Æneas, magalia *quondam;*
Or to the huts of the African shepherds, mentioned Geor. III. 340.

Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu
Prosequar, et raris habitata magalia tectis?

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat*, i. e. The hilt and scabbard were studded with gems sparkling like stars, particularly with jaspers, some of which, though not yellow throughout, are sprinkled with drops of gold. Servius tells us, it was a received tradition that there was a virtue in the jasper-stone to assist orators in their pleadings, and that Gracchus wore one of them for that effect. This notion Pliny also mentions, and ridicules it, Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna* is reckoned by Festus, Varro, and others, a rough winter garment, such as was suitable to the season, verse 309.

Hiberno moliris sidere classem.

265. *Continuò invadit.* The word *invadit* shows the nature of the speech, and in what manner Mercury is going to accost him. See the note on verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The reader will observe here that a particular emphasis lies upon *nunc;* it implies, Now after the ruin of your country, now when you have enterprises of such moment to accomplish.

269. *Torquet* sometimes signifies the same with *regit*, or *sustinet*, as Æn. XII. 180.

tuque inclyte Mavors
Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques.

Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem ;
Ascanium surgentem, et spes heredis Iüli,
Respice, cui regnum Italiæ Romanaque tellus
Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, 276
Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens ;
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281
Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque Deorum.
Heu ! quid agat ? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
Audeat affatu ? quæ prima exordia sumat ?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est :
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Cloanthum ;
Classem aptent taciti, socios ad litora cogant,
Arma parent ; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ laude, respice Ascanium surgentem, et spes heredis Iüli, cui regnum Italiæ Romanaque tellus debentur. Cyllenius locutus tali ore, reliquit mortales visus *in* medio sermone, et procul evanuit ex oculis in tenuem auram. At verò Æneas amens aspectu obmutuit; comæque *sunt* arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ, relinquereque dulces terras, attonitus tanto monitu imperioque Deorum. Heu! quid agat? quo affatu nunc audeat ambire furentem reginam? quæ prima exordia sumat? Atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque *eum* in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Hæc sententia visa est potior *illi* alternanti: vocat Mnesthea Sergestumque, fortemque Cloanthum, *ut* taciti aptent classem, cogantque socios ad litora, parent arma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa novandis rebus:

TRANSLATION.

attempt no laborious enterprise for thy own personal renown; *yet* have some regard *at least* to the rising Ascanius, and the hopes of thine heir Iülus, for whom the kingdom of Italy and the Roman territories are destined *by fate*. When thus the god had spoken, he dropped his visionary human form in the midst of the conference, and far beyond *the hero's* sight vanished into thin air.

Meanwhile Æneas was by the vision struck dumb, entranced *in fear and wonder: his* hair with horror stood erect, and his tongue cleaved to his jaws. He burns *with impatience* to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting land, awed by the thundering message and dread command of the gods. *But* ah! what can he do? in what terms can he now presume to solicit the *consent of the* raving queen? With what words shall he introduce the *ungrateful* discourse? And now this way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering mind, snatches various purposes by starts, and rolls his shifting soul on every side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this resolution as the best: he calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus; *and bids them* with silent care equip the fleet, summon their social bands to the shore, furnish themselves with arms, and artfully conceal the cause of this sudden change: *adding*, that he himself, in the meantime, while indulgent Dido

NOTES.

271. *Teris* is a word that implies sloth and remissness, as in Sallust: *Ibi triennio frustra* trito.

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* That is, says Servius, *Aut oculis se Æneæ sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumpserat ut ab Ænea posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last sense, to avoid a tautology in the following words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had time to make his reply; for *sermo*, says the same critic, *est confabulatio duorum vel plurium*, a conference between two or more persons.

interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ *sint* mollissima tempora fandi; quis *sit* dexter modus rebus. Omnes ociùs læti parent *ejus* imperio, ac facessunt jussa. At regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem?) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit *ei* furenti, classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incensaque bacchatur per totam urbem; *talis* qualis Thyas excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica orgia stimulant *eam*, Baccho audito,

Dissimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido
Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi
Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ociùs omnes
Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295
At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti
Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari.
Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301
Thyas, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

TRANSLATION.

was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no apprehension that their loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the avenues *to her heart*, *watch* the softest moments of address, *and discover* what means might most conduce to their design. With joyful speed they all obey *their prince's* commands, and put his orders in execution.

But the queen (who can deceive a lover?) was beforehand in perceiving the fraud, and the first who conjectured their future motions, dreading *danger even* where all *seemed to be* safe: the same malignant fame conveyed the news to the frantic *queen*, that they were equipping the fleet, and preparing to set sail. She rages even to madness, and, *with soul* inflamed, wildly roams through all the city; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic fury in celebrating the sacred *mysteries of her God*, when the triennial orgies stimulate *her rage* at

NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3, 323. *In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est.* To this purpose, says Cicero, Lib. II. *ad Fam.* Ep. 16. *permagni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit; utrum cum solicitudinis aliquid haberes, an cum ab omni molestiâ vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adeunt, molesti sæpe sunt; sic epistolæ offendunt, non loco redditæ.*

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a phrase used by the Romans, to signify the opening of the solemnities of particular Pagan divinities on their high festival-days, when their sacred symbols were removed from their temples, in order to be carried about in pompous procession. Hence that expression of Plautus in Pseudolo: *Scis tu profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas soleam turbas dare.* This was particularly the practice in celebrating the orgia or mysteries of Bacchus; the statues of that god were removed from his temple, and carried about in procession by his frantic votaries; to which rite Horace alludes, 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

——non ego te, candide Bassareu,
Invitum quatiam.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the brandishing of the thyrsi, or sacred spears; others, the beating of the cymbals. But all come to the same sense.

302. *Thyas.* A bacchanal, from θυω, to roar about with frantic wild disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The mysteries of Bacchus, which were celebrated every third year:

Ismariæ celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.
Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere,

Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
Dissimulare etiam sperâsti, perfide, tantum
Posse nefas, tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum.
Crudelis! quid? si non arva aliena domosque
Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret;
Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

noeturnusque Cithæron vocat *eam* clamore. Tandem ultro compellat Ænean his vocibus: *O* perfide, sperâsti etiam, *te* posse dissimulare tantum nefas, tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno sidere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus. *O* crudelis! quid? si *tu* non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret, peteretur*ne* Troja classibus per undosum æquor?

TRANSLATION.

hearing *the name of* Bacchus, and the nocturnal howlings on mount Cithæron invite *her*. At length in these chiding accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious traitor, to be able by dissembling arts to conceal from me this thy wicked purpose, and steal away in silence from my coasts? Can neither our *mutual* love, nor thy once plighted faith, nor *the prevention of* Dido's cruel *untimely* death, detain *thee?* Such, indeed, *is your impatience to leave me, that* you prepare your fleet even in the *rigorous* wintry season, and haste to launch into the deep amidst *the roaring* north-winds! *Ah*, barbarous *man!* what *excuse can you plead?* Suppose you were not bound for a foreign land and settlements unknown, *say* old Troy was still remaining; should you set sail *even* for Troy on *this* tempestuous sea? But

NOTES.

They were instituted in memory of the three years' expedition of Bacchus to India.

303. *Nocturnusque.* They were celebrated in the night-time, and were therefore called Nyctelia.

303. *Cithæron.* A mountain near Thebes in Bœotia; according to some, a part of mount Parnassus, sacred to Bacchus; for the two tops of mount Parnassus were dedicated, one to Bacchus, the other to Apollo, according to that of Lucan, Lib. VIII.

——*Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,*
Mons Phœbo, Bromioque sacer.

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud sounds, which they believed to proceed from Bacchus himself.

304. *Compellat.* Nothing is more remarkable in Virgil than the delicate choice and propriety of his words, whereof we have particular examples in his introducing his speeches with terms adapted to the nature and strain of the discourse. Thus when Juno attacks Venus like an enemy with a sly malicious design, the word is *aggreditur*, verse 92. When Mercury falls upon Æneas in severe reproachful language, *invadit* is used, verse 265. And here, when Dido throws out accusations against Æneas for stealing away from her like a thief, a term is used that is applied to a criminal when arraigned before a judge: *His Ænean compellat vocibus.* This observation, though perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam.* This particle has here a particular force and significancy; as if she had said, Did you not only form so base a design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. *Hiberno sidere* may either mean in general during the winter season, as *sidere* is used Geor. I. *Quo sidere terram vertere—conveniat;* or it may refer to the constellation Orion, to whose influence the storms are ascribed, verse 52.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion.

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus.* The north-wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from Afric.

Fugisne me? ego oro te per has lacrymas, tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si quid bene merui de te, aut *si* quisquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc *sit* precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere *me*, Tyrii infensi *sunt mihi;* propter te eundem pudor *meus est* extinctus, et prior fama quâ solâ adibam sidera: cui deseris me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi de conjuge. Quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea mœnia, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam? Si qua soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi *in* aulâ,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te, 314
(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui)
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam,
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter, Libycæ gentes Nomadumque tyranni
Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem, 321
Exstinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam,
Fama prior: cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater 325
Destruat? aut captam ducat Getulus Iarbas?
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

TRANSLATION.

though there were no danger in the voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these *my flowing* tears, by that *plighted* right-hand *of thine* (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a wretch forlorn) by our nuptial rites, by our conjugal loves *just* begun; if I have deserved any thanks at thy hand, or if ever you saw any charms in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling race, and if yet there is any room for prayers, lay aside your *cruel* resolution. For thy sake have I incurred the hatred of the Libyan nations, of the Numidian princes, and made the Tyrians my enemies; for thy sake have I sacrificed my honour, and, what alone raised me to the stars, my former fame: to whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, *ah, cruel* guest! since instead of a husband's *endearing* name only this remains? What wait I for? is it till my brother Pygmalion lay this city of mine in ashes, or *till* Iarbas, the Getulian *prince*, carry me away his captive? Had I but enjoyed offspring by thee before thy flight; had I young Æneas to play in my hall, were it but to give me the image of

NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate sunt dulces.* Servius.

320. *Nomadum.* See the note on verse 40.

320. *Tyranni.* The ancient Romans used the words *tyrannus* and *rex* promiscuously, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. *Pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, fama.* This is that female virtue which exalts the sex to the stars, and wherein consists the true honour, the loss of which is irreparable. Plautus emphatically calls it a maid's portion: *Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cupidinem,* Amp. II. 209. So Terence: *Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest,* Ad. III. 2, 48. On this account the epithet *vilis, despicable,* is given to Europa after the loss of her honour:

Vilis Europa,—quid mori cessas?
Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam soboles.* The ancient manuscripts read *suboles;* and Pierius in this place quotes two examples from ancient monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the etymology of the word, which is derived from *subolescere.*

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantùm ore referret;
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.330
Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisæ,335
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.
Pro re pauca loquar: nec ego hanc abscondere furto
Speravi, ne finge, fugam; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantùm referret te ore, equidem non omnino viderer capta aut deserta. *Dido* dixerat. Ille tenebat lumina immota monitis Jovis, et obnixus premebat curam sub corde. Tandem refert pauca: *O* Regina, ego nunquam negabo te promeritam *esse* plurima *de me*, quæ vales enumerare fando; nec pigebit me meminisse Elisæ, dum *ego* ipse *ero* memor mei, dum spiritus reget hos artus. Loquar pauca pro re: ego nec speravi abscondere hanc fugam furto, ne finge; nec unquam prætendi tædas conjugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.

TRANSLATION.

your person and features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a captive and forlorn.

She said. He, *overawed* by the commands of Jove, held his eyes unmoved, and with hard struggle, suppressed the anxious passion in his heart. At length he briefly replies: That you, O *bounteous* queen, have conferred on me numerous obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown; and I shall always remember Elisa with pleasure, while I have any remembrance of myself, while I have a soul to actuate these limbs. *But* to the point in debate I shall briefly speak: believe me, I neither thought by stealth to have concealed *from you* this my flight, *as you call it; nor can you charge me with breach of faith, since* I never coloured over our loves with the name of lawful nuptials, nor came I *hither* to *make*

NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantùm ore referret.* Some ancient copies read *qui te tamen*, an expression full of love, implying, that, however desirous Dido was of having offspring by Æneas, she would not indulge that desire, if the son should not resemble, and be the image of, the father. Some explain the words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantùm*, &c. as if Dido meant that she did not wish the son to resemble Æneas in his mind, in his cruelty and hardheartedness, but only in his person and features, *qui referret te tantùm ore, non moribus;* but this sentiment, though suitable enough to that fury and despair of mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no means agree with the present strain of her discourse, which is full of tenderness, soft address, prayer, and moving expostulation; therefore the juster sense is what we have given in the translation, that, if she could not enjoy his person, it would have been some alleviation of her distress, had she but been possessed of a son by him, to set his dear image always before her eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruæus translates *capta* by *decepta*, betrayed, seduced; but this is a harsh expression, that must have irritated Æneas, instead of moving his compassion, which is the point she labours in this first speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, verse 326.

—— *aut captam ducat Getulus Iarbas.*

In order to paint her distress to Æneas in the more lively colours, she represents him as the person on whom she depended for protection; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a prey to her enemies, and already made their captive. This is the dreary image that haunts her disturbed fancy by day, and her dreams by night, verse 466.

——————— *semperque relinqui*
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.

337. *Nec ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first part of her charge: *Dissimulare etiam sperâsti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas*, refers to her second charge: *Nec te noster* [illegible]

Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis auspiciis, et componere curas meâ sponte, primùm colerem urbem Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum, alta tecta Priami manerent, et *meâ* manu posuissem victis Pergama recidiva. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo *jussit me capessere* magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere *me* capessere Italiam. Hic *est meus* amor, hæc est *mea* patria. Si arces Carthaginis,

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas,
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces

TRANSLATION.

such a contract. Had the fates left me free to conduct my life by my own direction, and ease my cares by means of my own choosing; my first regards had been shown to Troy and the dear reliques of my country; Priam's lofty palace should *now* remain, and with this hand I had repaired the walls of Pergamus, raised again from ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian oracles have commanded me to repair. This is now *by necessity become* the object of my love, this my country. If you, a Phœnician born, *have left your native home, and here* fondly dote upon

NOTES.

mor, nec te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the nuptial rites with you, or coloured over our loves with the name of marriage. This, the poet had told us before, was the specious pretext which Dido herself framed, in order to excuse her frailty:

Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam. verse 127.

340 *Me si fata meis, &c.* This passage furnishes the critics with a specious handle to condemn Æneas of monstrous ingratitude and insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let Dido know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open declaration that he preferred other objects to her?

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas,
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem, &c.

But we shall not think Æneas so much to blame if we consider the true meaning of his words, which in short is this: Dido had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his power, because the Destinies opposed it; in proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own choice, he would never have quitted his native country, he would have rebuilt Troy that now lay in ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone home to repair Troy; but, I would never have formed any other design than that of rebuilding my native city, and of recovering my country from desolation, had not the same Destinies that now force me to quit Carthage, compelled me first to leave my country. It is the same reason with what he pleads in his own behalf when he sees Dido in the infernal regions:

——————— *Per sidera juro,*
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
Sed me jussu Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere suis——

What makes the objection appear the more specious is, that Virgil uses *colerem* for *coluissem*: but I have observed many instances where the imperfect of the subjunctive has the signification of what is called the plusquamperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the sense, and from its being joined with *posuissem* in the following line.

344. *Recidiva*, that is, says Servius, *Post casum restituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This epithet is given to Apollo from Gryna, the original name of Claromene, a city in Æolia, near which was a grove called Grynæum, where Apollo had an oracle of great antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes.* Lycia was a country in Asia Minor, to which belonged the city Patara, where the same god had another famous

Phœnissam, Libycæque aspectus detinet urbis,
Quæ tandem, Ausoniâ Teucros considere terrâ,
Invidia est? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris
Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,
Admonet in somnis, et turbida terret imago;
Me puer Ascanius, capitisque injuria cari, 354
Quem regno Hesperiæ fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, Jove missus ab ipso,
(Testor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per auras
Detulit. Ipse Deum manifesto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
Desine meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360
Italiam non sponte sequor.
Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,

aspectûsque Libycæ urbis detinet te Phœnissam, quæ tandem invidia est Teucros considere *in* Ausoniâ terrâ? fas *sit* et nos quærere extera regna. Quoties nox operit terras humentibus umbris, quoties ignea astra surgunt, turbida imago patris Anchisæ admonet et terret me in somnis; me *admonet* puer Ascanius, injuriaque cari capitis *ejus* quem fraudo regno Hesperiæ et fatalibus arvis. Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, missus ab ipso Jove (testor utrumque caput) detulit *mihi* mandata per celeres auras. *Ego* ipse vidi Deum, in manifesto lumine, intrantem muros, hausique vocem his auribus. Desine incendere meque teque tuis querelis: sequor Italiam non sponte. *Dido* jamdudum aversa tuetur *illum* dicentem talia,

TRANSLATION.

the towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the sight of a Libyan city, why need you be dissatisfied that we Trojans settle in the land of Ausonia? Let us too have the privilege to go in quest of foreign realms. Whenever the night overspreads the earth with humid shades, as often as the sparkling stars arise, the *pale* troubled ghost of my father Anchises visits me in my dreams, and with dreadful summons urges *my departure:* my son Ascanius *calls* me *hence*, and the injury done my darling boy, whom I defraud of the Hesperian crown and his destined dominions. *Even* now the messenger of the gods, dispatched from Jove himself (I call them both to witness!) swift gliding through the air, bore to me his high commands: myself beheld the god in conspicuous brightness entering your walls, and with these ears I received his voice. Cease *then* to torment yourself and me by your *vain* complaints: the Italian coasts I pursue, not out of choice, *but from the impulse of fate.*

Thus while he speaks, *the queen* views him all along from the beginning

NOTES.

oracle mentioned above, verse 143. This and some other oracles were called Sortes, lots: either because they determined the consulter's lot, whether prosperous or adverse; or rather because the response of the god was gathered from drawing lots, throwing dice, or some such contingent methods, which were believed to be under the direction of the god.

350. *Et nos fas*, &c. i. e. *Fas sit et nos quærere*, let us too be allowed. If we make it *fas est*, as Ruæus seems to understand it, the meaning will be, Besides, it is our duty, or it would even be impious in us not to go in quest of a foreign kingdom. For *fas* signifies what is right, or a duty towards the gods, as *jus* does what is right and fit in respect to men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hausi.* This is a pleonasm common in most languages, which adds strength to the affirmation. So Terence, Hec. III. 3, 3. *Partim quæ perspexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the note on the first verse of this book.

et, cum frigida mors seduxerit artus animâ, umbra adero *tibi in* omnibus locis. *O* improbe, dabis pœnas: *ego* audiam, et hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos Manes His dictis abrumpit sermonem medium, et ægra fugit auras; avertitque et aufert se ex oculis, linquens *eum* metu cunctantem multa, et parantem dicere multa. Famulæ suscipiunt *eam*, referuntque marmoreo thalamo *ejus* collapsa membra, reponuntque stratis. At pius Æneas, quanquam cupit solando lenire *eam* dolentem, et avertere *ejus* curas dictis, gemens multa, labefactusque animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, pœnas.
Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
Linquens multa metu cunctantem, et multa parantem 390
Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.
At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395

TRANSLATION.

vengeful flames: and when cold death shall separate *these* limbs from the soul, my ghost shall haunt thee in every place: vengeance, miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear *it;* even in the deep infernal shades these *glad* tidings will reach me. With these words she breaks off in the middle of the conference, and sickening shuns the light: *suddenly* she turns about, and flings away out of *the hero's* sight, leaving him greatly perplexed through fear, and preparing to make a thousand apologies. Her maids lift her up, bear her fainting limbs into her marble bed-chamber, and gently lay her on the *royal* couch.

Meanwhile the pious prince, though by *all* solacing means he is solicitous to ease her grief, and by *soothing* words to divert her anguish, heaving many a sigh, and staggered in his mind by *the* mighty *power of* love, yet gives

NOTES.

Fury. This satisfaction she would have while in life; and then in the next words, *Et cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the thought of being disengaged by death from the shackles and encumbrance of a body, when her ghost should be at liberty to range over the universe, and pursue him wherever he might chance to go. Servius, however, explains *atris ignibus* of the black or dreary flames of Dido's funeral pile. To take *absens*, with Dr. Trapp, and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a person when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and unnatural; besides that it makes Virgil guilty of mere tautology in the following line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same sentiment is thus expressed by Horace, Epod. V.

Quin, ubi perire jussus exspiravero,
Nocturnus occurram furor;
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,
Quæ vis Deorum est Manium;
Et inquietis assidens præcordiis,
Pavore somnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.—Manes veniet mihi sub imos.* The ancients observed a threefold distinction in the immortal part of the human nature, *viz.* the phantom or shade, *umbra*, which commonly frequented the place where the body was interred, or haunted those abodes to which it had been accustomed in life; the *manes*, which roved about the infernal regions; and *the spirit*, which returned to heaven, its original habitation, according to those verses ascribed to Ovid.

tumulum circumvolat umbra,
Orcus habet manes, spiritus *astra petit.*

And this furnishes us with a sufficient answer to Mr. Bayle's criticism: If, says he, Dido's ghost was to be every where with Æneas, what need was there that she should wait in hell for the news of his misfortunes? See Bayle's Dict. in Cleonice. The *answer* is, that whilst her *umbra* or *shade* haunted Æneas over the earth, her *manes* remained in hell, expecting and wishing to hear bad news of him.

Jussa tamen Divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas
Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,
Frondentesque ferunt remos, et robora sylvis
Infabricata, fugæ studio. 400
Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes:
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque reponunt,
It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt 405
Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt,
Castigantque moras: opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?

tamen exsequitur jussa Divûm, revisitque classem. Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt celsas naves toto litore: uncta carina natat, feruntque sylvis frondentes remos, et robora infabricata, *præ* studio fugæ. Cernas *eos* migrantes, ruentesque ex totâ urbe: ac veluti cum formicæ memores hyemis populant ingentem acervum farris, reponuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it campis, convectantque prædam per herbas *in* angusto calle; pars obnixæ humeris trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt agmina, castigantque moras: omnis semita fervet opere. *O* Dido, quis sensus tunc *erat* tibi cernenti talia?

TRANSLATION.

obedience to the commands of the gods, and revisits his fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intensely ply *their work*, and launch the ships all along the shore. The pitchy keel *now* floats; through eager haste to sail, they bring from the woods oars not cleared of leaves, and unfashioned timber. You might have seen them removing *to the shore*, and pouring from all quarters of the town: as when *a swarm of* ants, mindful of *approaching* winter, plunder a large granary of corn, and hoard it up in their cell; the black battalion marches over the plains, and along the narrow track they convey their booty through the meadows: some, shoving with their shoulders, push forward the cumbrous grains; some rally the *straggling* bands, and chastise those that lag behind: the path all glows with the work.

Unhappy Dido, how wast thou then affected with so sad a prospect? What

NOTES.

402. *Ac veluti—cùm formicæ, &c.* These little insects are very fit examples of labour, assiduity, and foresight:

Parvula (nam exemplo est) magni formica laboris
Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit acervo
Quem struit; haud ignara ac non incauta futuri. Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1, 33.

This comparison, Fulvius Ursinus observes, Virgil had imitated from the fourth book of Apollonius Rhodius' Argonautics.

405. *Convectant.* This word represents those little animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their cells full loaded, like soldiers reaping the spoils of an enemy:

Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto. Æn. VII. 749.

We may observe in what strong language this simile is conveyed: *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tecto,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam convectant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.* All this shows how, by the force of expression, by elegant figures, and proper images, the lowest subjects may be raised to true sublimity.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the poet gives us a lively idea both of their eagerness and strength, which Pliny observes to be surprisingly great, considering the small size of the animal: *Si quis comparet onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires esse majores.* This circumstance of their shoving forward the larger grains with their shoulders, the same writer confirms even in Virgil's own words: *Majora aversæ postremis pedibus moli-*

quosve gemitus dabas, cum prospiceres ex summâ arce litora latè fervere, videresque ante oculos totum æquor misceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora *facere!* Iterum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare *eum* precando, et supplex submittere animos amori, ne quid relinquat inexpertum, moritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari *in* toto litore circum; convenêre undique: carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere latè
Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori,
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416
Undique convenêre; vocat jam carbasus auras,
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuêre coronas.

TRANSLATION.

groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty tower thou beheldest the shore in its wide extent filled with bustling crowds, and didst also observe, full in thy view, the whole watery plain resounding with such mingled shouts *of the departing crew?* Imperious, unrelenting love, how irresistible is thy sway over the minds of mortals! She is constrained once more to have recourse to tears, once more to assail *his heart* by prayers, and *in a* suppliant *strain* to subject *all* the powers of her soul to love, lest, by leaving any means unattempted, she should throw away her life rashly, and without cause. Anna, thou seest over all the shore *how* they are hastening *to be gone:* the whole bands are drawn together: the *hoisted* canvas now invites the gales; and the joyful ma-

NOTES.

untur humeris obnixæ. Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor, &c.* The same apostrophe is made to avarice, Æn. III. 56.

quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames!

The epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that degree as to hesitate at nothing; as will appear from the manner in which it is applied elsewhere: to assiduous, indefatigable labour, Geor. I. 145.

labor omnia vincit
Improbus.

To a wolf raging for his prey, Æn. IX. 62.

ille asper, et improbus irâ,
Sævit in absentes.

To cruel, adverse fortune, Æn. II. 79.

nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.

To the violence and impetuosity with which a huge stone tumbles down a precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,

which answers to Homer's λας ἀναιδής.

413. *Ire in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the word *cogis*, verse 12, so here he repeats the same word, and shows the constraining power of love in Dido's conduct: *cogitur, she is forced*, in spite of her pride, her resentment, her resolutions, her imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that love gets the better of all her other passions, particularly her indignation, her pride, her keen resentment, as we have said. For so the word *animos* is used: *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the meaning of the word *frustra* in this place; Servius joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, though in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a lover still to entertain some glimmering hope, as long as her object is within reach: wherefore we have taken it in the same sense with bishop Douglas:

Lest she unwer, but cause, her death parvayit,
Her list na thing behind leif unassayit.

Frustra is used the same way by Cicero.

418. *Puppibus—imposuere coronas.* It was

Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem—
Et perferre, soror, potero: miseræ hoc tamen unum 420
Exsequere, Anna, mihi: solam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
Sola viri molles aditus et tempora nôras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum:
Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam exscindere gentem 425
Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,
Nec patris Anchisæ cinerem manesve revelli.
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere aures?
Quò ruit? extremum hoc miseræ det munus amanti; 429
Exspectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare hunc tantum dolorem, *potui perferre*—et potero perferre *eum*: Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum mihi miseræ: nam ille perfidus *solebat* colere te solam, etiam credere arcanos sensus tibi; *tu* sola nôras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, i, atque supplex affare superbum hostem: ego non juravi Aulide cum Danais exscindere Trojanam gentem, misive classem ad Pergama, nec revelli cineres manesve patris Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quò ruit? det hoc extremum munus miseræ amanti; exspectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

TRANSLATION.

riners have crowned their sterns with garlands. O sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal blow, *I could also have borne it.*—And even as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, *my dearest* Anna, deny not this one request to your wretched, *despairing* sister: for that perfidious man made you the sole object of his esteem, *and* even intrusted you with the secrets of his soul; you alone knew the *fair* occasions and soft approaches to his heart. Go, sister, and in suppliant terms bespeak the haughty foe: I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan race, or sent a fleet to Troy; nor did I disturb the ashes and manes of his father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting ears to my words? whither does he fly? Let him grant *but* this last favour to his unhappy, *disconsolate* lover; to defer his flight till it be safe, and till the winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred,

NOTES.

the custom of the mariners to deck the sterns of their ships with garlands both at setting sail, as here, and at landing, as Geor I. 303.

Cæu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

The reason why they thus adorned the sterns was, because there was a chapel in honour of the gods *Pataeci*, whose statues were erected on the sterns, as the patrons and protectors of the ship. Hence says Persius, Sat. VI. 30.

Ionio jacet ipse in litore, et una
Ingentes de puppe Dei.

And Ovid, Epist Parid. ad Hel. 112.

Accipit et pictos puppis adunca Deos.

See Banier's Mythology, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui, &c.* Instead of connecting this line immediately with the following, I suppose the sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood. Such a hasty, abrupt transition, is perfectly agreeable to Dido's present temper of mind, and shows the propriety of *potero* being in the future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical license whatever.

424. *Hostem—superbum.* The ancient Romans used *hostis* in the sense of *hospes. Hostis enim apud majores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. 1. 12. And Servius tells us that some understood the word as here used in that sense.

426. *Aulide.* Aulis is an island in the Archipelago, where the Greeks, in their way to the siege of Troy, took an oath never to return to their own country till they had taken that city.

430. *Ventosque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventosque secundos*, as in Seneca de B. V. c. 21. *Navigantem secundus et* ferens ventus *exhilarat.* So Pli-

Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquatque regnum: peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro *te* hanc extremam veniam (miserere sororis!): quam cum dederit mihi, remittam *eum* cumulatum morte. Orabat talibus, sororque miserrima fertque refertque tales fletus; sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obstant; Deusque obstruit placidas aures viri.

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:
Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere. 434
Extremam hanc oro veniam (miserere sororis!):
Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatum morte remittam.
Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus
Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit. 439
Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

TRANSLATION.

venerable *name of* wedlock, which he has betrayed; nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish *his hopes of* a kingdom. I ask *but a few* trifling, insignificant moments; a *short* respite and interval from distracting pain, till, subdued by fortune, I learn to sustain my woes. This favour I implore as the last (pity thy sister!): which when he has granted, I shall send him away completely happy in my death.

To this effect she prayed; and her sister, deeply distressed *on her account*, bears once and again the mournful message to Æneas: but by none of her mournful messages is he moved, nor listens with calm regard to any expostulations. The fates stand in his way; and heaven renders him deaf to all entreaty.

NOTES.

ny in his Panegyric says, *Venti ferentes et brevis cursus optentur;* and Homer uses the expression of φερων ανεμος.

431. *Antiquum* I take in the same sense in which *antiquius* and *antiquissimum* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains Æn. I. 535.

Terra antiqua, potens armis.

Antiqua, i. e. *nobilis*. Or it may signify *marriage, which he* (Æneas) *deems an obsolete, old-fashioned thing*.

432. *Pulchro Latio;* Latium, which charms and captivates his heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane;* a short space of time, merely for his own sake, without requiring him to perform his marriage vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same sentiment is thus expressed in other words by Ovid, Epist. Did. Æn. 179.

Dum freta mitescunt, et amor: dum tempore et usu
Fortiter edisco tristia posse pati.

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think, the most perplexed verse in the whole Æneid; it would be needless to trouble the reader with the various readings, and the various glosses put upon them. Ruæus' reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: though I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky conjecture: and then it makes Dido discover to her sister her purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all things to conceal from her, verse 477.

Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat.

Servius reads,

Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam;

and explains the passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatum dederis, sola morte derelinquam:* with which favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but death shall part us.

438. *Fertque refertque. Non ab Ænea, qui nihil dicit.* The *refert* cannot refer to Æneas, says Servius, because he makes no reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures*, either stops his ears, *quo minus sint placidæ* or *natura placidas*.

Ac veluti annosam valido cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altè
Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras 445
Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas:
Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.
Tum verò infelix, fatis exterrita, Dido 450
Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.
Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,
Horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,

Ac veluti enim Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter se flatibus eruere quercum annosam valido robore; stridor it, et frondes altè consternunt terram, concusso stipite; ipsa *quercus* hæret scopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice *tendit* ad ætherias auras. Haud secus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc assiduis vocibus, et persentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota: inanes lacrymæ volvuntur. Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem: tædet *eam* tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem, cum imponeret dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) sacros latices nigrescere,

TRANSLATION.

And as the Alpine north-winds by *violent* blasts, now on this side, now on that, strive with joint force to overturn a sturdy ancient oak; its howlings pierce *the skies*, and the leaves strew the ground in heaps, while the trunk bends to the shock: *the tree* itself cleaves fast to the rocks; and as high as it shoots up to the top in the ethereal regions, so deep it descends with its root towards the Tartarean shades: just so the hero on this side and that side is plied with importunate remonstrances, and *thence* feels deep pangs in his mighty soul: *but* his mind remains unmoved; *only a few* vain useless tears roll down *his cheeks*.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, struck to the heart by her *untoward* fate, longs for death; she hates the sight *even* of the canopy of heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her purpose, and to part with the light *of life*, while she was presenting her offerings upon the altar that smoked with incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred liquors grow black, and the shed wine turn

NOTES.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in respect of Mantua, and a great part of Italy: this expression therefore represents the North-wind as having his seat in those mountains, and thence descending in storm and hurricane.

443. *Altè*, to some depth, or in heaps. Some copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes;* but the former is much more elegant than the other reading.

446. *Tantum radice, &c.* According to naturalists, who say the length of the root is equal to that of the body of the tree. *Servius.*

448. *Persentit*, has a deep or thorough feeling.

449. *Inanes*, unavailing, both with respect to himself and Dido, as they produced not the effect she desired, and altered not his stedfast resolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this passage it is plain, that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different signification from *convex* in English; for *convexa cœli* here can never be opposed to *concava cœli*, because the convex face of heaven is to mortals invisible. *Convexa cœli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted heaven, *cavum cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata *est* hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa *sunt* exaudiri, cum obscura nox teneret terras; solaque bubo sæpe *visa est* queri feralî carmine *super* culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum; prætereaque multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant *eam* terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit *eam* furentem in somnis; semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incomitata,

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem. 455
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum.
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces;
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
In somnis ferus Æneas; semperque relinqui 466
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

TRANSLATION.

into loathsome inauspicious blood. This vision she revealed to none, not even to her sister. Besides, there was in the palace a marble shrine *in honour* of her former husband, to which she paid extraordinary veneration, *having* it encircled with snowy fillets of wool and festival garlands. Hence voices were heard, and the words of her husband calling her seemed to sound in her ears, when the darksome night shrouded the earth; and on the house-tops the solitary owl often complained in doleful ditty, and spun out his long notes in a mournful strain. Besides, many predictions of pious prophets terrify her with dreadful forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving *fancy* in her sleep; and still she seems to be abandoned in solitude, still to be going a long tedious journey, with no at-

NOTES.

Dr. Clarke explains it. In like manner, Æn. I. 310. *In convexo nemorum* signifies *in cava convexitate nemorum; In the bosom or under the shelter of the bending groves.* To confirm this sense of the word, I shall only quote one other passage, which is decisive, being in a grave prose author, where no licentious abuse of words can be alleged. It is in the second book of Justin, cap. 10. speaking of Xerxes' exploits, he says,—*Et montes in planum ducebat, et* convexa vallium *æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* Servius explains *obscœnum* by *mali ominis;* as in the third Æneid, *Obscœnas pelagi volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his sepulchre, as erections of that kind were the first temples among the heathens, who usually consecrated the places where their ancestors were interred. Others (which comes to the same thing) understand by it a chapel sacred to his honour; others, in fine, though I know not by what authority, conclude that it was an image or statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis. &c.* Servius is of opinion, that Virgil is here alluding to a part of the nuptial ceremonies among the Romans, it being customary for the bride, when she came to the door of the bridegroom's house, which was garnished with flowers and leaves, to bind about the posts with woollen lists, and wash them over with melted tallow, to keep out infection and sorcery. Thus, according to him, Dido, in building this temple or shrine to Sichæus, her first lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterwards, verse 552,

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

But the opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a reference to the general custom of adorning the door-posts of temples with fillets of wool and flowers, especially on holy-days.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *priorum:* but the forme[illegible]e, both as it is a proper epi-

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ :
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas :
Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.
Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem,
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:
Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem,
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ terrâ : veluti demens Pentheus videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum solem, et Thebas ostendere se duplices : aut *veluti* Agamemnonius Orestes agitatus scenis, cum fugit matrem armatam facibus et atris serpentibus, ultricesque Diræ sedent in limine. Ergo ubi *Dido* evicta dolore concepit Furias, decrevitque mori, ipsa exigit secum tempus modumque ; et aggressa mœstam sororem *his* dictis, tegit consilium vultu, ac serenat spem fronte : *O* germana, gratare sorori ! inveni viam, quæ reddat eum mihi, vel solvat me amantem *ab* eo. Juxta finem Oceani cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

TRANSLATION.

tendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in *some* desert country: as frantic Pentheus sees troops of Furies, two suns, and Thebes appear double; or like Orestes, Agamemnon's son, with distraction tossed on the stage, when he flies from his mother armed with fire-brands and black snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the temple-gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with grief, she had taken the Furies *into her breast*, and determined on death, she ponders the time and manner with herself; and thus accosting her sister, the partner of her grief, covers her intention in her looks, and puts on a serene air of hope. Rejoice, O sister, with a sister! I have found an expedient, which will *either* restore him to me, or set my love-sick soul at liberty from him. Near the extremity of the ocean and the setting sun, the utmost boundary of Æthiopia lies,

NOTES.

thet of prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus* was the son of Cadmus, and king of Thebes in Bœotia, who, for prohibiting his subjects from the worship of Bacchus, was punished by that god with madness. In one of his fits he offered violation to the Bacchanals as they were celebrating their orgies on mount Cithæron, for which they tore him in pieces, his mother and aunts being of the number. This is according to the fable in Ovid, Met. III. 700. But those, who would see the true history of this unfortunate prince, may consult Banier's Mythology. Euripides, in his Bacchanals, brings in Pentheus thus speaking: Καὶ μὴν ὁρᾶν μοι δοκῶ ἡλίους δύο, διπόλεις δὲ Θήβας.

Which is just Virgil's

Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.

471. *Orestes.* See the note on Æn. III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum.* Æthiopia is a vast country in Africa, now the land of the Abyssins. It lies all within the torrid zone, which is the reason of the name, Æthiops being compounded of the two Greek words αἴθειν *torrere*, and ὤψ *aspectus*, because the inhabitants are scorched with the heat of the sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas.* The rise of this poetical fiction is thus delivered by Mela, Lib.

humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis; hinc sacerdos Massylæ gentis monstrata est mihi, custos templi Hesperidum, quæque dabat epulas draconi, et servabat sacros ramos in arbore, spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver: hæc promittit se solvere carminibus mentes quas velit, ast immittere duras curas aliis; sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro; cietque nocturnos manes. Videbis terram mugire sub pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485
Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papaver:
Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas;
Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro;
Nocturnosque ciet manes. Mugire videbis 490
Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.

TRANSLATION.

where mighty Atlas on his shoulder whirls about the *celestial* globe, spangled with refulgent stars: hence *lately* appeared to me a priestess of the Massylian nation, the guardian of the temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the dragon with food, and watched the sacred branches on the tree, infusing liquid honey and soporiferous poppy. She undertakes, by charms, to release any souls, whom she will, from the power of love, and to entail on others a load of irksome, *amorous* cares; to stop the course of rivers, and turn the stars backward: she summons up ghosts by night. You shall see the earth bellowing under her feet, and the wild ashes from the mountains *at her command* descend. My dear sister, I call the gods, and you,

NOTES.

III. cap. 10. *In arenis mons est Atlas, dense consurgens, verum incisis undique rupibus præceps.—Qui, quod altius, quam conspici potest, usque in nubila erigitur, cælum et sidera non tangere modo vertice, sed sustinere quoque dictus est.*

482. *Torquet.* Servius renders it *sustinet, portat;* but the sense we have given is common, and equally applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum. Aptus* here signifies fitted, joined, fitly set, spangled, studded, or adorned, as the word is used by Cicero: *Fulgentem gladium e lacunari seta equina aptum.* In Tuscul. And in the third book *de Nat. Deor.* speaking of the order of the stars, he says: *Inter se omnia connexa et* apta. It is derived from the old verb *apere*, to bind, or join compactly together:

Sic ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai
Discidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.
Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

nos nil lædit veste carere
Purpurea atque auro signisque ingentibus apta.

484. *Hesperidum templi custos.* The Hesperides were the daughters of Atlas, who, according to the fable, possessed a garden wherein grew golden apples, consecrated to Venus: which apples Hercules carried off, having slain the dragon that kept them. But in reality they were shepherdesses of noble birth, whose flocks bore wool of a reddish colour, somewhat resembling gold, and which Hercules plundered, having first slain the keeper. The Greek name for sheep, μηλα, signifying also apples, made the poets fain that Hercules had stolen the apples *(mala)* of the Hesperides; and their keeper's name being Draco, gave them a pretence for saying that they were literally kept by a dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver.* As the dragon was to be continually awake, hence a question arises how the priestess came to feed him with soporiferous poppy. Some will have it that these poppies, with the honey, were his proper food, and had no effect to lay him asleep; it being observed, that a composition of honey and poppy-seed dried was among the delicacies used by the ancients: *Papaveris satiri, tria genera; candidum cujus semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others allege, that it was in order to procure sleep to him at certain intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to show the power of this sorceress, that she was able to lay

Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit 495
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sacerdos.
Hæc effata silet: pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris 500
Germanam credit; nec tantos mente furores
Concipit, aut graviora timet quam morte Sichæi.
Ergo jussa parat.
At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in sede sub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ, 505
Intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat
Funereâ: super exuvias, ensemque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

O cara germana, testor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput, me invitam accingier ad magicas artes. Tu secreta erige pyram in interiore tecto sub auras; et superimponas arma viri, quæ ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monstratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri. Dido effata hæc silet; simul pallor occupat ejus ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis sacris; nec concipit tantos furores esse in ejus mente, aut timet graviora quam quæ evenerant in morte Sichæi Ergo parat quæ erant jussa. At Regina, ingenti pyrâ erectâ sub auras in penetrali sede, è tædis atque sectâ ilice, intenditque locum sertis, et coronat eum funereâ fronde: super locat in toro ejus exuvias, ensemque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.

TRANSLATION.

and that sweet life of thine, to witness, that it is against my will I set about these magic arts. Do you in secrecy erect a funeral pile in the inner court, under the open air, and lay upon it his arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my bed-chamber, with all his clothes, and the nuptial bed in which I was undone. The priestess orders and directs me to destroy every monument of that execrable man. Having thus said, she ceases: at the same time, paleness overcasts her *whole* complexion. Yet Anna imagines not that her sister aimed at death under pretext of these unusual rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate purpose, nor dreads any thing worse than *had happened* at the death of Sichæus. Therefore she makes the desired preparations.

But the queen, as soon as the vast pile was erected under the open air in the inner court, *consisting* of torches and faggots of oak, encircles the ground with garlands, and crowns it with funeral boughs: upon the bed she lays his clothes, the sword he left, and his image, well knowing what was to happen. Altars

NOTES.

asleep even the wakeful dragon. Lastly, Servius is of opinion that poppy, which procures sleep to men, has a contrary effect on dragons, and keeps those animals awake. Others, to avoid this difficulty, make a full stop at *ramos*, and connect this line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri*, the sword which Æneas had accidentally left in Dido's bed-chamber —*exuvias ensemque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet*. Other copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies she commands, and *monstrat* implies the reason given for that command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora*. Some copies read *inficit oru*: as in Horace, Epod. Ode. VII. 15.

Tucent, et albus era pallor inficit.

508. *Effigiemque toro locat*. One of the rites of magic was, to prepare an image of the person against whom the enchantment was de-

Aræ stant circum : et sacerdos effusa crines tonat ore tercentum Deos, Erebumque, Chaosque, tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora virginis Dianæ. Sparserat et simulatos latices fontis Averni ; et pubentes herbæ messæ ahenis falcibus ad lunam quæruntur, cum lacte nigri veneni ; et amor *equæ*, revulsus de fronte nascentis equi, et præreptus matri, quæritur.

Stant aræ circum ; et crines effusa sacerdos
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Chaosque, 510
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni ;
Falcibus et messæ ad lunam quæruntur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni ;
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus, 515
Et matri præreptus amor.

TRANSLATION.

are raised around; and the priestess, her hair disheveled, with thundering voice, invokes three hundred gods, and Erebus and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple form. She sprinkled also water counterfeiting that of the lake Avernus: ripe full-grown herbs, cut by moon-light with brazen sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous juice: the *knots of* love too, torn from the forehead of a new-foaled colt, and snatched away from the mother, are sought out. *The queen* herself, now resolute on death, having

NOTES.

signed, either of wax or wool, and use it in the same manner as they would have used the person himself, had he been in their power :

terque hæc altaria circum
Effigiem duco. Ecl. VIII. 75.
Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut cera liquescit
Uno eodemque igni : sic nostro Daphnis amore. Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred rites of Hecate in particular they used to imitate thunder, which gives propriety to the word *tonat.*

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This goddess was called Luna, the moon, in heaven, Diana on earth, Proserpina in hell. Hecate was not so properly her name, as an epithet given her to denote her hundred various qualities, from ἑκατὸν *centum ;* or because she was appeased by a hundred victims. The same goddess was also painted with three heads, one of a horse, another of a dog, and the third of a man. By these some understand the three different phases of the moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious rites, those materials requisite to the sacred occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when animals rare, and not easily procured, were appointed to be sacrificed, a substitution was sometimes admitted of bread, or waxen images of those animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The Avernus is a lake in Campania, fabled to be the mouth of hell, and thus described, Æn. VI. 237.

Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis ; talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.

According to Virgil, therefore, it was called Avernus, *quasi* ἄορνος, because no birds could fly over it in safety. The waters of this lake are said to have been much used by the Latins in magic rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad lunam.* The dews that were thought to distil from the moon upon herbs were reckoned subservient to the purposes of magic. Those herbs were to be cut with brazen sickles. Hence Ovid, speaking of Medea, Met. VII. 228, says,

Partim succidit curvamine falcis ahenæ.

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the Hippomanes, whereof are chiefly two kinds. The first is described by Virgil, Geor. III. 280.

Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by Pliny, Lib. VIII. cap. 42. *Et*

Ipsa molâ manibusque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,
Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati
Sidera: tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes 520
Curæ numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
Corpora per terras; sylvæque et sæva quierant
Æquora; cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu;

Ipsa *Dido* moritura, exuta unum pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veste, *stans* juxta altaria, molâ piisque manibus testatur Deos, et sidera conscia fati: tum precatur numen, si quod justumque memorque habet *sibi* curæ amantes *junctos* fœdere non æquo. Nox erat, et fessa corpora placidum soporem, sylvæque et sæva æquora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur medio lapsu;

TRANSLATION.

one foot bare *and* her robe ungirt, *standing* by the altars, with the salt cake and pious hands, makes her *last* appeal to the gods, and to the stars conscious of her fate: then, if any deity, just, and mindful *of human affairs*, regards lovers unequally yoked, *him* she invokes.

It was night, and weary bodies over the earth were enjoying a peaceful repose; the woods and raging seas were still; when the stars roll in the middle of their gliding course; when every field is hushed; the beasts, and speckled

NOTES.

same equis amoris innasci veneficium, Hippomanes *appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro; quod statim, edito partu, devorat fœta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit, siquis præreptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur*. See also Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22. According to the account given of it by those ancients, it is a lump of flesh that grows in the forehead of a foal just brought forth, which the mare presently devours; otherwise she loses all affection for her offspring, and denies it suck. Its being so greedily sought after by the mother, is the reason why Virgil here calls it *matris amor, the object of the mare's love;* and another poet for the same reason calls it *hinnientium dulcedines*. What gave rise to the vulgar opinion of its virtue in philtres, was undoubtedly the circumstance before-mentioned; namely, that the mares, from which it is snatched, lose all love for their offspring, and become hardened against them. Aristotle, who gives much the same description of the Hippomanes with Pliny, says, that all that is related of its pretended efficacy in love-potions is mere fable, invented by old women and enchanters. See Bayle's Dissertation on Hippomanes.

517. *Molâ*. The *mola* was a cake made of barley and salt, both of that year's production, wherewith the head of the victim was sprinkled; which rite was therefore called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem, &c.* Putting herself in the habit of a sorceress, as Ovid describes Medea, Met. VII. 182.

Egreditur tectis, vestes induta recinctas,
Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillos.

518. *In veste recinctâ*. It appears from the passage in Ovid now quoted, that sorceresses were wont to be loose in their attire when they set about their enchantments; and therefore I choose to translate *recincta* by *loose* or *ungirt*, as all the interpreters have done, except Ruæus, who contends that it should be rendered *girt* or *tucked up*. See his note.

522. *Nox erat, &c.* Every reader of taste must be sensible of the exquisite softness and delicacy of these numbers, and that the whole description is a most beautiful and perfect image of nature. Those trivial objections which Dr. Trapp takes so much pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the thought of any reader who judges candidly and according to nature. It is obvious that Virgil never designed this as a description of night in general, but of a night calm and perfectly serene, in order to set off to greater advantage the opposite image of Dido's anxiety and disquietude: and indeed nothing could give us a more lively idea of her restless situation, than thus to represent it in opposition to the great tranquillity and undisturbed repose which reigned over all nature besides. She is so far from partaking the blessings of sleep with the rest of the world, that the silence and solitude of the night, which dispose others to rest,

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes, pictæque volucres, quæque latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aspera dumis, *omnes* positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant curas somno; et corda oblita *sunt* laborum. At Phœnissa infelix animi non *lenibat curas;* neque unquam solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem oculis aut pectore: curæ ingeminant, amorque resurgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque magno æstu irarum. Sic adeò insistit, itaque volutat secum corde: En quid ago? *ego*ne irrisa rursus experiar priores procos? supplexque petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam toties sum dedignata maritos? sequar*ne* igitur Iliacas classes atque ultima jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat *me eos* ante *fuisse* levatos *meo* auxilio, et gratia veteris facti stat apud *eos* bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes, pictæque volucres,
Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti 527
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens 531
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Sic adeò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
En quid ago? rursusne procos irrisa priores
Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia supplex,
Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos? 536
Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrûm
Jussa, sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

TRANSLATION.

birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid lakes, and those that possess the fields with rough bushes overgrown, *all* stretched under the *mantle of* silent night, allayed their cares with sleep; and every heart forgot its toil. Not so the soul-distressed queen; not one moment is she lulled to rest, nor enjoys *the blessing of* the night with eyes or mind. Her cares redouble; and love, again arising, rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high tide of *tumultuous* passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret reflections in her breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my turn, apply to my former suitors? shall I humbly sue for a match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest commands of the Trojans? and that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my assistance, and their grateful hearts retain a just sense of my former

NOTES.

only feed her care, and swell the tumult of her passion.

527. *Sub nocte silenti.* The poet, I think, here considers night as a person spreading her dark mantle over the earth, as she is often poetically represented.

528. *Curas; et corda oblita laborum. Sunt* may be understood; or the construction may be, *they assuaged their cares, and also soothed (lenibant) their hearts, forgetful of labours.*

531. *Rursusque resurgens sævit amor.* This represents love as a mighty sea, which had been for some time calm, but now begins to rise in furious waves, to rack and agitate her soul with a variety of tumultuous passions:

magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

534. *Rursusne procos experiar.* Servius renders *rursus* here by *vicissim, Shall I court them now in my turn, as they have done me?* But perhaps it may be taken in the common signification thus, *Shall I now again make my addresses to my former lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?*

538. *Auxilio juvat ante levatos.* Some copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hospitable reception which Dido had given Æneas and his exiled followers; but the other reading is more authentic.

Quis me autem (fac velle) sinet, ratibusque superbis 540
Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteæ sentis perjuria gentis?
Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?
An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum,
Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli, 545
Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550
Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas?
Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

Fac autem me velle, quis sinet, accipietque *me* invisam *in* superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescisne, necdum sentis perjuria Laomedonteæ gentis? Quid tum *agendum est? egone* sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar *eos* stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis *eos*, quos vix revelli *à* Sidoniâ urbe? Quin morere, ut es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. *O* germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras *me* furentem his malis, et objicis *me* hosti. Non licuit *mihi* sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami, more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? Fides promissa Sichæo cineri non *est* servata.

TRANSLATION.

kindness? But, if I had the will, who will put it in my power, or receive into their proud ships me, the object of their hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn, the perfidiousness of Laomedon's race? What then *is to be done?* Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my people in a body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to sea, and order those to spread their sails to the winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve, and end *all* your woes at once with the sword. You, sister, subdued *and softened* by my tears, you first oppressed my distracted mind with these woes, and exposed me to the *mockery of this insulting* enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded life, like a savage of the field, and have avoided *all* such cares? *Alas*, I have violated the faith I plighted to the manes of Sichæus.

NOTES.

541. *Invisam.* Others read *irrisam.*

542. *Laomedonteæ;* as much as to say *fraudulent, perfidious*, alluding to the known story of Laomedon's having defrauded the gods of their promised hire for building the walls of Troy.

543. *Ovantes.* This is a term applicable to mariners in general, who usually set out with acclamations of joy: but here it is to be considered in that particular light wherein Dido viewed them, as triumphing over her in their departure.

545. *Insequar.* Others read *inferar*, shall I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis.* Her sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her speech above, verse 32.

Solane perpetuâ mærens carpere juventâ?

550. *Thalami expertem degere, more feræ.* Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, having experienced the wedded life. But that the other is the true reading, appears particularly from Quintilian, who adduces this passage as an instance of that sort of figure in language, which, under the appearance of pleading for a thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while Dido here seemingly approves a single life, yet, by representing it as the condition of a savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that marriage is the most perfect society, and distinguishes the life of men from that of insocial animals.

551. *More feræ.* There seems to be no foundation for referring this, with Servius and

Illa rumpebat tantos questus suo pectore. Æneas jam certus eundi carpebat somnos in celsâ puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis. Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu obtulit se huic in somnis, visaque est rursus ita *eum* monere; similis Mercurio omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et flavos crines, et decora membra juventæ: *O* nate Deâ, potes*ne* ducere somnos sub hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pericula deinde circumstent te? demens! nec audis secundos Zephyros spirare? Illa versat dolos dirumque nefas in pectore, certa mori, fluctuatque vario æstu irarum. Non*ne* fugis hinc præceps, dum potestas *est tibi* præcipitare? Jam videbis mare turbari trabibus, sævasque faces collucere; jam *videbis* litora fervere flammis, si Aurora attigerit te morantem *in* his terris. Eia age, rumpe moras: femina *est* semper varium et mutabile. Sic fatus, immiscuit se atræ nocti.

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555
Huic se forma Dei, vultu redeuntis eodem,
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos? 560
Nec, quæ circumstent te deinde pericula, cernis!
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare potestas?
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis 565
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras: varium et mutabile semper
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscit atræ. 570

TRANSLATION.

These heavy complaints she poured forth from her heart. *Meanwhile* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying sleep in his lofty stern, all things being now in readiness. That divine form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same aspect, appeared to him in his sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away; in every thing resembling Mercury, in voice, complexion, golden locks, and comely youthful limbs: "Goddess-born, can you indulge yourself in sleep at this conjuncture? Infatuated! not to see what dangers in a moment may beset you, nor listen to the breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on death, is hatching guileful purposes and horrid wickedness in her breast, and fluctuates with a tide of various passions. Will you not fly hence with precipitation, while thus to fly is in your power? Forthwith you shall behold the sea all in commotion with her oars, and torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the shore lighted up with flames, if the morning reach you lingering on these coasts. Come then, quick, break off delay: woman is a fickle creature, and always changeable." This said, he mingled with the sable night.

NOTES.

others, to the female lynx, of whom Pliny says: *Lyncas, post amissos conjuges, aliis non jungi.* The expression is general, and ought to be so understood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis.* The whole current of interpreters make this god to be Mercury. But Catrou has observed, that the expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implies that it was another god who assumed Mercury's likeness, probably Morpheus.

562. *Zephyros—secundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair wind in general; for those

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat:
Præcipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
Solvite vela citi: Deus, æthere missus ab alto,
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes, 575
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte Deorum,
Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580
Idem omnes simul ardor habet: rapiuntque, ruuntque;
Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus æquor;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus subitis umbris, corripit corpus *suum* è somno, fatigatque socios: O viri, vigilate præcipites, et considite transtris; citi solvite vela: ecce Deus missus ab alto æthere iterum stimulat *me* festinare fugam, incidereque tortos funes. O sancte Deorum, sequimur te, quisquis es, iterumque ovantes paremus *tuo* imperio. O adsis, juvesque *nos* placidus, et feras dextra sidera cœlo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum ensem vaginâ, feritque retinacula strictoferro. Idem ardor simul habet omnes: rapiuntque, ruuntque; deseruere litora; æquor latet sub classibus;

TRANSLATION.

Then, indeed, Æneas, in dreadful consternation with this sudden apparition, springs from his bed, and rouses up his companions: Awake, my mates, in haste, and plant yourselves on the benches; instantly unfurl the sails: lo, a god, dispatched from the high heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my departure, and cut the twisted cables. We follow thee, *O* holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with joy obey thy commands. Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious aid, and light up friendly stars in the heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing sword from the sheath, and cuts the halsers with the drawn steel. The same eagerness at once seizes them all: they hale, they hurry away; *and now* they have quitted the shore; the sea lies hid-

NOTES.

who sail from Carthage to Italy must be aided by the south wind, not the Zephyr or south-west.

572. *Corripit è somno.* This is a phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucretius, who has

Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum.

The word implies great celerity, eagerness, and impetuosity.

573. *Considite transtris*, i. e. Take your seats at the oars: for the *transtra* are the rowers' benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes.* Dr. Bentley, in his note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14. 6.

ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ, &c.

understands by *funes*, both in that passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the *anchors*, and in support of his opinion quotes two places from Lucan:

Ut tremulo starent contentæ fune carinæ.
Lib. II. 621.

Litora curva legit, primisque invenit in undis,
Rupibus exesis hærentem fune carinam.
Lib. V. 514.

But, with submission to so great a critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but ropes or cables, as is evident from the epithet *tortos*, and from the word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the orders of the god in execution, verse 580.

vaginâque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the manner of the Greeks, Homer in particular, in whom you will find θεα θεων, and similar expressions. But Virgil seems immediately to have imitated Ennius, who has *Respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Dearum.*

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra feras*, i. e. *feras* nobis *sidera dextra è cœlo.*

580. *Fulmineum*, may either signify penetrating like lightning, or bright and shining.

582. *Litora deseruere; latet.* The reader here will observe a change of the tense, which adds

illi adnixi torquent spumas, et verrunt cærula *maria*. Et jam Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, prima spargebat terras novo lumine: ut primum Regina è speculis vidit lucem albescere, et classem procedere æquatis velis, sensitque litora et portus *esse* vacuos sine remige; percussa decorum pectus manu terque quaterque, abscissaque flaventes comas; ait, Proh Jupiter! ibit hic, et advena illuserit nostris regnis? Non*ne* expedient arma, sequenturque *eum* ex totâ urbe? aliique diripient rates *è* navalibus? ite, citi ferte flammas, date vela, impellite remos. Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ insania mutat mentem? *O* infelix Dido! nunc *ejus* impia facta tangunt te?

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cærula verrunt.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,
Litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,
Flaventesque abscissa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit 590
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis?
Non arma expedient, totâque ex urbe sequentur?
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
Ferte citi flammas, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania
mutat? 595
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

TRANSLATION.

den under the fleet; they with exerted vigour vex the foaming billows, and sweep the azure deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus' saffron bed, first sowed the earth with new-born light: soon as the queen from her watch-towers marked the whitening dawn, and the *Trojan* fleet setting forward with balanced sails, and perceived the shore and vacant port without *one* rower; with repeated strokes beating her fair bosom, and tearing her golden locks; Oh, Jupiter! shall he go? she says: and shall the stranger *thus* mock my kingdom? Will they not bring forth arms, and pursue from all the city? and will not others tear my ships from the docks? run, quick, fetch flames, unfurl the sails, ply the oars. What am I saying? or where am I? what madness turns my brain? Unhappy Dido? art thou then *at length* stung with the sense of his foul impious deeds?

NOTES.

to the force of the description. The *deseruere* marks the quickness of their departure, and the *latet æquor sub classibus* shows them already out at sea, and their ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum, &c.* Tithonus was the son, or, according to others, the brother, of Laomedon, king of Troy, whom the poets fabled to have been ravished by Aurora, on account of his beauty, and endued by her with immortality; but, having forgotten to ask likewise perpetuity of youth and beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by old age, that life was a burthen to him, and he would gladly have become again a mortal. But the goddess, not having it in her power to divest him of his immortality, had pity upon him, and transformed him into the grasshopper. See Ovid's Met.

586. *Albescere lucem vidit*, observed the light of day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis.* The sails were equally distended on either side of the sail-yard, which denotes that the wind blew full and fair with equable motion; as Æn. V. 844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ.*

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my ships from the docks, to sail in pursuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the reading of the Cambridge edition, founded

Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas. En dextra fidesque!
Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!
Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis?
Verùm anceps pugnæ fuerat fortuna: fuisset:
Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,
Implêssemque foros flammis; natumque patremque 605
Cum genere exstinxêm: memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

Tum decuit, cum dabas *ei* sceptra En dextra fidesque *ejus* quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum! quem *aiunt* subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere *ejus* corpus abreptum, et spargere *in* undis! Non *potui absumere* socios, non *potui* absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereque *eum* epulandum patriis mensis? Verùm fortuna pugnæ fuerat anceps: fuisset: quem metui *ego* moritura? tulissem faces in *ejus* castra, implêssemque foros flammis, exstinxêmque natum, patremque cum genere: ipsa dedissem memet supra. *O* Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum *tuis* flammis, tuque Juno interpres et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes *in* nocturnis triviis,

TRANSLATION.

Then it had become thee so to act, when thou impartedst *to him* thy sceptre. Is this the honour, the faith! this *the man* who, they say, carries with him his country's gods! who bore on his shoulders his father spent with age! Might I not have torn in pieces his mangled body, and strewn it on the waves? might I not with the sword have destroyed his friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a banquet at his father's table? But the fortune of the fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *thus* resolute on death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled fire-brands into his camp, filled the hatches with flames, extirpated the son, the sire, with the *whole* race, *and* flung myself upon the pile. *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming beams, surveyest all works on earth, and thou Juno, the interpreter of these my cares, and conscious *to my wrongs;* Hecate, with howlings invoked through the cities in the cross-ways by night; and ye avenging Fu-

NOTES.

on the authority of Probus, and the Codex Mediceus referred to by Pierius. Thus the sense is quite easy; whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other reading, *fata impia.*

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus;* as the Bacchanals did Orpheus, according to Virgil's beautiful description, Georg. IV.

spreto Ciconum quo munere matres,
Inter sacra Deûm, nocturnique orgia Bacchi,
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

602. *Epulandum apponere;* as Progne, to be revenged on Tereus for the barbarous treatment of her sister Philomela, served up his own son Itys to him at a banquet. See Ov. Met. Lib. VI.

608. *Interpres;* witness, judge, arbitress, says Servius.

609. *Nocturnis,* because the rites of Hecate were celebrated by night in a place where three ways met.

609. *Ululata.* When Pluto had ravished Proserpine (the same with Hecate) her mother Ceres traversed the earth in quest of her, with lighted torches, stopping at those places where two or three ways met, to invoke her name with doleful outcry. Hence it became

et *vos* ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ! accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen *meis* malis, et audite nostras preces. Si necesse est *ejus* infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et *si* fata Jovis sic poscunt, *si* hic terminus hæret; at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris *suis* finibus, avulsus complexu Iüli, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera suorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis; sed cadat ante *suum* diem, *sit*que inhumatus *in* mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete stirpem et omne ejus futurum genus, mittitequc hæc munera nostro cineri:

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ! 610
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret;
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iüli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.
Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis, cinerique hæc mittite nostro

TRANSLATION.

ries, and gods of dying Elisa! receive these *my* words; in justice to my wrongs, turn to me your divine regard, and hearken to my prayers. If it must be, and Jove's decrees so require, if this be *his fixed* determination, that the execrable traitor reach the port, and get safe to land; yet, persecuted, at least, by war, and the hostilities of an audacious people, expelled from his own territories, torn from the embraces of Iülus, may he sue to others for relief, and see the ignominious deaths of his friends; and, after he shall have submitted to the terms of a disadvantageous peace, let him neither enjoy his crown, nor the wished-for light *of life*, but die before his time, and *lie* unburied in the midst of the sandy shore. These are my prayers; these the last words I pour forth with my blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable enmity, pursue his offspring and all his future race, and present those

NOTES.

a custom in her sacred rites for the matrons on certain days to go about the streets and cross-ways, filling the air with hideous shrieks and howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here interpreters commonly understand the wicked; but this is a sense in which Virgil seldom uses the word: it appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as I have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an opinion very prevalent among the ancients, that the prayers of the dying were generally heard, and that their last words were prophetic. Thus Virgil makes Dido imprecate upon Æneas a series of misfortunes, which actually had their accomplishment in his own person, or on his posterity. 1. He was harassed with war in Italy by Turnus. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his son, and go into Etruria to solicit assistance, Æn. VIII. 80. 3. He saw his friends cruelly slain in battle, especially Pallas, Æn. X. 489. 4. He died before his time, being slain by Mezentius, according to the most authentic tradition, and was left unburied on the banks of the Numicus, by whose waters his body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The Romans and Carthaginians were irreconcilable enemies to each other: and no leagues, no ties of religion, could ever bind the two nations to peace. 6. Annibal was Dido's avenger, who arose afterwards to be the scourge of the Romans, and carried fire and sword into Italy.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro*, in allusion to the sacrifices that used to be offered to the dead.

Munera: nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunto.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotes.
Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes, 630
Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi
(Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat):
Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem;
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635
Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat:
Sic veniat; tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunto populis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque, nunc, olim, quocunque tempore vires dabunt se. Imprecor litora contraria litoribus, undas *contrarias* fluctibus, arma *contraria* armis: pugnentque ipsi nepotes. Ait hæc, et versabat animum in omnes partes, quærens quamprimùm abrumpere invisam lucem. Tum breviter affata *est* Barcen nutricem Sichæi, namque ater cinis habebat suam *in* antiquâ patriâ: *O* cara nutrix, siste Annam sororem huc mihi; dic *ut* properet spargere corpus fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula: sic veniat; tuque ipsa tege *tua* tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est *mihi* perficere ritè incepta sacra quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis,

TRANSLATION.

grateful offerings to my shade: let no amity or leagues between the two nations subsist. Arise some avenger from my ashes, who may persecute those Trojan fugitives with fire and sword, now, hereafter, at whatever time power shall be given. Let them take this curse from me, that their shores, their waves, their arms, and ours, may still be opposed to one another: and may their posterity too *and ours* be still in war engaged.

She said, and every way turned her shifting soul, seeking, as soon as possible, to bereave herself of the hated light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the nurse of Sichæus (for the dark grave lodged her own in her ancient country): Dear nurse, call hither to me my sister Anna; bid her make haste to sprinkle her body with running water, and bring with her the victims and the things for expiation of which I told her: thus let her come; and you yourself cover your temples with a holy fillet. I have a mind to finish the sacrifice begun with proper rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Sty-

NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The custom both of Greeks and Romans was, to wash their bodies before they performed sacrifice, as has been observed in the note, Æn. II. 719. But Servius observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with water before offering sacrifice to the infernal deities. Thus, Æn. VI. 230, Æneas, in performing the funeral obsequies to Misenus, which were always accompanied with sacrifices to the infernal gods, sprinkles his followers three times with pure water.

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ,
Lustravitque viros.

And, in the same book, verse 635, before he presents his offering to Proserpine, he sprinkles his body with fresh water:

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the names given to Pluto, who reigned supreme in the infernal regions, as Jupiter did in heaven.

permittereque flammæ rogum Dardanii capitis. Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio. At Dido trepida et effera immanibus cœptis, volvens sanguineam aciem, interfusaque trementes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda conscendit altos rogos, recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non quæsitum in hos usus. Hìc, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile, paulùm morata *est* lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: *O* dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deusque sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi cursum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.

Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammæ. 640
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quæsitum munus in usus.
Hìc, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
Conspexit, paulùm lacrymis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650
Dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deusque sinebant,
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

TRANSLATION.

gius, to put a period to my miseries, and commit to the flames the pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her pace with an old woman's officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous on account of her horrid purpose, rolling her blood-red eye-balls, her throbbing cheeks streaked with spots, and all pale with approaching death, bursts into the gates of the inner palace, in frantic disorder mounts the lofty pile, and unsheaths the Trojan sword; a present not provided for such purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan vestments and the conscious bed, having wept and mused awhile, she threw herself on the bed, and spoke her last words: Ye remains, *so* dear *to me*, while god and fate permitted, receive this soul, and set me free from these *my* cares. I have lived, and finished the race which fortune gave *me*. And now my ghost shall descend illustrious to the

NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogum capitis. Dardanium caput* here, I think, signifies no more than merely *Dardanii*, the Trojan; for so the word *caput* is used in other places, as Æn. IV. 37.

Testor utrumque caput.

And verse 613.

si tangere portus infandum caput.

647. *Non hos quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that Æneas had made Dido a present of that sword; in which sense Ovid understands it in the epistle which he has written for Dido to Æneas. But, because a sword was a very improper present from a lover to his mistress, it is more probable that it was a present from Dido or some other person to Æneas, and that, in his hurry to be gone, he had left it with other things in his bed-chamber, as is said above, verse 495.

Et arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensemque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna;* not which nature or fate, but fortune had given her, i. e. she lived as long as she was able to enjoy life and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The question here is, why Dido calls her ghost or shade *magna*, great. Turnebus gives a very odd and far-fetched account of the matter; it is, says he, because ghosts make their appearance in the night-time, when, to the frighted imagination of the spectator, the object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that Dido here speaks in the swellings of her proud, haughty spirit? She speaks the language of majesty, of one conscious of her own dignity, who had reigned in glory, had founded a flourishing city

Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655
Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi;
Felix, heu! nimium felix, si litora tantùm
Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.
Dixit; et, os impressa toro, Moriemur inultæ?
Sed moriamur, ait: sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661
Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.
Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro
Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665
Atria; concussam bacchatur fama per urbem;
Lamentis gemituque, et femineo ululatu,
Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus æther:
Non aliter quàm si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deorum. 671

Statui præclaram urbem; vidi mea mœnia; ulta virum, recepi pœnas à inimico fratre; felix, heu! nimium felix, si tantùm Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam tetigissent nostra litora. Dixit; et, impressa os toro, ait, Moriemur*ne* inultæ? sed moriamur: sic, sic juvat *me* ire sub umbras. Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat secum omina nostræ mortis. Dixerat: atque comites aspiciunt illam collapsam ferro inter media talia *verba*, ensemque spumantem, manusque ejus sparsas cruore. Clamor it ad alta atria; fama bacchatur per concussam urbem; tecta fremunt lamentis, gemituque, et femineo ululatu; æther resonat magnis plangoribus: non aliter quàm si omnis Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hostibus immissis, furentesque flammæ volvantur perque culmina hominum perque *culmina* Deorum.

TRANSLATION.

shades below: I have raised a glorious city, have seen the walls of my own building, have avenged my husband, *and* punished an unnatural brother; happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan ships never touched my shores! She said, and pressing her lips to the bed, Shall I *then* die unrevenged? but let me die, she says: thus, thus with pleasure I descend to the shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the sea feed his eyes with these flames, and bear with him the ominous signs of my death. She said; and while she spoke, her attendants saw her fallen on the sword, and the weapon stained with foaming gore, and her hands *therewith* besmeared. The outcry is darted to the lofty palace; fame wildly flies through the alarmed city; the houses ring with lamentations, groans, and female yells, and the sky resounds with loud shrieks; just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the hands of the invading enemy, were tumbling to the ground, and the furious flames were rolling over the tops of houses and temples.

NOTES.

and kingdom, had gained a glorious revenge over her brother, and, in short, had been happy in every circumstance, but that which her high disdain would not suffer her to outlive. In this situation of mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive a ghost as of a great and illustrious rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other world, from the herd of vulgar souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from Pygmalion her own wealth, and the treasures for which he had murdered Sichæus. Therefore it is with great propriety she uses the word *recepi*, in speaking of the revenge she had taken on Pygmalion.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait: sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the execution of her desperate

Soror audit *hæc* exanimis, exterritaque trepido cursu, fœdans ora unguibus et pectora pugnis, ruit per medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: *O* germana, *hocne* illud fuit? petebas me fraude? *an iste* rogus, *isti* ignes, aræque parabant hoc mihi? Deserta quid primum querar? morientemne sprevisti sororem comitem? vocâsses me ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tulisset ambas ferro. Struxi *rogum* etiam his manibus, vocavique patrios Deos voce, ut crudelis abessem *te* sic positâ? O soror, exstinxtî me teque, populumque Sidoniosque patres, tuamque urbem. Date, abluam vulnera *ejus* lymphis, et, si quis extremus halitus super errat,

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,
Unguibus ora soror fœdans et pectora pugnis,
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas? 675
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
Sprevisti moriens? eadem me ad fata vocâsses;
Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset,
His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680
Voce Deos, sic te ut positâ crudelis abessem?
Exstinxtî me teque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis
Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,

TRANSLATION.

Her sister was struck to the heart at the news, and with trembling haste, all aghast, tearing her face with her nails, and *beating* her bosom with her hands, rushes through the midst *of the crowd*, and calls her dying *sister* by name: O sister, was this *then* your meaning? did you practise *thus* to deceive me? was this what I had to expect from that pile, those fires and altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a sister for your companion in death? Had you invited me to *share* the same fate, one distress and one hour had snatched us both away by the *same* sword. *Was it for this* I raised *that pile* with these very hands, and, with my voice, invoked our country's gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched *on the funeral pile? Ah*, sister, you have involved yourself and me, your people, our Tyrian nobles, and your city, in one common ruin. Let me bathe her wounds with water, and catch with my mouth, if there be yet any straggling remains of breath about

NOTES.

purpose, and the poet has artfully found a way to represent her to us in the act of stabbing herself, by the very turns of the verse; first making a stop at *ait*, and immediately subjoining, *sic, sic*, which sets her in our eye plunging the dagger into her breast, and thrusting it home with a desperate kind of complacency: *Hoc loco*, says Servius, *intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt ferientis.*

681. *Sic te ut positâ.* See the note on Æn. II. 644. *Sic, ô, sic positum, &c.*

682. *Exstinxtî.* Most of the ancient copies read *exstinxi* in the first person, whereby Anna turns the reproach from Dido upon herself. But Probus, Servius, Donatus, &c. approve the other.

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis abluam.* This was a rite performed towards the bodies of the dead by the nearest relatives. Hence the mother of Euryalus regrets that she had not shut his eyes, or washed his wounds, Æn. IX. 486.

nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veste tegens.

684. *Si quis halitus errat, ore legam.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a ceremony observed by the Greeks and Romans; when the person was just expiring, the nearest relative applied the mouth to his, and received his last breath.

Ore legam. Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos, 685
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens, cubitoque adnixa, levavit; 690
Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus, alto
Quæsivit cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus:
Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat, 696
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam *eum* ore. Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus, amplexaque semianimem germanam sinu, fovebat *eam* cum gemitu, atque siccabat atros cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rursus deficit: infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens adnixaque cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta est toro; errantibusque oculis quæsivit lucem alto cœlo, ingemuitque *ea* repertâ. Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata *ejus* longum dolorem difficilesque obitus, demisit Irim Olympo, quæ resolveret luctantem animam artusque nexos: nam Proserpina nondum abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec meritâ morte, sed misera *peribat* ante diem, accensaque subito furore.

TRANSLATION.

her lips. This said, she mounted the high steps, and in her bosom embracing cherished her expiring sister with *deep* sighs, and dried up the black blood with her robe. She, essaying to lift her eyes, again sinks down. The wound deep fixed in her breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her elbow she made an effort to raise herself up: thrice she fell back on the bed, and with swimming eyes sought the light of heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening groan.

Then all-powerful Juno, in pity to her lingering pain and uneasy death, sent down Iris from heaven, to separate her struggling soul and united limbs: for, since she neither fell by fate, nor by a deserved death, but unhappily *died* before her time, and stung with sudden rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped the yellow hair from the crown of her head, and condemned her to

NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his note on this passage, has a long dissertation on absolute and conditional decrees, in order to reconcile what Virgil says here with that assertion, Æn. X. 467.

Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitæ, &c.

But, without having recourse to such confounding distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cuique dies*, is the general period of human life, which, at its utmost length, is but short, and so fixed by the laws of nature, that no man can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who fall short of it by violent deaths, or by suicide, are said, in his style, to die before their time, *i. e.* an untimely death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, sed immaturâ morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem abstulerat.* The ancients had a notion that none could die until Proserpina, either in person, or by the ministration of Atropos, had cut one of the hairs of the head. Hence, says Horace, Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.

nullum
Sæva caput Proserpina fugit.

Ergo roscida Iris devolat per cœlum croceis pennis, trahens mille varios colores *ex* adverso sole, et astitit supra *ejus* caput: Ego jussa fero hunc *crinem* sacrum Diti, solvoque te isto corpore. Ait sic, et secat crinem dextrâ: et unà omnis calor *est* dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.

Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum roscida pennis, 700
Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput astitit: Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat: omnis et unà
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

TRANSLATION.

Stygian Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various colours from the opposite sun, shoots downward through the sky on saffron wings, and alighted on her head: I by command bear *away* this *hair*, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that body. She said, and cut the lock with her right-hand: at once all the *vital* heat was extinguished, and life vanished into air.

NOTES.

This hair was considered as a kind of first-fruits of consecration to Pluto; much in the same way as the hair, which they used to crop from the head of the victim before sacrifice, was reckoned the first offering to the god.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER QUINTUS.

ORDO.

Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter classe, secabatque fluctus atros Aquilone, respiciens mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicis Elissæ.

INTEREA medium Æneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elisæ

TRANSLATION.

MEANWHILE Æneas, unalterably resolved, had reached the open sea, and was cutting the black billows before the wind, looking back to the walls which now glare with the flames of unfortunate Elisa. What cause may have kindled

NOTES.

In this book the action of the poem, which had been retarded for some time by the stay of Æneas at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The hero recovers his liberty, shakes off the chains of love, and extricates himself from the snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in obedience to the mandate of Jove, sets sail for Italy. But a storm obliges him to put into Drepanum, a port in Sicily, where king Acestes receives him

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem
Causa latet: duri magno sed amore dolores
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

Causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto notum quidque furens femina possit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium. Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla tellus jam amplius occurrit;

TRANSLATION.

such a blaze is unknown: but the thought of those cruel agonies that arise from violent love when injured, and the knowledge of what frantic outrageous woman can do, lead the minds of the Trojans into dismal conjectures.

As soon as their ships were in the main sea, and no more land appears, sky

NOTES.

as his friend and ally. There he offers sacrifice at his father's tomb, and celebrates the anniversary of his death, exhibiting several games in honour of his manes: 1. The naval combat: 2. The race: 3. The gauntlet-fight: 4. Shooting the bow: 5. Lastly, the Lusus Troicus, a sort of cavalcade, wherein Ascanius, attended by the flower of the Trojan youth, celebrates at his grandfather's tomb a kind of mock-fight on horse-back. In the mean time, the Trojan women, tired with the fatigues of a long voyage, set fire to Æneas' fleet, at the instigation of Iris, commissioned by Juno. Four ships are burned, and the rest saved by Jupiter, who sends down a deluge of rain to extinguish the fire. The night following Anchises appears to his son, and orders him from Jupiter to leave in Sicily the women and old men, and lead with him into Italy only the flower of his youth. He also directs him to visit the sibyl of Cumæ, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal regions and Elysian fields, where he resided with the souls of the blessed; and was ready to give him a view of all his descendants, and to instruct him in the wars he had to undergo in Italy. Æneas obeys, and founds a city in Sicily, to which he gives the name of Acestes; there he settles all those who were unfit for the execution of his enterprise. Neptune, at the request of Venus, favours Æneas' navigation; Palinurus, during the calm, gives way to sleep, and is precipitated into the sea by the god Morpheus. Æneas, after the loss of his pilot, takes upon himself the guidance of the ship. The subject of this book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the passions. The games are principally imitated from Homer, who, in the twenty-third book of the Iliad, introduces Achilles in like manner celebrating various games in honour of Patroclus' ghost. These diversions the poet has, with his usual judgment, inserted in the most proper situation, between the fourth and sixth books, the subjects of both which are of so grave and serious a nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical narration of Dido's amorous despair and death, they seasonably relieve and unbend the mind of the reader.

1. *Medium iter.* Æneas had not yet advanced far from the port of Carthage, otherwise he could not have seen the flames of Dido's funeral-pile so distinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same sense as it is used in the third book, verse 665, where he says of Polyphemus:

graditurque per æquor
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit:

where *medium æquor* signifies *deep water*, such as it is in the full sea or main ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone.* Aquilo here seems to be taken for the wind in general, as Æn. VII. 361, *quam primo Aquilone relinquet.* Servius, however, thinks it refers to the stormy north-winds mentioned before,

Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum:

the effects of which upon the sea were not yet quite defaced, the waves still appearing black and grim with the sand that had been tossed up, and which was not yet settled to the bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium,* into dismal presages or conjectures. The word *augurium* occurs in the same sense in Cicero, Tus. Qu. I. 15. *Nescio quomodo inhæret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurorum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus.* The preliminary circumstances here mentioned, *viz.* the darkness of the night, the fall of rain,

sed undique cœlum, et undique maria; cæruleus imber astitit olli supra caput, ferens noctem hiememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus *exclamat* ab altâ puppi, Heu! quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera? quidve paras, *O* pater Neptune? deinde locutus sic, jubet *socios* colligere arma, incumbereque validis remis; obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac fatur talia: *O* magnanime Ænea, non sperem contingere Italiam hoc cœlo, si Jupiter auctor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt transversa, et consurgunt ab atro vespere; atque aër cogitur in nubem. Nos nec sufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat, *nos* sequamur;

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœlum;
Olli cæruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde locutus,
Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis; 15
Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro
Consurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur;

TRANSLATION.

and ocean all around; a dark lead-coloured watery cloud stood over his head, bringing on night and storm; and the waves became horrid with darkness. The pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty stern *exclaims;* Ah! why have such threatening clouds invested the sky? or what, O father Neptune, hast thou in view? Thus having spoken, he next commands to furl the sails, and ply the sturdy oars; the bellying canvass he turns askance to the wind, and thus addresses *Æneas:* Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on his authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this weather. The winds changed roar in our back-sail, and rise from the lowering west, and the *whole* air is condensed into cloud. We are neither able to struggle against *the storm*, nor make any progress: since fortune overpowers us, let us follow her, and turn our course where she in-

NOTES.

with which the Trojans are overtaken in the midst of the ocean, where they are out of sight of land, and encompassed with gloomy sky and raging billows, wonderfully dispose the reader for the following description of the storm, and add to its terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber.* See the note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti. Quianam* is a word used by Ennius, whom Virgil sometimes imitated, as Quintilian observes, to give an air of greater antiquity to his works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt apostrophe to Neptune gives us a very lively idea of the pilot's astonishment and wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet.* Ruæus translates this, *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* may signify all sorts of instruments; but the word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* in this place to the sails, which sense of the word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum:* the wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their sails full, but contract them, sail with a side wind, and at the same time ply their oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *quantum adversa tempestas valet; We gain no ground against the storm.*

Quòque vocat, vertamus iter: nec litora longè
Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos,
Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25
Tum pius Æneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos
Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
Quòque magis fessas optem demittere naves,
Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten,
Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa? 31
Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri: fertur cita gurgite classis;
Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamusque iter quò *illa* vocat: nec reor fida fraterna litora Erycis, Sicanosque portus *esse* longè, si modo *ego* memor ritè remetior astra servata. Tum pius Æneas *respondit*: *Ego* equidem cerno ventos poscere sic jamdudum, et te frustra tendere contra. Flecte viam velis. An ulla tellus sit gratior mihi, quòque magis optem demittere fessas naves, quam quæ servat mihi Dardanium Acesten, et gremio complectitur ossa patris Anchisæ? Ubi hæc *sunt* dicta, petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt vela: classis cita fertur gurgite; et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.

TRANSLATION.

vites us: the trusty shores of your brother Eryx, and the Sicilian ports, I deem not far off, if I but rightly remembering review the stars I observed before. Then the pious Æneas *said*, I indeed have observed long ago that the winds urge us to this, and that your contrary efforts are in vain. Shift your course by *turning* the sails. Can any land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its womb contains the bones of my father Anchises? This said, they make towards the port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the sails: the fleet swiftly rides on the flood; and at length the joyous *crew* are wafted to the well-known strand. But Acestes, from a moun-

NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the son of Butes and Venus, i. e. as some explain it, his mother Lycaste, a Sicilian courtesan, had the name of Venus given her upon account of her extraordinary beauty. Virgil, therefore, following common tradition, calls him Æneas' brother, they being reported to have had both the same mother.

25. *Remetior, measure them over again*: a term proper to astronomy, which employs instruments in measuring the distances, heights, and magnitudes, of the stars.

30. *Dardanium Acesten.* The accounts given of Acestes' birth and genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the reader with them. The most probable account is that given by Dionysius Halicarnasseus, that Laomedon, being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose name was Hippotas, put both him and his sons to death, and sold his daughters to some merchants, on condition that they should transport them into foreign countries. A person of quality, whose name was Crinisus, being in the ship that carried them, became enamoured of one of them, paid her ransom, and conveyed her into Sicily, where he married her. Her name was Egesta. Some time after, she bore Acestes, who, upon the death of Laomedon, obtained Priam's permission to return to Troy, where he was during the war, contracted intimate friendship with Æneas, and returned to Sicily, after the destruction of Troy. The river Crinisus, being afterwards called by the name of the king, gave rise to the fabulous story of Acestes' birth. See Banier's Mythology, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the translation.

34. *Et tandem.* Servius will have it that *tandem* here is redundant; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard struggle to make the coast of Sicily, whereas it is said immediately before,

vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis.

But had he forgotten that Sicily did not con-

At Acestes *ex* excelso vertice montis procul miratus adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit *illis*, horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ: quem Troïa mater genuit conceptum Criniso flumine. Ille non immemor veterum parentum gratatur *eos* reduces, et lætus excipit *eos* agresti gazâ, ac solatur *eos* fessos amicis opibus. Cum postera clara dies fugârat stellas primo oriente, Æneas advocat socios in cœtum ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere tumuli; Magni Dardanidæ, *quorum genus est* ab alto sanguine Divûm, annuus orbis completur exactis mensibus,

At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35
Adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ;
Troïa Criniso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum,
Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agresti 40
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugârat
Clara dies, socios in cœtum litore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à sanguine Divûm, 45
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,

TRANSLATION.

tain's lofty summit, struck with the distant prospect of their arrival, and *knowing* their friendly ships, comes up to them, roughly arrayed with javelins, and the hide of an African bear; whom, begotten by the river Crinisus, a Trojan mother bore. He, not unmindful of his origin, congratulates them on their safe arrival, and cheerfully entertains them with rude magnificence, and refreshes them after their fatigue with friendly *hospitable* cheer.

When with the early dawn the ensuing bright day had chased away the stars, Æneas summons to council his followers from all the shore, and from the summit of a rising ground *thus* addresses *them:* Illustrious Trojans, *whose* descent *is* from the blood of the gods, the annual circle is completed

NOTES.

tain the port for which they were bound at first? that they were long tossed upon the boisterous main by cross winds, had suffered not a little from the storm above described, and were forced at length to put into Sicily, because they could not bear up any longer against the violent opposition of the winds and waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis, &c.* The word *horridus* is very applicable to the dress and equipage in which Acestes is represented, namely, that of a hunter, bearing his darts and javelins in his hand, and habited in a proper manner against the savages of the mountains, whereof he was in pursuit: so that, however simple and unpolished the manners were of ancient times, we need not look upon this as the ordinary garb of king Acestes, but only what he had put on for that particular occasion.

37. *Libystidis ursæ*, i. e. *Libycæ ursæ, of a Libyan or African bear.* Pliny contends that no bears are to be found in Africa, because the climate is too hot for them; but there are numbers of authorities against him, particularly that of Herodotus, who says of Libya, *και οι λεοντες κατα τυτους εισι, και οι ελεφαντες τε, και αρκτοι. They have also lions among them, and elephants, and bears.* And Solinus observes, that the Numidian bears excel others in beauty, *Numidici ursi formâ cæteris præstant*: which seems to be the reason why Virgil arrays Acestes in the fur of a Libyan bear.

42. *Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugârat clara dies.* I shall here set before the reader, at one view, the several passages I can recollect, that lie scattered up and down in Virgil's works, wherein he has described the morning; to show the richness of his imagination, and with what variety of beautiful images he embellishes his style. In the first Georgic, both morning and evening are thus described, verse 250.

Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis,
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.

Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo. 50
Hunc ego Getulis agerem si syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenæ,
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas
Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine Divûm,

ex quo *tempore* condidimus terrâ reliquias ossaque divini parentis, sacravimusque mœstas aras. Jamque dies adest, ni fallor, quem ego semper habebo acerbum, semper honoratum; *O* Dî, *vos* sic voluistis. Si ego exsul agerem hunc *diem* in Getulis syrtibus, deprensusve *in* Argolico mari et urbe Mycenæ, tamen exsequerer annua vota, solennesque pompas ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius parentis, equidem reor, haud sine mente, *haud* sine numine Divûm,

TRANSLATION.

by a full revolution of months, since we lodged in the earth the reliques and bones of my god-like sire, and consecrated to him the altars of mourning. And now the day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a day of sorrow, always a day to be honoured; such, ye gods, has been your pleasure. Were I to pass this day in exile among the quicksands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian sea, and in the city of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual vows, and the solemn funeral processions, and heap the altars with their proper offerings. Now, without premeditated design, though not, I judge, without the direction or the influence of the gods, we are come to the ashes and bones of my own *dear* fa-

NOTES.

The same thought is thus diversified, v. 446.

ubi pallida surget
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

ubi nona suos Aurora extenderit ortus.

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 588.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras.

And verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

Again, verse 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
——Aurora.

Æn. V. 64.

si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.

XII. 76.

cum primum crastina cœlo
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th verse of the same twelfth book:

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant.

52. *Argolicove mari deprensus. Deprensus* is a term applied to seamen exposed to the dangers of the main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same sense Horace uses the simple word *prensus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Otium Divos rogat in patenti
Prensus Ægæo.

So Ovid. Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omine pondus)
Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good manuscripts read, *Et urbe Mycenis.*

53. *Solennesque pompas exsequerer.* These are terms of exact propriety in this place; for *pompa* signifies properly a funeral procession, and *exsequerer* implies I would perform the *exsequiæ* or funeral obsequies; the chief where-

et delati intramus amicos portus. Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus lætum honorem: poscamus ventos *ad eo*, atque *ut* velit, me, urbe posita, quotannis ferre hæc sacra *in* templis dicatis sibi. Acestes generatus Trojâ dat vobis in naves bina capita boûm numero: adhibete penates et patrios epulis, et *Deos* quos hospes Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona Aurora extulerit almum diem mortalibus, retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam Teucris prima certamina citæ classis. Quique valet cursu pedûm, et qui incedit audax viribus, aut melior jaculo, levibusque sagittis, seu fidit committere pugnam crudo cæstu; cuncti adsint, exspectentque præmia palmæ meritæ. Omnes favete ore, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus honorem:
Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis
Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
Bina boûm vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete penates
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,
Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu;
Cuncti adsint, meritæque exspectent præmia palmæ: 70
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

TRANSLATION.

ther, and are wafted to the friendly port which we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous rites. Let us pray *to him* for *prosperous* winds, and that, when our city is built, he will permit me to offer to him these rites annually in temples consecrated to his honour. Acestes, a son of Troy, gives you two oxen for each ship: invite to the feast your household and country gods, and those whom our host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth morning shall bring forth the day fair and serene to mortals, and brighten up the world with its beams, I will propose to the Trojans the first trial of skill to be with the swiftest of their ships. And whoever excels in running, in strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the javelin, and shooting the nimble arrow, or who has courage to encounter with the bloody gauntlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect prizes of victory suitable to their merit. Join your auspicious voices all, and encircle your temples with boughs.

NOTES.

was that of *following* the corpse to the grave or funeral-pile. As in Terence, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur.* Hence the word *exsequiæ*, which primarily signifies only *the funeral procession*, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole funeral rites.

58. *Lætum honorem.* The honours that were to be paid to Anchises are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified: therefore Æneas addresses him afterwards, *Sancte pater.*

62. *Adhibete penates.* As Virgil all along has a view to the customs of his country, Servius is of opinion, that he is here alluding to the Roman ceremony called *Lectisternia*, or sacred banquets prepared at the solemn games for the gods, whose images were placed on couches, and set down at the most honourable part of the table as the principal guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior. Incedit* here is used in the same sense with *est*, but it is more poetical, and serves to explain other places where it is applied in the same way, particularly Æn. I. 29.

Divûm incedo Regina.

71. *Ore favete omnes. Favete ore*, or *favete linguis*, was the phrase used by the public

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.
Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,
Hoc puer Ascanius; sequitur quos cætera pubes.
Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75
Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ.
Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:
Salve, sancte parens! iterum salvete, recepti 80
Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ!
Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
Nec tecum Ausonium, quicunque est, quærere Tybrim.
Dixerat hæc; adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis,

Fatus sic, velat tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Acestes maturus ævi facit hoc, puer Ascanius *facit* hoc; quos cætera pubes sequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ catervâ comitante *eum*. Hic ritè libans fundit humi duo carchesia *ex* mero Baccho, duo *ex* lacte novo, duo *ex* sacro sanguine, jacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, salve! vos cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum salvete! Non licuit *mihi* tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Ausonium Tybrim, quicunque est. Dixerat hæc; cum anguis lubricus,

TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his temples with his mother's myrtle. The same does Elymus; the same Acestes ripened in years; the same the boy Ascanius, whose example the other youths follow. He went from the assembly to the tomb with many thousands, in the centre of a numerous retinue attending. Here in due form, by way of libation, he pours on the ground to Bacchus two bowls of wine, two of new milk, two of sacred blood; then scatters purple flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy sire! once more hail, ye ashes revisited in vain! ye ghosts and shades of my father, *hail!* Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and of the lands allotted to me by fate, or the Ausonian Tyber, whatever *river* that is. He said; when from the bot-

NOTES.

crier before the celebration of solemn games or sacrifices: and the import of it is, Favour us with a religious attention, be watchful over your lips that you pronounce no words of bad omen, or whereby you may mar and profane the sacred ceremonies; let us have the concurrence of your prayers to render the gods kind and propitious to us: or, lastly, aid us by joining your applauses and joyful acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the practice of the Romans, among whom persons of every age and denomination (here figured by Æneas, Elymus, Acestes, and the boy Ascanius) who appeared at their solemn games, wore garlands on their heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* Servius makes *cineres* here to signify the same with Anchises himself: so *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means, *whom I in vain saved from the dangers of Troy.* Others refer it to the history whereof we have taken notice above, that Diomedes had carried away Anchises' ashes, and delivered them again with the palladium to Æneas. But we have followed that sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* Servius explains this from Plato and Aristotle, who gave to man a fourfold soul: 1. The intellectual, whereby he thinks and reasons: 2. The sensual, which he has in common with the brute creation: 3. The vital, or the principle of self-motion, which is to be found even in the worms and the meanest reptiles: 4. A vegetative soul, like what subsists in plants and

ingens *quoad* septem gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis adytis, placidè amplexus tumulum, lapsusque per aras; cui terga, cæruleæ notæ *incendebant*, et, *cui* squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat; ceu arcus *in* nubibus trahit mille varios colores *ex* adverso sole. Æneas obstupuit visu. Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. Magis hoc instaurat genitori inceptos honores, incertus putetne esse genium loci famulumne parentis. Cædit quinas bidentes de more, totque sues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga; fundebatque vina è pateris, vocabatque animam magni Anchisæ, manesque remissos Acheronte. Nec non et socii *ejus* læti ferunt dona, quæ copia est cuique; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras;
Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor; ceu nubibus arcus
Mille trahit varios adverso sole colores.
Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90
Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens,
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus, geniumne loci, famulumne parentis 95
Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes,
Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos;
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisæ magni, manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti 100
Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

TRANSLATION.

tom of the shrine a slippery snake *emerging*, his huge bulk *collected* in seven circling spires, trailed along his sevenfold volumes, gently twining round the tomb, and gliding over the altars; whose back azure streaks, and *whose* scales drops of burnished gold brightened up; as the bow in the clouds draws a thousand various colours from the opposite sun. Æneas stood amazed at the sight. At length the reptile, shooting forward with a long train *of moving folds* between the bowls and smooth-polished goblets, gently tasted the banquet, re-entered into the bottom of the tomb, and left the altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more zeal pursues the sacrifice begun in honour of his father, in doubt whether to think it the genius of the place, or the attendant of his parent. He sacrifices five ewes, two years old, according to custom; as many sows, *and* as many bullocks with sable backs: the wine he poured from the goblets, and invoked the soul of great Anchises, and his ghost from Acheron released. In like manner his mates offer gifts with joy, each according to his ability; they load the altars, and sacrifice bullocks.

NOTES.

trees. To each soul is assigned a shade or image. Others construe these words in the genitive case, and join them with *cineres:* Ye ashes of my father's ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros.* The seven folds of the serpent prognosticated, says Servius, that the wanderings of Æneas were to last for seven years.

92. *Libavitque dapes.* I take *libavit* here to signify the same as *leviter attigit*, or *degustavit*, as the word is used elsewhere, Æn. I. 260. *Oscula libavit natæ.* And Geor. IV. 54. *Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.*

95. *Geniumne loci.* The ancients had a notion that there were genii appointed, some the protectors of cities and countries, and others the guardians of particular persons, who did not quit them even after death, but attended upon them in the other world.

98. *Animumque vocabat:* not merely called upon his ghost to partake of the repast he had

Ordine ahena locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant; 105
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ
Excierat. Læto complêrant litora cœtu,
Visuri Æneadas; pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locantur
In medio; sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ, 110
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et ostro
Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

Alii locant ahena *vasa* ordine, fusique per herbam subjiciunt prunas verubus, et torrent viscera. Dies exspectata aderat, equique Phaetontis jam vehebant nonam auroram serenâ luce; famaque et nomen clari Acestæ excierat finitimos. Complêrant litora læto cœtu, *pars* visuri Æneadas, pars et parati certare. Principio munera locantur ante oculos, inque medio circo; sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et palmæ, pretium *destinatum* victoribus; armaque, et vestes perfusæ ostro, talenta argenti aurique: et tuba canit ludos commissos *è* medio aggere. Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex omni classe, pares gravibus remis, ineunt prima certamina. Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin acri remige,

TRANSLATION.

Others place the brazen caldrons in *due* order, and, stretched along the grass, apply burning coals under the spits, and roast the joints.

Now the wished-for day approached, and the steeds of the sun ushered in the ninth morning bright and serene; fame and the renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the neighbourhood. They filled the shores with jovial crowds, *some* to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their skill. The prizes first are set before their eyes, in the midst of the circus; *namely*, sacred tripods, green garlands, and palms, the reward of the conquerors; arms and vestments of purple dye, talents of gold and silver: and *now* the trumpet from the midst of the rising ground gives the signal that the games are begun.

Four ships, selected from all the fleet, equally matched with ponderous oars, first enter the lists. Mnestheus manages the swift-sailing Pristis

NOTES.

prepared for him; but invoked him, as a deity, to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera*, the joints of meat in general, as Æn. VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the sun, in imitation of Homer, who calls that luminary Ἠελιος φαεθων, the resplendent sun.

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The tripod was a kind of three-footed stool or table, on which were placed the sacred bowls, and other vases, for the libations. It is called sacred, on account of its various uses in the ceremonies of religion. We learn from several passages in Homer, that the Greeks used to make presents of tripods to their heroes and great men; of which Horace takes notice, Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 3.

Donarem tripodas, præmia fortium
Graiorum.

111. *Et palmæ, pretium victoribus.* The palm was the ordinary prize of every conqueror at the games; whereof Plutarch assigns this for the reason: that the palm is a fit emblem of fortitude, because it is not crushed or borne down by any weight, but still maintains its growth, and rises superior to opposition.

Mnestheus mox *futurus* Italus, à quo nomine *est* genus Memmî; Gyasque *agit* ingentem Chimæram, ingenti mole, opus urbis; quam Dardana pubes impellunt triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno ordine. Sergestusque, à quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur magnâ *navi* Centauro; Cloanthusque cæruleâ Scyllâ, unde genus *est* tibi, *O* Romane Cluenti. Præcul in pelago, contrà sonantia litora, est saxum quod submersum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni Cori condunt sidera: silet *in* tranquillo *mari*, *et*que undâ immotâ attollitur campus, et statio gratissima apricis mergis. Hic pater Æneas constituit viridem metam *ex* frondenti ilice, *quæ esset* signum nautis, unde scirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus.

Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus à quo nomine Memmî;
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,
Urbis opus; triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120
Sergestusque, domus tenet à quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magnâ; Scyllâque Cloanthus
Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra
Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori:
Tranquillo silet, immotâque attollitur undâ
Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hìc viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Constituit, signum nautis, pater; unde reverti 130
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.

TRANSLATION.

with stout rowers, *destined* soon *to be* the Italian Mnestheus, from which name the family of Memmius is derived; *and* Gyas *commands* the huge Chimera of stupendous bulk, a work *like* a city, which with a triple tier the Trojan youth impel; the oars rise together in a triple row. Sergestus, from which the Sergian family has its name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the sea-green Scylla, from whom, Cluentius, *illustrious* Roman, is thy descent. Far in the sea there lies a rock opposite to the foaming shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling surges, when the wintry north-west winds overcloud the stars: in a calm *sea* it lies hushed, and rises above the still wave *as* a plain, and *affords* a delightful station for the cormorants basking in the sun. Here father Æneas erected a verdant goal of branching oak for a signal to the mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long circuits. Then

NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mnestheus.* Virgil, to make his court to the noble families of the Romans, derives their original from Trojans of some distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*, i. e. a galley consisting of three series of rowers. Livy uses the word *versus* in the same sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedecim versus remorum agebant.* This kind of galley, however, was not known till long after the time of Æneas: but it was not necessary that Virgil, as a poet, should confine himself strictly to the chronology of facts, especially those of ancient date.

120. *Terno ordine.* This is a triremis, or one of those galleys that had three banks of oars, which banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second bench rested their feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, we understand three banks of oars all rising together to strike the waves, which presents us with a lively image. Ruæus, in his note on this passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo*: the first, according to him, signifies the series of rowers as they rose slopingly above one another from the lowest bench to the highest; the *ordines*, he makes to be the same rowers reckoned by their ranks, as they sat on a level one behind another.

Tum loca sorte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.
Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juventus,
Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis:
Intenti exspectant signum; exsultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, prosiluere suis: ferit æthera clamor 140
Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos; totumque dehiscit
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

Tum legunt loca sorte; ipsique ductores longè effulgent in puppibus, decori auro ostroque. Cætera juventus velatur populeâ fronde, perfusaque nudatos humeros oleo nitescit. Considunt transtris, brachiaque *sunt* intenta remis: *illi* intenti exspectant signum; pavorque pulsans, arrectaque cupido laudum haurit *eorum* exsultantia corda. Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, omnes prosiluere suis finibus, haud *est* mora; nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta versa adductis lacertis spumant. Pariter infindunt sulcos; totumque æquor convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris dehiscit.

TRANSLATION.

they choose their places by lot; and on the *lofty* decks the leaders, adorned with gold and purple, shine from afar with distinguished lustre. The rest of the youth are crowned with poplar wreaths, and glitter, having their naked shoulders besmeared with oil. They take their seats on the benches, and stretch their arms to the oars: with eager attention they wait the signal, and their throbbing hearts beat high with the impulse of fear, and the generous thirst of praise. Then, as soon as the loud trumpet gave the signal, in a trice all started from their barrier: the seamen's clamour strikes the skies; and the seas, upturned by *the force of* their in-bent arms, foam. At once they plough the watery wave; and the whole deep seems to open, convulsed with oars and trident beaks. Not

NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The reason, says Servius, why they wore garlands of the poplar-tree, was, that they were funeral games which they celebrated, and Hercules is said to have brought that tree from the infernal regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis.* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti exspectant signum*, i. e. *intenti* quoad *brachia intenta remis exspectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the pointing of Heinsius' edition, which has a colon at *remis*, both because it makes the sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming affectation of playing upon the words *intenti* and *intenta.* Besides, it gives a greater solemnity to the description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the reader time to view the several motions of the combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor*, raises such palpitation in their breasts, as if it would draw their hearts out of their bodies.

141. *Adductis lacertis.* Dr. Trapp has a very just remark on this phrase, and understands by it that motion of the rowers, when, in tugging at the oar, they draw their arms close up to the body.

142. *Infindunt sulcos*, cleave furrows in the ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some editors of Virgil, not understanding the meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *stridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made Virgil write false quantity, the first syllable in *stridens* being always long. But the point is explained by ancient medals, in some of which may plainly be seen a rostrum or beak of a ship with three teeth to it. Valerius Flaccus mentions a rostrum of the same form:

Volat immissis cava pinus habenis,
Infinditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tridenti.

Argon. Lib. I. See also Æn. VIII. 690.

Currus non tam præcipites corripuere campum *in* bijugo certamine, ruuntque effusi carcere; nec aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora immissis jugis, pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat plausu fremituque virûm, studiisque faventum, litoraque inclusa volutant vocem; pulsati colles resultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque; quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde consequitur; sed tarda pinus tenet *eum* pondere. Post hos Pristis Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem locum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc Pristis abit, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit *eam* victam; nunceque ambæ feruntur unà junctis frontibus, et sulcant salsa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, tenebantque metam; cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat voce Menœten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus; 145
Nec sic immissis aurigæ undantia lora
Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virûm, studiisque faventum,
Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
Litora; pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.
Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam præterit ingens 156
Centaurus; nunc unà ambæ junctisque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menœten; 161

TRANSLATION.

with such violent speed the coursers in the two-yoked chariot-race spring to the field, and start with full career from the goal; nor with such ardour do the charioteers shake the waving reins over the flying steeds, and, bending forward, hang to *give* the lash. Then, with the applause and uproar of the seamen, and the eager acclamations of the favouring crowd, every *neighbouring* grove resounds: the bounded shores roll the *floating* voices; the lashed hills re-echo the sound. Amidst the bustle and uproar, Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the waves; whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skilful rower; but the vessel, encumbered by its bulk, retards him. After these, at equal distance, the Pristis and Centaur, strive to gain the foremost place. And now the Pristis has *the advantage*, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished *antagonist;* anon both advance together with united fronts, and with their long keels plough the briny waves. And now they approached the rock, and had reached the goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and *hitherto* victorious, *thus* in

NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of those passages wherein Macrobius himself owns Virgil to have excelled Homer, his great example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, or represented more to the life.

146. *Immissis jugis.* The yokes are here put for the horses yoked in the chariot.

151. *Primis undis,* on the nearest or hithermost waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora,* ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus,* i. e. they moved on together, neither gaining way of the other.

Quò tantùm mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;
Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menœtes
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menœte,
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem 170
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.
Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens;
Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menœten,
Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175

Quò tantùm abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine *ut* palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi. Quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat *eum* cum clamore, *O* Menœte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem *ejus* tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tunc verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni; nec genæ *ejus* caruere lacrymis; oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque sociûm, deturbat segnem Menœten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

TRANSLATION.

mid-sea accosts Menœtes, the pilot of his ship: Whither are you going so far to the right? this way steer your course; keep to the shore, and let the oar graze upon the rock to the left: let others stand out to sea. He said: but Menœtes, dreading the latent rocks, turns out his prow towards the waves. Gyas with raised voice called to him again, Menœtes, whether are you steering *so* opposite? once more, *I say*, keep to the rocks: And lo he espies Cloanthus pressing on his rear, and fetching a nearer compass. He, between Gyas' ship and the roaring rocks, brushes along the left-hand path on the inside, and suddenly gets ahead of him who was before, and, leaving the goal, gains the safe seas. Then indeed the soul of the youth was inflamed with severe anguish; nor were his cheeks free from tears; and, regardless both of his own dignity and the safety of his friends, he hurls dastardly Menœtes headlong from the lofty stern into the sea. Himself succeeds to the helm both as pilot and commander; en-

NOTES.

It is of the same import with *æquatis rostris*, an expression he uses afterwards.

165. *Litus ama*, i. e. keep near the shore. Horace uses the word in the same sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

Amatque janua limen.

See also the note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula* is properly the broad part at the extremity of the oar, that has some resemblance to the palm of a man's hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes.* Both in the naval and chariot-race, the great art lay in turning as near the goal as possible; for the goal being in the centre, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter circumference they had to make: but, as this was an enterprise of dexterity and danger, the accomplishment was proportionably honourable. Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

metaque fervidis
Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis
Terrarum Dominos evehit ad Deos.

170. *Interior*, in the inside, i. e. between Gyas' ship and the goal, which was on the left hand of him who steered the vessel.

Ipse subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister *navis;* hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menœtes gravis *undis* tandem vix redditus est imo fundo, jam senior, fluensque in madidâ veste, petit summa scopuli, reseditque in siccâ rupe. Teucri risere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident *eum* revomentem salsos fluctus *è* pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, *nempe* Sergesto, Mnestheique, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit locum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen *est* ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte; *aliâ* parte *est* prior; æmula Pristis premit *aliam* partem rostro. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios *in* mediâ nave hortatur *eos:* Hectorei socii, quos delegi comites *in* supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc *illos* animos quibus usi *estis* in Getulis syrtibus, marique Ionio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ.

Ipse gubernâclo rector subit, ipse magister;
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est
Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menœtes,
Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180
Illum et labentem Teucri, et risere natantem;
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat;
Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ; 185
Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis.
At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos
Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
Nunc animos, quibus in Getulis syrtibus usi,
Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.

TRANSLATION.

courages his men, and turns the rudder to the shore. But when encumbered Menœtes with difficulty at length had risen from the deep bottom, *as being* now in years, and languid by reason of his wet garments, he crawls up to the summit of the rock, and sat down on the dry cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their laughter when from his breast he vomits up the briny wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous hope, to outstrip Gyas lagging behind. Sergestus gets the start; and makes up to the rock, nor yet had he the advantage by the whole length of the ship, only by a part: the rival Pristis partly presses him with her beak. But Mnestheus on the mid-deck walking among his crew animates them: My Hectorean bands, whom I chose associates in Troy's last fatal hour: now, now with keenness ply your oars; now exert that vigour, now that greatness of soul of which you were masters in the quicksands of Getulia, in the Ionian sea, and on Malea's coast, where waves succeeding waves pur-

NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique*, the Greek dative; as *Orphei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Hectorei socii.* In order to animate them, and gain their good-will, he calls them *Hectorei—my mates, who are every one of you as valiant as Hector.*

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* Malea is a promontory of Laconia, that runs out into the sea about five miles; near which sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a proverb.

Maleam legens, obliviscere quæ sunt domi. The epithet *sequaces*, given to the waves of

Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo:
Quanquam ô! sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti: 195
Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt: vastis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus artus,
Aridaque ora quatit: sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem:
Namque furens animi, dum proram ad saxa suburgêt
Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus hæsit.
Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
Obnixi crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto prima, neque certo vincere: quanquam ô *utinam possem!* sed *hi* superent, *O* Neptune, quibus dedisti hoc: pudeat rediisse extremos. Cives, vincite et prohibete hoc nefas. Olli procumbunt summo certamine; ærea puppis tremit vastis ictibus, solumque subtrahitur. Tum creber anhelitus quatit artus aridaque ora: sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse casus attulit viris optatum honorem: namque dum Sergestus furens animi suburget proram adsaxa, interior, subitque iniquo spatio, infelix hæsit in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes concussæ *sunt*, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, proraque illisa pependit.

TRANSLATION.

sued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost place, nor contends for the victory: though would to heaven! but may those conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that *honour*. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my countrymen, and repel that criminal disgrace. They bend to the oar with the greatest ardour: the brazen-beaked galley trembles with the vast strokes, and the *watery* surface flies from under them. Then thick panting shakes their limbs and parched jaws: sweat flows from every pore in rivulets. Mere chance procured them the wished-for honour: for, while Sergestus, between Mnestheus and the goal, in his furious career is pressing up the head of the ship to the rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting rocks. The cliffs receive a *violent* shock, and among the sharp craggy points the labouring oars with a crack were shivered, and the prow dashed against *the rocks* stood suspended. The mariners arise to-

NOTES.

that coast, paints them as so many fierce devouring monsters that pursued ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an example where Virgil is even eloquent in his silence; for the abrupt exclamation is more expressive of Mnestheus' mind than any words he could have put in his mouth; especially it must have been so to those who saw the look and gestures that would accompany his voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is spread under a thing, as its support or foundation to bear it up, is called, in Latin, *solum:* as the sea is to a ship, the air to a bird on the wing.

202. *Suburget interior*, i. e. between Mnestheus and the goal, fetching a nearer compass to the left. See verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left himself room enough to steer between Mnestheus and the goal, and was therefore forced to run his vessel upon that part of the rock which projected farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes.* This is only saying in other words, that the galley received a violent shock; since action is equal to re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice. Murex* properly signifies the shell-fish of the liquor whereof purple colour is made; and hence it is taken for the prominence of a rock which tapers into a sharp point like the shell of that fish

Nautæ consurgunt, et morantur magno clamore, expediuntque ferratas sudes et contos acutâ cuspide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus, acriorque ipso successu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum ventisque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. *Talis* qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi *sunt* in latebroso pumice, subitò commota è speluncâ, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plausum tecto; mox lapsa quieto aëre radit liquidum iter, neque commovet celerès alas: sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa Pristis fugâ secat ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus fert illam volantem. Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem in alto scopulo, vadisque brevibus, frustraque vocantem auxilia, et discentem currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan, ipsamque Chimæram ingenti mole: *illa* cedit, quoniam est spoliata magistro.

Consurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur;
Ferratasque sudes, et acutâ cuspide contos
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210
Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis speluncâ subitò commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto 216
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secat ultima Pristis
Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustraque vocantem
Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram,
Consequitur: cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.

TRANSLATION.

gether, and with great clamour desist; and apply booms shod with iron, and poles with sharpened points, and gather up their shattered oars on the stream. Meanwhile Mnestheus, flushed with joy, and more animated by this same success, with the nimble impulse of the oars, and winds called to his aid, cuts the easy waves, and scuds away on the open sea. As a pigeon, whose nest and darling young are in some harbouring rock, suddenly roused from her covert, flies away into the fields, and, starting in a fright, gives a loud clap with her wings against the nest; then, shooting through the calm still air, skims along the liquid way, nor once moves her nimble pinions: thus Mnestheus, thus the Pristis herself in her career, cuts the utmost boundary of the watery plain; thus the mere vehemence of her motion carries her forward in her flying course. And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high rock and shallows, in vain imploring aid, and practising to row with shattered oars. Then he overtakes Gyas, and bulky Chimæra's self: she yields, because she wants her pi-

NOTES.

207. *Consurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The rowers, perceiving their error, rise at once, and give over rowing.

212. *Prona maria* may signify sea where he can steer easily, without any molestation or interruption. This is explained by the next words, *pelago decurrit aperto;* he scuds away on the open sea, with the same easy motion as if he was sailing down a river along with the stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The nest here is put for the young in the nest, as Geor. IV. 17.

Dulcem nidis immitibus escam.

Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus; 225
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus æther.
Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem,
Ni teneant; vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci. 230
Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris,
Ni, palmas ponto tendens utrasque, Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, Divosque in vota vocâsset:
Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora curro, 235
Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine; quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant *eum* sequentem, ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem partum; voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque palmas ponto, fudissetque preces, vocâssetque Divos in vota: Di, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in salsos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.

TRANSLATION.

lot. And now, in the very end of the course, Cloanthus alone is before him; whom he *therefore* endeavours to reach, and, straining with the utmost vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the shouts redouble, and all *the spectators*, with hearty applauses, stimulate him in the pursuit, and the sky resounds with roaring acclamations. These are fired with indignation, lest they should lose their possession of glory and the honour they have won; and they are willing to barter life for praise. Those success animates; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own power. And, perhaps, they had both been equally entitled to the prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his hands to the sea, poured forth prayers and invoked the gods in form of a vow: Ye gods, to whom belongs the empire of the main, over whose seas I sail, I, bound by vow, will cheerfully present before your altars a snow-white bull on this shore, and exhibit the entrails on the briny wave *as an offering to you*, and pour out pure wine

NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine*, i. e. near the end of the course; having passed the goal, and returning to the port whence they set out: for the prize was to be given, not to him who first reached the goal, but who first reached the port after having turned the goal, as appears from verse 130.

Constituit signum nautis pater; unde reverti
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.

Superest here I take to signify the same as *superat*, which is sometimes the sense of it. Thus Cicero says, *Majoribus doctrina superfuit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true reading, and not *clamoribus*, as in the Codex Mediceus: for we have *ingeminat clamore* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained prizes by equalling their beaks or prows, *i. e.* by coming both in together, so that it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti* who has undertaken a vow on a certain condition; and when that condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. *The gods condemn and sentence him to perform his vow.* Thus, in the fifth Eclogue, verse 80, when Vir-

Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audiit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit *navem* euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius Noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se *in* alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro: datque *ei* optare ternos juvencos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, *quæ erant* munera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipsis ductoribus victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;

Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo;
Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem 241
Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos,
Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores;
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit; 251

TRANSLATION.

by way of libation. He said; and the whole choir of Nereids, and Phorcus' *train*, and the virgin Panopea, heard him from the bottom of the waves; and father Portunus himself, with his ample hand, pushed on the galley in her course. She flies to land swifter than the wind or winged arrow, and lodged herself in the harbour's deep recess. Then Anchises' son, having assembled all in form, proclaims Cloanthus conqueror, by the loud voice of the herald, and crowns his temples with verdant laurel; allows him the choice of three bullocks *designed* for presents to the *three victorious* galleys, and gives *him* wine to carry away with him, and a great talent of silver. On the leaders themselves he confers peculiar honours: to the conqueror *he presents* a mantle embroidered with gold, round which a thick fringe of Melibean purple ran in a double maze, and *where* the royal boy *Ga-*

NOTES.

gil says, *Damnabis tu quoque votis*, the meaning is, *You shall hear our prayers, and so oblige us to the performance of our vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The Nereids were sea-nymphs, the daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phorcus, or Phorcys, was a sea-god, the son of Neptune, and father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the Nereids. Servius says, she is mentioned by herself, as being the only virgin among them.

241. *Portunus*, one of the sea-gods; a name derived from *portus*, because he presided over ports and harbours.

241. *Ipse Portunus impulit.* We may observe that Virgil neglects no opportunity to instruct as well as please his reader. Here he observes strict moral decorum in the conduct of this first game, giving the victory to him who had invoked the gods. Then he shows us the rashness of youth, punished by disappointment in the character of Gyas, whose temerity and fool-hardiness make him lose the victory, of which he had the fairest prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a pattern of equity and liberality, by making him reward Sergestus for having saved the galley, since he could not give him a prize as one of the conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat*, alludes to the ancient custom of proclaiming the conqueror at the Olympic games through all Greece; of which Nepos says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympiæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* Mæander was a river in Asia Minor, running between Caria and Ionia into the Ægean sea; so full of windings and turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any windings whatever.

251. *Melibœa* was a city in Thessaly, at the

Intextusque puer frondosâ regius Idâ,
Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idâ
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis: 255
Longævi palmas nequicquam ad sidera tendunt
Custodes, sævitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
Lèvibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim
Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265
Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera signis.
Jamque adeò donati omnes, opibusque superbi,
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiusque puer *Ganymedes* intextus *in ea*, jaculo cursuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondosâ Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Idâ: longævi custodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad sidera, latratusque canum sævit in auras. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secundum locum virtute, habere loricam consertam lèvibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo sub alto Ilio apud rapidum Simoënta, *quæ sit* huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagarisque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus, olim indutus *eâ*, cursu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. Jamque adeò omnes donati, superbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis:

TRANSLATION.

nymede inwoven pursues, with darts and full career, the fleet stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for breath; whom Jove's swift armour-bearer, with his crooked talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged keepers in vain stretch out their hands to the stars, and the baying of the dogs rages to the skies. To him who by his merit won the second place, he gives to wear a coat of mail, thick set with smooth *polished* rings, and wrought in gold with triple tissue, which his own victorious hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simoïs under lofty Ilium; *he gives it* to be his ornament and defence in war. The servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united force, scarcely bore the cumbrous *armour* on their shoulders: but Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chased before him the straggling Trojans. For the third present he bestows two kettles of brass, and *two* silver bowls of finished work, and rough with figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their wealth, walked *in procession*, having their temples bound with scarlet fillets, when Sergestus brought up his hooted galley without ho-

NOTES.

foot of mount Ossa, famous for the dying of purple.

252. *Puer regius*, the boy Ganymede, of whom see Æn. I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger*. Pliny, enumerating such things as are proof against thunder, mentions the eagle, and assigns this for the reason why that bird is called Jove's armour-bearer,—*Sicut nec e volucribus aquilam, quæ ob hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur*. Lib. II. Cap. 55

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat*. This is an indirect method of celebrating the valour of Æneas; for if Demoleus was able to drive whole squadrons of the Trojans before him like so many straggling sheep, how great a hero must he be, who slew that conqueror of those numerous squadrons!

267. *Cymbiaque*. The cymbia were oblong narrow vessels, in form of a boat, called, in Latin, *cymba*.

sum Sergestus agebat irrisam ratem sine honore, vix multâ arte revulsam è sævo scopulo, remis amissis, atque debilis uno ordine. *Talis* qualis sæpe deprensus serpens in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota transiit obliquum, aut viator gravis ictu liquit seminecem lacerumque saxo: *ille* nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus corpore; *aliâ* parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et arduus attollens sibila colla; pars clauda vulnere retentat *eum* nexantem nodos, plicantemque se in sua membra: tarda navis movebat se tali remigio; tamen facit vela, et subit ostia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergestum promisso munere, ob navem servatam sociosque reductos. Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ, Cressa *quod ad* genus, *nomine* Pholoë, geminique nati sub ubere *ejus*. Hoc certamine misso, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum campum, quem sylvæ *in* curvis collibus undique cingebant;

Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsam, 270
Amissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plicantem:
Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.
Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.
Hoc, pius Æneas, misso certamine, tendit 286
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis

TRANSLATION.

nour, hardly with much art disentangled from the cruel rock, with the loss of her oars, and in one tier quite disabled. As often a serpent surprised in the high-way (which a brazen wheel hath gone athwart, or a traveller lending his weight at *every* stroke hath left half dead and mangled with stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his body in long wreaths; in one part fierce, darting fire from his eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing neck; the other part, maimed with the wound, retards him, twisting *his body* in knots, and winding himself up on his own limbs:—with such kind of steerage the ship slowly moved along: her sails however she expands, and enters the port with full sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised reward for preserving the vessel, and bringing the crew safe back. To him is given a female slave, not unskilful in the works of Minerva, Pholoe *by name*, a Cretan by extraction, with her two children on the breast.

This game being over, the pious hero advances to a grassy plain, which woods on winding hills enclosed around; and in the mid valley was the circuit

NOTES.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno. Uno ordine* is not all the oars on one side, as Dr. Trapp interprets it, but one tier or bank of oars; it being a galley that consisted of three tiers of oars, as is said above, *Terno consurgunt ordine remi.*

278. *Viæ in aggere. Agger viæ* signifies properly the eminence or highest part of the road, which was raised *(exaggerebatur)* in the middle for carrying off the rain.

281. *Velis plenis*, with full sails, to which he was necessitated, contrary to the common custom; it being usual for those who enter the port to let down their sails.

Cingebant sylvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
Circus erat; quò se multis cum millibus heros
Consessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit. 290
Hìc, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri, mistique Sicani;
Nisus et Euryalus, primi:
Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ; 295
Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus
Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diores.
Hunc Salius, simul et Patron; quorum alter Acarnan,
Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeææ sanguine gentis.
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus Panopesque,
Assueti sylvis, comites senioris Acestæ: 301
Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus theatri; quò heros tulit se medium cum multis millibus, reseditque consessu exstructo. Hìc pretiis invitat animos qui forte velint contendere rapido cursu, et ponit præmia. Teucri Sicanique misti conveniunt undique; primi, Nisus et Euryalus: Euryalus insignis formâ viridique juventâ; Nisus *insignis* pio amore pueri; quos regius Diores de egregiâ stirpe Priami *est* deinde secutus. Salius, simul et Patron, *sequutus est* hunc; alter quorum *erat* Acarnan; alter ab Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeææ gentis. Tum *sequuti sunt* duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus Panopesque, assueti sylvis, comites senioris Acestæ; præterea multi, quos obscura fama recondit.

TRANSLATION.

of a theatre, whither the hero, in the midst of many thousands, repaired, and took a high seat in the assembly. Here he offers inviting rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the lists in the rapid race, and exhibits the prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled throngs, convene from every quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first: Euryalus, distinguished by his lovely form and blooming youth; Nisus, by his tender affection to the boy; whom next Diores followed, a royal youth of Priam's illustrious line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the blood of the Tegeæan race. Next *appeared* two Sicilian youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the woods, the companions of aged Acestes; *and* many more besides, whom

NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The theatre was the place at Rome appropriated to scenic representations. The circus was destined to the celebration of the Roman games, especially the horse-races. This Sicilian valley, having some resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri.*

296. *Amore pio pueri. Pius amor* signifies a generous, tender, disinterested affection, such as that of parents to their children. Rusæus renders it *chaste;* but *pius,* I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different idea. We shall understand the force of this fine expression, and how justly it is ascribed to Nisus, if we turn to the ninth book, where, when Euryalus has fallen into the hands of the enemy, Nisus calls out to them that he was the offender, and obtests them to turn all their fury on him, so they would but spare the darling boy:

Me, me: adsum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus,
Nec potuit, cœlum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.

298. *Salius.* Those names are not of the poet's own invention: Varro assures us, that Salius, in particular, was one of those who came into Italy with Evander, and there instituted the Salian dance, performed by persons in armour, in honour of Mars.

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus *est* sic: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo *iis* ferre bina Cnossia spicula lucida lævato ferro, bipennemque cœlatam argento. Hic unus honos erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, nectenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum insignem phaleris: alter *habeto* pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis, quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ: tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc *sunt* dicta, capiunt locum, corripiuntque spatia, signo repentè audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo; simul signant ultima *spatia*.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
Accipite hæc animis, lætasque advertite mentes:
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305
Cnossia bina dabo lèvato lucida ferro
Spicula, cœlatamque argento ferre bipennem.
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi
Accipient, flavâque caput nectentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto: 310
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis
Thrëiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ:
Tertius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repentè 315
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt
Effusi, nimbo similes: simul ultima signant.

TRANSLATION.

fame hath buried in obscurity. In the midst of whom thus Æneas spoke: Mark these my words, and attend with joy: none of this throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Cnossian darts of polished steel, and a carved battle-axe of silver, I will give *each man* to bear away. This honour shall be conferred equally on all. The first three shall receive prizes, and shall have their heads bound with *a wreath of* yellow olive. Let the first conqueror have a steed adorned with rich trappings; the second an Amazonian quiver fraught with Thracian arrows, which a broad belt of gold around embraces, and a buckle clasps with a tapering diamond; and let the third content himself with this Grecian helmet. When he had thus said, they take their respective places, and, upon hearing the signal, start in a trice, and quit the barrier, darting forward like a tempest: at the same time

NOTES.

307. *Spicula.* The *spiculum* was a kind of dart or missive weapon, of about five feet and a half in length, tipped with steel of a triangular form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *pilum*, a military weapon used by foot-soldiers, which, in a charge, they darted at the enemy.

309. *Flavâ.* This alludes to the conquerors at the Olympic games, who were crowned with garlands of olive-leaves, which are of a colour somewhat pale inclining to yellow:

Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.
Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*, a quiver of the same form with those which the Amazons used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt.* In the Roman circus, when brought to its height of magnificence, the racers started from under a kind of portico, whose threshold they overleaped. Hence the word *limen* signifies the starting-place. In a temporary circus, such as this which is here mentioned, a line drawn on the sand served for the barrier.

316. *Corripiunt spatia.* The *spatia* were the stages or bounds in racing; so that *corripiunt spatia* signifies precisely in English, They start, they snatch the first ground.

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nisus
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocyor alis.
Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
Insequitur Salius: spatio post deinde relicto,
Tertius Euryalus:
Euryalumque Elymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325
Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque fere spatio extremo, fessique sub ipsum
Finem adventabant, lèvi cum sanguine Nisus
Labitur infelix, cæsis ut forte juvencis
Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas.
Hìc juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso 331
Haud tenuit titubata solo: sed pronus in ipso
Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens: 335

Nisus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, spatio relicto post *Salium*, Euryalus *insequitur* tertius: Elymusque sequitur Euryalum; sub quo ipso ecce Diores deinde volat, jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens *ejus* humero; et si plura spatia supersint, transeat *eum* elapsus prior, relinquatve ambiguum. Jamque adventabant, fere *in* extremo spatio, fessique sub ipsum finem, cum infelix Nisus labitur *in* lèvi sanguine, ut forte *ex* juvencis cæsis fusus *erat* super humum, madefeceratque virides herbas. Hìc juvenis ovans, *ut* jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titubata presso solo: sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore. Ille tamen non *est* oblitus Euryali, non *est oblitus* amorum; nam opposuit sese Salio, surgens per lubrica:

TRANSLATION.

they mark the goal. Nisus gets the start, and springs away far before the rest, outflying the winds and winged lightning. Next to him, but, though next, yet widely distant, follows Salius: then after him Euryalus, with some space left *between them*; and Elymus follows Euryalus; close by whose side, lo! next Diores flies, and now jostles heel with heel, pressing on his shoulder; and, had more stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left *the victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the outmost bound, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very goal; when unhappy Nisus slides in *a* slippery *puddle of* blood, as by chance it had been shed on the ground from victims slain, and soaked the verdant grass. Here the youth, already flushed with the joy of victory, could not support his tottering steps on the ground he trod, but fell headlong amidst the noisome filth and sacred gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, or of *their mutual* loves; for, as he rose from the slippery *mire*, he opposed

NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they ran side by side; as is plain from the expression *incumbens humero*, Diores leaned or pressed on one of Elymus' shoulder.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this,—Had room more wide been given him. But *spatia*, as has been said already, are the stages, or the whole space of ground over which they were to run. Virgil's meaning, therefore, plainly is, that they had almost reached the end of the race, when Diores overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more ground to run, he would probably have gotten the start of him; or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the advantage.

Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici,
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Post Elymus subit; et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveæ consessum ingentis, et ora 340
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diores, 345
Qui subiit palmæ, frustraque ad præmia venit
Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.
Tum pater Æneas, Vestra, inquit, munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:
Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici. 350

Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ. Euryalus emicat, et victor munere amici tenet prima *spatia*, volatque plausu secundoque fremitu. Post Elymus subit; et Diores nunc tertia palma. Hic Salius implet totum consessum ingentis caveæ, et prima ora patrum magnis clamoribus; poscitque honorem ereptum dolo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque *ejus* decoræ, et virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diores adjuvat *eum*, et proclamat magnâ voce, qui subiit palmæ, frustraque venit ad ultima præmia, si primi honores redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, vestra munera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam *ex* ordine: liceat me miserari casus *mei* insontis amici.

TRANSLATION.

himself to Salius: he again, tumbling backward, lay *at his length* on the tough *clammy* sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious by the kindness of his friend, holds the foremost *place*, and flies with favouring applause and acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diores, now *entitled to* the third prize. Here Salius deafens the whole assembly of the ample pit, and the fronting fathers, with loud expostulations, and demands the prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair means. The favour *of the spectators* befriends Euryalus, and his graceful tears, and virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a person. Diores aids him, and exclaims with bawling voice; who succeeded to a prize, and had a claim to the last reward in vain, if the first honours be given to Salius. Then father Æneas said, Your rewards, *brave* youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the prize out of its *due* course; give me leave to compassionate the disaster of my innocent friend. This said, he gives to

NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diores. Palma*, the prize or victory, is here put for the conqueror himself.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle part or area in the Roman theatre was called *cavea*, because it was considerably lower than the other parts. Here the people had their seats, and it was so capacious as sometimes to hold eighty thousand men.

340. *Consessum et ora patrum implet.* This is another instance where Virgil applies one verb to two nouns, though in strictness of speech it suits only with one of them. *Implet consessum* is what any author may say; but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed in poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had Lucretius in his eye:

Namque ibi consessum caveai subter et omnem
Scenai speciem patrum—inficiunt.
Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus. Veniens* here has the signification of *existens* or *apparens*. It is used elsewhere in the same way, as Geor. I. 29.

An Deus immensi venias maris.

And Hor. Art. Poet. 400.

Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque
Carminibus venit.

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The first three were each of them to have a prize, verse 308; so that Diores, who was next to Elymus, ——— to the last prize, if Salius should

Sic fatus, tergum Getuli immane leonis
Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus, Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
Et te lapsorum miseret, quæ munera Niso
Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo
Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clypeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360
Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.
Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit;
Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore præsens,
Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

Sic fatus, dat Salio immane tergum Getuli leonis, onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic Nisus inquit, Si tanta præmia sunt victis, et miseret, te lapsorum, quæ digna munera dabis Niso? qui merui primam coronam laude, ni inimica fortuna, quæ *tulit* Salium, tulisset me. Et simul his dictis ostentabat faciem, et membra turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit olli, et jussit clypeum efferri, artes Didymaonis, refixum *a* Danais de sacro poste Neptuni. Donat egregium juvenem hoc præstanti munere. Post, ubi cursus *sunt* confecti, et peregit dona; Nunc, *ait*, si cui est virtus, animusque præsens in pectore, *is* adsit, et attollat brachia, evinctis palmis.

TRANSLATION.

Salius the huge hide of a Getulian lion, ponderous with shaggy fur and gilt claws. Upon this Nisus says, If to the vanquished such rewards be given, and your pity be extended to those that fell, what gifts are due to Nisus? *to me* who by my merit won the first prize, had not the same unkind fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with these words he at the same time showed his face and limbs smeared with oozy filth. The best of princes smiled upon him, and ordered the buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious work, *which had been* torn down by the Greeks from the sacred posts of Neptune's temple. With this signal present he rewards the illustrious youth.

Next, when the race was finished, and the prizes were distributed; Now, *says he*, whoever he may be in whose breast courage and resolution dwell, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his arms, having his hands *with gauntlets*

NOTES.

be set aside, and Euryalus be allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis.* The furs of lions, and other wild beasts, were worn in ancient times by persons of distinction, and the claws used sometimes to be gnilt for ornament and show.

355. *Merui laude. Laus* here signifies virtue or merit; as Æn. I. 461.

sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi.

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset.* This, we are told by the learned commentators, is by an hypallage for *tulissem inimicam fortunam.* But this is such an enormity and perversion of all the rules of language, that it ought never to be admitted, if it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of, as Ecl. IX. 51.

Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.

And why may it not be explained here in the same sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro.* Servius conjectures, not improbably, that this is a buckler which Pyrrhus had taken from Neptune's temple at the reduction of Troy, and that, after the death of Pyrrhus, it had fallen into the hands of Helenus, who made a present of it to Æneas at his departure from Epirus.

360. *De poste refixum.* It was usual to fix

Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem pugnæ; victori juvencum velatum auro vittisque; victo ensem atque insignem galeam, *quæ sint ei* solatia. Nec mora *est;* continuò Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque se *cum* magno murmure virûm; *Dares* qui solus solitus *est* contendere contra Paridem; idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victorem Buten immani corpore, qui ferebat se *utpote* veniens de Bebryciâ gente Amyci, et extendit *eum* moribundum in fulvâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prœlia, ostenditque latos humeros, protendensque jactat brachia alterna, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quæritur huic; nec quisquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque cæstus manibus.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnæ proponit honorem; 365
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum;
Ensem atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.
Nec mora; continuò vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares, magnoque virûm se murmure tollit;
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra; 370
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycià veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in prœlia tollit, 375
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.

TRANSLATION.

bound. He said, and proposes a double prize for the combat; to the conqueror a bullock decked with gold and fillets; a sword and shining helmet, the solace of the vanquished. Without delay, Dares shows his face and strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud murmurs of the spectators; *he* who alone was wont to enter the lists with Paris; the same, at the tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic make, who boasted his descent from the race of Amycus, king of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty head first in the lists, and presents his broad shoulders, and in alternate throws brandishes his arms around, and beats the air with his fists. For him a match is sought; nor dares one of all that numerous crowd look him in the face, and draw the gauntlets on his hands. Flushed

NOTES.

up arms won from the enemy on the door-posts of the temples, as consecrated offerings to the gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the oxen with fillets, and gild their horns, both when they were designed for sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as rewards of merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the son of Priam and Hecuba, though dissolute and effeminate in his morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and to have always behaved himself well in arms, except as Mr. Pope observes, when his spirits were depressed with the consciousness of his injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares Phrygius writes, that, upon the death of Hector, there was a truce for two months between the Trojan and Grecian armies; during which time, games were celebrated by the former at Hector's tomb; and in these Dares the combatant had tried his skill.

372. *Buten;* not that Butes mentioned above, who was the son of Amycus, and father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with Hercules, and was slain by him, verse 412, consequently his father Butes must have been dead long before Dares' days. He must therefore have been another person of the same name, who lived in the time of Hector; and boasted to be of the race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebrycià gente.* Bebrycia was the ori- of Bithynia, a province of Asia,

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmâ,
Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus, 381
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
Hìc gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbæ:
Entelle, heroüm quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ 395
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo audet credere se pugnæ, quæ finis *est* standi? quò usque deeet me teneri? *jube eos* ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant ore, jubebantque promissa reddi viro. Hìc gravis Acestes castigat Entellum dictis, ut consederat proximus *ei in* viridante toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam fortissime heroüm frustra, tamne patiens sines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi nunc *est* nobis ille Deus Eryx nequicquam memoratus *tuus* magister? ubi fama *tua celebrata* per omnem Trinacriam, et spolia illa pendentia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc *dixit*: Nec *meus* amor laudis, nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus sanguis hebet tardante senectâ, viresque effetæ frigent in corpore.

[illegible]SLATION.

therefore with joy, and imagining that all had quitted pretension to the prize, he stood before Æneas' feet; and then, without farther delay, with his left-hand he seizes the bull by the horn, and thus speaks: Goddess-born, if no one will venture himself to the combat, where will be the end of *thus* hanging on? how long must I be detained? Order the presents to be brought. At the same time all the Trojans murmured their consent, and ordered the promised prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat beside him on the verdant grassy couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of champions once, will you then suffer prizes of such value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that god of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your master? where is *your* fame so *celebrated* through all Trinacria? *where are* the spoils that used to hang from your roof? He to this *replies: It is* not *that my* thirst of praise is gone, or *that* my *sense of honour* is by fear extinguished: but my frozen blood languishes through enfeebling age, and the strength worn out in my body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that youth

NOTES.

near the Euxine sea, not far from Po[illegible] 386. *Reddique jubebant.* This word *jubeo* has
Here reigned Amycus, who is said t[illegible] not always the force of a command, as is evi-
ceived no strangers into his domi[illegible] from the common phrase, *jubeo te salvere.*
on condition that they would com[illegible] will have it to be a military term, and
with the *cæstus.* He was at last vanq[illegible] were said *jubere* when they ex-
and slain by Pollux, one of the Argonauts. [illegible]press[illegible]ntiments by loud acclamations.

Si illa juventa nunc foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque iste improbus fidens exsultat, equidem venissem haud inductus pretio pulchroque juvenco; nec moror dona. Deinde locutus sic, projecit in medium geminos cæstus immani pondere, quibus acer Eryx suetus *erat* ferre manum in prœlia, intendereque brachia duro tergo. Animi *spectantium* obstupuere: septem ingentia terga tantorum boûm rigebant insuto plumbo ferroque. Ipse Dares stupet ante omnes, longèque recusat; magnanimusque Anchisiades versat huc illuc et pondus, et ipsa immensa volumina vinculorum. Tum senior referebat tales voces pectore: Quid, si quis vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius Herculis, tristemque pugnam in hoc ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque improbus iste
Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventa,
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
Venissem; nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus, 400
In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus
Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prœlia suetus
Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obstupuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
Terga boûm plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405
Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque recusat:
Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa
Huc illuc vînclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that varlet, tri[illegible]ns with vain confidence, *then* would I have taken the field; [illegible]nduced by the *tempting* prize of this fair bullock, for I regard not rewards. Thus having spoken, he then throws into the middle two gauntlets of huge weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the fight, and brace his arms with the stubborn hide. Amazement seized their minds, *to see* seven huge folds of vast oxen stiffening with lead and iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines *the combat;* and the magnanimous son of Anchises this way and that way poises the weight and complicated folds of the gauntlets. Then the aged *champion* thus addressed himself *to the hero:* What if any *of you* had seen the gauntlets and arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody combat on this very shore?

NOTES.

401. *Cæstus.* The *cæstus* was a sort of leathern guard for the hands, composed of thongs, and commonly filled with lead or iron, to add force and weight to the blow: though others, indeed, will have it to have been a kind of whirlbat or bludgeon of wood, with lead at one end. But the description Virgil gives of these weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclorum*, 408, and says, 425,

Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit ar[illegible] agrees to the former idea, and by no me[illegible] the latter. They were tied ab[illegible] the ar[illegible] high as the elbow, both as a guard to the arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the name from κεστὸς, a girdle; others from *cædo*, to kill; which last answers wel' enough to the nature of a combat so cruel and bloody, that Lycurgus made a law forbidding the Lacedæmonians to practise it.

406. *Longèque recusat. Longè* here is not *at a distance*, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the force of *valdè*, as we often read *longè falleris, longè aliter evenit, longè mihi alia mens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam.* The combat is called *tristis*, woeful, or bloody, because Eryx [illegible]n it by Hercules. The occasion of [illegible]bat is thus related: Hercules having [illegible] death Geryon, king of Spain, was returning with his booty, which was a herd of fine oxen; and having visited Sicily in his [illegible]ceived a challenge from Eryx, king of [illegible] fight him with the gauntlet. If

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro. 413
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troïus arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes,
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420
Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.
Tum satus Anchisâ cæstus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retrò longè capita ardua ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis *ea* adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden; ego suetus *eum pugnare* his, dum melior sanguis dabat *mihi* vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troïus Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, *et* si Acestes auctor *mihi pugnæ* probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, rejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa lacertosque, atque ingens consistit *in* mediâ arena. Tum pater *Æneas* satus Anchisâ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia ad superas auras. Retro abduxere ardua capita longè ab ictu;

TRANSLATION.

These arms your brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with blood and spattered brains. With these he stood against Alcides; with these I was wont *to combat*, while better blood supplied me with strength, nor envious age as yet had scattered grey hairs over my temples. But if Trojan Dares decline these our arms, and if the pious Æneas be so determined, *and* Acestes, who prompts me *to the fight*, *likewise* approve, let us be equally matched: to oblige you I lay aside the weapons of Eryx; dismiss your fears, and do you put off your Trojan gauntlets. This said, he flung from his shoulders his double vest, and bared his large sinewy limbs, his big bones and arms, and stood forth in his huge dimensions in the middle of the field. Then the princely son of Anchises brought forth equal gauntlets, and bound both their hands with equal arms. Forthwith each on his tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his arms aloft in air. Far from the blow they backward withdrew their towering heads: now

NOTES.

the victory should devolve to Eryx, he was to have Hercules' oxen; but, if he should be vanquished, the whole island of Sicily was to be Hercules' property. Thus Eryx lost both his life and his crown.

414. *Alciden.* Hercules, though he was the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, was also styled Amphitryoniades, from Amphitryo, Alcmena's husband; and Alcides, from Alceus, the father of Amphitryo.

415. *Æmula senectus.* Some will [illegible]ld age to be called emulous, because it [illegible] envy the strength and vigour of emulate their feats in vain. But old age may, I think, be more naturally styled emulous or envious, on account of the many evils and infirmities it brings along with it, and the few comforts it yields; as if it envied men the enjoyment of life. In the same sense Horace calls time envious:

Dum loquimur, fugerit invida
Ætas. Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes*, because it was by Acestes' persuasion that Entellus engaged in the combat.

immiscentque manus manibus, lacessuntque pugnam; ille, melior motu pedum, fretusque juventâ; hic, valens membris et mole: sed tarda genua labant *ei* trementi; æger anhelitus quatit *ejus* vastos artus. Viri jactant multa vulnera inter se nequicquam; ingeminant multa cavo lateri, et dant vastos sonitus pectore, crebraque manus errat circum aures et tempora: malæ crepitant sub duro vulnere. Entellus stat gravis, immotusque eodem nisu, modò corpore atque vigilantibus oculis exit tela. Ille, velut qui oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, aut sedet sub armis circum montana castella, nunc pererrat hos; nunc illos aditus, omnemque locum arte; et irritus urget variis assultibus. Entellus insurgens ostendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille velox prævidit ictum venientem à vertice, celerique corpore elapsus cessit.

Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt;
Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juventâ; 430
Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus; erratque aures et tempora circum 435
Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum; et variis assultibus irritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox
Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445

TRANSLATION.

hand to hand they join in close encounter, and provoke the fight; the one having the advantage in agility of foot, and relying on his youth; the other surpassing in limbs and bulk; but his feeble knees sink under his trembling *body;* the thick pantings of age and decayed lungs shake his vast frame. The heroes deal many blows to one another with erring aim, and many on the hollow sides redouble; from their breasts *the thumps* resound aloud; and round their ears and temples thick strokes at random fly: their jaws crackle under the heavy blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm posture, only with his body and watchful eyes evades the strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty city with batteries, or under arms besets a fort on a hill, explores now these, now those approaches, and artfully traverses the whole ground, and pursues his attack with various assaults *still* baffled. Entellus, rising to a stroke, extended his right arm, and lifted it on high; the other nimbly foresaw the blow descending from above, and with

NOTES.

429. *Pugnamque lacessunt;* after the similitude of a pitched battle, where the two armies commonly begin the attack by slight skirmishes, till the whole rage of the war be kindled, and the martial fury of every warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* This phrase is equivalent to *mole membrorum;* as, in the first book, we find *molemque et montes* for *molem montium.*

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to represent an old man feeble and panting for breath, lengthens the verse by the addition of a supernumerary syllable, giving us a proceleusmaticus at the beginning, so that one is almost out of breath in the very reading of it.

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit; ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
Aut Idâ in magnâ, radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes: 450
It clamor cœlo; primusque accurrit Acestes,
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus, heros
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitat ira:
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras,
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum; et ipse gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vasto pondere; ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucri et Trinacria pubes consurgunt studiis: clamor it cœlo; Acestesque primus accurrit, miseransque æquævum amicum, attollit *eum* ab humo. At heros, non tardatus casu neque territus casu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac ira suscitat vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: ardensque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ictus dextrâ, nunc sinistrâ. Nec mora *est*, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant *super* culminibus, sic densis ictibus heros creber pulsat versatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud passus *est* iras procedere longiùs, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis;

TRANSLATION.

agility of body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his strength on the wind; and, both by the force of his own natural weight, and the violence of the motion, falls to the ground of himself with his vast ponderous bulk; as sometimes, on Erymanthus or spacious Ida, a hollow pine torn from the roots tumbles down at once. The Trojan and Sicilian youth rise together with *different* affections: their acclamations pierce the skies; and Acestes first advances in haste, and in pity raises from the ground his friend of equal age. But the hero, not disabled or daunted by his fall, returns to the combat more fierce, and indignation rouses his spirit: then shame and conscious worth set all the powers of his soul on fire: and *now* inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole plain, redoubling blows on blows, sometimes with the right-hand, sometimes with the left. No stop, no stay: as thick showers of hail come rattling down on the house-tops, so with thick repeated blows the hero thumps Dares with each hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then father Æneas suffered not their fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with *such* fierce animosity; but

NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis, graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers to Entellus' natural weight and unwieldiness, and the *graviter* to the violence of the shock he had given himself in missing the blow aimed at Dares. Homer in the same way says, μεγας μεγαλωστι.

448. *Erymantho.* Erymanthus was a famous forest in Arcadia, where Hercules slew the celebrated boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the laws of the combat, if one of the parties fell, his antagonist was not to take the advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the encounter.

sed imposuit finem pugnæ, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcens *eum* dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, numinaque *esse* conversa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prœlia voce. Ast fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, ejectantemque crassum cruorem ore, dentesque mistos in sanguine; vocatique accipiunt galeam ensemque; relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbusque tauro, inquit, Nate Deâ, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juvenci adversi, qui adstabat donum pugnæ, dextrâque reductâ libravit duros cæstus inter media cornua arduus, illisitque *eos* in ossa, cerebro effracto.

Sed finem imposuit pugnæ, fessumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis?
Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prœlia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
Ore ejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes, 470
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensemque vocati
Accipiunt; palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt.
Hìc victor superans animis, tauroque superbus,
Nate Deâ, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri;
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires, 475
Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta.
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum astabat pugnæ; durosque reductâ
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480

TRANSLATION.

put a period to the combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with *soft* address, and bespeaks him in these terms: Unhappy! what strong infatuation possessed your mind? Are you not sensible of *his having* foreign assistance, and that the gods have changed sides? Yield to the deity. He said, and by his word decided the combat. As for Dares, his trusty companions conduct him to the ships, dragging his feeble limbs, and tossing his head to either side, disgorging from his throat clotted gore, and teeth mingled with his blood; and, at Æneas' call, they take the helmet and sword, *but* leave the palm and bull to Entellus. At this the conqueror, in soul elated, and proud of his prize, says: Goddess-born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what strength I have had in my youthful limbs, and from what *imminent* death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the front of the opposite bull that was set for the prize of the combat, and, rearing himself up, with *his* right-hand drawn back, leveled the cruel gauntlets directly between the horns, and, battering

NOTES.

463. *Fessumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole course of these games, has varied from him in the event of this combat with admirable judgment, and with an improvement of the moral. He gives his readers the pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant boaster humbled by an infirm old man, roused by his courage to engage in an unequal match: whereas, in the Iliad, the younger and stronger of the two combatants vanquishes the other; which, not being very extraordinary, contributes nothing to the surprise or pleasure of the spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus: but it may rather refer to that god by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before,

Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis?

Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effudit pectore voces:
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Persolvo: hìc victor cæstus artemque repono.
Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485
Invitat qui forte velint, et præmia ponit;
Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
Erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quò tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri; dejectamque ærea sortem 490
Accepit galea: et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoöntis;

Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super *bove* effudit pectore tales voces: Eryx, persolvo hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis: hìc *ego* victor repono cæstus artemque. Protinus Æneas invitat *eos* qui forte velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit *iis* præmia; ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Seresti, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenere; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem: et locus Hippocoöntis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore;

TRANSLATION.

the skull, drove through the bones. Down drops the ox, and, in the pangs of death, falls sprawling to the ground. *Then* over him he utters these words: This life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in exchange for Dares' death: here victorious I resign the gauntlets with my art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their skill in *shooting* the swift arrow, and sets the prizes *in their view;* and with his mighty hand raises a mast *taken* from Serestus' ship, and from the high mast hangs a fluttering dove by a rope thrust through *the mast*, at which they may aim their shafts. The competitors assemble; and a brazen helmet received the shuffled lots. The lot of Hippocoön, the son of Hyrtacus, comes out the first of all with fa-

NOTES.

and is most suitable to the character of the pious Æneas. In strictness of speech, indeed, it implies no more than, Yield to reason, which is the voice of God in man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius (if, indeed, that remark be his, which goes under his name) calls this an exceedingly bad verse, because it ends with a monosyllable: *Est autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinens.* On the contrary, the verse is to be admired for that very thing which he blames. This abrupt ending of the verse is like a rub in a person's way; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the object with attention. Thus it is in other examples:

Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.
Æn. I. 105.

Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.
Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

Ruit oceano nox. Æn. II. 250.

In all which the monosyllable at the end of the verse strikes the ear with a full sound; whereby the image it is designed to convey has time to make a strong and lasting impression on the mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono;* alluding to the custom of the gladiators in after-times, who, when their age exempted them from practising the art, hung up the arms of their profession on the door-posts of Hercules temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous band*: but I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty hand*, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost word for word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas; though at the same time it is well enough known that what commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune*, i. e. *in fune trajecto per malum; by a rope put through the mast.*

491. *Accepit galea.* In war and among soldiers a helmet supplied the place of an urn for receiving the lots.

quem Mnestheus modò victor in navali certamine consequitur, Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ. Tertius *erat* Eurytion, tuus frater, ô clarissime Pandare, qui, quondam jussus confundere fœdus, torsisti telum primus in medios Achivos. Acestes subsedit extremus imâque galeâ, et ipse ausus manu tentare laborem juvenum. Tum viri quisque pro se incurvant flexos arcus validis viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyrtacidæ prima diverberat volucres auras, nervo stridente, per cœlum, et venit, infigiturque *in* arbore adversi mali. Malus intremuit, alesque exterrita timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt ingenti plausu. Post acer Mnestheus constitit arcu adducto, petens alta; pariterque tetendit oculos telumque. Ast miserandus non valuit contingere ipsam avem ferro; rupit nodos et linea vincula, queis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto malo.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clarissime, frater, 495
Pandare, qui, quondam jussus confundere fœdus,
In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus, galeâque imâ subsedit Acestes;
Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per cœlum, nervo stridente, sagitta
Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras;
Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

TRANSLATION.

vouring shouts; whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green olive-*wreath*. The third is Eurytion, the brother, illustrious Pandarus, of thee, who, once urged *by Minerva* to violate the treaty, didst first hurl the dart into the midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the bottom of the helmet; he too adventuring with his *aged* hand to essay the feats of youth. Then with manly force they bend their pliant bows, each according to his ability, and draw forth their arrows from their quivers. And first the arrow of young Hyrtacus' son, *shot* through the sky from the whizzing string, cleaves the fleeting air, reaches *the mark*, and fixes in the wood of the opposite mast. The mast quivered; and the frighted bird, by *fluttering* its wings, showed *signs of* fear; and all quarters rang with loud applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent bow, aiming on high, and directed his eye and arrow both together. But it was his misfortune not to be able to hit the bird itself with his shaft; *but* he burst the cords and hempen ligaments to which it hung tied by

NOTES.

495. *Clarissime Pandare.* Pandarus, the son of Lycaon, is he whom Homer represents as having broken the truce between the Greeks and Trojans, when they had agreed to put the decision of the war upon the issue of a single combat between Paris and Menelaus. Juno, not willing that the disasters of Troy should come so soon to a period, instigated Jupiter to bring about a violation of the treaty. Jupiter employed Minerva as his agent in that business; and by her persuasion Pandarus shot an arrow at Menelaus after he had vanquished Paris: thus the war was rekindled. See Hom. Il. IV. 86. The epithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus, as being a distinguished archer, insomuch that Homer equals him almost to Apollo. He was killed at last by Diomede.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. Pope, in his comparison between the games of Homer and Virgil, owns that Virgil has in this out-

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit;
Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515
Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes;
Qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras, 520
Ostentans artem pariterque arcumque sonantem.
Hìc oculis subitò objicitur, magnoque futurum
Augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit

Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota; jam speculatus columbam lætam *in* vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit *eam* sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis astris, delapsaque refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat palmâ amissâ; qui tamen contorsit telum in aërias auras, pariterque ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum subitò futurumque magno augurio objicitur hìc oculis: ingens exitus docuit *hoc* post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumtaque recessit in tenues ventos;

TRANSLATION.

the foot from the high mast. She with winged speed shot into the air and dusky clouds. Then Eurytion in eager haste, having his arrow long before extended on the ready bow, poured forth a vow to his brother *Pandarus*, as he now beheld the joyful dove in the void sky, and pierced her under a dark cloud as she was clapping her wings. She dropped down dead, left her life among the stars of heaven; and falling to the ground, brings back the arrow fastened *in the wound*. Acestes alone remained after the prize was lost; who, notwithstanding, discharged his shaft into the aërial regions, ostentatiously displaying both his address and twanging bow. Here is unexpectedly presented to view a prodigy, designed to be of high portent; *this* the important event afterwards declared, and the alarming soothsayers predicted the omens late. For the arrow, flying among the watery clouds, took fire, and with the flames marked out a path, till, being quite

NOTES.

done his original, by the addition of two circumstances that make a beautiful gradation. In Homer the first archer cuts the string that held the bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In Virgil the first only hits the mast which the bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the string, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the strength of his arm, directs his arrow up to heaven, where it kindles into a flame and makes a prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis.* Others read *aëriis;* but the former appears to be the better reading, because *aërias* follows in the next line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum.* *Monstrum* signifies any event that happens contrary to the ordinary course of nature. It is derived from *monstro*, because such prodigies were reckoned to be sent from heaven, to signify some remarkable future event, as this presaged the burning of Æneas' fleet.

524. *Seraque.* Servius explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura;* But I choose rather to understand it in the common acceptation, intimating that the soothsayers could make nothing of the omen till the event happened; and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the ships were actually set on fire, they agreed that this must have been the thing signified by the omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus.* It would have been a very singular prodigy any way, but much more when the air was moist and cloudy.

seu sæpe sidera refixa cœlo transcurrunt, volantiaque ducunt crinem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique hæsere attonitis animis, precatique *sunt* superos: nec maximus Æneas abnuit omen, sed amplexus lætum Acesten cumulat *eum* magnis muneribus, ac fatur talia: Pater, sume *hæc;* nam magnus Rex Olympi talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere exsortem honorem. Habebis hoc munus ipsius longævi Anchisæ, cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat Anchisæ genitori ferre in magno munere *quasi* monumentum et pignus sui amoris. Fatus sic, cingit *ejus* tempora viridanti lauro, et appellat Acesten primum victorem ante omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit prælato honori, quamvis solus dejecit avem ab alto cœlo. *Ille* ingreditur proximus donis, qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui fixit malum volucri arundine.

Consumta in ventos; cœlo seu sæpe refixa
Transcurrunt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis hæsere animis, Superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530
Abnuit Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
Sume, pater; nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535
Cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim
Anchisæ genitori, in magno munere, Cisseus
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori, 541
Quamvis solus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

TRANSLATION.

consumed, it vanished into thin air; as often stars loosened from the firmament shoot across *the sky*, and flying draw *after them* a *fiery* train. The Sicilians and Trojans stood fixed in astonishment, and poured out prayers to the gods: nor does great Æneas reject the omen, but embracing Acestes overjoyed, loads him with ample rewards, and thus bespeaks him: Accept *these*, venerable prince; for the great sovereign of heaven, by these omens, has signified his will, that you receive the honour *of the victory*, *though* out of course. This gift, which belonged to aged Anchises' self, you shall enjoy,—a bowl embossed with figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly gave for a magnificent present to my sire, as a monument and pledge of his love. This said, he crowns his temples with verdant laurel, and in view of all pronounces Acestes the first conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the preference in honour, though he alone struck down the bird from the exalted sky. The next prize is given to him who broke the cords; the last *is he* who pierced the mast with his winged shaft.

NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abnuit Æneas.* This shows that the soothsayers had not yet interpreted the omen, otherwise Æneas would not have embraced it with joy as he here does, probably misled by the similitude between this presage and that in the second book, verse 680.

536. *Thracius Cisseus.* Cisseus was king of Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the father of Hecuba.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and *incedit* are military terms, and imply stateliness and an air of pride, dignity, or defiance: as above—*aut jaculis incedit melior;* and a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* In the tenth book also, verse 762, they are both applied in the same way:

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus Orion
Cum vedes incedit.

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iüli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frænatis lucent in equis; quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juventus. 555
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.
Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro;

At pater Æneas, certamine nondum misso, vocat ad sese Epytiden custodem comitemque impubis Iüli, et sic fatur ad *ejus* fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile agmen paratum secum, instruxitque cursus equorum, *ut* ducat turmas avo, et ostendat sese in armis. Ipse *Æneas* jubet omnem populum infusum decedere longo circo, et campos esse patentes. Pueri incedunt, pariterque lucent in frænatis equis ante ora parentum; quos euntes omnis juventus Trinacriæ Trojæque mirata fremit. Coma *est* pressa omnibus tonsâ coronâ in morem. Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præfixo ferro;

TRANSLATION.

But father Æneas, the games not being yet ended, calls to him the son of Epytus, young Iulus' guardian and companion, and thus whispers in his trusty ear: Go quick, says he, desire Ascanius (if he has now gotten ready his company of boys, and put himself and them in array for the cavalcade) to bring up his troops, and show himself in arms to *do* his grandsire *honour*. *The hero* himself orders the crowd to remove from the extended circus, and the field to be cleared. The boys advance in procession, and uniformly shine on managed steeds full in their parents' sight; in admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian youth join their acclamations. All in due form had their hair pressed with a trim garland. They bear two cornel

NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iüli.* Servius quotes Tully as having said somewhere that the young Romans, during the first year of their bearing arms, had guardians or military tutors allowed them from the public, under whom they were trained to military exercises, and instructed in the art of war. But because Iulus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of age to bear arms (seventeen years) I rather understand by *custodem* a guardian to take care of his education, such an one as Horace speaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,
Gaudet equis canibusque, et aprici gramine campi.

547. *Epytiden;* Periphas, the son of Epytus, Anchises' herald, of whom Homer speaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of Anchises' most trusty servants, one who had grown old in his service:

παρα πατρι γεροντι
Κηρυσσων, γηραοκι, φιλα φρεσι μηδεα ειδως.
Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This game, commonly known by the name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own invention: he had no hint of it from Homer. This he has substituted for three of his, *the wrestling, the single combat, and the discus;* and, in the opinion of a very judicious modern, it is worth all those three in Homer. This game Virgil added to please Augustus, who had at that time renewed the same. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu; prisci decorique moris existimans, claræ stirpis indolem sic innotescere, &c.* Suet. in August. cap. 43. Julius Cæsar had also exh[illegible] the same before, as we learn from the [illegible] author, *Trojam lusit turma duplex, ir[illegible]orum minorumque puerorum.* In Jul. cap.

pars *fert* lèves pharetras humero. Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it per collum *in* summo pectore. Turmæ equitum *sunt* tres numero, ternique ductores vagantur: bis seni pueri secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine, paribusque magistris. Una *est* acies juvenum, quam parvus Priamus, referens nomen avi, ducit ovantem, tua clara progenies, *O* Polite, auctura Italos, quem Thracius equus bicolor albis maculis portat; vestigia *ejus* primi pedis *sunt* alba, arduusque ostentans albam frontem. Alter *dux erat* Atys, unde Attî Latini duxere genus; parvus Atys, puerque dilectus puero Iülo. Extremus, pulcherque formâ ante omnes, Iülus invectus est Sidonio equo, quem candida Dido

Pars lèves humero pharetras. It pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur 560
Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti,
Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos), quem Thracius albis 565
Portat equus bicolor maculis; vestigia primi
Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Attî duxere Latini;
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iülo.
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher, Iülus 570
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

TRANSLATION.

spears pointed with steel; *and* some have polished quivers on their shoulders. A pliant circle of wreathed gold goes from the upper part of their breasts about their necks. Three troops of horsemen, and three leaders, range over the plain: twelve striplings follow each, shine in a separate body, and with commanders equally matched. One band of youths young Priam, bearing his grandsire's name, leads triumphant; thy illustrious offspring, O Politus, who shall one day do honour to the Italians, whom a Thracian courser bears, dappled with grey spots; the fetlocks of his foremost feet are white, and, tossing his head high, he displays a starry front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have derived their origin; little Atys, a boy beloved by the boy Iülus. Iülus the last, and in beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian steed which fair Dido had given *him* as a monument and pledge of her love. The rest of

NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* These probably were the leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us, that some of the more ancient copies read,

Et pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical circumlocution for a *golden chain.*

564. *Polite;* Politus, the son of Priam, mentioned to have been slain by Pyrrhus, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auctura Italos.* This is generally translated *to add to the number;* but as *augeo* signifies likewise to raise the honour, it is obvious which sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* Thracia was a famous country for breeding horses; hence Hesiod says διὰ Θρήκης πωλοτροφῦ, *through Thracia, the nursing soil of martial steeds.*

568. *Genus unde Attî.* This Virgil mentions in compliment to Augustus, whose mother was Attia. M. Attius Balbus married Julia, the sister of Julius Cæsar, the issue of which marriage was Attia, the wife of Octavius, and mother of Augustus. Thus Virgil, who was a very refined flatterer, signalizes in this game Iulus and Atys, that is, the founders of his prince's family, both by the father's and mother's side; and in feigning so strict a friendship between them, alludes to the affinity between the Julian and Attian families, now reunited in the person of Augustus.

Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575
Dardanidæ, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem læti consessum, oculosque suorum
Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.
Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580
Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati
Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recursus
Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbes 584
Impediunt, pugnæque cient simulacra sub armis.
Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt
Infensi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Cretâ fertur labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis equis senioris Acestæ. Dardanidæ plausu excipiant eos pavidos, gaudentque tuentes, agnoscuntque ora veterum parentum. Postquam læti lustravere omnem consessum, oculosque suorum in equis, Epytides longè dedit signum paratis clamore, insonuitque flagello. Olli discurrere pares, atque terni solvere agmina choris diductis; rursusque vocati convertere vias, tulereque tela infesta. Inde ineunt alios cursus, aliosque recursus, adversis spatiis; impediuntque alternos orbes orbibus, cientque simulacra pugnæ sub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ, nunc infensi vertunt spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pariter feruntur. Ut labyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam habuisse iter textum cæcis parietibus,

TRANSLATION.

the youths ride on Trinacrian horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with shouts of applause receive them anxious *for honour*, and are well pleased with the sight, and trace the features of the aged sires *in the children*. Now when the joyous *youths* had paraded on horseback round the whole ring, and full in their parents' view, Epytus' son, from far, gave them the signal with a shout, as they stood ready, and clanked with his lash. They broke away in pairs, and the three *leaders* divided their troops into separate bands; and again, upon summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile spears *on one another*. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite grounds, and alternately form intricate orbs within orbs, and exhibit the representation of a fight in arms. And now flying they expose their defenceless backs; now in hostile manner turn their darts *on each other:* now, peace being made up, they ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete was a labyrinth famed for having had a *winding* alley formed

NOTES.

577. *Oculosque suorum.* This expression, when well considered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic. They made the circuit of the whole ring of spectators, *oculosque suorum*, and their parents' eyes; as much as to say, their parents were all eye, all attention to their motion and whole demeanor.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris.* Others read *ternis*, which makes the sense easier. However that may be, the meaning appears to be this; that after they had marched round the circus in one body to be reviewed by Æneas and the other spectators, upon the signal given they divided into three troops, and marched over the plain, each troop performing their exercises in a different ground.

588. *Labyrinthus.* The Labyrinth was an edifice full of cells that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding avenues, disposed in such a manner as to lead backward and forward in a maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, so that they could not trace their way out. The original Labyrinth was in Egypt, a very curious work, carried on at the expense of many kings, and at last finished by Psammaticus. After this

dolumque ancipitem mille viis, quà indeprensus et irremeabilis error falleret signa sequendi; haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt vestigia cursu, ludoque texunt fugas et prœlia; similes delphinûm, qui nando per humida maria secant Carpathium Libycumque *mare*, luduntque per undas. Ascanius primus retulit hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, cum cingeret Albam Longam muris, et docuit priscos Latinos *ea* celebrare: quo modo ipse puer, quo *modo* Troïa pubes secum *celebravit ea, eodem modo* Albani docuere suos: hinc porro maxima Roma accepit *ea*, et servavit patrium honorem: nunequo pueri *dicuntur* Troja, *et* agmen dicitur Trojanum. Hactenùs certamina *sunt* celebrata sancto patri. Hìc Fortuna mutata primùm novavit fidem. Dum referunt solennia tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia Juno misit Irim

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quà signa sequendi 590
Falleret indeprensus et irreméabilis error;
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas et prœlia ludo;
Delphinûm similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per undas. 595
Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Retulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos:
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes,
Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro 600
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenùs sancto certamina patri.
Hìc primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis, 605
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
de cœlo ad Iliacam classem,

TRANSLATION.

by dark intricate walls, and a puzzling maze *perplexed* by a thousand avenues, whereby the steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable error; in just such *mazy* course the sons of the Trojans involve their motions, and frame *promiscuous* fighting and flying in sport; like dolphins, that swimming through the watery abyss cut the Carpathian or Libyan *sea*, and gambol amid the waves. This manner of tilting, and those mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was enclosing Alba Longa with walls: as the boy himself, as the Trojan youth with him *had practised them*, so the Albans taught their posterity: hence, in after-times, imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in honour of her ancestors; and at this day it is called *the game of* Troy, and the boys *that perform it*, the Trojan band.

Thus far the trials of skill were exhibited *by Æneas in honour* of his venerable sire. Here shifting Fortune first became treacherous *and unkind*. While they are celebrating the anniversary at the tomb with various games,

NOTES.

model, Dædalus built a Labyrinth of a much smaller size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shut up.

590. *Quà signa sequendi, &c.* Literally, whereby error, not to be unraveled and inextricable, frustrated all signs to trace out one's way.

595. *Carpathium*, the Carpathian sea, to the east of the island of Crete, where is the island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes.

596. *Hunc morem cursus.* Other copies read *hunc morem, hos cursus*, which is more poetical.

604. *Fortuna fidem novavit.* Here Fortune is considered as a friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for favour and protection; but now she changes sides, breaks her faith, and proves treacherous.

606. *Irim misit.* Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on messages of peace, so Iris generally comes on errands of mis-

Iliacam ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata dolorem.
Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus, classemque relictam.
At procul in solâ secretæ Troades actâ
Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctæque profundum
Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada fessis,
Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una. 616
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.
Fit Beröe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli, 620
Cui genus, et quondam nomen natique fuissent.
Ac sic Dardanidûm mediam se matribus infert:
O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

aspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum exsaturata antiquum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans viam per arcum *ex* mille coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et lustrans litora, videt portusque desertos, classemque relictam. At Troades procul secretæ in solâ actâ flebant Anchisen amissum, cunctæque flentes aspectabant profundum pontum: Heu, tot vada et tantum maris superesse *nobis* fessis, *erat* una vox omnibus. Orant urbem; tædet *eas* perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo *Iris*, haud ignara nocendi, conjicit sese inter *eas* medias, et reponit faciemque vestemque Deæ. Fit Beröe, longæva conjux Dorycli Ismarii, cui quondam genus et nomen natique fuissent. Ac sic infert se mediam matribus Dardanidûm: O miseræ, inquit, quas Achaica manus non traxerit ad lethum *in* bello, sub mœnibus patriæ! O infelix gens!

TRANSLATION.

Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from heaven to the Trojan fleet, and with the fanning winds speeds her way, forming many *mischievous* plots, and her old revenge not yet glutted. The virgin *goddess* accelerating her way, seen by none, amidst the bow with a thousand colours, shoots down the path with nimble easy motion. She descries the vast concourse *at the games;* then, surveying the shore, sees the port deserted, and the fleet left *defenceless.* But at a distance the Trojan dames apart were mourning the loss of Anchises on the desolate shore, and all of them with tears in their eyes viewed the deep ocean: Ah that so many perils and such a length of sea should still remain for us after all our toils! was the sole complaint of all. They pray for *some* city, are sick of enduring the hardships of the main. Therefore she, not unpractised in mischief, throws herself into the midst of them, and lays aside the mien and habit of a goddess. She assumes the figure of Beroe, the aged wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had renown, and *an illustrious* offspring. And thus she joins in discourse with the Trojan matrons: Ah! how hard is the lot of us, who were not dragged

NOTES.

chief and contention; whence some derive her name from Ἔρις, Discord. She is employed chiefly by Juno, but sometimes carries dispatches likewise from others of the gods; as in the ninth book, 803.

Aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem.

613. *Secretæ Troades.* It was reckoned an indecency, among the Greeks and Romans, for women to be present at the public shows. Therefore Virgil, who has all along the Roman customs in his eye, represents the matrons here apart from the men, deploring the death of Anchises by themselves.

cui exitio fortuna reservat te? septima æstas jam vertitur post excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur emensæ *omnia* freta, omnes terras, tot inhospita saxa sideraque; dum sequimur Italiam fugientem per magnum mare, et volvimur undis. Hic *sunt* fraterni fines Erycis, atque *hic* est hospes Acestes: quid prohibet *Æneam hic* jacere muros, et dare urbem civibus? O patria, et Penates rapti ex hoste nequicquam!

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat? 625
Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;
Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,
Sideraque emensæ ferimur; dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes: 630
Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus urbem?
O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoste Penates!

TRANSLATION.

forth to die in the war by the Grecian host under our native walls! Ill-fated race! for what miserable doom are you reserved by fortune? The seventh summer from the destruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having measured all lands and seas, *visited* so many inhospitable rocks and barbarous climes, are driven about; while along the wide ocean we pursue Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the waves. Here are the realms of his brother Eryx, and his friend Acestes: what prevents him from founding walls, and giving his subjects *here* a city? Ah my country, and our gods in vain saved from the enemy! shall a city never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never

NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas.* The question is, how Æneas had spent so long time as seven years in so short a voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following computation according to a French critic. First, he finds from history, that Troy was taken in the month of May or June. He allows Æneas ten months for fitting out his fleet at Antandros, and makes him set out in the month of March of the following year. From that time to his arrival in Epirus, he computes four years and some months, which he had spent in building cities, and establishing useless settlements in Thrace and Crete. After having staid some time in Epirus, and celebrated the Actiac games, he set out thence in the end of autumn of the fifth year; and having made a compass almost round Sicily, arrived at Drepanum in the beginning of the following year. There he lost his father in the month of February, and, according to the law established among the ancients, devoted ten months to grief and retirement, without resuming his expedition before the prescribed time had elapsed. Thus, according to my author, Æneas did not set sail from Sicily till the month of November, and here the scene opens, and the action of the Æneid begins, Æn. I. 34.

Vix e conspectu, &c.

Soon afterward, about the middle of the seventh year of his voyages, he was driven by a storm on the coast of Carthage, where he spent three months of winter; and thence set out for Italy, in the end of January following; arrived again in Sicily in the month of February, about the end of the same seventh year; spent about one month in celebrating his father's anniversary, and about the beginning of the eighth year arrived in Italy, in the end of March, or beginning of April, when the spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful lines which paint that season, Æn. VII. 32.

variæ circumque supraque
Assuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.

Thus what Beroe here says perfectly agrees with Dido's assertion in the end of the first book; for there it is only *te septima æstas portat*, which implies only that the seventh year was running: but here it is *septima æstas vertitur;* the seventh year is rolled away or past. Yet Servius is so dogmatical as to impeach Virgil here of an unpardonable inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here Servius understands stormy, high swelling, and quotes Lucretius, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis.

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simöenta, videbo?
Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635
Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago
Ardentes dare visa faces: Hìc quærite Trojam;
Hìc domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus agi res.
Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno: Deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.
Hæc memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem: 641
Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes, stupefactaque corda,
Iliadum. Hìc una è multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645
Non Beröe vobis, non hæc Rhœteïa, matres,
Est Dorycli conjux: divini signa decoris,
Ardentesque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti!

nullane mœnia jam dicentur *mœnia* Trojæ? nusquam*ne* videbo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simöenta? Quin agite, et mecum exurite infaustas puppes. Nam imago Cassandræ vatis per somnum visa *est* dare mihi ardentes faces: Hìc, inquit, quærite Trojam; hìc domus est vobis Nunc tempus *est* agi res. Nec mora *sit* tantis prodigiis. En quatuor aræ *sunt* Neptuno: ipse Deus ministrat *nobis* faces animumque. *Illa* memorans hæc prima corripit infensum ignem vi, dextrâque sublatâ connixa procul coruscat, et jacit. Mentes Iliadum *sunt* arrectæ, cordaque stupefacta. Hìc una è multis, quæ *erat* maxima natu, *nomine* Pyrgo, regia nutrix tot natorum Priami, *ait:* Non *est* Beröe vobis, matres, hæc non *est* Rhœteia conjux Dorycli: notate signa divini decoris, oculosque ardentes; qui spiritus, qui vultus, sonusve vocis, vel gressus *est* illi eunti!

TRANSLATION.

see the Hectorean rivers, Xanthus and Simois? Nay, *rather* come, and burn with me our cursed ships. For in my sleep I sàw the ghost of the prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed residence. Now is the time for action. Nor let us delay after such awful signs from heaven. Lo, here are four altars to Neptune: the god himself spirits us *to the enterprise*, and supplies us with firebrands *to put it in execution.* With these words she violently snatches the destroying fire, and, lifting up her right hand with exerted force, *first* waves at a distance, *then* throws it. Roused are the minds, and stunned the hearts of the Trojan matrons. Then one of the number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in years, the royal nurse to Priam's numerous sons, *said*, Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the wife of Doryclus: mark *here* the characters of divine beauty, eyes bright and sparkling; what *fragrance in her* breath, what *majesty in her* looks; or *mark* the accents of her voice, or her gait as she moves. Myself lately, as I came

NOTES.

646. *Non Beröe, &c.* The tendency of this speech is not to dissuade the matrons from executing Juno's purpose, as it may seem at first sight; but on the contrary it is a strong incitement to it, by showing them that the person who had appeared to them in the form of Beroe was really a goddess.

648. *Ardentesque notate oculos, &c.* Here are four striking characters of divinity mentioned: 1. Beauty, radiant eyes, looks, and complexion, as in Venus,

Roseâ cervice refulsit. Æn. I. 406.

2. A fragrant breath which perfumed the air

Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beröen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchisæ. Effata *est* hæc. At matres primò *cæperunt* spectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambiguæque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ, regnaque vocantia *eas* fatis; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cœlum, secuitque ingentem arcum sub nubibus *in* fugâ. Tum verò attonitæ monstris, actæque furore, conclamant, rapiuntque ignem *ex* penetralibus focis: pars spoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta facesque; Vulcanus furit immissis habenis per transtra, et remos, et pictas puppes *ex* abiete. Eumelus nuncius perfert ad tumulum Anchisæ cuneosque theatri, naves *esse* incensas; et ipsi respiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.

Ipsa egomet dudum Beröen digressa reliqui 650
Ægram, indignantem, tali quòd sola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.
At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis
Ambiguæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amorem 655
Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna;
Cum Dea se paribus per cœlum sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monstris, actæque furore, 659
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem:
Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
Conjiciunt; furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
Transtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque theatri,
Incensas perfert naves Eumelus; et ipsi 665
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

TRANSLATION.

hither, left Beroe sick, in great anguish that she alone was cut off from such a solemnity, and was not to pay the honours due to Anchises. She said. But the matrons first began to view the ships with malignant eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched fondness for the present land, and the realms to which they were by fate invited; when on equal *poised* wings the goddess mounted into the sky, and, in her flight, cut the spacious bow beneath the clouds. Then, indeed, confounded at the prodigy, and seized with madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the flames from the hallowed hearths. Some rifle the altars, and fling boughs and saplings and brands together; the conflagration rages with uncontrollable fury amidst the rowers' seats, and oars, and painted sterns of fir. Eumelus conveys the tidings to Anchises' tomb, and to the benches of the theatre, that the ships were burned; and they themselves behold the sparks of fire flying up in a pitchy cloud. And first Asca-

NOTES.

around them: *Qui spiritus illi;* agreeable to what is also said of Venus,

Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere. Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic motion; of which something has been said on that characteristic given of the same goddess:

Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular sound, tone, or accent of voice, that distinguished them from mortals, Æn. I. 328.

Nec vox mortalem sonat: O Dea certe!

652. *Munere.* Among other things, *munus* signifies any public show or solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The seats in the theatre made for the people were called *cunei*, because they were narrower near the stage, and broader behind, in form of a wedge.

Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra; nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis, inquit, 670
Heu miseræ cives? non hostem, inimicaque castra
Argivûm; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm.
Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim 676
Diffugiunt, sylvasque, et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti lucisque, suosque
Mutatæ agnoscunt; excussaque pectore Juno est.
Sed non idcircò flammæ atque incendia vires 680
Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa, vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:
Nec vires heroüm, infusaque flumina prosunt.

Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus ducebat equestres cursus, sic acer equo petivit turbata castra; nec exanimes magistri possunt retinere *eum*. Inquit, Quis *est* iste novus furor? heu miseræ cives, quò, quò nunc tenditis? non *uritis* hostem inimicaque castra Argivûm, uritis vestras spes. En ego *sum* vester Ascanius. Projecit ante pedes inanem galeam, quâ indutus ludo ciebat simulacra belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, simul *accelerant* agmina Teucrûm. Ast illæ metu diffugiunt passim per diversa litora; furtimque petunt sylvas, et sicubi *sunt* concava saxa. Piget *eas* incepti lucisque, mutatæque agnoscunt suos; Junoque excussa est *ex earum* pectore. Sed flammæ atque incendia non idcircò posuere indomitas vires: stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum; lentusque vapor est carinas, et pestis descendit toto corpore: nec vires heroüm, fluminaque infusa prosunt.

TRANSLATION.

nius, as joyous he led the cavalcade, just as he was, with full speed rode up to the troubled camp; nor was it in the power of his guardians, half dead for fear, to check him. What strange phrensy *is* this? whither, he cries, ah, my wretched countrywomen, whither would you now? it is not the enemy, or the hostile camp of the Greeks, *but* your own hopes ye burn. Here am I, your own Ascanius. *Then* he threw at their feet the empty helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the images of war in sport. At the same time Æneas and the *whole* bands of the Trojans came up in haste. But the matrons for fear fly different ways up and down the shore, and skulking repair to the woods and hollow rocks wherever *they may be concealed.* They loathe their *horrid* deed, *they loathe* the light, and *now* penitent confess their friends; and Juno is dislodged from their breasts. But the flames and conflagration did not therefore abate their ungovernable fury. The *smouldering* tow lives under the moistened boards, disgorging tardy *languid* smoke; the smothered fire gradually consumes the keel, and the contagious ruin spreads through the whole body *of the vessel.* Neither the ut-

NOTES.

679. *Excussaque pectore Juno est.* Juno, the cause of their fury, was dislodged from their breasts; an allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the god with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven out of them.

682. *Stuppa,* a coarse kind of flax or tow called oakum, which is driven into all the seams and chinks of a ship, and then laid over with hot pitch, to keep out the water.

Tum pius Æneas *capit* abscindere vestem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus *es* Trojanos ad unum, si quid antiqua *tua* pietas respicit humanos labores; *O* pater, da classi nunc evadere flammam, et letho eripe tenues res Teucrûm. Vel, si mereor, tu demitte *me* morti *tuo* infesto fulmine; obrueque *me* hìc tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempestas furit sine more effusis imbribus, arduaque terrarum, et campi tremiscunt tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimusque densis Austris, ruit *è* toto æthere. Puppesque super implentur, semusta robora madescunt; donec omnis vapor *est* restinctus, et omnes carinæ servatæ à peste, quatuor amissis. At pater Æneas, concussus acerbo casu, mutabat ingentes curas *in* pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc; versans, resideretne *in* Siculis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classi
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe letho. 690
Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hìc obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, cum, effusis imbribus, atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremiscunt
Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto 695
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Austris;
Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinæ.
At pater Æneas, casu concussus acerbo, 700
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc, pectore curas
Mutabat; versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,

TRANSLATION.

most efforts of the heroes, nor injected streams, avail. Then pious Æneas tore his robe from his shoulders, and invoked the gods to his aid, and stretched out his hands: Almighty Jove, if thou dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a man, if thy ancient goodness regards human disasters with *any* commiseration, grant now, O father, that our fleet may escape from these flames, and save from desolation the state of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to complete thy vengeance, hurl me down to the *realms of* death with thy vindictive thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy right-hand. Scarcely had he spoken these words, when a black tempest of bursting rain rages with uncommon fury; both hills and valleys quake with thunder; the shower *descending* in turbid rain, and condensed into pitchy darkness by the thick-beating south-winds, pours down from the whole atmosphere. The ships are filled from above; the half-burned boards are drenched, till the whole smoke is extinguished, and all the ships, with the loss *only* of four, are saved from the *fiery* pest.

But father Æneas, struck with the severe misfortune, turned his deeply anxious thoughts now this way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should settle in the territories of Sicily, regardless of *the kingdom allotted to him by*

NOTES.

635. *Abscindere vestem.* This sign of extreme distress was common to the Jews, Ægyptians, Greeks, and Romans, as appears from their several histories.

697. *Semusta* for *semiusta;* which contraction is necessary for the sake of the verse. It is likewise so read in other poets, as Ov. Fast. IV. 167.

Semustamque facem vigilatâ nocte viator
Ponet.

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte, 705
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira
Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.
Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit:
Nate Deâ, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur:
Quicquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes: 711
Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem:
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus: et quos
Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est,
Longævosque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715
Et quicquid tecum invalidum metuensque periclî est,
Delige; et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi:
Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.

oblitus fatorum; capesseretne Italas oras. Tum senior Nautes, quem unum Tritonia Pallas docuit, reddiditque insignem multâ arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel quæ magna ira Deûm portenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum posceret. Isque solatus Ænean infit his vocibus. Nate Deâ, sequamur, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque: quicquid erit, omnis fortuna superanda est ferendo. Est tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ stirpis: cape hunc socium *tibi in* consiliis, et conjunge *eum* volentem. Trade huic *eos* qui superant, navibus amissis: et delige quos pertæsum est magni incepti tuarumque rerum, longævosque senes, ac matres fessas æquore, et quicquid est tecum invalidum, metuensque periclî; et sine *ut illi* fessi, habeant mœnia *in* his terris: appellabunt urbem Acestam, nomine permisso.

TRANSLATION.

fate, or steer his course to the Italian coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep penetration, gave forth these responses, *intimating* what either the high displeasure of the gods portended, or what the series of the fates required. And thus, solacing Æneas, he begins: Goddess-born, let us follow the dictates of heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward: come what will, every fortune is to be surmounted by patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine original: admit him the partner of your counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing *friend:* to him deliver up such as are supernumerary, now that you have lost some ships: choose out those who are sick of the great enterprise, and of your fortune; the old with length of years oppressed, and the matrons fatigued with the voyage; *select* the feeble part of your company, and such as dread the danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a settlement in these territories: they shall call the city Acesta by a licensed name.

NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit. Unum* here, and in many other places of Virgil, has the force of *præcipuum;* as in the second book, verse 426.

Cadit et Ripheus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris.

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same sentiment with that of Horace, Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24:

Durum, sed levius fit patientiâ
Quicquid corrigere est nefas.

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* Acestes sprang from the gods, since he was the son of this river-god Crinisus, and one of the descendants of Dardanus, who derived his original from Jupiter.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other copies read *consilii.*

718. *Acestam.* This city stood in the western part of Sicily, about five miles from the sea coast.

Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cœlo subitò visa *est* effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vitâ, dum vita manebat; nate, exercite Iliacis fatis! venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est *te* ab alto cœlo. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat *tibi* pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi *in* Latio. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis; et, *O* nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna: namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent me; sed colo amœna concilia piorum Elysiumque.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes. 720
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
Visa dehinc cœlo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisæ, subitò tales effundere voces:
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exercite fatis! 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et cœlo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu,
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen antè 731
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos: non me impia namque
Tartara habent tristesque umbræ; sed amœna piorum

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these words of his aged friend, is distracted in his mind amidst a thousand cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her chariot with two horses, possessed the heavens, when the shape of his father Anchises, gliding down from the skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these words: Son, once dearer to me than life, while life remained; my son, severely tried by the fates of Troy; hither I come by the command of Jove, who averted the fire from your fleet, and at length showed pity towards you from high heaven. Comply with the excellent counsel which aged Nautes now offers; carry with you to Italy the choice of the youths, the stoutest hearts. In Latium you have to subdue a hardy race, rugged in manners. But first, my son, visit Pluto's infernal mansions, and, in quest of an interview with me, cross the deep floods of Avernus: for not accursed Tartarus, *nor* dreary ghosts, have me in their possession; but I inhabit the delightful seats of the blest and Elysium. Hither the chaste Sibyl shall con-

NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Most of the ancient copies read *animo deducitur;* but the other reading is more poetical, and in Virgil's style.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four horses; so that of the Moon and the Night are said to have had two, and those of a black sable colour.

722. *Cœlo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient pagans distinguished between the soul and the shade or phantom; the former they believed went to heaven, while the other had its residence in the infernal regions. Thus Anchises here descends from heaven, *viz.* with respect to his soul, while at the same time, as to his shade, he says, verse 734:

amœna piorum
Concilia Elysiumque colo.

See Homer's Odyss. XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This apparition of Anchises, and the order he gives his son to descend to the infernal regions, are necessary preparatives for the sixth book. The art of the poet is admirable in thus making one event rise out of another, and preparing the reader for them: this raises that pleasing suspense, which is the principal charm in an epic poem.

Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735
Nigrantûm multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia, disces.
Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus,
Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit:
Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?
Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,
Farre pio, et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

Casta Sibylla ducet te huc multo sanguine nigrantium pecudum. Tum disces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur *tibi*. Valeque jam: humida nox torquet medios cursus, et sævus Oriens afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixerat; et fugit, ceu fumus, in tenues auras. Deinde Æneas inquit: Quò ruis? quò proripis *te?* quem fugis? aut quis arcet te *à* nostris complexibus? Memorans hæc, suscitat cinerem et sopitos ignes, supplexque veneratur pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Vestæ.

TRANSLATION.

duct thee after shedding profusely the blood of black victims. Then you shall learn your whole progeny, and what settlements are assigned to you. And now farewell: humid Night wheels about her mid-course, and the dawning light, which fiercely summons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting steeds. He said; and vanished like smoke into the fleeting air. Whither so precipitant? says then Æneas; whither dost thou whirl away? whom fliest thou? or who debars thee from my embraces? So saying, he awakes the embers and dormant fire, and suppliant pays veneration to his Trojan domestic god, and the shrine of hoary Vesta, with a holy cake, and censer

NOTES.

735. *Casta Sibylla.* The Sibyl has the epithet of *chaste*, because these prophetesses were virgins.

736. *Nigrantûm pecudum.* To the infernal deities victims of a black colour were required to be offered in sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249, and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, some allege, points out the season of the year to have been in one of the summer months, when the nights are very short, and the dawn begins soon after midnight. However that may be, it is worth while to mark the expression, which is highly poetical. It is a metaphor taken from the chariot-races in the circus. When the charioteers had arrived at the goal, they turned round it, and returned to the barrier. So here the night was upon her return, after having reached her farthest point, the hour of midnight, which divides her course in the middle.

739. *Et me sævus Oriens.* It was a very ancient and universally prevailing opinion, that ghosts and apparitions were only allowed to appear in the darkness of the night, and were chased away by the dawn. Thus, Propertius, Lib. IV. 7, 89, makes Cynthia's ghost say:

Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clausas liberat umbras;
Errat et abjectâ Cerberus ipse serâ.
Luce jubent leges lethæa ad stagna reverti;
Nos vehimur, vectum nauta recenset onus.

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is said to have introduced into Italy the worship of the Penates, Lares, and Vesta; that is, the unextinguished fire, whereof mention has been made above. What the ancients called the Lares were images consecrated to the souls of their deceased ancestors, which every one worshipped in his own house by oblations of incense, and cakes of fine flour thrown upon the fire.

744. *Penetralia Vestæ.* This sanctuary, holy place, or altar of Vesta, was commonly nothing but the hearth or fire-place in the apartment where they lodged; and in private houses, as well as public temples, was a fire kept always burning in honour of that goddess: so

Extemplo arcessit socios, Acestenque primum; et edocet imperium Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis, et quæ sententia nunc constet animo. Haud mora *est* consiliis; nec Acestes recusat jussa. Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque populum volentem, animos nil egentes magnæ laudis. Ipsi novant transtra, reponuntque *in* navigiis robora ambesa flammis; aptant remosque rudentesque; exigui numero, sed *quorum* virtus *erat* vivida bello. Interea Æneas designat urbem aratro, sortiturque domos: jubet hoc *spatium esse* Ilium, et hæc loca esse *loca* Trojæ: Trojanus Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque forum, et dat jura vocatis patribus.

Extemplo socios, primumque arcessit Acesten;
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis,
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet. 748
Haud mora consiliis; nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque;
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca Trojæ
Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

TRANSLATION.

full *of incense*. Forthwith he calls his followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's command, and the instructions of his beloved sire, and of the present settled purpose of his soul. No obstruction is given to his resolution; nor is Acestes averse to the proposals made to him. They single out the matrons for the city, and set on shore as many of the people as were willing, souls that had no desire of high renown. Themselves renew the benches, and repair the boards half consumed by the flames; fit oars and cables to the ships; in number inconsiderable, but of animated valour for war.

Meanwhile Æneas marked out a city with the plough, and assigns the houses by lot: here he orders a *second* Ilium to arise, and these places to be called after those of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his *new* kingdom; institutes a court of judicature; and, having assembled his senators, dispenses laws *to his sub-*

NOTES.

that this is only a noble and elegant manner of expressing a thing in itself low and vulgar.

750. *Transcribunt*. This was a proper word applied to those whose names were enrolled in order to be transported into some new colony; and such were called *Transcripti*: hence the word came to signify *to transfer*, as Æn. VII. 422.

patiere
— *tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis.*

751. *Nil egentes*. *Nil*, or *nihil*, is frequently used both by poets and prose-writers for *non*.

755. *Urbem designat aratro*. This refers to another custom observed by the Romans, who, when they were to build a city, first marked out the boundary of it, by drawing a furrow with a plough, which they held obliquely, so as to make all the clods fall inward, and lifted the plough over those spaces where they intended to have the gates, which thence was called *portæ*. This furrow measured the compass of the walls.

756. *Ilium*. By Ilium here seems to be meant the city Acesta or Segesta, mentioned above, verse 718; for there is no mention in history of any city in Sicily called Ilium: probably the meaning is, that Æneas called it Ilium at first, but agreed that Acestes should change its name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet*. Both Strabo and Dionysius mention two rivers in Sicily, near the city Segesta, called Xanthus and Simois; and add, that those names were given them by Æneas.

758. *Patribus*. The Roman senators were called *Patres, vel ætate, vel curæ similitudine*, says Sallust; either from their age, or to re-

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ; tumuloque sacerdos, 760
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiscio.
Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus: 765
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem:
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam,
Cædere deinde jubet, solvique ex ordine funes.
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque salsos 775

Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino vertice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiscio tumulo. Jamque omnis gens epulata *erat* novem dies, et honos factus *est* aris: placidi venti straverunt æquora, et Auster creber aspirans rursus vocat *eos* in altum. Ingens fletus exoritur per procurva litora: complexi inter se morantur noctemque diemque. Jam ipsæ matres, *illi* ipsi, quibus quondam facies maris visa *est* aspera et numen *ejus* non tolerabile, volunt ire, perferreque omnem laborem fugæ: quos bonus Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et lacrymans commendat consanguineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cædere tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tempestatibus, funesque solvi ex ordine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, stans procul in prorâ, tenet pateram; porriciteque exta in salsos fluctus,

TRANSLATION.

jects. Then on the top of mount Eryx a temple approaching the stars is raised to Idalian Venus; and a priest is assigned to the tomb of Anchises, with a grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole people had kept the festival for nine days, and sacrifices had been offered on the altars, *when* peaceful breezes smooth the seas, and the south-wind in repeated whispering gales invites into the deep. Loud lamentations along the winding shores arise: in mutual embraces they linger out both night and day. Even the *timorous* matrons, *and* those to whom the face of the sea lately seemed grim and horrid, and its divinity intolerably severe, would willingly go, and submit to all the toil of the voyage: whom good Æneas solaces in friendly terms, and weeping recommends to his kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three calves, and a female lamb to the tempests, and to weigh anchor after the due rites were performed. *The hero* himself, having his head bound with a trim garland of olive-leaves, standing on the extremity of the prow, holds the *consecrated* cup, and presents the entrails on

NOTES.

mind them that they were to be fathers of the people.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the greatest mountain in Sicily next to Ætna: it overlooked the city Drepanum. On the declivity of this mountain was a city built of the same name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the winds and storms were deified by the Romans, and the victims offered to them were lambs or goats. So Horace, Epod. X. 23.

Libidinosus immolabitur caper,
Et agna tempestatibus.

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient copy reads *celsâ in puppi;* but, as Æneas was going to address the gods of the sea, and offer a libation to them, he would naturally plant himself on the force-

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgensà puppi prosequitur *eos* euntes: socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora. At Venus interea exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales questus è pectore: Neptune, gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Junonis, cogunt me descendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat, nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis fatisve. Non satis est *ei* nefandis odiis exedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, *et* traxisse *ejus* reliquias per omnem pœnam; insequitur cineres atque ossa peremtæ Trojæ. Illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse *fuisti* testis mihi quam molem subitò excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis, miscuit omnia maria cœlo; ausa hoc *etiam* in tuis regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes:
Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum, exercita curis,
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780
Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus,
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes;
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
Nec Jovis imperio fatisve infracta quiescit.
Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
Urbem odiis satis est, nec pœnam trâxe per omnem 786
Reliquias; Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremtæ
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
Quam molem subitò excierit. Maria omnia cœlo
Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis; 791
In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

TRANSLATION.

the briny waves *as an offering to the sea-gods*, and pours the limpid wine. A wind arising from the stern accompanies them in their course. The crew with emulous vigour lash the sea, and brush its smooth surface.

Meanwhile Venus, harassed with cares, addresses Neptune, and pours forth these complaints from her breast: The cruel resentment and insatiable malice of Juno compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all entreaties; *Juno*, whom neither length of time, nor any piety softens; and who is not quelled and subdued to peace *even* by Jove's imperial sway, or by the fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the city from among the Phrygian race by her merciless rage, nor to have dragged its relics through all sorts of suffering; she persecutes the ashes and bones of ruined Troy. The causes of such furious resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heaving tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan waves. The whole seas she blended in confusion with the sky, vainly relying on Æolus' storms; this presuming *even* in your realms. Lo

NOTES.

deck, where he could have the fullest prospect of the sea; and therefore the former appears to be the true reading. The word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the shore, on the very extremity of the head of the ship, towards the sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her opposition to Æneas, even in spite of the power of Jove, and the decrees of heaven, that had fixed his settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremptæ.* By this she emphatically understands the few weak remains of the Trojans that were then steering their course for Italy.

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These words tacitly insinuate that Juno alone knew the causes of her resentment, and that no being besides herself could see the equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam;* in vain, because she had not accomplished her purpose; for both she and Æolus were controlled by Neptune.

Proh scelus! ecce etiam, Trojanis matribus actis,
Exussit fœdè puppes, et classe subegit
Amissâ socios ignotæ linquere terræ. 795
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim;
Si concessa peto, si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.
Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800
Unde genus ducis: merui quoquè; sæpe furores
Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simöentaque testor)
Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset
In mare se Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

Proh scelus! ecce etiam fœdè exussit puppes, Trojanis matribus actis *ab eâ*, et subegit socios linquere *eas* ignotæ terræ, classe amissâ. Quod superest, oro *ut* liceat *Trojanis* dare tibi vela tuta per undas; liceat *iis* attingere Laurentem Tybrim, si peto concessa, si Parcæ dant *iis* ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti maris edidit hæc: *O* Cytherea, fas omne est te fidere *in* meis regnis, unde ducis *tuum* genus: merui quoquè *ut fidas*; sæpe compressi furores, et tantam rabiem cœlique marisque. Nec minor cura *fuit* mihi tui Æneæ in terris, testor Xanthum Simöentaque. Cum Achilles sequens Troïa agmina exanimata impingeret *ea* muris, *cum* daret multa millia letho, amnesque repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus posset reperire viam atque evolvere se in mare; tunc ego.

TRANSLATION.

also, (O wickedness!) by acting on the Trojan matrons, she hath shamefully burned the ships, and forced their friends, now that they have lost their fleet, to abandon them in a land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the waves secure by thy protection; may they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber; if I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign *to them* those settlements. Then the imperial ruler of the deep ocean thus replied: *Bright* Cytherea, it is highly equitable that you confide in my realms, whence you derive your birth: besides, I have a just claim *to your confidence; for* often, *in favour of your son*, have I checked the furious rage and maddening tumult of sea and sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on earth—I call Xanthus and Simois to witness. When Achilles, pursuing the troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their walls, gave many thousands *a prey* to death, and the choked rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his way, or disembogue himself into the sea; then in a hollow

NOTES.

793. *Proh scelus!* Most of the ancient copies read *Per scelus, By her wicked instigation.*

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this line, because it hath a grandeur and boldness suitable to the majesty of that god whose speech it introduces, which makes it worthy of the attention of the reader. *Saturnius, the son of Saturn*, is an epithet often given to Jupiter himself.

800. *Cytherea;* Venus, so called from Cythera, an island in the Mediterranean (opposite to Crete), which was consecrated to that goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis*, alluding to the fabulous account of her birth, which makes her to have sprung from the foam of the sea; whence she had her name in Greek Αφροδιτη, from αφρος *foam.*

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient copies read *immitteret*; but the far greater number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger word, and paints the image in more lively colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* This story is taken from the twentieth book of the Iliad.

eripui *in* nube cavâ Æneam congressum forti Pelidæ, nec æquis Dîs nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis manibus. Nunc quoquè eadem mens perstat mihi: pelle timorem: *ille* tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas. Tantùm erit unus quem quæret amissum *in* gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsit læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos auro, additque spumantia fræna feris, effunditque omnes habenas *e* manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora: undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor sternitur aquis sub axe *ejus* tonanti: nimbi fugiunt *a* vasto æthere. Tum variæ facies comitum *apparent;* immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inöusque Palæmon,

Congressum Ænean, nec Dîs nec viribus æquis,
Nube cavâ eripui; cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811
Nunc quoquè meus eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores:
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantùm, amissum quem gurgite quæret;
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815
His ubi læta Deæ permulsit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru:
Subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820
Sternitur æquor aquis: fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi.
Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inöusque Palæmon,

TRANSLATION.

cloud I snatched away Æneas, *while he was* encountering the mighty Achilles with strength and gods unequal; though I was desirous of overthrowing from the lowest foundation the walls of perjured Troy, which my hands had reared. And still I continue in the same disposition: *therefore* banish your fear: he shall arrive safe at the port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the deep, shall he be bereft: one life shall be given for many. The father *of the floods*, having by these words soothed and cheered the heart of the goddess, yokes his steeds to the *vehicle of* gold, puts the foaming bit into their fierce mouths, and throws up all the reins. *Then* along the surface of the seas he nimbly glides in his azure car. The waves subside, and the swelling ocean smooths its liquid pavement under the thundering axle: the clouds fly off the face of the expanded sky. Then *appear* the various forms of his retinue, unwieldy whales, and the aged train of Glaucus, and Palæmon, Ino's

NOTES.

where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved from death by the seasonable interposition of Neptune, who screens him with a cloud, as here said. But the other circumstances of the dreadful slaughter made by Achilles among the Trojan troops, so as to choke up the rivers with their dead bodies, though Virgil has connected them together, yet refer to a different time, and are delivered in the twenty-first book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem*; not *the same purpose*, as Dr. Trapp renders it; for Neptune had not mentioned any purpose, but only set forth to Venus how well affected all along he had been to her and her son; so that *mens eadem* signifies *the same good disposition.*

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us that all the ancient manuscripts in this place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed editions. *Auro* has greater dignity, and saves the inconvenience of a disagreeable repetition, *curru* being found in the next line but one. Besides, nothing is more common than to put the metal for the instrument of which it is composed, as *ferrum* for a sword; so Virgil uses *ære* for *a buckler*, and *auro* for a *bowl*, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to Servius, was a famous fisherman of Anthedon in Bœotia, who, having laid upon the grass some fishes

Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis. 824
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Unà omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unà ardua torquent
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.
Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam
Contigerat; placidâ laxârant membra quiete 836
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;

citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci. Thetis et Melite tenent læva, virgoque Panopea, Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gaudia vicissim pertentant suspensam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus jubet omnes malos attolli, *et* brachia intendi velis. Omnes fecere pedem unà, pariterque solvere *nunc* sinistros nunc dextros sinus; unà torquent detorquentque ardua cornua: sua flamina ferunt classem. Palinurus princeps ante omnes agebat densum agmen: alii jussi *sunt* contendere cursum ad hunc. Jamque humida nox contigerat ferè mediam metam cœli; nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub remis laxârant membra placidâ quiete;

TRANSLATION.

son, the swift Tritons, and the whole band of Phorcus. On the left are Thetis, Melite, and the virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio; Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this, soft joys in their turn diffuse themselves through the anxious soul of father Æneas. Forthwith he orders all the masts to be set up, and the yards to be stretched along the sails. At once they all tug at the halsers, and together unfurl sometimes the left-hand sheets, sometimes the right; at once they turn the high extremities of the sail-yards, sometimes to the one side, sometimes to the other: friendly gales waft the fleet forward. Palinurus, the master-pilot, led the closely united squadron: towards him the rest were ordered to steer their course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the middle of her course; the weary sailors, stretched along the hard benches under the oars, relaxed their

NOTES.

which he had caught, perceived them to recover their life and motion, and throw themselves into the sea. He concluded that a peculiar virtue existed in some of those herbs; and, upon tasting of them, he was transformed into a sea-god. See this fable explained in Banier's Mythology, Vol. II. B. 2, C. 8, of the English.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis;* that is, all the Nereids, whom Phorcus the sea-god was wont at times to muster.

827. *Vicissim;* after the anxiety he endured on account of the burning of the ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the port, they used to take down the masts, and raise them up again when they set sail.

829. *Brachia,* the sail-yards that stretch across the mast like arms. *Intendi brachia velis* is the same as *vela intendi* or *extendi brachiis.* We may observe, however, that the ancient Roman copy reads *intendi brachia remis,* which is both easier, and in Virgil's style, as above, verse 136, *Intentaque brachia remis.*

830. *Fecere pedem. Pes* here signifies the rope by which the sails move, just as the feet move the body. *Facere* signifies to work, or stretch, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela.*

830. *Unà—pariterque,* i. e. They are all at work together with equal eagerness, and their motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros, nunc dextros.* They tacked sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, that they might sail close by the wind as it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina,* i. e. Prosperous gales. It

cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrosum aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi insonti: Desque consedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaside, ipsa æquora ferunt classem; auræ spirant æquatæ; hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fuareque fessos oculos labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur: Jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quietosque fluctus? *Jubesne* me confidere huic monstro? Quid enim credam Æneæ fallacibus Austris, et toties deceptus fraude sereni cœli? Dabat talia dicta; affixusque et hærens nusquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos sub astra. Ecce Deus quassat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, soporatumque Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora,

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum, et dispulit umbras;
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans 840
Insonti: puppique Deus consedit in altâ,
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:
Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;
Æquatæ spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?
Æneam credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni?
Talia dicta dabat; clavumque affixus et hærens
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem,
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat 855

TRANSLATION.

limbs in peaceful repose; when *the god of* sleep, gliding down from the ethereal stars, parted the dusky air, and dispelled the shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his course, visiting you, *though* innocent, with dismal dreams: and the god took his seat on the lofty stern, in the similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these words: Palinurus, son of Iasius, the seas themselves carry forward the fleet; the gales blow fair and steady, the hour for rest is given *you*. Recline your head, and steal your weary eyes from labour. Myself a-while will discharge your duty. To whom Palinurus, with difficulty lifting up his eyes, answers: Would you then have me a stranger to the face of the sea smiling *as it now appears*, and its waves *thus* still and calm? shall I confide in this extraordinary apparition? Why should I trust Æneas to the mercy of the fallacious winds, *particularly* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous aspect of a serene sky? These words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he did not part with the rudder, and held his eyes directed to the stars; *when* lo! the god shakes over both his temples a branch drenched in the dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian

NOTES.

is the same way of speaking with that in the second book, verse 396.

Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro.

842. *Phorbanti.* Phorbas was one of the sons of Priam.

844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ;* that is, The wind blows directly in the stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one side than on the other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum.* Other copies read *placidum;* but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. *Vique Stygiâ.* By Stygian quality Servius understands mortal quality, such as effected his death.

Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,
Cumque gubernâclo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocantem: 860
Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeò scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
Difficiles quondam, multorumque ossibus albos 865
(Tum rauca assiduo longè sale saxa sonabant);
Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

solvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et *Deus* super incumbens projecit *eum* in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam: ipse volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter *in* æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeò advecta subibat scopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, albosque ossibus multorum (tum rauca saxa longè sonabant assiduo sale); cum pater *Æneas* sensit ratem errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,

TRANSLATION.

quality: and, while he is dallying *with sleep*, dissolves his swimming eyes. Scarcely had soft slumber, stealing on him by surprise, relaxed his first limbs, when the god incumbent on him, with part of the stern broken off, together with the helm, plunged him into the crystal waves headlong, and often calling on his friends in vain: *then* taking flight, he raised himself on his wings aloft into the thin air. Meanwhile the fleet runs its watery course on the *liquid* plain with equal security, and fearless is conducted by *virtue of* father Neptune's promises. And now wafted forward it was even coming up to the rocks of the Sirens, once of difficult access, and white with the bones of many *whom they had drawn to suffer shipwreck* (at that time the hoarse rocks resounded far by the continual buffeting of the briny waves); when father Æneas perceived the fluctuating galley to reel, having

NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia*, reeling; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the meaning of the expression to be this—bedimmed with vapours, and those confused images of things that play before the eyes of sleepy or dying persons, and make them swim as it were in a false medium of vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several members of the body, and relaxing them one after another; so that the *primi artus* are the extremities of the body that are apt to be first affected with sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens. Et* here has the force of *cum*, as I have observed in several places in Virgil. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

Vix prima inceperat æstas,
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam*, in vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Scopulos Sirenum.* The poets represent the Sirens as beautiful women who inhabited steep rocks upon the sea-coast, whither they allured passengers by the sweetness of their music, and then put them to death. They are said to have been the daughters of the river Achelous and Calliope. They are generally reckoned three in number, Leucosia, Ligea, and Parthenope. One of them sang, the second played on a flute, the third on the lyre. Homer, who relates their fable at full length in the Odyssey, says, it was fated that they should live till some person should be able to resist their charms; of which being forewarned by Circe, Ulysses escaped their fatal snares, by stopping the ears of his companions with wax, and causing himself to be fastened to the mast of his ship; upon which they threw them-

et ipse rexit *eam* in nocturnis undis, gemens multa, concussusque animum casu *sui* amici: O Palinure, *inquit*, nimium confise sereno cœlo et pelago, nudus jacebis in ignotâ arenâ!

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:
O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ!

TRANSLATION.

lost its pilot; and he himself steered her through the darkened waves, deeply affected and wounded in his soul for the misfortune of his friend: "Ah Palinurus, *says he*, who hast too much confided in the fair aspect of the skies and sea! naked *and unburied* shalt thou lie on an unknown *barbarous* coast!"

NOTES.

selves into the sea in despair, and were transformed into fishes from the waist downwards. In reality, they were lewd women, who by their charms enticed men to debauchery. Thus Horace seems to have understood the allegory, Epist. Lib. I. 2. 23.

Sirenum voces, et Circes pocula nosti,
Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,
Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,
Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.

The place of their residence was in the three small islands called Sirenusæ, in the Sinus Pæstanus, now the gulf of Salerno, in the Tyrrhene sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* Æneas was in a sound sleep, when this accident befell Palinurus. Therefore he speaks only by conjecture of the cause of his misfortune, not knowing that a god had thrown him into the waves: though in truth that is only a poetical way of telling us that Palinurus was overcome with sleep, even in spite of all his efforts to keep himself awake.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans, classique immittit habenas;
Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens 5
Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ
Abstrusa in venis silicis; pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit, sylvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

ORDO.

Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas classi; et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago; tum ancora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis silicis; pars rapit sylvas densa tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane, secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;

TRANSLATION.

THUS he speaks with tears in his eyes, and gives his ship full sail, and at length he reaches the Eubean coast of Cumæ. They turn their prows out to the sea; then the anchor with its tenacious fluke moored the ships, and the winding sterns line the margin of the shore. The youthful crew spring forth with ardour on the Hesperian strand; some explore the seeds of fire latent in the veins of flint; some plunder the copses, the close retreat of wild beasts, and point out rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary cave, the cell of the Sibyl awful at a dis-

NOTES.

Æneas visits the Sibyl of Cumæ. She foretells the adventures he is to meet with in Italy; attends him to hell, describing to him the various scenes of the infernal regions; and conducts him to his father Anchises, who instructs him in the sublime mysteries of the soul of the world, and the transmigration, and shows him the glorious race of heroes expected to descend from him and his posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the end of the fifth book, *O nimium cœlo*, &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* Euboea is now the island of Negropont, in the *Ægean sea*, adjacent to Achaia on the east. Thence Megasthenes, of the city of Chalcis, transplanted a colony into Italy, and built Cumæ, a town in Campania.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet.* Here was a temple built to Apollo, in form of a cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very bosom of the rock. This is not poetical fiction, but an historical fact. In the inmost part of this temple was the Sibyl's grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says procul signifies here *haud longe*, the very reverse of what it commonly signifies: accordingly he

-ani Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, ausus credere se cœlo præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, tandemque levis adstitit super Chalcidicâ arce. Redditus his terris primùm, sacravit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum, posuitque tibi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnum cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.
Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.
Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cœlo, 15
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;
Chalcidicâque levis tandem superadstitit arce.
Redditus his primùm terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacravit
Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.

TRANSLATION.

tance; whose great mind and soul the prophetic god of Delos inspires, and discloses to her future events. Now they enter Diana's groves, and *Apollo's* golden roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himself to the sky on nimble wings, sailed *aloft in air* through an untried path to the cold regions of the north, and at length gently alighted on the tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those coasts, to thee, O Phœbus, he consecrated his oary wings, and reared a spacious temple. On the gates the

NOTES.

gives it two etymologies, either *quod præ oculis est*, or *quod porro ab oculis est*. But I choose rather to understand it in the usual sense, importing that the very avenues and distant approaches to her cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her consulters at an awful distance, and fences the approaches to her grotto by that solemn exclamation, *Procul, ô procul, este profani!* Ruæus has miserably embarrassed this sentence in his interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque.* By *animus* Virgil means the soul in general, by *mens* the understanding or intellectual faculties; as Lactantius distinguishes them, L. VII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus sopitur: et in furiosis mens extinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus*, an ingenious Athenian artist, having put to death his sister's son Perdix for rivaling him in his art, fled to Crete, where he soon became obnoxious to king Minos for assisting his queen Pasiphae in carrying on her intrigue with Taurus, and was on that account shut up with his son Icarus in a tower; whence he made his escape by the help of wings, whereon he flew into Sicily, according to Pausanias and Diodorus, or to Cumæ in Italy, according to Virgil and others, where he built this temple to Apollo for conducting him safe in his flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum.* There is such an affinity or similitude between sailing or swimming, and flying, that the terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A ship is said to fly through the liquid element, Æn. V. 219, and the sea is therefore called *velivolum*, L. 224. Mercury is said to swim through the air, Æn. IV. 245. And here Dædalus on wings swims to the north, and consecrates *remigium alarum*, those wings wherewith he had cut his way through the air, as oars divide the waves. But what gives still a greater propriety to these phrases, is, that these wings, which Dædalus is said to have made himself, were nothing but the sails of a ship, in which he escaped from Crete; he having been the first who found out the art of navigating with sails. See Banier's Mythology.

17. *Chalcidicâque arce*, the Cumæan tower, i. e. some of the high buildings or turrets of Cumæ, so called from Chalcis, a city in Eubœa, whence came the colony that built Cumæ.

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœnas 20
Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis
Corpora natorum: stat ductis sortibus urna.
Contrà elata mari respondet Gnossia tellus:
Hìc crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto
Pasiphäe, mistumque genus, prolesque biformis 25
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandæ.
Hìc labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:
Magnum reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem
Dædalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,

In' foribus *erat sculptum* lethum Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi quotannis pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora *suorum* natorum: urna stat ductis sortibus. Gnossia tellus elata *è* mari respondet contrà. Hic *exhibitus est* crudelis amor tauri, Pasiphäeque supposta furto, Minotaurusque inest *ejus* mistum genus, biformisque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic *adest* ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error: sed enim Dædalus miseratus magnum amorem reginæ, ipse resolvit *Theseo* dolos ambagesque tecti,

TRANSLATION.

death of Androgeos *was represented:* then *appeared* the Athenians, doomed, as an atonement *for their crime* (a piteous case!), to pay *the* yearly *tribute of* seven of their children: *there* stands the urn whence the lots were drawn. In counterview answers the land of Crete raised above the sea: here Pasiphae's fierce passion for the bull is seen, and she *is introduced* by artifice humbled *to his embrace*, with the Minotaur, that mingled birth, and two-formed offsprings, *all* monuments of execrable lust. Here *are seen* the laboured work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable mazes: but Dædalus, pitying the violent love of the princess *Ariadne*, unravels *to Theseus* the intricacies and winding alleys of the structure, himself guiding his dark mazy

NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* Androgeos, the son of Minos, king of Crete, by frequenting Athens, and gaining the prize in the public games there celebrated, contracted an intimate friendship with the sons of Pallas, brother to Ægeus, king of Athens. Ægeus, who at that time had not acknowledged Theseus, and had no other children, suspecting Androgeos of having entered into a conspiracy with his nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed ruffians to murder him. This base assassination Minos revenged by making war upon the Athenians, by which they were so humbled as to beg for peace; which Minos granted, on condition that yearly, or, as others say, every ninth year, or every seventh year, they should pay a tax of seven of their young men, and as many virgins, who were chosen by lot to be victims for the preservation of their country. This is the story to which Virgil here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* Pasiphae, the daughter of the Sun and Minos' queen, was, according to the fable, enamoured of a fair bull, and gratified her brutal passion by a contrivance of Dædalus, who shut her up in a wooden cow, which Virgil expresses by *supposta furto.* From this unnatural mixture, they tell us, sprang the Minotaur, a monster, half man half bull, that fed on human flesh, and devoured the Athenian youths whom Minos shut up in the Labyrinth. But the story, when divested of fiction, is no more than this; that Pasiphae fell in love with a young lord in Minos' court, whose name was Taurus, and made Dædalus her confident in the intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his house to the two lovers. Banier's Mythology.

27. *Inextricabilis error*, the Labyrinth; for which see the note on Æn. V. 558.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* Theseus, son of Ægeus king of Athens, offered to go to Crete with the other Athenian youths to combat the Minotaur in the Labyrinth. Ariadne, who is here called Regina, the daughter of Minos and Pasiphae, fell in love with Theseus, taught him how to vanquish the Minotaur, and gave him a clue which she had from Dædalus, whereby he extricated himself out of the Labyrinth. By the clue we are to understand the plan and whole contrivance of the Labyrinth, which Ariadne had from Dædalus himself, and communicated to her lover.

filo regens *ejus* cæca vestigia. Icare, tu quoquè haberes magnam partem in tanto opere, *et* dolor sineret. Bis conatus erat effingere *tuos* casus in auro; patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates præmissus jam afforet, atque unà *cum eo* sacerdos Phœbi Triviæque, Deiphobe *filia* Glauci, quæ fatur regi talia: Hoc tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula. Nunc præstiterit mactare septem juvencos de intacto grege, *et* totidem lectas bidentes de more. Sacerdos effata Ænean talibus (nec viri morantur sacra jussa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ rupis excisum *est* in antrum; quò centum lati aditus ducunt, *et* centum ostia, unde totidem voces ruunt, *quæ sunt* responsa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo ait: Tempus *est* poscere fata; Deus, ecce, Deus *adest*. Cui fanti talia ante fores, subitò non *unus* vultus, non unus color *mansit*, comæ non mansere comtæ; sed pectus anhelum,

Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoquè magnam 30
Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
Bis patriæ cecidêre manus. Quin protinus omnia
Perlegerent oculis, ni jam præmissus Achates
Afforet, atque unà Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos, 35
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia regi:
Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit.
Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
Talibus effata Ænean (nec sacra morantur 40
Jussa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum,
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, Poscere fata 45
Tempus, ait; Deus ecce, Deus. Cui talia fanti,
Ante fores, subitò non vultus, non color unus,
Non comtæ mansere comæ; sed pectus anhelum,

TRANSLATION.

steps by a thread. You too, *O* Icarus, should have borne a considerable part in that great work, had *the father's* grief permitted. Twice he essayed to figure the disastrous story in gold; twice the parent's hand misgave him. And now *the Trojans* would survey the whole work in order, were not Achates, sent before *by Æneas*, just at hand, and with him the priestess of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus' *daughter*, who thus bespeaks the king: This hour neither requires nor admits such amusements. At present it will be more suitable to sacrifice seven bullocks from a herd untouched *with the yoke*, and as many chosen ewes, with usual rites. The priestess having thus addressed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her sacred orders), calls the Trojans into the lofty temple. The huge side of an Euboean rock is cut out into a cave, whither a hundred broad avenues lead, a hundred doors; whence rush forth as many voices, the responses of the Sibyl. They had come to the entry *of the cave*, when *thus* the virgin exclaims: Now is the time to consult your fate: the god, lo the god *approaches!* While thus before the gate she speaks, on a sudden her looks change, her colour comes and goes, her locks are disheveled, her breast heaves, and her fiercely un-

NOTES.

29. *Resolvit, &c.* Doubtless the poet means that this action of Dædalus was also represented on the gates of the temple; and therefore *resolvit* must be in the present tense.

Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando 50
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros, ait, Ænea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscent
Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor; fuditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
Corpus in Æacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi, duce te, penitusque repostas
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva: 60
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.
Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
Vos quoquè Pergameæ jam fas est parcere genti,
Dîque Deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco

et fera *ejus* corda tument rabie: *capitque* videri major, nec sonans mortale, quando jam afflata est propiore numine Dei. *O* Tros Ænea, ait, cessas in vota precesque? cessas? neque enim magna ora attonitæ domûs dehiscent ante *quam preces emiseris*. Et fata talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris; rexque fudit *has* preces ab imo pectore: Phœbe, semper miserate graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti Dardana tela manusque Paridis in corpus Æacidæ, te duce, intravi tot maria obeuntia magnas terras, gentesque Massylûm penitus repostas, arvaque prætenta Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hactenus Trojana fortuna secuta fuerit *nos*. Dîque Deæque omnes, quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens gloria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos quoquè parcere Pergameæ genti: tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præscia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitataque numina

TRANSLATION.

toward heart swells with enthusiastic rage; she appears in a larger and more majestic form, her voice speaking her not a mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer influence of the god. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth vows and prayers? *Instantly begin;* for not till then shall the ample gates of this mansion, where the god thunders with his voice, expand their jaws. And having thus said, she ceased. Shivering horror ran thrilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard bones; and their king poured forth these prayers from the bottom of his heart: *Great* Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous calamities of Troy, who guidedst the Trojan darts and the hand of Paris to the body of Achilles; under thy conduct I have entered so many seas encompassing extensive countries, and the Massylian kingdoms far remote, and regions whose frontiers are guarded by quick-sands. Now, after all our toils, we are in possession of the coast of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but equitable that you too spare the Trojan race, ye gods and goddesses all, to whom Ilium and the high renown of Dardania were obnoxious. And thou most holy prophetess, skilled in futurity, grant (*for* I ask no realms but what are destined to me by fate) that the Trojans, their wandering gods, and the

NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs*, struck with the god, as in Horace, *Attonitus vates*, Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela*, directed his arrow to wound him in the only place where he was vulnerable, viz. the heel. See the note on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Italiæ fugientis;* because, the nearer they came to it, still new obstructions arose that barred the access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hac tenus;* that is, thus far, and no farther.

Trojæ, considere *in* Latio (non posco regna indebita meis fatis.) Tum instituam Phœbo et Triviæ templa de solido marmore, diesque festos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoquè *in* nostris regnis: namque ego ponam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacraboque lectos viros *tibi*, *O* alma. Tantùm ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro *ut tu* ipsa canas *ea*. Dedit finem loquendi ore. At vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro, *tentans* si possit *e* pectore excussisse magnum Deum: tanto magis ille fatigat *ejus* rabidum os, domans fera corda, fingitque *eam* premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domûs patuere suâ sponte, feruntque responsa vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periclis pelagi!

Regna meis fatis) Latio considere Teucros,
Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.
Tum Phœbo et Triviæ solido de marmore templa
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70
Te quoquè magna manent regnis penetralia nostris:
Hìc ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata,
Dicta meæ genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda,
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75
Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
Excussisse Deum: tanto magìs ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80
Ostia jamque domûs patuere ingentia centum
Sponte suâ, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!

TRANSLATION.

persecuted deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint, to Phœbus and Diana, temples of solid marble, and festival days, called by the name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious sanctuary awaits in our realms: for there, propitious *maid*, I will deposit thy oracles, and the secret fates delivered to my nation, and will consecrate chosen men *for thy service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic* verses to leaves, lest they fly about in disorder, the sport of the rapid winds: I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his address.

But the prophetess, as yet impatient under the influence of Phœbus, raves with wild outrage in the cave, struggling if possible to disburthen her soul of the mighty god: so much the more he *curbs and* harasses her wildly rebellious jaws, subduing her ferocious heart, and, by bearing down her opposition, forms *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred spacious gates of the dome expanded of their own accord, and pour forth *these* responses into the open air: O thou who hast at length overpassed the vast perils of the ocean! yet more afflic-

NOTES.

71. *Te quoquè*, &c. This alludes to the sanctuary in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, where the Sibylline books were kept in a stone chest under ground; fifteen persons, called the Quindecimviri, being appointed to take care of them, and consult them in affairs of state.

73. *Lectosque sacrabo viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those ministers were always chosen from the body of the patricians, which gave them an exorbitant power in the management of affairs; for it was easy for them to make the Sibylline books speak whatever they wished.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. cap. 11. that, before the use of paper was known, it was customary to write on the leaves of the palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum. Excutio* is properly said of horses when they throw their riders; and the other expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavinî 84
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam);
Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simoïs tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra,
Defuerint; alius Latiò jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipse Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno 90
Usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egènis,
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris urbes?
Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita, Teucris;
Externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95
Quàm tua te fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

sed graviora terrâ manent *te*. Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavinî (mitte hanc curam de *tuo* pectore); sed et volent *se* non venisse *eò*. Cerno bella, horrida bella, et Tybrim spumantem multo sanguine. Non Simoïs, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus *est tibi* in Latio, et ipse natus Deâ: nec Juno addita Teucris usquam aberit: cum in rebus egenis, quas gentes Italûm, aut quas urbes, non tu supplex oraveris? Conjux hospita iterum erit causa Teucris tanti mali; externique thalami iterum *erunt causa*. Ne tu cede malis; sed contra ito audentior, quàm tua fortuna sinet te. Prima via salutis pandetur *tibi* ab Graiâ urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages ex adyto talibus dictis, remugitque antro, involvens vera obscuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna *illi* furenti, et vertit stimulos sub *ejus* pectore.

TRANSLATION.

tive trials by land await thee. The Trojans shall come to the realms of Lavinium (dismiss that concern from *your* breast); but they shall wish too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid wars I foresee, and Tyber foaming with a deluge of blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian camps, shall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for thee* in Latium, he too the son of a goddess. Nor shall Juno, the appointed scourge of the Trojans, leave them wherever they are: while in your distress, which of the Italian states, which of its cities, shall you not humbly supplicate for aid? Once more shall a consort, a hostess, once more shall a foreign match be the cause of so great calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the weight of your sufferings, but encounter them with the greater fortitude, the more that fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first means of deliverance shall arise from a Grecian city. Thus from her holy cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious oracles, and, wrapping up truth in obscurity, bellows in her cave: with such rigour Apollo shakes the reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her breast exerts his stimulating power.

NOTES.

all metaphorical, and literally denote the manner of breaking and taming those animals when they are unruly and impatient of the bit. So also verse 100.

ea fræna furenti
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. *Non Simois, &c.* Here the prophetess, to prepare Æneas to meet the worst, or rather the poet, to do the more honour to the valour of his hero in vanquishing such powerful opposition, gives a terrible representation of that war with which he was to be harassed in Italy; comparing it with the Trojan war, both as to similitude of places, persons, and causes. Thus the Xanthus and Simois are the rivers Tyber and Numicus, Turnus is Achilles, and Lavinia a second Helen.

93. *Conjux iterum hospita.* As the rape of Helen, the wife of Menelaus, by Paris, whom she had lodged in her house at Sparta, was

Ut primùm furor *ejus* cessit, et rabida *ejus* ora quiêrunt, heros Æneas incipit *loqui*: O virgo, non ulla facies laborum surgit mihi nova inopinave: præcepi atque antè peregi omnia mecum *in* animo. Oro unum, quando janua inferni regis dicitur *esse* hic, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso, *ut* contingat *mihi* ire ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris; *tu* doceas *me* iter, et pandas *mihi* sacra ostia. Ego eripui illum his humeris, per flammas et mille tela sequentia, recepique *eum* ex medio hoste: ille comitatus *est* meum iter, invalidus ferebat omnia maria mecum, atque omnes minas pelagique cœlique, ultra vires sortemque senectæ. Quin, idem orans dabat mandata *mihi* ut supplex peterem te, et adirem tua limina. *O* alma *virgo*, precor *te* miserere natique patrisque: namque potes omnia; nec Hecate nequicquam præfecit te Avernis lucis.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quiêrunt,
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
O virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit: 104
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè peregi:
Unum oro, quando hìc inferni janua regis
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
Contingat; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego, per flammas et mille sequentia tela, 110
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ. 114
Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina adirem,
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natique patrisque,
Alma, precor miserere: potes namque omnia; nec te
Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

TRANSLATION.

As soon as her fury ceased, and her maddening tongue was silent, the hero Æneas begins: To me, O virgin, no shape of sufferings can arise new or unexpected: I have anticipated all *the ills of life*, and acted them over before-hand in my mind. My sole request is (since here the gate of the infernal king is said to be, and the darksome lake *arising* from the overflowing of Acheron), that I may be so happy as to come into the sight and presence of my dear father; that you would show the way, and open to me the sacred avenues. On these shoulders I rescued him, through flames and a thousand darts pursuing, and saved him from the midst of the enemy. He accompanied my path, attended me in all my voyages, and, though weak and infirm, bore all the terrors both of the sea and sky, beyond what the power and condition of old age can *usually* bear. Nay more, he it was who earnestly requested and enjoined me to come to thee a suppliant, and visit thy temple. Propitious *virgin*, pity, I pray, the son and the sire: for thy power is unlimited; nor hath Hecate in vain given thee charge of the Avernian groves. If Orpheus had power to recall *to light* his consort's

NOTES.

the cause of the Trojan war, so shall Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, who shall receive Æneas under his hospitable roof, be the cause of a second war, by espousing Æneas after she had been promised to Turnus.

103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like a wise man long practised in misfortunes, and who had gained so much experience of the calamities of life, that no disaster could befall him for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuso*, is not the lake or river Acheron itself, for that is supposed to run in hell under ground, but the lake Avernus, which was fabled to arise from the overflowing of that infernal river, as is implied in the word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threïciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties: quid Thesea, magnum
Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove summo.
Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.
Tum sic orsa loqui vates: Sate sanguine Divûm,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni; 126
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit
Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia sylvæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arcessere Manes *suæ* conjugis, fretus Threïciâ citharâ fidibusque canoris; si Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ morte, itque reditque viam toties: quid *memorem* Thesea, quid memorem magnum Alciden? genus *est* et mî ab summo Jove. Orabat talibus dictis, tenebatque aras. Tum vates orsa *est* sic loqui: Tros Anchisiade, sate sanguine Divûm, descensus Averni *est* facilis, janua atri Ditis patet noctes atque dies: sed revocare gradum, evadereque ad superas auras, hoc *est* opus, hic est labor. Pauci, quos æquus Jupiter amavit, aut *quos* ardens virtus evexit ad æthera, geniti Dis, potuere *id efficere*. Sylvæ tenent omnia media *spatia*,

TRANSLATION.

ghost, assisted by his Thracian harp and harmonious strings; if Pollux redeemed his brother *Castor* by alternate death, and goes and comes this way so often; *I hope I may also be allowed to go and return:* why need I mention Theseus, *or* great Alcides? I too derive my birth *as well as they* from Jove supreme.

In these terms he prayed, and held the altar, when thus the prophetess began to speak: Offspring of the gods, Trojan *prince*, son of Anchises, easy is the path that leads down to hell; grim Pluto's gate stands open night and day: but to re-ascend, and escape *thence* to the upper regions, this is a work, this a task *indeed*. *Yet* some few, whom favouring Jove loved, or illustrious virtue advanced to heaven, the sons of the gods, have effected *it*. Woods cover all the intervening space, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding flood surrounds it.

NOTES.

119. *Si potuit, &c.* See a beautiful description of the descent of Orpheus to hell, Geor. IV. 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* Castor and Pollux had the same mother, Leda; but Jupiter being the father of Pollux, he was immortal; whereas Castor, being only the son of Tyndarus, was subject to mortality. Upon the death of Castor, Pollux, from his great affection to him, shared with him his immortality; so that they lived, by turns, one day in heaven, and the other in hell.

122. *Quid Thesea, &c.* Theseus and Pirithous, two intimate friends, are fabled to have made a descent to hell, thence to carry off Proserpine; but they were seized by Pluto, who gave Pirithous to be devoured by Cerberus, and bound Theseus in chains, where he remained till he was set at liberty by Hercules. Julius Hyginus, Lib. X. cap. 16, tells us, that Hyginus charged Virgil here with inconsistency in reckoning Theseus among those who had returned from hell; whereas he says of him in this same book, that he was doomed to dwell in hell for ever, verse 616,

sedet, æternumque sedebit,
Infelix Theseus.

But this refers to Theseus' ghost or manes, and the punishment inflicted on him after death; whereas Æneas here speaks of what he had accomplished in his life-time.

123. *Alciden.* Hercules, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, was called Alcides from Alceus, Amphitryo's father. He descended to the infernal regions, and thence carried away Cerberus, even in spite of Pluto himself.

123. *Et mî genus, &c.* Both by the father's side, being descended from Dardanus the son of Jove, and by the mother, the son of Venus the daughter of Jupiter.

Cocytusque labens circumfluit *ea* atro sinu. Quòd si tantus amor, si tanta cupido est *tuæ* menti, bis innare Stygios lacus, bis videre nigra Tartara, et juvat *te* indulgere insano labori, accipe quæ *sunt* priùs peragenda *tibi*. Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet *in* opaca arbore, dictus sacer infernæ Junoni: omnis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ claudunt *illum in* obscuris convallibus. Sed non datur subire operta telluris ante quàm quis decerpserit auricomos fetus *ex* arbore. Pulchra Proserpina instituit hoc suum munus ferri sibi. Primo avulso, alter aureus non deficit, et virga frondescit simili metallo. Ergo vestiga oculis altè, et manu ritè carpe *eum* repertum;

Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.
Quòd si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori, 135
Accipe, quæ peragenda priùs. Latet arbore opacâ
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernæ dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
Sed non antè datur telluris operta subire, 140
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
Instituit. Primo avulso, non deficit alter
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum 145

TRANSLATION.

But if your soul be possessed with so strong a love, so ardent a desire, twice to sail across the Stygian lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus, and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate enterprise, learn what first is to be done. On a tree of deepening shade there lies concealed a bough, with leaves and limber twigs of gold, pronounced sacred to infernal Juno: this the whole grove covers, and shades in dark valleys enclose. But to none is it given to enter the hidden recesses of the earth, till from the tree he pluck the bough with its golden locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar present. When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of gold soon succeeds; and a *new* twig shoots forth leaves of the same metal. Therefore search for it with eyes erect, and, when found, pluck it with the hand in a proper manner; for, if

NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere fiction of Virgil's own invention; but probably it veils some historical fact, or refers to some fabulous tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. Servius thinks it alludes to a tree in the middle of the sacred grove of Diana's temple, not far from Aritia, in Italy; where, if a fugitive came for sanctuary, and could pluck off a branch from this tree, he was permitted to fight a single combat with the priest, and, if he overcame him, to take his place. A modern critic, who takes Æneas' descent to hell for an allegorical representation of what passed in the Eleusinian mysteries, by the golden bough understands the wreath of myrtle with which the initiated were crowned at the celebration of the mysteries. See Warburton's Divine Legation of Moses, vol. I. page 200. Besides the above explication drawn from Servius, I find in the same author two others not so commonly noticed, though they are at least as much to the purpose. I shall just mention them for the reader's amusement. The first is, that by this golden bough is to be understood virtue, which Pythagoras and his followers represented by the Greek Υ, the figure in which trees shoot up their branches. It is called golden on account of its excellency; and is the [illegible] port to the infernal regions, because it [illegible] umphs over death and hell, as in v. 129.

Pauci quos—ardens evexit ad æthera virtus,
Dîs geniti, potuere.

Others, he tells us, by the golden bough understood riches, which are the great bane of mortals, and hasten their journey to the other world:

Aurum, quo pretio reserantur limina Ditis.

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As Pluto is styled Jupiter Stygius, so Proserpina is called infernal Juno.

Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
(Heu nescis!) totamque incestat funere classem, 150
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula sunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Aspicies. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155
Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat
Eventus animo secum; cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant; 160
Quem socium exanimum vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum;
Misenum Æoliden, quo non præstantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu. 165

namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur, si fata vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere *illum* ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, (heu nescis!) incestatque totam classem funere, dum *tu* petis consulta, pendesque in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde *illum* sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes: ea sunto prima piacula. Sic demum aspicies Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis. Dixit, obmutuitque presso ore. Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus secum *in* animo; cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Serebant multa inter sese vario sermone; quem socium exanimum vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremtum indignâ morte; Misenum Æoliden, quo non *erat* alter præstantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

TRANSLATION.

the fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy: otherwise it will not be in your power to master it by any *natural* strength, or to lop it off by the *artificial means of* stubborn steel. Besides, the body of your friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas! are not aware), and pollutes the whole shore with *the effect of* death, while you are prying into the secrets of heaven, and hang lingering at my gate. First convey him to his place of rest, and bury him in the grave. *Then* bring black cattle: let these be the first sacrifices of expiation. Thus at length you shall have a view of the Stygian groves, realms inaccessible to the living. She said, and closing her lips, was silent.

Æneas, with sorrow in his looks, his eyes fixed on the ground, takes his way, leaving the cave, and musing the dark event in his mind; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal concern. Many doubts they started between them in the variety of their conversation; who was the lifeless friend designed by the prophetess, what corpse was to be interred. And as they came, they saw Misenus on the dry beach, slain by a base ignoble death; Misenus, a son of Æolus, whom none excelled in rousing warriors by

NOTES.

152. *Sedibus suis*, the earth, which is the proper habitation of the dead.

164. *Misenum Æoliden*, Misenus, the son of Æolus: this is only a figurative genealogy; as we call warriors sons of Mars, so Misenus, who excelled in blowing the trumpet, which is a wind instrument, is called a son of the god of the wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu*. This hemistich Virgil is said to have added in the mere heat of his fancy, while he was reciting this book to Augustus, having at first left the

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, et obibat pugnas circum Hectora, insignis et lituo et hastâ. Postquam victor Achilles spoliavit illum vitâ, fortissimus heros addiderat sese socium Dardanio Æneæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed tum forte dum demens personat æquora cavâ conchâ, et cantu vocat Divos in certamina, æmulus Triton, si dignum est credere, *in* spumosâ undâ immerserat virum exceptum inter saxa. Ergo omnes fremebant circum *illum* magno clamore, præcipùe pius Æneas: tum flentes festinant *exsequi* jussa Sibyllæ, haud *est* mora, certantque congerere educereque cœlo aram sepulcri *ex* arboribus. Itur in antiquam sylvam, alta stabula ferarum: piceæ procumbunt: ilex icta securibus sonat; fraxineæque trabes, et fissile robur scinditur cuneis: advolvunt ingentes ornos *è* montibus. Nec non Æneas primus hortatur socios inter talia opera, accingiturque paribus armis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora circum,
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hastâ.
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ
Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina Divos,
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)
Inter saxa virum spumosâ immerserat undâ.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175
Præcipuè pius Æneas: tum jussa Sibyllæ,
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri
Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam sylvam, stabula alta ferarum:
Procumbunt piceæ: sonat icta securibus ilex; 180
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur
Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.

TRANSLATION.

the brazen trumpet, and kindling the rage of war by *martial* sounds. He had been the companion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the use of* the clarion and spear. After victorious Achilles had bereaved Hector of life, the valiant hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a chief not inferior *to the other*. But at that time, while madly presumptuous he makes the seas resound with his hollow trumpet, and with *bold* notes challenges the gods to a trial of skill, Triton, jealous *of his honour* (if the story be worthy of credit), having inveigled him between two rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming billows. Therefore all murmured their lamentations around him with loud noise, especially the pious Æneas: then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's orders in mournful plight, and are emulous to heap up the altar of the funeral-pile with trees, and raise it towards heaven. They repair to an ancient wood, the deep haunts of the savage kind: down drop the firs: the holm crashes, felled by the axes; and the ashen beams and yielding oak are cleft by wedges: down from the mountains they roll the huge wild ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst these labours animates his followers, and is arrayed in similar arms.

NOTES.

verse imperfect.

171. *Conchâ*. Shell-trumpets were in use before those instruments began to be fashioned of brass.

173. Triton was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite, or, according to others, of the nymph Salacio, half-man, half-fish. He was Neptune's trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri*, the funeral pile, so called because it was built in the form of an altar.

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185
Aspectans sylvam immensam, et sic ore precatur:
Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia verè
Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ 190
Ipsa sub ora viri cœlo venêre volantes,
Et viridi sedêre solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur:
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice rebus,
Diva parens! Sic effatus, vestigia pressit,
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere pergant.
Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando,
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore siduat,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

Atque ipse volutat hæc cum suo tristi corde, aspectans immensam sylvam, et sic precatur ore: Si ille aureus ramus *in* arbore nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto nemore! quando vates locuta est omnia verè, heu nimium *verè* de te, *O* Misene! Vix fatus erat ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte venêre volantes *è* cœlo sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere *in* viridi solo. Tum maximus heros agnoscit maternas aves, lætusque precatur: O *vos* este duces, si qua est via, perque auras dirigite cursum *meum* in lucos, ubi dives ramus opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, ô diva parens, ne defice *mihi in* dubiis rebus! Effatus sic, pressit vestigia, observans quæ ferant signa, quò pergant tendere. Illæ pascentes *cœperunt* prodire tantum volando, quantum oculi sequentum possent servare *eas* acie. Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres, lapsæque per liquidum aëra, sidunt geminæ super arbore *in* optatis sedibus, unde discolor aura auri refulsit per ramos.

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile he thus ruminates in his distressed breast, surveying the spacious wood, and thus prays aloud: Would but that golden bough on the tree now present itself to our view in this ample forest! since, Misenus, all that the prophetess declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarcely had he spoken these words, when it chanced that two pigeons, in their airy flight, came directly into the hero's view, and alighted on the verdant ground. Then the exalted hero knows his mother's birds, and rejoicing prays: Oh be my guides, wherever is my way, and steer your course through the air into the groves, where the precious branch overshades the fertile soil. And thou, my goddess-mother, oh be not wanting to me in this my perplexity! Thus having said, he paused, observing what indications they offer, *and* whither they wing their way. They, feeding and flying *by turns*, advanced before as far as the eyes of the followers could trace them with their ken. Then, having come to the mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure air, both alight on the wished-for place, on that tree from which the particoloured gleam of the gold shone through the branches. As in the woods the misletoe, which springs not from the

NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando;* flying and then alighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its hue, according to the different light in which it was seen; and the leaves, mingling their green shade with the lustre of the gold, produced the variegated colour here described.

Quale viscum, quod sua arbos non seminat, solet *in* sylvis virere novâ frondè brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos croceo fetu; talis erat species auri frondentis *in* opacâ ilice; bractea sic crepitabat leni vento. Extemplò Æneas corripit, avidusque refringit *illum* cunctantem, et portat sub tecta vatis Sibyllæ. Nec minus Trojani interea flebant Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema ingrato cineri. Principio struxere ingentem pyram pinguem tædis et secto robore, cui intexunt latera atris frondibus, et ante constituunt ferales cupressos, superque decorant armis *ejus* fulgentibus. Pars expediunt calidos latices, et ahena *vasa* undantia flammis; lavantque et ungunt corpus frigentis.

Quale solet sylvis brumali frigore viscum 205
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ
Ilice: sic leni crepitabat bractêa vento.
Corripit extemplò Æneas, avidusque refringit 210
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.
Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto
Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215
Intexiunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis,
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

TRANSLATION.

tree whereon it grows, is usually seen to flourish with new leaves in the cold of winter, and to twine around the tapering trunk with its yellow offspring: such was the appearance of the vegetable gold on the shady holm: in like manner the metallic rind tinkled with *every* gentle *breath of* wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering *branch*, and bears it to the grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Meanwhile the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the shore, and in paying the last duties to his insensible ungrateful shade. First they rear a vast pile unctuous with pines and split oak, whose sides they interweave with black *baleful* boughs, and place in the front deadly cypresses, and deck it above with glittering arms. Some get ready warm water, and *caldrons* bubbling from the flames; and wash and anoint his cold

NOTES.

205. *Viscum.* The misletoe is a kind of shrub, of a glutinous nature, that grows on several trees, chiefly those of the oak-kind; the winter is the proper season of its production: the outside of it is of a yellow colour like gold. Pliny, who gives a description of it, Lib. XVII. cap. 44, says, it grows out of the excrement of the birds that alight on those trees; to which those words of Virgil refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbos.* Of this plant or shrub the Druids made great use in their religious ceremonies. See Banier's Mythology.

213. *Cineri ingrato.* His ashes or remains were insensible of all the honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered, mournful, unjoyous, a task ungrateful to perform. The description of this funeral informs us of most of the Roman ceremonies observed in burying the dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the funeral pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it was said before, *cæloque educere certant.*

215. *Frondibus atris,* of yews, pines, and such other trees as are of a sable hue, and were therefore used in funeral obsequies.

216. *Cupressos.* The cypress was added to the funeral pile, either, according to Varro, because its strong scent prevented any noisome smell from the dead body; or as being a fit emblem of death, because, when it has been cut down, it never grows again.

Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subière pheretro,
Triste ministerium; et subjectam more parentum
Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo: 225
Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit,
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavêre favillam;
Ossaque lecta cado texit Chorinæus aheno.
Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ; 230
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen. 235

Gemitus fit: tum reponunt toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro, triste ministerium; et aversi tenuere facem subjectam more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, dapes, crateres *ex* fuso olivo. Postquam cineres *sunt* collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavêre reliquias et bibulam favillam vino; Chorinæusque texit lecta ossa *in* aheno cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens *eos* levi rore et ramo felicis olivæ; lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub aërio monte, qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per secula.

TRANSLATION.

limbs. They groan *in unison:* then lay the bewailed body on a couch, and throw over it the purple robes, his wonted apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous bier, a mournful office; and with their faces turned away *from the pile*, after the manner of their ancestors, under it they held a *lighted* torch. Amassed together blaze offerings of incense, the *sacred* viands, *and* whole goblets of oil poured *on the pile.* After the ashes had sunk down, and the flames relented, they drenched the reliques and soaking embers in wine; and Chorinæus enclosed the collected bones in a brazen urn. Thrice too he made the circuit of the company with holy water, sprinkling them with a gentle dew, and a branch of the lucky olive; and *thus* he purified them, and pronounced the last farewell. But the pious *humane* Æneas erects a spacious tomb for the hero, with his arms upon it, and an oar and trumpet, under *the brow of* an airy mountain, which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a name *that will be* perpetuated through ages.

NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenuere.* They turned away their faces to signify how loath they were to part with their friend; and that their grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless body, that was now going to be reduced to ashes.

225. *Dapes;* that is, the fat and other parts of the victims that were consecrated to the gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* The celestial gods they made only libations, but to the infernal deities they offered whole goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more than to go round, or make the circuit; but because the priest used to go round the whole company, when he sprinkled them with the *aqua lustralis*, or holy water, it came to signify to purify: as in Plautus, Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144. *Quin tu isthanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy water, to drive the demon out of her?

233. *Imponit sua arma, &c.* That is, he orders his tomb to be carved and adorned with these devices: 1. His arms, to represent a warrior: 2. An oar, to show he had died in a naval expedition: 3. A trumpet, to mark his office.

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum; super quam haud ullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis halitus effundens *ex* atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa; unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronti; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit *eas* sacris ignibus, *quasi* prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cœlo Ereboque Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque *ejus* sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, *O* Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi;

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris;
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat;
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.
Quatuor hic primùm nigrantes terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos;
Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas, 245
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Æneas, matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori, 250
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's injunctions. There stood a cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning mouth, stony, fenced by a black lake and the gloom of woods; over which none of the flying kind were able to wing their way unhurt; such *noxious* exhalations, issuing from its grim jaws, ascended to the vaulted skies; for which reason the Greeks called the place by the name of Aornus. Here first the priestess places four bullocks with backs of swarthy hue, and pours wine on their foreheads, and, cropping the topmost hairs between the horns, lays them on the sacred flames as the first offerings, by *mystic* sounds invoking Hecate, whose power extends both to heaven and hell. Others employ the *sacrificing*-knives, and receive the tepid blood in bowls. Æneas himself smites with his sword an ewe-lamb of sable fleece, *offering up the animal* to the mother of the Furies and her great sister; and in honour of thee, Proserpina, *he kills* a barren heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal sacrifices to the Stygian king, and lays on the flames the carcasses of bulls, solid *and*

NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens, &c.* Before the sacrifice, it was customary for the priest to pluck off some of the roughest hairs growing between the horns of the beast, which he threw into the fire as the first offerings to the gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten.* Servius says, they used to invoke that goddess, not by words, but certain mystic, inarticulate sounds, representing the baying of dogs, the hissing of serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros.* This was a term adapted to the sacrifices, in which all harsh *words, and such as* were of bad omen, were carefully avoided; and therefore *mactare* was used instead of *cædere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this phrase, has chosen a very unhappy idea, which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum;* that is, Night, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to Acheron, which, in the poetical style, signifies that night or darkness is the mother of horrid shapes, visionary forms, and apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori,* her great sister the Earth, night being only the shadow of the earth.

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus, 255
Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta moveri
Sylvarum; visæque canes ululare per umbram
Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,
Conclamat vates, totoque absistite luco:
Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260
Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto.
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æquat.
Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque silentes,
Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè!
Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro 266
Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna;
Quale per incertam lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera taurorum, fundensque pingue oleum super ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, sub lumina et ortus primi solis, solum *cœpit* mugire sub pedibus, et juga cœpta *sunt* moveri, canesque visæ *sunt* ululare per umbram sylvarum, Deâ adventante. Vates conclamat, O profani, procul, procul este, absistiteque toto luco: tuque invade viam, eripeque ferrum *è* vaginâ: *O* Ænea, nunc opus *est* animis, nunc firmo pectore. *Illa* effata tantum, furens immisit se aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem vadentem haud timidis passibus. Dî, quibus est imperium animarum, *vosque* silentes umbræ, et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca latè silentia nocte! fas sit mihi loqui audita; *fas* sit *mihi* vestro numine pandere res mersas altâ terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri per umbram sub solâ nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis et regna inania; quale iter est in sylvis per incertam lunam sub malignâ luce,

TRANSLATION.

unbroken, pouring fat oil on the broiling entrails. Lo now, at the early beams and rising of the sun, the ground beneath their feet began to rumble, the mountain-tops to quake, and dogs were seen to howl through the shade of the woods, at the approach of the goddess. Hence, far hence, O ye profane, exclaims the prophetess, and begone from all the grove: and do you, Æneas, boldly march forward, and snatch your sword from its sheath: now is the time for fortitude, now for firmness of resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open cave. He, with intrepid steps, keeps close by his guide, as she leads the way.

Ye gods, to whom the empire of ghosts belongs, and ye silent shades, and Chaos, and Phlegethon, places where silence reigns around in *the realms of* night! permit me to utter the secrets I have heard; may I have your divine permission to disclose things buried in deep earth and darkness. Darkling they advanced under the solitary night through the shade, and through the desolate halls and empty realms of Pluto; their progress resembling a journey in woods by the precarious *glimmering* moon under a *faint* malignant

NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the parts between the bones and the skin; so that this sacrifice was what was called *holocaust*, or whole burnt-offering.

258. *Procul, ô! procul, &c.* This was the solemn preamble with which the celebration of the sacred mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the profane, or uninitiated, were debarred from access to such holy rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This expression is emphatic, and denotes the difficulty of the enterprise: *Set on the formidable way.*

270. *Luce malignâ*, envious light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the happiness of enjoying it.

ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus. Ante ipsum vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere *sua* cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visu! Lethumque, Laborque; tum Sopor consanguineus Lethi, et mala Gaudia mentis, inque limine adverso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis. In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit *suos* ramos brachiaque annosa; quam sedem vulgò ferunt vana Somnia tenere, hærentque sub omnibus foliis.

Est iter in sylvis, ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ
Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ; 274
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas;
Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque;
Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens; quam sedem Somnia vulgò
Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus hærent.

TRANSLATION.

light, when Jupiter hath wrapped up the heavens in shade, and sable night hath stripped objects of colour.

Before the very courts, and in the opening jaws of hell, Grief and vengeful *tormenting* Cares have fixed their couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate *sullen* Old Age, and Fear, and the evil counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, forms ghastly to the sight, and Death, and Toil; then Sleep that is a-kin to Death, and criminal Joys of the mind; and in the opposite *confronting* threshold murderous War, and the iron bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous locks bound with bloody fillets.

In the midst a gloomy elm displays its boughs and aged arms; which seat vain *fantastic* Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every leaf they

NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum.* The vestibule was the space or area before the gate, that divided the house from the high-way. In this infernal vestibule he imagines the various calamities of human life to have their fixed residence.

276. *Malesuada Fames,* because famine is a strong incentive to vice. Ruæus, however, has well observed, that *fames* might signify not merely want of bread, but avarice; that *auri sacra fames,* which is the fruitful source of so many natural and moral ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor.* By *Sopor,* here perhaps the poet designed we should understand the lethargy of the mind, or that inconsiderateness and insensibility whereby men are lulled asleep in the paths of vice and error; in which light it is fitly joined with the *mala Gaudia mentis,* the criminal joys of the mind, which are the source of that fatal security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum.* Here another moral lies obvious to observation: War; the iron beds of the Furies, that is, the racking torments of a guilty conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous deformed passions that unhinge the mind, and overturn the peace and happiness of human society, represented by the Hydras, Harpies, and other monsters here mentioned; are with great propriety placed in the opposite threshold, confronting the guilty joys of the mind.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum; 285
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque biformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra;
Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis umbræ.
Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert:
Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas:
Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurges 296
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat

Prætereaque multa monstra variarum ferarum; Centauri stabulant in foribus, biformesque Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgeminus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens horrendum, Chimæraque armata flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma umbræ tricorporis. Hic Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine corripit ferrum, offertque strictam aciem *umbris* venientibus: et irruat, et frustra diverberet umbras ferro, ni docta comes admoneat *eum* tenues *illas* vitas volitare sine corpore sub cavâ imagine formæ. Hinc *est* via, quæ fert ad undas Tartarei Acherontis: hic gurges, turbidus cœno vastâque voragine, æstuat, atque eructat omnem arenam Cocyto. Portitor Charon horrendus terribili squalore servat has aquas

TRANSLATION.

dwell. Beside many monstrous savages of various forms; in the gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scyllas, and Briareus with his hundred hands, and the enormous snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the form of Geryon's three-bodied ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden fear, grasps his sword, and presents the naked point to each approaching shade: and had not his skilful guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary form, he had rushed in, and with his sword struck at the ghosts in vain.

Hence is a path, which leads to the floods of Tartarean Acheron: here a gulf turbid and impure boils up with mire and vast whirlpools, and disgorges all its sand into Cocytus. A grim ferryman guards these floods and rivers,

NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be monsters, half-men half-horses; therefore the word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In fact, they were a people in Thessaly, who first broke horses; and the ignorant populace, seeing them at a distance, took the man and horse to be but one animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See Æn. III. 424.

287. *Briareus*, a giant who is feigned to have had a hundred hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ*, a snake bred in the lake of Lerna, which Hercules destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty heads; and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its place.

288. *Chimæra*, a monster that vomited flames; it had the head of a lion, the breast of a goat, and the tail of a serpent. It was slain by Bellerophon mounted on the horse Pegasus. Those who would see all these fables explained, may consult Banier's Mythology, which is the best and completest system extant of the kind.

289. *Forma tricorporis umbræ.* Geryon, king of Spain, is feigned to have had three bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three islands adjacent to Spain, namely, Majorca, Minorca, and Yvica.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has given a very fine description of the infernal rivers that are mentioned here, and in other passages of this book; distinguishing them by their different qualities, according to the etymology of their names:

Rend
Four ways their flying march, along the banks

et flumina; cui plurima canities jacet inculta *in* mento; *cui* lumina stant flammæ: sordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem conto, ministratque *ei* velis, et subvectat corpora ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior; sed cruda viridisque senectus *est* Deo. Huc omnis turba effusa ruebat ad ripas; *videlicet*, matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heröum defuncta vitâ, pueri innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impositi rogis ante ora parentum; *tam multi* quàm multa folia lapsa cadunt in sylvis primo frigore autumni, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit *eas* apricis terris. Stabant orantes transmittere cursum primi, tendebantque manus amore ulterioris ripæ; sed tristis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos: ast arcet alios longè summotos arenâ.

Terribili squalore Charon; cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina flammæ: 300
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,
Jam senior; sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heröum, pueri innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum;
Quàm multa in sylvis autumni frigore primo 309
Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos; 315
Ast alios longè summotos arcet arenâ.

TRANSLATION.

Charon, of frightful slovenliness; on whose chin a load of grey hair uncombed and neglected lies; his eyes *all* flame stand *glaring:* his vestment hangs from his shoulders by a knot with filth overgrown. Himself works the barge with a pole, and supplies it with sails, and wafts over the bodies in his iron-coloured boat, now in years; but the god is of fresh and green old age. Hither the whole tribe *of ghosts* in swarms came pouring to the banks, matrons and men, the souls of magnanimous heroes who had gone through *the labours of* life, boys and unmarried maids, and young men who had been stretched on the funeral-pile before the eyes of their parents; as numerous as withered leaves fall in the woods with the first *nipping* cold of autumn, or as numerous as birds flock to land from the deep ocean, when the chilling year drives *them* beyond sea, and sends *them* to sunny climes. They stood praying to cross the flood the first, and were stretching forth their hands with fond desire to gain the farther bank: but the sullen boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those; whilst others, to a great distance removed, he debars from the banks.

NOTES.

Of four infernal rivers that disgorge
Into the burning lake their baleful streams:
Abhorred Styx, the flood of deadly hate;
Sad Acheron, of sorrow, black and deep;
Cocytus, nam'd of lamentation loud
Heard on the rueful stream; fierce Phlegethon,
Whose waves of torrent fire inflame with rage.
Far off from these a slow and silent stream,
Lethe, the river of oblivion, rolls
Her wat'ry labyrinth, whereof who drinks
Forthwith his former state and being forgets,
Forgets both joy and grief, pleasure and pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 573.

316. *Ast alios, &c.* Namely, those whose bodies remained without burial.

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)
Dic, ait, ô virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas
Hæ linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320
Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos:
Anchisâ generate, Deûm certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,
Dî cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.
Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est; 325
Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta
Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quiêrunt.
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora circum:
Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt. 330

Æneas ait (enim miratus *est*, motusque tumultu,) O virgo, dic quid vult *iste* concursus ad amnem? quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæ linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? Longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: *O* generate Anchisâ, certissima proles Deûm, vides alta stagna Cocyti, Stygiamque paludem, cujus numen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque, portitor ille *est* Charon; hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur *ei* transportare *eos* horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluenta, priusquam ossa *sua* quiêrunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revisunt stagna exoptata.

TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and *much* moved with the tumult) *thus* speaks: O virgin, say what means that flocking to the river? what do the ghosts desire? or by what *laws of* distinction must these recede from the banks, *while* those sweep with oars the livid flood? To him the aged priestess thus briefly replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted offspring of the gods, you see the deep pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian lake, by whose divinity the gods dread to swear and violate *their oath*. All that crowd, which you see, consists of naked and unburied persons; the ferryman is Charon; these, whom the stream carries, are interred; for it is not permitted to transport them over the horrid banks, and hoarse-resounding waves, before their bones are quietly lodged in urns. They wander a hundred years, and flutter about these shores: then at length admitted, they visit the wished-for lakes.

NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos.* Servius tells us, that Apollo, out of his great affection to the Sibyl, promised to grant her any favour she should ask: upon which she took up a handful of sand, and asked to have her life prolonged to a length of years equal to the number of grains contained in that mass of sand. This request she obtained; on condition, however, that she should quit the island of Erythræa, where she then lived, and repair to Cumæ, there to spend the remainder of her days. He adds, that she continued to live there till she suffered the utmost decay of nature, and retained nothing at last but the voice. Ovid makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven generations:

nam jam mihi secula septem
Acta vides.

324. *Dî cujus jurare, &c.* This river was held in such high veneration by the gods above, that they used to swear by its divinity, and, if they violated that sacred oath, were deprived of their divinity, and excluded from nectar and ambrosia, for nine years say some, for a hundred years say others. The reason assigned for their conferring this honour on Styx is, that her offspring, Victory, Strength, &c. had given the gods signal assistance against the Titans.

325. *Inops inhumataque est.* Servius explains this to mean that they had not either real or imaginary sepulture. Inops, says he,

Satus Anchisâ constitit, et pressit vestigia, putans multa, animoque miseratus *eorum* iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit mœstos, et carentes honore mortis, Leucaspim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ classis; quos, simul vectos à Trojâ per ventosa æquora, Auster obruit, aquâ involvens navemque virosque. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat sese, qui nuper in Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera, exciderat puppi, effusus in mediis undis. Ubi *Æneas* vix cognovit hunc mœstum in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur *eum* sic: *O* Palinure, quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, mersitque sub medio æquore? dic age. Namque Apollo, haud ante repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno responso delusit animum; qui canebat te fore incolumem ponto, venturumque *ad* Ausonios fines: en hæc est fides promissa? Ille autem *respondit:* Dux Anchisiade, neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus mersit me æquore: namque præcipitans traxi mecum gubernâclum forte revulsum multâ vi.

Constitit Anchisâ satus, et vestigia pressit, 331
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi mœstos, et mortis honore carentes,
Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem;
Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos, 335
Obruit Auster, aquâ involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis. 339
Hunc, ubi vix multâ mœstum cognovit in umbrâ,
Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore mersit?
Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,
Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345
Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissa fides est?
Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore mersit:
Namque gubernâclum multâ vi forte revulsum,

TRANSLATION.

The offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his steps, deeply musing, and pitying from his soul their unkind lot. There he espies Leucaspis, and Orontes the commander of the Lycian fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the honours of the dead; whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy seas, the south-wind sunk together, whelming both ship and crew in the waves. Lo the pilot Palinurus slowly advanced, who lately in his Libyan voyage, while he was observing the stars, had dropped from the stern, plunged in the midst of the waves. When with difficulty, by reason of the thick shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful mood, he thus first accosts him: What god, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed you in the middle of the ocean? come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one response deceived my mind, declaring that you should be safe on the sea, and arrive at the Ausonian coasts: is this the amount of his plighted faith?

But he *answers:* Neither the oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, prince of the line of Anchises, nor a god plunged me in the sea; for falling headlong I drew along with me the helm, which I chanced with great violence to tear

NOTES.

is *sine terra* or *humatione*; for *ops* is *terra*. A French expositor, without so much refining, understands, by *inops turba*, the poor, who were not able to pay their fare.

338. *Libyco cursu*, in sailing from Africa, first to Sicily, and thence to Italy; for it was not in the Libyan but the Tyrrhene sea that he perished.

Cui datus hærebam custos; cursusque regebam, 350
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
Quàm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354
Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.
Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis,
Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putâsset. 361
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen et auras,
Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iüli;
Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365
Injice (namque potes), portusque require Velinos:
Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm
Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem)

cui datus custos hærebam, regebamque cursus. Juro *per* aspera maria, me non cepisse ullum tantum timorem pro me, quam ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa magistro, deficeret, tantis undis surgentibus. Violentus Notus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas noctes per immensa æquora: vix lumine quarto prospexi Italiam, sublimis ab summâ undâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ; et jam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens ferro invasisset *me* gravatum cum madidâ veste, uncisque manibus prensantem aspera capita montis, ignaraque putasset me *esse* prædam. Nunc fluctus habet me, ventique versant *me* in litore. Quòd oro te per jucundum lumen cœli et auras, per genitorem, per spem surgentis Iüli, eripe me his malis, *O* invicte: aut tu injice mihi terram (namque potes) requireque portus Velinos: aut, si qua via est, si quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi (neque enim, credo, paras innare tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem sine numine Divûm)

TRANSLATION.

away, as I clung to it, and steered our course, being appointed guardian *of the ship*. By the rough seas I swear, that I was not so seriously apprehensive for myself, as that thy ship, despoiled of her rudder, dispossessed of her pilot, might sink while such high billows were rising. The south-wind drove me violently on the water over the spacious sea, three *rough* wintery nights: on the fourth day I descried Italy from the high ridge of a wave *whereon I was* raised aloft. I was swimming gradually towards land, and should have been out of danger, had not a cruel people fallen upon me with the sword (encumbered with my wet garment, and grasping with crooked hands the rugged tops of a mountain), and ignorantly taken me for a *rich* prey.. Now the waves possess me, and the winds toss me on the shore. But by the pleasant light of heaven, and by the *vital* air, by him who gave thee birth, by thy hope of rising Iülus, I thee implore, invincible *Leader*, release me from these woes: either throw on me *some* earth (for it is in thy power), and seek out the Veline port; or, if there be any means *to bring it about*, if thy goddess-mother should be inclined to point out any (for thou dost not, I presume, without the will of the gods, attempt to cross such

NOTE.

353. *Spoliata armis. Arma* may here signify the whole tackle and accoutrements that belong to a ship, whether for use, steerage, defence, or ornament.

tu da dextram *mihi* misero, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte. Fatus erat talia, quæ vates cœpit talia: O Palinure, unde *est* tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tu*ne* inhumatus aspicies Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussuave adibis ripam *alteram?* desine sperare fata Deûm flecti precando: sed memor cape *mea* dicta solatia *tua* duri casus. Nam finitimi acti cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt *tua* ossa per urbes, et statuent tumulum *tibi*, et mittent solennia *tuo* tumulo; locusque æternum habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ *ejus suæ* emotæ, dolorque parumper *est* pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognomine terrâ. Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquatque fluvio: quos ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum nemus, advertereque pedem ripæ; sic prior aggreditur *eos* dictis, atque ultro increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas,
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam. 371
Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:
Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnémque severum
Eumenidum aspicies? ripamve injussus adibis? 375
Desinè fata Deûm flecti sperare precando:
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus:
Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes,
Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt,
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent; 380
Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.
His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant:
Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ 385
Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ,
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

TRANSLATION.

mighty rivers and the Stygian lake) lend your hand to an unhappy wretch, and bear me with you over the waves, that in death at least I may rest in peaceful seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian floods, and the grim river of the Furies, or reach the bank against the command of heaven? Cease to hope that the decrees of the gods are to be altered by prayers: but mindful take *these* predictions as the solace of your hard fate. For the neighbouring people, compelled by portentous plagues from heaven, shall through their several cities far and wide offer atonement to thy ashes, erect *to thee* a tomb, and stated anniversary offering on that tomb present; and the place shall for ever retain the name of Palinurus. By these words his cares were removed, and grief was for a time banished from his disconsolate heart: he rejoices in the land that is to bear his name.

They therefore accomplish their begun journey, and approach the river: whom when the boatman soon from the Stygian wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent grove, and moving forward to the bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever

NOTE.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus' life had been full of labour and toil, and therefore there is a particular emphasis in his begging for rest now at least, in the regions of the dead.

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni; Noctisque soporæ:
Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.
Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem
Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque,
Dîs quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;
Ipsius à solio Regis traxitque trementem:
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
Nullæ hìc insidiæ tales (absiste moveri),
Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro
Æternum latrans exsangues terreat umbras;
Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

Quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus, fare age, *ob* quid venias; et jam istinc comprime gressum. Hic est locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctisque soporæ: nefas *est* vectare viva corpora *in* Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden *huc* euntem, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque, quanquam essent geniti Dis, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum custodem in vincla, traxitque *eum* trementem à solio ipsius Regis: hi adorti *sunt* deducere dominam thalamo Ditis. Contra quæ Amphrysia vates breviter fata est: Nullæ tales insidiæ *sunt* hìc, absiste moveri, nec tela *nostra* ferunt vim: *per nos* licet *ut* ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exsangues umbras; *licet* ut Proserpina casta servet limen patrui.

TRANSLATION.

thou mayest be, who art now advancing armed to our rivers, say quick for what end thou comest; and from that very spot advance not one step farther. This is the region of Ghosts, of Sleep, and drowsy Night; to waft over the bodies of the living in *my* Stygian boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it joy to me that I received Alcides on the lake when he came *hither*, or *that I received* Theseus and Pirithous, though they were the offspring of the gods, and invincible in might. One with *audacious* hand put the keeper of Tartarus in chains, and dragged him trembling from the throne even of our king: the other attempted to carry off our queen from Pluto's bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysian prophetess *thus* spoke: No such plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these weapons bring violence: *for us* the huge porter may *unmolested* bay in his den for ever, to the terror of the incorporeal shades; Proserpine, inviolate in her chastity, may *for ever* remain

NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The fable says, that, when Hercules descended to the infernal regions, Charon was terrified at the sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his boat, for which act of rashness he was bound in chains by Pluto for a whole year.

394. *Dîs quanquam geniti.* Hercules was the son of Jupiter; Theseus was fabled to be the offspring of Neptune; and Homer makes Pirithous the son of Jupiter and Dia the wife of Ixion.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The dog Cerberus had been dragged by Hercules from the very throne of Pluto, whither he had fled for shelter.

398. *Amphrysia vates*, that is, the priestess or prophetess of Apollo, who is called *Pastor ab Amphryso*, from Amphrysus, a river in Thessaly, near which he had kept the flocks of Admetus, when banished by Jupiter from heaven for putting to death the Cyclops, the forgers of Jupiter's thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* Pluto was both the husband and uncle of Proserpine; for she was the daughter of his brother Jupiter by Ceres.

Troius Æneas, insignis pietate et armis, descendit ad genitorem, ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nulla imago tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoscas hunc ramum (aperit ramum qui latebat sub veste). Tum corda *Charontis* residunt ex tumidâ irâ : nec plura his *sunt dicta.* Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, visum longo tempore post, advertit cæruleam puppim, propinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ sedebant per longa juga, laxatque foros : simul accipit ingentem Ænean alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub pondere, et rimosa accepit multam paludem. Tandem exponit vatemque virumque incolumes trans fluvium in informi limo glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus personat hæc regna trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in adverso antro : cui vates, videns *ejus* colla jam horrere colubris, objicit offam soporatam melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)
Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt :
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros : simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque virumque, 415
Informi limo glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro :
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420
Objicit. Ille, fame rabida tria guttura pandens

TRANSLATION.

in her uncle's palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for piety and arms, descends to the deep shades of Erebus to *visit* his sire. If the image of such shining piety makes no impression on you, own *a regard* at least *to* this branch (*at the same time* she shows the branch that was concealed under her robe). Then his heart from swelling rage is stilled: nor passed more words than these. He with wonder gazing on the awful present of the fatal branch, seen after a long time *intervening*, turns towards them his leaden-coloured barge, and approaches the bank. Thence he dislodges the other souls that sat on the long benches, and clears the hatches; at the same time receives into the hold the weighty Æneas. The frail patched vessel groaned under the weight, and, being leaky, took in plenty of *water from* the lake. At length he lands the hero and the prophetess safe on the other side of the river, on the foul slimy strand and sea-green weed. Huge Cerberus makes those realms resound with barking from his triple jaws, stretched at his enormous length in a den that fronts the gate. To whom the prophetess, seeing his neck now *begin* to bristle with horrid snakes, flings a soporific cake of honey and medicated grain. He, in the mad rage of hunger opening his three mouths, snatches the offered *morsel*, and, spread on the ground,

NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ*, the rod or bough that was the pledge or signal of fate, which showed the person licensed by heaven to be admitted to the infernal regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As leathern boats were first in use, *some take the word sutilis* in that sense, but Servius explains it in the sense we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus*, either poppy-seeds, or other soporiferous ingredients made up with honey.

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ.
Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo;
Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes, et ab ubere raptos,
Abstulit atra dies, et funere mersit acerbo.
Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis.

corripit *eam* objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode *somno* sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ Continuò voces *sunt* auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine; quos exsortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et mersit acerbo funere. Juxta hos *sunt* damnati mortis falso crimine.

TRANSLATION.

relaxes his monstrous limbs, and is extended at vast length over all the cave. Æneas, now that the keeper *of hell* is buried *in sleep*, seizes the passage, and swift overpasses the bank of that flood whence there is no return.

Forthwith are heard voices, loud wailings, and weeping ghosts of infants, in the first opening of the gate; whom, bereaved of sweet life out of the course of nature, and snatched from the breast, a black *unjoyous* day cut off, and buried in an untimely grave.

Next to those are such as had been condemned to death by false accusa-

NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The wailings of those infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical light, are very properly disposed of in the entrance to Pluto's kingdom, since they cast a melancholy gloom over the scene, and excite such tender passions in the mind of the reader as prepare him for relishing the beauties of so grave and solemn a representation. But some critics, not content with considering Virgil as a poet, whose province it is to represent objects not merely as they are in nature, but as they are most apt to strike the imagination, arraign him on the head of his theology, and are shocked at his placing infants, who had never sinned, in this state of suffering. But I see not why those cries and lamentations should be so shocking, since, from what appears, they are nothing but the language of the tender infant state, and the natural expressions of their discontent for being snatched away from the breast by a violent untimely death. As for the notion of their suffering what is called positive punishment, I see no warrant it has from the poet; unless it is from what Anchises says to Æneas in general, that all underwent purgatorial punishment, before they were admitted into Elysium: *Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur:* but those punishments, he tells us, were proportioned to every one's stains and pollutions: *Aliæ pendentes manes suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni:* whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the souls of infants had any share in those painful purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their stains were so slight and superficial. After all, even if this representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, Virgil would no more be accountable for it, than a poet of any other nation or persuasion, for delivering the doctrines or opinions of any particular sect, such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our critics are scandalized to find, that Virgil has given a place, among other sufferers in his purgatory, to persons unjustly condemned, and whose innocence had been oppressed by calumny. An ingenious modern author (Warburton, in his Divine Legation of Moses, V. I.) in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing difficulty in the whole Æneid; *i. e.* I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his scheme, which would make this whole episode an allegorical representation of the Eleusinian mysteries. But I can see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, as not to be easily explained on the principles of that philosophy which is here delivered; for if none were to be admitted into Elysium till they had undergone purgatorial punishment, then why not these as well as others? It is true they were innocent of the crime for which they had been unjustly

Nec verò hæ sedes *sunt* datæ sine sorte, sine judice. Quæsitor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina. Deinde mœsti, qui insontes peperere lethum sibi *suâ* manu, perosique lucem projecere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat *eos* tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coercet *eos*. Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hìc secreti calles celant, et myrtea sylva circum tegit *eos*, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe: *hos* curæ non relinquunt in morte ipsâ.

Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine judice, sedes.
Quæsitor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent mœsti loca, qui sibi lethum
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi. 435
Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fata obstant, tristique palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.
Nec procul hinc, partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440
Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hìc, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Sylva tegit: curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.

TRANSLATION.

tions. Nor yet were those seats assigned them without destination and appointment, or without *the sentence of* a judge. Minos, as inquisitor, shakes their urn: he convokes the council of the silent *shades*, and examines their lives and crimes.

The next apartments in order *those* mournful *bands* possess, who, though free from crimes *that deserved death*, procured death to themselves with their own hands, and sick of the light, threw away their lives. How gladly would they now endure poverty and painful toils in the upper regions! *But* fate opposes, and the hateful lake *of Acheron* imprisons them with its dreary waves, and Styx, nine times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from this part, extended on every side, are shown the fields of mourning: *for* so they call those *fields* by name. Here bye-paths remote conceal, and myrtle-groves cover those around, whom unrelenting love, with his cruel envenomed darts, consumed away. Their cares leave them not in

NOTES.

condemned to death; but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless: they must have had other stains and corporeal pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have access to the Elysian fields, according to the doctrine of the Platonic philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with Servius for a sentence, appointment, or destination; in the same sense as the word is used Æn. I. 138.

Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum.

432. *Minos*, a famous king of Crete, who governed his people with great justice, and was the founder of wise laws; hence feigned by the poets to be first judge in hell.

432. *Urnam movet.* He shakes the urn which contains every one's sentence; that is, in other words, he determines every one's doom, and destines all to their proper stations. It is an allusion to the custom of the Greeks, who used two urns, into one or other of which the judges threw their *calculi, sortes*, or suffrages, according as they were disposed to condemn or absolve the culprit. So Horace, Carm. II. 3. 25.

Omnium
Versatur urna; serius, ocyus,
Sors exitura.

His Phædram Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eriphylen,
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;
Evadnenque, et Pasiphaën: his Laodamia
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Cæneus,
Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phœnissa recens à vulnere Dido
Errabat sylvâ in magnâ; quam Troïus heros,
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram
Obscuram (qualem primo qui surgere mense
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam),
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est:
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo
Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?

Æneas cernit Phædram Procrinque *in* his locis, mœstamque Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et Pasiphaën: Laodamia it comes his; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rursus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnissa Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ sylvâ; juxta quam ut primùm Troïus heros stetit, agnovitque *eam* per obscuram umbram (qualem qui aut videt aut putat *se* vidisse lunam surgere per nubila primo mense), demisit lacrymas, estque affatus *eam* dulci amore: Infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi *te esse* exstinctam, ferroque secutam extrema?

TRANSLATION.

death itself. In these apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the wounds she had received from her cruel son; Evadne also, and Pasiphae: these Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a man, now a woman, and again by fate transformed into his pristine shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her wound, was wandering in a spacious grove; whom as soon as the Trojan hero approached, and discovered faintly through the shades (in like manner as one sees, or thinks he sees, the moon rising through the clouds in the beginning of her monthly course), he dropped tears, and addressed her in love's sweet accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own destiny by the sword? Was I, alas! the cause of

NOTES.

And Carm. III. 1. 17.

——— *Æquâ lege necessitas*
Sortitur *insignes et imos:*
Omne capax movet urna nomen.

445. *Phædram.* Phædra was the daughter of Minos, and wife of Theseus. She became enamoured of her step-son Hippolytus; but finding him callous to all her solicitations, she accused him to her husband of having made an attempt upon her honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious report, put Hippolytus to death; and Phædra no sooner heard the intelligence, than she was stung with terrible remorse, and hanged herself at last in despair.

445. *Procrin.* Procris was the daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, and wife of Cephalus. She lost her life by being weakly jealous of her husband; for, having watched him in the woods, where he was accustomed to hunt, she overheard him in the heat of the day invoking the cold breeze, and still repeating to himself *Aura, veni;* by which she imagined he was calling upon his mistress, and was coming forth from her place of concealment, in order to make the discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the bushes move, and taking her for some beast of prey, slew her unwittingly with a javelin.

445. *Mœstamque Eriphylen.* Eriphyle was the wife of Amphiaraus, the prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he should die if he should go to the Theban war against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself; but Eriphyle, bribed by Polynices, the brother of Eteocles, with a gold necklace, discovered the place where her husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the war, and there perished by an earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The son Alcmæon revenged the father's death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. *Evadnen.* Evadne was the wife of Capaneus, who threw herself on her husband's funeral pile, and was consumed with him.

447. *Pasiphaën.* See the Note on v. 24.

447. *Laodamia,* the wife of Protesilaus, the first Greek who was killed in the Trojan war.

Funeris heu tibi causa fui! Per sidera juro,
Per Superos, et si quâ fides tellure sub imâ est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460
Sed me jussa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras
Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi,
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem. 464
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor, hoc est.
Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat;
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470
Quàm si dura silex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum, conjux ubi pristinus illi
Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.
Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur euntem.

Nec fuisses funeris tibi! Juro per sidera, per Superos, et si est quæ fides sub imâ tellure, invitus cessi de tuo litore, ô regina. Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc cogunt *me* ire per has umbras, per loca senta situ profundamque noctem, egere me suis imperiis; nec quivi credere me ferre hunc tantum dolorem tibi *meo* discessu. Siste gradum, neque subtrahe te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis? hoc est extremum *tempus* quod alloquor te *permissus* fato. Æneas lenibat *ejus* animum ardentem et tuentem torva talibus dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Illa, aversa, tenebat oculos fixos solo; nec magis movetur *quoad* vultum inceptosermone, quàm si stet dura silex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem proripuit sese atque inimica fugit in umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus conjux Sichæus respondet illi curis, æquatque *ejus* amorem. Nec minus Æneas, percussus iniquo casu, prosequitur *eam* longè lacrymans, et miseratur *eam* euntem.

TRANSLATION.

your death? I swear by the stars, by the Powers above, and by whatever faith may be under the deep earth, *that* against my will, *O queen*, I departed from thy coast. But the mandates of the gods, which now compel me to travel through these shades, through noisome dreary regions and profound night, drove me from you by their authority; nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep anguish by my departure. Stay your career, and withdraw not thyself from my sight. Whom dost thou fly? This is the last time fate allows me to have intercourse with you. With these words Æneas thought to sooth her soul inflamed, and eying him with stern regard, and provoked his tears to flow. She, loathing the sight of him, held her eyes fixed on the ground; nor alters her looks more *in any respect*, in consequence of the conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable *like* a stubborn flint, or rock of Parian marble. At length she abruptly retired, and in detestation fled into a shady grove, where Sichæus her first lord answers her with *correspondent amorous* cares, and returns her love for love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep commotion for her disastrous fate, with weeping eyes, pursues her far, and melts with pity towards her as she goes *from him*.

NOTES.

When she received the melancholy intelligence of her husband's death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a sight of his ghost, and, the gods having granted her desire, she breathed out her soul in fond embraces of the phantom.

471. *Marpesia cautes*, a rock of Parian

Inde datum molitur iter; jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hìc illi occurrit Tydeus, hìc inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adrasti pallentis imago. 480
Hìc multum fleti ad superos, belloque caduci,
Dardanidæ; quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,
Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Thersilochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polybœten,
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485
Circumstant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes:
Nec vidisse semél satis est: juvat usque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poscere causas.
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges,
Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490

Inde molitur datum iter; jamque tenebant ultima arva, quæ secreta *viri* clari bello frequentant Hìc Tydeus, hìc Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adrasti occurrit illi. Hìc Dardanidæ multum fleti ad superos, caducique bello; quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine, ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Thersilochumque, tres Antenoridas, Polybœtenque sacrum Cereri, Idæumque, etiam tenentem currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumstant frequentes dextrâ lævâque. Nec est satis *iis* vidisse *eum* semel: juvat usque morari *eum*, et conferre gradum *unà*, et poscere causas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his destined way; and now they had reached the last fields, which by themselves apart renowned warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopæus illustrious in arms, and the ghost of pale Adrastus. Here *appear* those Trojans, who had died in the field of battle, much lamented in the upper world; whom when he beheld all together in a numerous body, he inwardly groaned; *particularly when he saw* Glaucus, Medon, Thersilochus, the three sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes devoted to Ceres, and Idæus still handling his chariot, still his armour. The ghosts in crowds around him stand on the right and left: nor are they satisfied with seeing him once: they wish to detain him long, to come into close conference with him, and learn the reasons of his visit. But as soon as the Grecian chiefs and Agamemnon's battalions saw the hero, and his arms gleaming through the shades they quaked with dire dismay; some

NOTES.

marble; from Marpesus, a mountain in the island of Paros, one of the Cyclades, famed for its white marble.

479. *Tydeus, &c.* Here are mentioned some of the leaders in the Theban war, which was fought about thirty years before that of Troy. Tydeus was the father of the famous Diomede, and was killed by Menalippus the Theban, at the siege of Thebes.

480. *Parthenopæus*, was the son of Meleager and Atalanta: he went to the Theban war, when very young, and is said to have died at the siege of Troy.

480. *Adrasti.* Adrastus was father-in-law to Tydeus and Polynices, who, having lost a numerous army, was forced to raise the siege of Thebes, and hasten back into his own country. In allusion to this, his ghost is called pale, paleness being the companion of flight and fear.

483. *Glaucumque.* Glaucus was the son of Hippolochus, and grandson of the famous Bellerophon. He, with Sarpedon, commanded the Lycians in the war of Troy.

484. *Tres Antenoridas:* whose names are recorded by Homer, Il. XI. 59. Polybus, Agenor, and Acamas.

485. *Idæumque.* Idæus was Priam's charioteer. Il. XXIV. 470.

cœperunt trepidare ingenti metu; pars *cœpit* vertere terga, ceu quondam petivere rates; pars tollere exiguam vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes. Atque hìc vidit Dëiphobum Priamiden laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum *quoad* ora, ora ambâsque manus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas inhonesto vulnere. Adeò vix agnovit *eum* pavitantem et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat *eum* notis vocibus: Dëiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teueri, quis optavit *de te* sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit *sumere* tantum *supplicii* de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte, Græjæ, fessum vastâ cædè Pelasgûm, procubuisse super confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum *tibi* in Rhœteo litore, et ter vocavi *tuos* Manes magnâ voce. *Tuum* nomen et *tua* arma servant locum. Nequivi conspicere te, amice, et, decedens, ponere *te sepultum* patriâ terrâ.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,
Ceu quondam petiêre rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
Atque hìc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Dëiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.
Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine Teucri, 500
Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ
Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cædè Pelasgûm
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in litore inanem
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice, nequivi
Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

TRANSLATION.

turned their backs, as *when* they fled once to their ships; some raise their slender voices; the scream *just* begun dies in their gasping throats.

And here he espies Deiphobus, the son of Priam, mangled in every limb, his face and both his hands cruelly torn, his temples slashed, his ears cropped, and his nostrils slit with a hideously-deformed wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known accents: Deiphobus, great in arms, sprung from Teucer's noble blood, who could choose to inflict *on you* such cruelties? or who was allowed to exercise such power over you? To me, in that last night, a report was brought that you, tired with the vast slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a heap of mingled carcasses. Then, with my own hands, I raised to you an empty tomb on the Rhœtean shore, and thrice with loud voice I invoked your manes. Your name and arms possess the place. Your body, my friend, I could not find, or, at my departure, deposit in thy native land. And upon this

NOTE.

494. *Laniatum corpore toto Dëiphobum.* Deiphobus was the son of Priam, and married Helen after the death of Paris. What the poet here says of his body being thus cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in Dictys Cretensis, Lib. V. *Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium intercepisse supra docuimus, exsectis primò auribus, brachiisque ablatis, dein naribus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, fœdatumque summo cruciatu necat.* And here we may observe, that Virgil's representation of Deiphobus' mangled phantom is according to the philosophy of Plato; who teaches that the dead retain the same marks and blemishes on their bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hìc Priamides: Nihil, ô tibi, amice, relictum:
Omnia Dëiphobo solvisti; et funeris umbris. 510
Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Lacænæ,
His mersere malis: illa hæc monumenta reliquit.
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, nôsti, et nimium meminisse necesse est,
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.
Illa chorum simulans, evantes orgia circum
Ducebat Phrygias: flammam media ipsa tenebat
Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520
Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem:
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit; 525
Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.

Atque hìc *Deiphobus* Priamides *ait:* O amice, nihil *est* relictum tibi, solvisti omnia *officia* Dëiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed mea fata, et exitiale scelus Lacænæ *Helenæ*, mersere me his malis: illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque novisti ut egerimus supremam noctem *Trojæ* inter falsa gaudia, et est necesse *te* nimium meminisse *hanc*, cum fatalis equus venit saltu super ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum peditem *in* alvo. Illa (*Helena*) simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias *fœminas* evantes circum orgia: ipsa media tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex summâ arce. Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis gravatumque somno, dulcisque et alta quies, simillimaque placidæ morti, pressit *me* jacentem. Interea egregia conjux *Helena* emovet omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat fidum ensem *meo* capiti: vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et pandit limina; scilicet sperans id fore magnum munus amanti *marito*, et sic famam veterum malorum posse exstingui.

TRANSLATION.

the son of Priam *said:* Nothing, my friend, has been omitted by you: you have discharged every duty to Deiphobus, and to the shadow of a corpse. But my own *unhappy* fate, and the cursed wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these woes: she hath left me these monuments *of* her *love*. For how we passed that last night amidst false *ill-grounded* joys you know, and must remember but too well, when the fatal horse came bounding over our lofty walls, and pregnant brought armed infantry in its womb. She, pretending *to celebrate* a mingled dance, led her train of Phrygian matrons yelling around the orgies: herself in the midst *of them* held a large flaming torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty tower. I, being at that time oppressed with care, and overpowered with sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate bedchamber, *where* rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect image of a calm peaceful death, pressed me as I lay. Mean-while my incomparable wife removes all arms from my palace, and had withdrawn my trusty sword from my head: she calls Menelaus into the palace, and throws open the gates; hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty favour to her amorous husband, and that thus the infamy of her former wicked deeds might be extinguish-

NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with Ruæus, for the corpse or dead body itself: as the word is also used, Æn. IX. 491.

——*Quibus nunc artus, avulsaque membra, Et funus lacerum, tellus habet?*

524. *Capiti subduxerat ensem.* The ancient warriors were wont to lay their swords under their pillows, when they went to sleep.

Quid moror *te?* irrumpunt thalamo: *Ulysses* Æolides, hortator scelerum, additur comes *his* unà. Di, instaurate talia Graiis, si reposco pœnas pio ore. Sed age, *Ænea*, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum *huc*. Venisne actus erroribus pelagi? an monitu Divûm? an quæ *alia* fortuna fatigat te, ut adires *has* tristes domos sine sole, *hæc* turbida loca? Hac vice sermonum Aurora, *vecta* roseis quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu; et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia *colloquia;* sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata *eum:* Æneas, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hìc est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes: *est* dextera *pars,* quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis;

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur unâ
Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis
Instaurate, pio si pœnas ore reposco. 530
Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
An monitu Divûm? an quæ te fortuna fatigat,
Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?
Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535
Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:
Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hìc locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas: 540
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;

TRANSLATION.

ed. In short, they burst into my chamber: that traitor of the race of Æolus, the promoter of villany, is joined in company with them. Ye gods, requite these cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate vengeance with pious lips! But come now in thy turn, say what adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Dost thou come driven by the *capricious* casualties of the main, or by the direction of the gods? or what fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary mansions, troublous regions, where the sun never shines?

In this conversation the sun in his rosy chariot had now passed the meridian in his ethereal course; and they perhaps would in this manner have spent the whole time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the night comes on apace, *while* we waste the hours in *vain* lamentations. This is the place where the path divides in two: the right is what leads to great Pluto's walls, by this our way to Elysium lies:

NOTES.

529. *Æolides.* This is a reproachful name given to Ulysses, which insinuates that he was not the son of Laertes, but of Sisyphus, the son of Æolus, with whom his mother Anticlea is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem.* Servius explains this to mean midnight, when the sun, designed here by Aurora, has finished the half of his course in the lower hemisphere; and there is the same distance of time to his rising on the other hemisphere, as from his setting. But I choose rather to take it, with Ruæus and others, for midday; for understanding which, we are to observe, that the time appointed for performing the preliminary rites, and visiting the infernal mansions, called here *datum tempus,* was a day and two nights, as we learn from Plutarch's treatise concerning the Genius of Socrates. Now Æneas had spent the night before his descent to hell in offering sacrifices to Pluto, verse 252.

Tum Stygio Jovi nocturnas inchoat aras. He entered on his journey the next morning about sun-rise, verse 255.

Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus. And now, having wandered through so many regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the half of a day; reserving the evening, and part of the following night, for a survey of the Elysian fields: and thus he will return to his associates in the second night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis.* The morning is represented drawn by a chariot with two horses; but

Hac iter Elysium nobis : at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Dëiphobus contra : Ne sævi, magna sacerdos;
Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545
I, decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere fatis !
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
Respicit Æneas subitò, et sub rupe sinistrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnæ,
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipsi exscindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras :
Tisiphoneque sedens pallâ succincta cruentâ, 555
Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et sæva sonare
Verbera ; tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Constitit Æneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit :
Quæ scelerum facies? O virgo, effare; quibusve

hac iter *est* nobis *ad* Elysium ; at læva *pars* exercet pœnas malorum, et mittit ad impia Tartara. Contra Dëiphobus *ait :* Magna sacerdos, ne sævi ; discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. I, nostrum decus, i ; utere melioribus fatis. *Est* effatus *hoc* tantum, et in verbo torsit vestigia. Æneas respicit subito, et sub sinistrâ rupe videt lata mœnia, circumdata triplici muro, quæ rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlegethon ambit torrentibus flammis, torquetque sonantia saxa. *Est* porta adversa, ingens, columnæque *ex* solido adamante, ut nulla vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipsi valeant exscindere *eas* ferro. Ferrea turris stat ad auras : Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruentâ pallâ, exsomnis servat vestibulum noctesque diesque. Gemitus *cœperunt* exaudiri hinc, et sæva verbera sonare ; tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ *cœperunt exaudiri.* Æneas constitit, exterritusque hausit strepitum. *Ait,* O virgo, effare ; quæ facies scelerum *est illic ?* quibusve pœnis urgentur !

TRANSLATION.

but the left carries on the punishments of the wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other hand Deiphobus *said*, Be not incensed, great priestess; I shall be gone, fill up the number *of those disconsolate ghosts among whom I dwell*, and be rendered back to my *former* darkness. Pass on, pass on, thou glory of our nation; may'st thou prove the fates more kind! This only he spoke, and at the word turned his steps.

Æneas on a sudden looks back, and under a rock on the left sees spacious prisons enclosed with a triple wall, which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid flood environs with torrents of flame, and whirls roaring rocks along. Fronting is a gate of huge dimensions, with columns of solid adamant, that no strength of men, nor the gods themselves, can with steel demolish. An iron tower rises high; and *there* Tisiphone, *a* wakeful *Fury*, clad in a bloody robe, sits to watch the gate both night and day. Hence groans are heard; the cruel lashes resound; the grating too of iron, and *clank* of dragging chains. Æneas stopped short, and starting listened to the din. What scenes of guilt *are these?* O

NOTES.

here, being put for the sun, she is drawn in a chariot with four horses.

553. *Vis ut nulla, &c.* By this Virgil intimates, that the pains of Tartarus were everlasting, and that neither gods nor men could release the prisoners who were once condemned to that place of torment. This is exactly conformable to Plato's doctrine.

qnis tantus plangor *ascendit* ad auras? Tum vates *est* orsa loqui sic: Inclyte dux Teucrorum, *est* fas nulli casto insistere sceleratum limen: sed Hecate ipsa, cum præfecit *me* Avernis lucis, docuit me pœnas Deorum, duxitque *me* per omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissima regna; auditque castigatque dolos; subigitque fateri quæ piacula commissa quis apud superos distulit in seram mortem, lætatus inani furto. Continuò Tisiphone ultrix, accincta flagello, quatit sontes insultans, intentansque torvos angues sinistrâ *manu*, vocat sæva agmina sororum. Tum demum saeras portæ, stridentes horrisono cardine, panduntur. Cernis, qualis custodia sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies servet limina? Sævior Hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris hiatibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras? 561
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:
Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
Ipsa Deûm pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565
Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna;
Castigatque auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,
Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuò sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistrâ
Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacræ
Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis
Vestibulo sedeat; facies quæ limina servet? 575
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

TRANSLATION.

virgin, say; with what pains are they chastened? what hideous yelling *ascends* to the skies? Then thus the prophetess began: Renowned leader of the Trojans, no holy person is allowed to tread the accursed threshold: but Hecate, when she set me over the groves of Avernus, taught me herself the punishments appointed by the gods, and led me through every part. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless realms; examines and punishes frauds; and forces every one to confess what crimes committed in the upper world he had left *unatoned* till the late hour of death, hugging himself in secret crimes of no avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her whip, scourges the guilty with cruel insult, and in her left-hand shaking over them her grim snakes, calls *to her aid* the fierce troops of her sister-Furies.

Then at length the cursed gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding hinge, are thrown open. See you what kind of watch sits in the entry; what figure guards the gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*,

NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus* was the brother of Minos, king of Crete, and both were sons of Jupiter by Europa.

568. *Furto inani.* All secret clandestine acts of vice go under the name *furtum*, theft. Thus the adulteries of Mars are called *dulcia furta*, sweet thefts. The epithet *inani*, means unprofitable, unavailing; because, in however great secrecy committed, they were known to the gods.

571. *Quatit insultans.* The construction may be *insultans sontes*, as well as *quatit sontes*; *insulto* often governs the accusative; as Sallust says, *Multos à pueritia bonos insultaverat.*

572. *Agmina sæva sororum.* The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in number, Tisiphone, Alecto, Megæra; but they may be called *agmina*, troops, either on account of their complicated rage; or perhaps, as Rnæus (or La Rue) conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had many others in subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrisono, &c.* This verse is finely imitated by Milton:

——————On a sudden open fly

Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub umbras,
Quantus ad ætherium cœli suspectus Olympum.
Hìc genus antiquum Terræ, Titania pubes, 580
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hìc et Alöidas geminos, immania vidi
Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum
Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas, 585
Dum flammas Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quatuor hic invectus equis, et lampada quassans,
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen, 590
Ære et cornipedum cursu simulârat equorum.

habet sedem intus. Tum Tartarus ipse patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque sub umbras, quantus *est* suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hìc antiquum genus Terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hìc vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora, qui *sunt* aggressi rescindere magnum cœlum manibus, detrudereque Jovem superis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammas Jovis et sonitus Olympi. Hic, invectus quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poscebatque honorem Divorum sibi; demens! qui simulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu cornipedum equorum.

TRANSLATION.

with fifty black gaping mouths, has her seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the shades twice as far as is the prospect upwards *from the earth* to the ethereal throne of heaven. Here Earth's ancient progeny, the young Titanian brood, hurled down with thunderbolts, welter in the profound abyss. Here too I saw the two sons of Aloeus, gigantic bodies, who attempted with *impious* hands to overturn the spacious heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitatated Jove's flaming bolts and the *awful* sounds of heaven. He, drawn in his chariot by four horses, and brandishing a torch, rode triumphant among the nations of Greece, and in the midst of the city Elis, and claimed to himself the honour of the gods; infatuate! who, with brazen wheels, and the prancing of his horn-hoofed steeds, would needs counterfeit the storms and inimitable thunder. But the almighty father amidst the thick clouds

NOTES.

With impetuous recoil, and jarring sound,
Th' infernal doors; and on their hinges grate
Harsh thunder. Par. Lost, B. II. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli* signifies the highest pinnacle of heaven, where the gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes*, the race of the Titans, i. e. the giants, who were the sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Alöides*, the two giants, Otus and Ephialtes, whom Neptune begot on Iphimedia, the wife of Aloeus. Homer makes them nine cubits broad, and nine ells high, when they were but in the ninth year of their age. See the explication of this fable in Banier's Mythology.

585. *Salmonea*. Salmoneus was the son of Æolus (not the king of the winds, but another of the name), who reigned in Elis. He framed a bridge of brass, over which he drove his chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the rattling of the wheels, and prancing of his horses' hoofs, he imitated the thunder of Olympian Jove, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same time, to counterfeit his lightning, he hurled flaming torches at his subjects, ordering every one to be put to death at whom he brandished his torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas*. The reason of this phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies satisfaction.

At omnipotens pater *Jupiter* contorsit telum inter densa nubila (ille non *contorsit* faces, nec lumina fumea tædis) adegitque *eum* præcipitem immani turbine. Nec non et erat *copia* cernere Tityon, alumnum omniparentis Terræ; cui corpus porrigitur per novem tota jugera; immanisque vultur, tundens immortale jecur, viscera que fecunda pœnis, adunco rostro, rimaturque *ea* epulis, habitatque sub *ejus* alto pectore; nec ulla requies datur fibris *semper* renatis. Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque,

At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
Contorsit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alumnum 595
Cernere erat; per tota novem cui jugera corpus
Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultur adunco
Immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis
Viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
Pectore; nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque,

TRANSLATION.

threw a bolt (not *mock thunder* he, nor fire-brands, and smoky light from torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vast *fiery* whirlwind. *Here* too you might have seen Tityus, the foster-child of all-bearing Earth; whose body is extended over nine whole acres: and a huge vulture, with her hooked beak pouncing his immortal liver and bowels, the fruitful source of punishment, *eagerly* searches them for her *everlasting* meal, and dwells in the deep recesses of his breast; nor is any respite given to his fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs

NOTES.

595. *Tityon.* Tityus was the son of Jupiter and Elara. When Jupiter found his mother with child by him, he shut her up in the bowels of the earth for fear of Juno, whence Tityus, issuing forth in a gigantic form, was deemed to be the son of the Earth: therefore Virgil calls him *alumnus terræ*, Earth's foster-child. For offering violence to Latona, Apollo shot him to death with his arrows. Homer describes him of the same dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus after the same manner with Virgil, Odyss. XI. 576. The moral of this, and of the other fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucretius, Lib. III. 991.

Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte profundo
Prodita sunt esse, in vita sunt omnia nobis, &c.

For the sake of the English reader I shall give the passage in Mr. Dryden's translation:

The dismal tales that poets tell
Are verified on earth, and not in hell;
No Tantalus looks with a fearful eye,
Or dreads th' impending rock to crush him from on high.
No Tityus, torn by vultures, lies in hell,
Nor could the lobes of his rank liver swell
To that prodigious mass, for their eternal meal.
But he's the Tityus, who, by love oppress'd,
Or tyrant passion preying on his breast,
And ever anxious thoughts, is robb'd of rest.
The Sisyphus is he, whom noise and strife
Seduce from all the soft retreats of life,
To vex the government, disturb the laws,
Drunk with the fumes of popular applause,
He courts the giddy crowd to make him great,
And sweats, and toils in vain, to mount the sov'reign seat.
For still to aim at pow'r, and still to fail,
Ever to strive, and never to prevail,
What is it but, in reason's true account,
To heave the stone against the rising mount?

595. *Omniparentis*, foodful, all-nursing: she was represented by the *Diana Multi-mamma*, thus characterized by Milton:

Common mother,
Whose womb unmeasurable, and infinite breast,
Teems and feeds all.

601. *Lapithas Ixiona.* The Lapithæ were a people in Thessaly of dissolute morals, over whom reigned Ixion, the son of Phlegyas, admitted to intimate friendship with Jupiter in heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch Juno. Jupiter, knowing his intention, substituted a cloud in the room of the goddess,

Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura, cadentique
Imminet assimilis? Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu: Furiarum maxima juxta 605
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas;
Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hìc, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610
Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba est:
Quique ob adulterium cæsi; quique arma secuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;
Inclusi pœnam exspectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave mersit. 615
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

super quos atra silex jam jam lapsura, assimilisque cadenti imminet? Aurea fulcra lucent altis genialibus toris, epulæque paratæ ante ora regifico luxu: maxima Furiarum accubat juxta, et prohibet *eos* contingere mensas manibus, exsurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat ore. Hìc *sunt illi*, quibus fratres *erant* invisi, dum vita manebat, parensve pulsatus, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui soli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec posuere partem *earum* suis; quæ est maxima turba: quique *fuerunt* cæsi ob adulterium; quique secuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum; inclusi *hic* exspectant pœnam. Ne quære doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma fortunave mersit viros. Alii volvunt ingens saxum, *alii*que pendent districti radiis rotarum.

TRANSLATION.

a black flinty rock every moment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden pillars *supporting* lofty genial couches shine, and full in their view banquets furnished out with regal magnificence; *while* the chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the provisions with their hands; and, *when they attempt it*, starts up, lifting her torch on high, and thunders over them with her voice. Here are those who, while life remained, had been at enmity with their brothers, had beaten a parent, or wrought deceit against a client; or who alone brooded over their acquired wealth, nor assigned a portion to their own; which class is the most numerous; those too who were slain for adultery; who joined in impious wars, and did not scruple to violate the faith they had plighted to their masters: *all these*, shut up *in those doleful prisons*, await their punishment. But what kind of punishment seek not to be informed, in what shape *of misery*, or *in what piteous* state they are involved. Some roll a huge *unwiel-*

NOTES.

and contented himself at first with dismissing Ixion from the court of heaven, and degrading him again to earth. But Jupiter, understanding that the fool made his boast every where that he had been honoured with Juno's bed, hurled him down to Tartarus, where he ordered Mercury to bind him to a wheel encompassed with serpents, which he was doomed to turn without intermission.

601. *Pirithoumque.* Pirithous was the son of Ixion. See the note on verse 122.

609. *Pulsatusve parens.* The crime of parricide is so horrid and unnatural, that he would not suppose any of the human race guilty of it, but puts the case only of those who had beaten a parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti.* Who had twisted or woven arts of deceit against a client, whose claim to the faith and protection of his patron was reckoned sacred among the Romans, like that of a child from a parent. Hence, among the laws of the twelve tables, it was enacted, If any patron shall defraud his client, let him be accursed; *Patronus, si clienti fraudem fecerit, sacer esto.*

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave mersit.* Servius understands by *forma* the form or rule of justice. I have given that sense of the expression,

Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque *in* æternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnâ voce; *dicens*, Moniti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invasit thalamum natæ, vetitosque hymenæos: omnes *sunt* ausi immane nefas, potitique auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora, *et* ferrea vox, non possim comprendere omnes formas scelerum, *et* percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.

Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit
Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
Admonet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras:
Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos. 620
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit.
Hic thalamum invasit natæ, vetitosque hymenæos:
Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprendere formas,
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possim.

TRANSLATION.

dy stone, and hang fast bound to the spokes of wheels. There sits, and to eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: and Phlegyas most wretched is a monitor to all, and with loud voice proclaims through the shades: "Warned *by my example*, learn righteousness, and not to contemn the gods." One sold his country for gold, and imposed *on it* a domineering tyrant; made and unmade laws for money. Another invaded his daughter's bed, and *joined himself to her in* unlawful wedlock: all of them boldly dared some heinous crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I a hundred tongues, and a hundred mouths, *and* iron lungs, I could not comprehend all the species of their crimes, nor enumerate the names of all their punishments.

NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna mersit*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna aguntur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the sentence of the judge; but by what authority I know not.

617. *Sedet, æternumque sedebit.* How this is consistent with what is said above of Theseus' having returned from hell, see in the note on verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque, &c.* Phlegyas was the father of Ixion, and king of the Lapithæ: his daughter Coronis was ravished by Apollo, and he, in revenge, burned his temple; for which impiety the god thrust him down to Tartarus.

Some join Phlegyas with *omnes*, all the impious, such as the Phlegyæ are said to have been, a people whom Neptune destroyed for their piracies and other crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti.* This is the great moral of all those infernal punishments, that the example of them might deter from vice, and stimulate to virtue. It has been objected, however, that Virgil makes Phlegyas deliver this admonition (or sermon, as they call it) preposterously, and out of season, since his audience could not be the better for it, there being no room left for their repentance. But not to enter here on that question, whether Virgil, Plato, or any of the ancients, taught that the punishments of the other world were absolutely eternal, on which the objection turns; this at least may be said, that, if it was of no profit to the ghosts in Tartarus, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with flesh and blood, to whom it is communicated by the poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it greater weight and solemnity, by putting it in the mouth of a guilty wretch pining under the severe sentence of the gods, than if he had delivered it in his own person.

622. *Fixit leges*, enacted laws; a metaphor borrowed from the Roman custom of engraving the laws on tables of brass, and fixing them up in a public place to the view of all the people; and therefore, when those laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausoque potiti.* Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmio usi*, by way of sarcasm; they have their reward, meaning now in hell. But the sense commonly given is

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perfice munus;
Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educta caminis 630
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas,
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat; et, pariter gressi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta
Fortunatorum nemorum, sedesque beatas.
Largior hìc campos æther, et lumine vestit 640
Purpureo; solemque suum, sua sidera nôrunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris;
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645

Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc dicta, ait, Sed jam age, carpe viam, et perfice susceptum munus; acceleremus: conspicio mœnia educta *in* caminis Cyclopum, atque portas adverso fornice, ubi præcepta jubent nos deponere hæc dona. Dixerat; et pariter gressi per opaca *loca* viarum, corripiunt medium spatium, propinquantque foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aquâ, figitque ramum in adverso limine. His demum exactis, munere perfecto Divæ *Proserpinæ*, devenere lætos locos et amœna vireta, beatasque sedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hìc largior æther vestit campos, et purpureo lumine; *incolæ* nôrunt suum solem, suaque sidera. Pars exercent membra in gramineis palæstris; contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt carmina. Nec non *Orpheus* Threïcius sacerdos, cum longâ veste,

TRANSLATION.

When the aged priestess of Phœbus had uttered these words, she adds, But come now, set forward, and finish the task you have undertaken; let us haste on: I see the walls *of Pluto* wrought in the forges of the Cyclops, and the gates with their arch full in our view, where our instructions enjoin us to deposit this *our* offering. She said; and with equal pace advancing through the gloomy path, they speedily traverse the intermediate space, and approach the gates. Æneas springs forward to the entry, sprinkles his body with fresh water, and fixes the bough in the fronting portal.

Having finished these rites, and performed the offering to the goddess, they came at length to the regions of *eternal* joy, delightful green retreats, and blessed abodes in groves, where happiness abounds. Here the air they breathe is more free and enlarged, and clothes the fields with radiant light: *here the happy inhabitants* know their own sun, and their own stars. Some exercise their limbs on the grassy plains, in sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow sand: some beat harmony in the mingled dances, and sing hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian priest, in his long robe warbles in melodious lays the seven distin-

NOTES.

much easier, and besides contains this moral, that, however successful men are in villany, they are not the less odious to the gods.

629. *Susceptum perfice munus.* By these words some understand, Finish the offering you have undertaken; making it refer to the offering of the golden bough which Æneas was to deposit in Proserpine's palace; in which sense the word *occurs*, verse 637. *Perfecto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum, &c.* See the note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the art of forging iron, and fortifying cities; so that the expression denotes these walls to have been of iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veste.* Orpheus is represented in a long robe both as a priest and musician, both those characters being thus distinguished in ancient times.

obloquitur septem discrimina vocum numeris: pulsatque eadem jam digitis, jam eburno pectine. Hìc *est* antiquum genus Teucri, pulcherrima proles, magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Dardanus auctor Trojæ. Miratur procul arma, inanesque currus virorum. Hastæ stant defixæ terrâ, equique soluti pascuntur passim per campos. Quæ gratia curruum armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura pascere nitentes equos, eadem *cura* sequitur *eos* repositos tellure. Ecce conspicit alios, dextrâ lævâque, vescentes per herbam, canentesque lætum pæana choro, inter odoratum nemus lauri; unde supernè plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur per sylvam. Hìc *est* manus *eorum, qui sunt* passi vulnera pugnando ob patriam; quique *fuerunt* casti sacerdotes, dum vita manebat;

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum;
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hìc genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul, currusque virûm miratur inanes.
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currûm
Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes
Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repôstos. 655
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam
Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde supernè
Plurimus Eridani per sylvam volvitur amnis.
Hìc manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

TRANSLATION.

guished notes *of music;* and now strikes the same with his fingers, now with his ivory quill. Here may be seen Teucer's ancient race, a most illustrious line, magnanimous heroes, born in happier times, Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus, the founder of Troy. From far *Æneas* views with wonder the arms and empty chariots of the chiefs. Their spears stand fixed in the ground, and up and down their horses feed at large throughout the plain. The same fondness they had when alive for chariots and arms, the same concern for training up shining steeds, follow them *when they have been* deposited under the earth.

Lo! he views others on the right and left feasting upon the grass, and singing joyous hymns to Apollo in concert, amidst a fragrant grove of laurel; whence from on high the river Eridanus rolls in copious streams through the wood. Here is a band *composed of those* who sustained wounds in fighting for their country; priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while

NOTES.

646. *Obloquitur numeris, &c.* He speaks in numbers the seven distinctions of sounds, or the seven notes of his music. Obloquitur expresses the perfection of his music, since the nearer it comes to the voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem discrimina vocum*, because the harp or lyre was furnished at first only with seven strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. *Ilusque, &c.* These were the first kings of Troy, from whom Virgil all along makes the Romans to be descended. Ilus and Assaracus were the sons of Tros, who was the son of Erichthonius, whose father was Dardanus, the son of Jupiter and Electra.

658. *Supernè.* Servius understands by *supernè*, upward, to the other world; but, as we have only his bare word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common acceptation, *unde* denoting the place in general, and *supernè* the quality of the ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665
Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla,
Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima turba
Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis:
Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670
Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis,
Incolimus: sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675
Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.
Dixit; et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

quique *fuerunt* pii vates, et *fuerunt* locuti digna Phœbo; aut qui excoluere vitam per inventas artes, quique fecere alios memores sui merendo: tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ. Quos circumfusos Sibylla est affata sic, Musæum ante omnes; nam plurima turba habet hunc medium, atque suspicit *eum* exstantem altis humeris: Felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, dicite, quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchisen? venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos amnes Erebi. Atque ita heros reddidit responsum huic paucis *verbis*: *Est* certa domus nulli *nostrûm*; habitamus opacis lucis, incolimusque toros riparum et prata recentia rivis: sed, si ita voluntas fert corde, vos superate hoc jugum, et *jam* sistam vos *in* facili tramite. Dixit; et tulit gressum ante *eos*, desuperque ostentat nitentes campos; dehinc linquunt summa cacumina.

TRANSLATION.

the temptations of life remained; pious poets, who sang in strains worthy of Apollo; those who improved *human* life by the invention of arts, and who by their worthy deeds made others remember them *with gratitude*: all these have their temples crowned with a snow-white fillet. Whom, gathered around, the Sibyl thus addressed, *and* Musæus chiefly; for a numerous crowd had him in their centre, and admired him raised above them by the height of the shoulders: Say, happy souls, and thou, best of poets, what quarter, what apartment contains Anchises? on his account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great rivers of hell. And thus the hero briefly returned her an answer: None of us have a fixed abode: in shady groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* couches all along the banks, and on meadows with rivulets *ever* fresh *and green*: but do you, if so your inclination leads, overpass this eminence, and I will set you in the easy path. He said, and advanced on before, and shows them from a rising ground the shining plains; then they descend from the summit of the mountain. But father Anchises

NOTES.

662. *Pii vates. Vates* may mean either prophets or poets, who all pretended to be inspired, and were therefore called *Vates*, prophets. The ancient poets were the only divines who taught the knowledge of the divine nature, and delivered the sublime doctrines of religion in verse. Hence the expression *Phœbo digna locuti*, who taught such useful doctrines of religion and morality as were worthy of the god to whose inspiration they laid claim.

664. *Quique sui memores, &c.* This head includes all who have been public-spirited, lovers of their country, and the common benefactors of mankind; for whom Cicero says a peculiar place is reserved in heaven. *Sed quo sis, Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic habeto; omnibus qui patriam conservârint, auxerint, certum esse in cœlo definitum locum, ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruantur, &c.* Som. Scip.

667. *Musæum ante omnes.* Musæus was the

At pater Anchises lustrabat a-**nimas,** penitus inclusas virenti convalle, iturasque ad superum lumen, recolens *eas* studio: fortèque recensebat omnem numerum suorum, carosque nepotes, fataque fortunasque virorum, moresque manusque. Isque, ubi vidit Æneas tendentem *cursum* adversum per gramina, alacris tetendit utrasque palmas, lacrymæque *fuerunt* effusæ genis, et vox excidit ore: Venisti tandem? tuaque pietas, exspectata *mihi* parenti, vicit durum iter *huc?* Nate, datur *mihi* tueri tua ora, et audire et reddere notas voces? Sic equidem dinumerans tempora ducebam animo, rebarque *esse* futurum; nec mea cura fefellit me. *Per* quas terras, et per quanta æquora accipio te *esse* vectum! quantis periculis jactatum, nate! quàm metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi quid! Autem ille *ait:* Genitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere *ad* hæc limina.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras, 680
Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum
Fortè recensebat numerum, carosque nepotes,
Fataque fortunasque virûm, moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Æneam, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:
Venisti tandem? tuaque exspectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans; nec me mea cura fefellit. 691
Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
Quàm metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. 696

TRANSLATION.

deep in a verdant vale was surveying with studious care the souls there enclosed, who were to revisit the upper *regions of* light, and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole number of his race, his dear descendants, their fates and fortunes, their manners and achievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the meads, he joyfully stretched out both his hands, and tears poured down his cheeks; and these words dropped from his mouth: Are you come at length, and has that piety, *so much* experienced by your sire, surmounted the arduous journey? am I permitted, my son, to see thy face, to hear and return the well-known accents? So indeed I concluded in my mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the time; nor have my anxious hopes deceived me. Over what lands, *O* son, over what immense seas have you, I hear, been tossed? with what dangers harassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained harm from Libya's realms! But he *said*, Your ghost, your dreary ghost, my sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these mansions. My fleet rides

NOTES.

disciple of Orpheus, some say his son; others make him the son of Eumolpus. We know little more of him, than that he was an Athenian, and an heroic poet, who flourished under the reign of Cecrops the second, a considerable time before the destruction of Troy. Some fragments of verses are extant under his name, which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, though it is probable they are the forgery of later ages. Here some have raised a very foolish objection against Virgil, for not giving Homer the chief place among the poets in Elysium, rather than Musæus; and they can find no better reason for this omission, than that the Roman poet envied the Greek, and, from a spirit of jealousy, grudged him his due honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser reason, namely, that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Homer in the Elysian fields, without supposing him dead several years before he was born.

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.
Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia sylvis,
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem. 705
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant:
Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complêrint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices et longa oblivia potant. 715

Classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da; neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu. Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo; ter imago, frustra comprensa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucri somno. Interea Æneas videt seclusum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia in sylvis, Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes populique volabant circum hunc *amnem*: ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes insidunt variis floribus serenâ æstate, et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus strepit murmure. Æneas horrescit subito visu, insciusque requirit causas; sint porro quæ ea flumina, quive viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchises *ait*: Animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, potant securos latices et longa oblivia ad undam Lethæi fluminis.

TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene sea. Permit me, father, to join my right-hand *with thine;* and withdraw not thyself from my embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his cheeks with a flood of tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his arms around his neck; thrice the phantom, grasped in vain, escaped his hold, like the fleet air, or resembling most a fugitive dream.

Meanwhile Æneas sees in the retired winding vale a grove situate by itself, shrubs rustling in the woods, and the river Lethe which glides by those peaceful dwellings. Around this *river* unnumbered tribes and nations of ghosts were fluttering; as in meadows on a serene summer's day, when the bees sit on the various blossoms, and swarm around the snow-white lilies, all the plain buzzes with their humming noise. Æneas, confounded, shudders at the unexpected sight, and asks the causes *of that appearance*, what those rivers yonder are, or what ghosts have in such crowds filled the banks. Then father Anchises *said*, Those souls, for whom other bodies are destined by fate, at the streams of Lethe's flood quaff care-expelling draughts and lasting

NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says, such as were destined to return to other bodies; for some were excepted from that transmigration, those especially who, for their sublime virtues, were admitted to the society of the gods, and translated into the starry mansions: in which number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine honours, as to one who lived among the gods, and whose soul was released from the infernal regions. Æn. V. 99.

animamque vocabat
Anchisæ magni, manesque Acheronte remissos

What Æneas therefore here converses with under the appearance of his father Anchises, is only his image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*)

Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum, quò magis mecum lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cœlum, iterumque *eas* reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis *est* miseris? Anchises suscipit, Equidem dicam, nec tenebo te suspensum, nate; atque pandit singula ordine. Principio spiritus intus alit cœlum ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra; mensque, infusa per artus, agitat totam molem, et miscet se magno corpore. Inde *oritur* genus hominum pecudumque, vitæque volantium *avium*, et quæ monstra pontus fert sub marmoreo æquore.

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
Quò magis Italiâ mecum lætere repertâ.
O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum est
Sublimes animas, iterum ad tarda reverti 720
Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?
Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,
Suscipit Anchises; atque ordine singula pandit.
Principio cœlum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,
Spiritus intus alit; totamque infusa per artus 726
Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitæque volantûm,
Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus.

TRANSLATION.

oblivion. Long indeed have I wished to give you a detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future race, that you may rejoice the more with me in the possession of Italy. O father, is it to be imagined that any souls of an exalted nature will go hence to the world above, and enter again into *clumsy* inactive bodies? what cursed love of life possesses the miserable beings? I, indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my son, nor hold you longer in suspense; and thus he unfolds each particular in order.

First *then*, the *divine* spirit within sustains the heavens, the earth, and watery plains, the moon's enlightened orb, and shining stars; and the *eternal* mind, diffused through all the parts of nature, actuates the whole stupendous frame, and mingles with the vast body *of the universe*. Thence *proceed* the race of men and beasts, the vital principles of the flying kind, and the monsters which the ocean breeds under its smooth *crystal* plain. Th ese principles

NOTES.

which the poets feigned to be in the infernal regions, while at the same time the soul was in heaven among the gods.

724. *Principio cœlum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole system of the infernal regions, according to the principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic philosophy. The same sublime principle is expressed in other words, Geor. IV. 221.

Deum namque ire per omnes
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum.
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas.
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri
Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this expression I take the sun to be included, they being all globes of fire that shine with their own light: whereas the moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which, in Servius' opinion, signifies shining with a borrowed light; just as *patens* intimates a thing that opens at times, in contradistinction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the stars are called Titanian, from Titan, the name given to the sun, Æn. IV. 119. The Titans, particularly Hyperion, being famous astronomers, as we learn from Diodorus and Pausanias, might give the poets

Igneus est ollis vigor et cœlestis origo 730
Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque; nec auras
Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris et carcere cæco.
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus omnes
Corporeæ excedunt pestes; penitusque necesse est
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740
Suspensæ ad ventos; aliis, sub gurgite vasto,
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.
Quisque suos patimur Manes (exinde per amplum

Est igneus vigor et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus, quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc *animæ* metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, dolent gaudentque; neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit *eas* supremo lumine; tamen *nec* omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitusque est necesse multa *vitia* diu concreta inolescere *iis* miris modis Ergo exercentur pœnis, expendunt que supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos; infectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. *Nos* patimur quisque suos Manes (exinde mittimur per amplum Elysium,

TRANSLATION.

have the active force of fire, and are of a heavenly original, *which they exert* so far as they are not clogged by noxious bodies, blunted by earth-born limbs and sickly dying members. From this *union and encumbrance* they *are subjected to various passions;* they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison, lose sight of their *native* skies. Even when with the last beams of light their life is gone, yet not every ill, nor all corporeal stains, are quite removed from the unhappy beings; and it is absolutely unavoidable that many *vicious habits*, which have long grown up with the soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with pains, and pay the penalties of their former ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten in* the empty winds; in others the guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery abyss, or burned away in fire. We have each of us a Dæmon, from whom we suffer, till

NOTES.

a pretence for feigning that they were translated into the bodies of the sun and stars after their death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general heads the passions are commonly divided by the philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire; the first two having for their object present or future evil, and the last two present or future good. See Cicero's Tusc. Quest. Lib. IV. cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These chastisements are of three kinds, according to the nature of the stains and pollutions with which the souls were infected. If their defilements were slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the wind, or washed out in the water; but those of a deeper dye were burned out by fire. As these three elements, air, water, and fire, are of a purifying nature, they have been figuratively used by all writers, as fit emblems of moral purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The construction is this: Omnes *patimur Manes, quisque* patitur *suos.* This passage has greatly perplexed the commentators; I shall give what I take to be the sense of it in few words. We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes:* as in the third book, verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies, we suffer from horrid prodigies. Again, as the ghosts and manes of the dead were believed to haunt and disturb the living from whom they had suffered any grievous injury.

et pauci tenemus læta arva), donec longa di s exemit concretam labem orbe temporis perfecto, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auraï. Deus evocat omnes has *animas*, ubi volvère rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores *præteritorum* revisant supera convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dixerat; trahitque natum Sibyllamque unà in medios conventus, sonantemque turbam; et capit tumulum, unde posset legere omnes adversos longo ordine, et discere vultus venientium. Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes mancant de Italâ gente,

Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus),
Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe 745
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Ætherium sensum, atque auraï simplicis ignem:
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvêre per annos,
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno;
Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.
Dixerat Anchises; natumque unàque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem;
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset
Adversos legere, et venientûm discere vultus. 755
Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde sequatur
Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

TRANSLATION.

length of time, after the fixed period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent stains, and hath left celestial reason pure *from all irregular passions*, and the *soul, that spark of heavenly* fire, in its *original* purity and brightness, simple and unmixed: then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we, *who are* the happy few, possess the fields of bliss. All these *souls whom you see*, after they have rolled away a thousand years, are summoned forth by the god in a great body to the river Lethe; to the intent that, losing memory *of the past*, they may revisit the upper regions, and again become willing to return into bodies. Anchises *thus* spoke; and leads his son, together with the Sibyl, into the midst of the assembly and noisy throng; then chooses a rising ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long row, and discern their looks as they approach.

Now mark, I will explain to you what glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan race, what descendants await them of the Italian nation, souls of dis-

NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero; dabis, improbe, pœnas:

the word *Manes* came to signify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting demons of the other world. As Georg. IV. 489.

Ignoscenda quidem, possent si ignoscere Manes.

Or, which comes much to the same thing, we may understand by *Manes*, the stings and fierce upbraidings of a guilty conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous offender carries about with him, and by whose means he becomes his own tormentor. Thus Ausonius:

tormentaque sæva gehennæ
Anticipat, patiturque suos mens conscia Manes.

745. *Donec longa dies.* I am entirely of opinion with Dr. Trapp and others, that the order of this passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand: *Quisque suos patimur Manes, donec longa dies, &c.* putting *exinde per amplum, &c.* in a parenthesis. The only plausible sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious editor of the Dauphin's Virgil has given; this is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the authority of Horace's *donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned doctor very well observes, that *donec*, though sometimes put for *quando* in the sense of *cum*, is never put for it in the sense of *postquam*.

747. *Auraï simplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I understand the soul, which according to the

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760
Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commistus sanguine surget,
Sylvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;
Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux
Educet sylvis regem, regumque parentem; 765
Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.
Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,
Sylvius Æneas, pariter pietate vel armis
Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires! 771
Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;
Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque. 775

illustres animas, iturasque in nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ hastâ, tenet proxima loca lucis sorte; *ille* primus, commixtus Italo sanguine, surget, *dictus* Sylvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles; quem serum Lavinia conjux sylvis educet tibi longævo, *futurum* regem, parentemque regum; unde nostrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus *est* Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Sylvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine, pariter egregius pietate vel armis, si unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aspice, quantas vires ostentant! atque gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu; hi *condent* Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.

TRANSLATION.

tinguished worth, and who shall succeed to our name; yourself too I will instruct in your *particular* fate. See you that youth who leans on his pointless spear? He by destiny holds a station nearest to the *regions of* light; he shall ascend to the upper world the first *of your race* who shall have a mixture of Italian blood in his veins, Sylvius, an Alban name, your last issue; whom late your consort Lavinia shall in the woods bring forth to you in your advanced age, *himself* a king, and the father of kings; in whom our line shall reign over Alba Longa. The next is Procas, the glory of the Trojan nation; then Capys and Numitor follow, and Æneas Sylvius, who shall represent thee in name, equally distinguished for piety and arms, if ever he receive the crown of Alba. See what *brave* youths *are these*, what manly force they show! and bear their temples shaded with *a* civic *crown of* oak; these to thy honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the city Fidena; these on the mountains shall raise the Collatine towers, Pometia, the fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be *famous* names; now they are lands

NOTES.

Platonists, was thought to be of a fiery quality,—*igneus est ollis vigor*, Ver. 730. as being a ray of the divine brightness,—*divinæ particulam auræ*, Hor. Serm. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *auraï simplicis ignem* will signify the soul, that fiery active principle, in its simple uncorrupted purity; *aura* signifying not only air, but brightness, splendour, as *aura auri*, Æn. VI. 204.

763. *Postuma proles*, in this place, cannot signify what we call in English a posthumous child, as is plain from the next words, *quem tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same with *postremus*, and that must be the sense of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu*. The civic crown was conferred on one who had saved a Roman citizen in battle. It was of

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc terræ sunt sine nomine. Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater sanguinis Assaraci educet, addet sese comitem avo. Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stent *ejus* vertice, et jam Pater Superorum ipse signat *eum* suo honore? En, nate, auspiciis hujus illa inclyta Roma æquabit imperium terris, *et* animos Olympo; et *hæc* una circumdabit septem arces sibi muro, felix prole virorum; qualis Berecynthia mater *Cybele* turrita invehitur curru per Phrygias urbes, læta partu Deorum, complexa centum nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes tenentes supera *et* alta *spatia*. Huc, huc flecte geminas acies *oculorum;* aspice hanc gentem, tuosque Romanos. Hic *est* Cæsar, et omnis progenies Iüli, ventura sub magnum axem cœli. Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius audis promitti tibi, Augustus Cæsar, genus Divi; qui rursus condet aurea secula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.
Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ,
Et Pater ipse suo Superûm jam signat honore? 780
En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma
Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
Felix prole virûm; qualis Berecynthia mater
Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes, 785
Læta Deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes,
Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gentem,
Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iüli
Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus; aurea condet
Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

TRANSLATION.

nameless *and obscure*. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of the line of Assaracus shall bear, shall associate with his grandsire *Numitor*. See you not how the double plumes stand on his head erect, and *how* the Father of the gods himself already marks him out with his *distinguished* honours? Lo, my son, under his auspicious influence Rome, that city of renown, shall measure her dominion by the earth, and her valour by the skies, and that one city shall for herself wall around seven strong hills, happy in a race of heroes; *clothed with* such *majesty* as mother Berecynthia *displays when*, crowned with turrets, she rides in her chariot through the Phrygian towns, joyful in progeny of gods, and embraces a hundred grandchildren, all inhabitants of heaven, all seated in the high celestial abodes. This way now bend both your eyes; view this lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and *these are* the whole race of Iülus, who shall *one day* rise to the spacious axle of the sky. This, this is the man whom you have often heard promised you, Augustus Cæsar, the offspring of a god; who once more shall establish the golden age in Latium through those lands where

NOTES.

oak, because, says Servius, by the fruit of that tree, in ancient times, human life was sustained.

777. *Avo comitem &c.* That is Romulus, the son of Mars and Ilia, shall join his grandfather Numitor, and re-establish him on the *throne, of* which he was dispossessed by his *brother Amulius.*

792. *Divi genus.* This is to flatter the vanity of Augustus, who, from the time he deified Julius Cæsar, his father by adoption, assumed the title of the son of a god, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient inscriptions.

792. *Aurea condet secula.* This refers to the universal peace which Augustus established in the empire, *A. U. C.* 725.

Saturno quondam; super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium: jacet extra sidera tellus, 795
Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
Responsis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,
Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
Fixerit æripedem cervam licèt, aut Erymanthi
Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu:
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celso Nysæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos: *illa* tellus jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni solisque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In adventum hujus jam nunc et Caspia regna horrent responsis Divorum; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia septemgemini Nili turbant. Nec verò *Hercules* Alcides obivit tantum telluris, licèt fixerit æripedem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu: nec Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celso vertice Nysæ.

TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his empire over the Garamantes and Indians: *their* land lies without the signs *of the zodiac*, beyond the sun's annual course, where Atlas, supporting heaven on his shoulder, turns the axle studded with flaming stars. Against his approach even now both the Caspian realms and the land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the responses of the gods, and the quaking mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled waves. Even Hercules *himself* did not run over so many countries, though he transfixed the brazen-footed hind, quelled the forest of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his bow: nor *did* Bacchus *proceed so far*, who in triumph manages his car with reins wrapped about

NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As these two people are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be understood of African nations, most of Africa having been subdued by Augustus; and that the Indians here are the Ethiopians, who were called Indians by some ancient writers, as Ruæus shows in his note on Georg. II. 171. This agrees best with the following description of their country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c. Sidera,* in this place, are not the stars or constellations in general, but the particular signs of the zodiac; as is explained in the next words, *extra anni solisque vias;* which description agrees with Africa, the country here spoken of, which is extended beyond the tropic of Cancer to the north, and the tropic of Capricorn to the south.

800. *Turbant* has, in this place, the signification of *turbantur*, as in Lucret. Lib. II. 125, *Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.* So also Tacitus says, *Si una alterave civitas turbet.*

802. *Æripedem cervam,* a hind with brazen feet and golden horns, in Mænalus a mountain of Arcadia, which Hercules is said to have outrun and taken, but not put to death, because it was sacred to Diana; though Virgil seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced it with his spear or arrows, by using the word *fixerit.* But Servius, to reconcile Virgil to mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, stopped its career.

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora,* that is, subdued the wild boar, which infested the forest of Erymanthus; this fierce savage Hercules took alive, and carried to Eurystheus.

803. *Lernam,* the fens of Lerna, between Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous Hydra.

805. *Nysæ.* History mentions several places of this name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Treatise of Superstition, writes, that the tigers are transported with fury at the sound of tabrets and drums, so as to be ready to tear one another; which is perhaps the reason why those animals were given to Bacchus, the god of fury and enthusiastic rage.

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere virtutem factis? aut metus prohibet *nos* consistere Ausoniâ terrâ? Quis autem *est* ille procul, insignis ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? nosco crines incanaque menta Romani regis, qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, missus in magnum imperium *à* parvis Curibus et paupere terrâ: cui deinde Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia patriæ, movebitque resides viros in arma, et agmina jam desueta triumphis: quem juxta jactantior Ancus sequitur, jam nunc quoquè nimium gaudens popularibus auris. Vis videre et Tarquinios reges, superbamque animam ultoris Bruti, fascesque receptos? Hic primus accipiet imperium consulis, sævasque secures;

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistère terrâ?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem 810
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum: cui deinde subibit,
Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina: quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus, 815
Nunc quoquè jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures

TRANSLATION.

with vine-leaves, driving the *yoked* tigers from Nysa's lofty top. And doubt we yet to extend *the fame of our* virtue by *heroic* deeds? or is fear a bar to our settling in the Ausonian land?

But who is he at a distance, distinguished by the olive boughs, bearing the sacred utensils? I know the *venerable* locks and hoary beard of the Roman king, who first shall establish the city by laws, sent from *his* little *city* Cures and poor estate to vast empire: whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the peace of his country, and rouse to arms his inactive subjects, and troops now unused to triumphs: whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the breath of popular applause. Will you also see the Tarquin kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting soul of Brutus the avenger *of his country's wrongs*, and the sovereignty recovered *to the people?* He first shall receive the consular power, and the sword of justice in-

NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta. In* here increases the signification of *cana*, and signifies exceedingly hoary. The person here designed is Numa Pompilius, who was a peaceful monarch, and therefore distinguished by the olive-bough, a badge of peace; and his hoary beard denotes his great age, he having lived fourscore years, whereof he reigned forty-three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti*, the assertor of public liberty, and avenger of Lucretia's violated honour.

818. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*, Dr. Trapp understands the power of fasces taken from the kings, and transferred to the consuls; but this is straining the word *receptos*. To me it seems more proper to take it in its ordinary sense, signifying that the power was recovered, and again put into the hands of the people, from whom it had been extorted by tyranny and usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the consuls were obliged to bow their fasces to the assembly of the Roman people, as an acknowledgment that the sovereign power was theirs. Virgil, in this and some other parts of the book, declares his patriotism and republican principles as openly as he durst with safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three books which he read before Augustus himself.

Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes,
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821
Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriæ, laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque securi
Aspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camillum. 825
Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus socer Alpinis, atque arce Monœci, 830
Descendens; gener adversis instructus Eöis.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis assuescite bella;

infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ libertate, vocabit natos, moventes nova bella, ad pœnam: utcunque minores ferent ea facta, amor patriæ, immensaque cupido laudum vincet. Quin aspice Decios, Drusosque procul, Torquatumque sævum securi, et Camillum referentem signa. Illæ autem animæ, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordes nunc, et dum premuntur nocte, heu quantum bellum quantasque acies stragemque ciebunt inter se, si attigerint lumina vitæ! socer descendens Alpinis aggeribus, atque arce Monœci; gener instructus Eois *populis* adversis. Pueri, ne, ne assuescite tanta bella animis;

TRANSLATION.

flexibly severe; and the ill-fated sire shall, for the sake of glorious liberty, summon to death his own sons, raising *civil* war, *till then* new *and unknown to Rome:* however posterity shall interpret that action, love to his country, and the unbounded desire of praise, shall prevail *over paternal affection.* See besides at some distance the Decii, Drusi, Torquatus inflexibly severe in executing justice, and Camillus recovering the *Roman* standards *from the enemy.* But those *two* ghosts whom you observe to shine in equal arms, in perfect friendship now, and while they remain shut up in *the realms of* night, ah, what war, what battles and havock will they between them raise, if once they have attained to the light of life! the father-in-law descending from the Alpine hills, and the tower of Monœcus; the son-in-law furnished with the troops of the east to oppose him. Make not, my sons, make not such *unnatural* wars familiar to your minds; nor turn the powerful supports of your

NOTES.

820. *Natosque pater, &c.* When the two sons of Brutus were found privately caballing against the public liberty, and using their interest to have the banished Tarquins recalled, the father, who was then consul, not only ordered them to be put to death, but himself looked on and saw the sentence put in execution. See Livy, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This sentence is capable of a double meaning, according to the pointing. Most interpreters join *infelix* with the words that go before, and this is the sense we have followed. Others construe *infelix* with *utcunque ferent, &c.* which is the way St. Augustine explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the family of the Decii are famous for having devoted their lives for their country.

824. *Drusosque.* Drusus was the surname of the Livian family, of which was Livia Drusilla, the wife of Augustus.

824. *Sævumque securi Torquatum.* This was Manlius Torquatus, who commanded his own son to be put to death, for fighting the enemy contrary to orders, notwithstanding his acquisition of the honours of victory.

825. *Referentem signa Camillum.* When the Gauls had destroyed the Roman legions, possessed themselves of the city, and had laid siege to the capitol, Camillus, who was then in exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in pieces.

830. *Arce Monœci,* the town of Monaco, built on a promontory on the coast of Liguria, where the maritime Alps begin to rise. The place is well fortified by nature, and had formerly a temple to Hercules Monœcus, who is said to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adversis instructus Eois,* Pompey, whose auxiliary troops were chiefly Asiatics, situated to the east in respect of Rome.

neu vertite validas vires in viscera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus *ab* Olympo; projice tela manu, *tu, qui es* meus sanguis! Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, insignis cæsis Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenas, Æacidenque ipsum, genus armipotentis Achillei; ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cosse? quis *relinquat* genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadas, duo fulmina belli,

Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus! 835
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat? 841
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

TRANSLATION.

country against its bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivest thy origin from heaven; fling those arms out of thy hand, O *my offspring*, my own blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in *the blood of* slaughtered Greeks. The other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's seat, and Æacides himself, the descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan ancestors, and the violated temple of Minerva. Who can in silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? who the family of Gracchus, or both the Scipios, those two thunderbolts of war, the bane of Africa, and

NOTES.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful composition of this verse, which conveys to the ear the sound of tearing and rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here Virgil shows the delicacy of his judgment in expressing his abhorrence of the civil war, and glancing a reproof to Cæsar, with such artful address, as leaves not the least room for Augustus to take offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to Mummius, who subdued and triumphed over Achaia, and by a decree of the senate razed the city of Corinth, for having offered violation to the Romans, in the sacred character of their ambassadors. See Liv. Epit. Lib. II.

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Aulus Gellius tells us, that Virgil was censured by Hyginus, for confounding events that were entirely different, and supposing the war with Achaia and that with Pyrrhus to have happened at the same period, and been carried on by one and the same person; whereas the war with Pyrrhus, here called Æacides, was conducted by M. Curius, and that with the Achaians many years after, by L. Mummius, Noct. Att. Lib. X. cap. 16. But this objection falls to the ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different person from the other, in the former verse.

838. *Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas.* The best interpreters understand by these words the power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden*, they understand, not Pyrrhus, to whom Hyginus and Gellius refer it; for the power of Greece, that is, the kingdom of Epirus, was not overthrown in his time; but Perses, or Perseus, king of Macedonia; who may likewise be called Æacides, being descended from Achilles, the grandson of Æacus, as in Propertius:

Et Persen proavi simulantem pectus Achillis.

He was routed and led in triumph by Paulus Æmilius, whereby the power of Greece was quite broken.

841. *Magne Cato*, M. Portius Cato, the censor.

841. *Cosse*, A. Cornelius Cossus, the dictator, who slew Volumnius, the king of the Veientes, and consecrated his spoils, the second *spolia opima* since the founding of Rome, to Jupiter Feretrius.

842. *Gracchi genus*, Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, who triumphed over the Celtiberi, having destroyed three hundred of their cities.

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ; parvoque potentem
Fabricium? vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu maximus ille es, 845
Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,
Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vultus;
Orabunt causas meliùs; cœlique meatus
Describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent: 850
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.
Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus addit:
Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ; Fabriciumque potentem parvo? vel te serentem sulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò rapitis *me* fessum? Tu es ille maximus, qui unus restitues rem nobis cunctando. Alii excudent molliùs spirantia æra, equidem credo; ducent vivos vultus de marmore; orabunt causas meliùs; *meliusque* describent meatus cœli radio, et dicent surgentia sidera: tu, Romane, memento regere populos imperio; hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque morem pacis, parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos. Pater Anchises *ait* sic, atque addit hæc *iis* mirantibus: Aspice ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis opimis spoliis,

TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low fortune exalted? or thee, Serranus, sowing in the furrow *which thy own hands had made?* Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly styled* the greatest, who alone shalt repair our *sinking* state by *wise* delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more delicacy mould the breathing *animated* brass; from marble draw the features to the life; plead causes better; describe with the *astronomer's* rod the courses of the heavens, and explain the rising stars: *but* to rule the nations with imperial sway be thy care, *O* Roman; these shall be thy arts; to impose terms of peace, to spare the humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn foes.*

Thus father Anchises *speaks*, and, as they are wondering, subjoins: Behold, how adorned with triumphal spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines

NOTES.

He married Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus, by whom, among other children, he had the two famous brothers Tiberius and Caius Gracchus.

843. *Scipiadas*, Scipio Africanus Major, and Scipio Africanus Minor, the grandson of the former, who was adopted by P. Æmilius, thence distinguished by the name of Æmilianus. They are famous in the Roman history, for subduing the power of Africa, and destroying Carthage, whence they had the surname of Africanus. This epithet, *fulmina belli, thunderbolts of war*, is given to them, both by Lucretius and Cicero.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*, Fabricius, who was raised from a low obscure fortune, to command the Roman legions. The Samnites, against whom he was at war, knowing how poor he was, hoped to corrupt him with their money; but he rejected the offer with the utmost indignation, giving them to know, that a Roman was not ambitious to possess great sums of gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*, Quinctius Cincinnatus, whom Florus calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was twice brought from his small farm of four acres of ground, which he is said to have sown and cultivated with his own hands, and promoted to the dictatorship, whence he had the name of *Serranus* from *sero, to sow.*

846. *Cunctando restitues rem.* When Annibal had brought the Roman state to the very brink of ruin, by two signal victories at Trebia and Trasimenus, Q. Fabius was chosen to make head against him, who, by delaying to give Annibal battle, broke his army by degrees; by which prudent conduct he saved his country from ruin, and was honoured from that time with the surname of Maximus.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis.* The *spolia opima* were those spoils of which a Ro-

victorque supereminet omnes viros! Hic eques sistet Romanam rem, magno tumultu turbante *eam;* sternet Pœnos, rebellemque Gallum; suspendetque tertia arma capta patri Quirino. Atque hìc Æneas *ait* (namque videbat juvenem, egregium formâ, et fulgentibus armis, ire unà *cum illo;* sed *ejus* frons *erat* parum læta, et lumina dejecto vultu) Pater, quis *est* ille, qui sic comitatur virum euntem? *an* filius, anne *est* aliquis de magnâ stirpe nepotum? Quis strepitus comitum *est* circa *eum!* quantum instar *Marcelli* est in ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat *ejus* caput tristi umbrâ. Tum pater Anchises *est* ingressus *loqui* lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne quære ingentem luctum tuorum: Fata tantùm ostendent hunc terris, neque sinent *eum* esse ultra. Romana propago *esset* visa vobis, Superi, *esse* nimium potens, si hæc dona fuissent propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebellem;
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
Atque hìc Æneas (unà namque ire videbat 860
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius, anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso est! 865
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
Ostendent terris hunc tantùm Fata, neque ultra
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago 870
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.

TRANSLATION.

above the heroes all? He, mounted on his *fierce* steed, shall prop the Roman state in the rage of a formidable insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to father Quirinus the third *triumphal* spoils. And upon this Æneas *says;* for he beheld marching with him a youth distinguished by his beauty and shining arms, but his countenance not joyous, and his eyes sunk and dejected; What *youth* is he, *O* fater, who thus accompanies the hero as he walks? is he a son, or one of the illustrious line of his descendants? What bustling noise of attendants round him! How great resemblance in him *to the other!* but sable Night with her dreary shade hovers around his head. Then father Anchises, while tears gushed *from his eyes, thus* began: Seek not, my son, *to know* the deep disaster of thy kindred: him the Fates shall just show on earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye gods, Rome's sons had seemed too powerful in your eyes, had these *your* gifts been permanent. What groans of heroes shall that

NOTES.

man commander stripped the enemy's general, whom he had slain with his own hand in the field of battle: such spoils M. Claudius Marcellus won from Viridomarus, the general of the Gauls.

859. *Tertiaque arma, &c.* He was the third who consecrated the *spolia opima;* Romulus having been the first; Cornelius Cossus, mentioned verse 841, the second. These spoils were dedicated in the temple of Jupiter Feretrius, whom Ruæus thinks here called Quirinus, for the same reason that Janus is styled Quirinus, by Suetonius in August. XXII. and Horace IV. Ode XV. 9, because he presided over war, and because his temple was built by Romulus Quirinus. Servius, however, explains *capta Quirino* by *qualia et Quirinus ceperat, he dedicated to Jupiter Feretrius the third* spolia opima, *such as Quirinus had first won from the enemy's general.*

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem, &c.* Here Virgil comes to the noble encomium on young Marcellus, the son of Octavia, Augustus' sister, and of Caius Marcellus, whom Augustus

Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875
In tantum spe tollet avos; nec Romula quondam
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset
Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miserande puer! si quà fata aspera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis;
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani 885
Munere Sic totâ passim regione vagantur,
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant:

Quantos gemitus virorum ille campus aget ad magnam urbem Mavortis! vel quæ funera *tu*, Tiberine, videbis, cum præterlabere recentem tumulum! Nec quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente tollet Latinos avos in tantum spe: nec quondam Romula tellus jactabit se tantum ullo alumno. Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! dexteraque invicta bello! non quisquam obvius tulisset se illi armato impune, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi calcaribus. Heu puer miserande! si quà rumpas aspera fata, tu eris Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus; spargam purpureos flores, saltemque accumulem animam nepotis his donis, et fungar inani munere. Sic vagantur passim totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque lustrant omnia:

TRANSLATION.

field near the imperial city of Mars send forth! what *solemn* funeral pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent tomb! Neither shall any youth of the Trojan line in hope exalt the Latin fathers so high; nor shall the land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her sons. Ah *that* piety! ah that faith *and integrity* of ancient times! and that right-hand invincible in war! none with impunity had encountered him in arms, either when on foot he rushed upon the foe, or when he pierced with the spur his foaming courser's flanks. Ah, youthful object of sincere commiseration! if by any means thou canst burst *the bonds of* rigorous fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me lilies in handfuls; let me strew the purple *blooming* flowers; these offerings at least let me heap upon my descendant's shade, and discharge this unavailing duty. Thus up and down they roam through

NOTES.

had adopted, and designed for his successor in the empire; but he died in the bloom of youth. This is reckoned one of the finest passages of the whole Æneid. Augustus was so pleased with it at the time when he heard Virgil pronounce it with the rest of this book, that he ordered him a present of ten *sestertia* for every line, *i. e.* about 78 pounds of our money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* Rome, sacred to Mars, the father of Romulus and Remus.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient custom to raise sepulchral monuments on the banks of rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. *Heu pietas! heu prisca fides!* He deplores the loss that virtue, and integrity, and valour, sustained by his death; agreeable to which is the chaaracter given of him by Velleius Paterculus: *Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, lætusque animi et ingenii, fortunæque in quam alebatur capax.* And Seneca calls him, *Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenii potentem; sed et frugalitatis continentiæque, in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluisset, laturum.*

883. *Tu Marcellus, &c.* At hearing this line Octavia is said to have swooned away. Virgil, whose great talent lies in moving the soft and tender passions, artfully forbears men-

per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque *ejus* animum amore venientis famæ, exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde *sint* gerenda; docetque *eum* Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem. Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur *esse* cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto; sed *quâ* Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cœlum. Tum ubi Anchises prosequitur natum *Æneam*, Sibyllamque unà his dictis, emittitque *eos* eburnâ portâ,

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore,
Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda; 890
Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini;
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur
Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto; 895
Sed falsa ad cœlum mittunt insomniá Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises, unàque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ,

TRANSLATION.

all the *Elysian* regions in spacious airy fields, and survey every object: through each of which when Anchises had conducted his son, and fired his soul with the love of future fame, he next recounts to the hero what wars he must hereafter wage, informs him of the Laurentine people, and of the city of Latinus, and by what means he may surmount or shun every toil.

Two gates there are of sleep, whereof the one is said to be of horn; by which an easy egress is given to true visions: the other shining, *as being* wrought of white ivory; but *through it* the infernal gods send up false dreams to the upper world. When Anchises had addressed this discourse to his son and the Sibyl together, and dismissed them by the ivory gate, the hero speeds

NOTES.

tioning the name of Marcellus till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth book of Homer's Odyssey, where Euryclea recounts to Ulysses in disguise a vision she had of his speedy return home; but she is apprehensive that it may be false, because there are many delusive dreams as well as true ones; which she thus expresses in poetical language, according to Mr. Pope's translation:

Immur'd within the silent bow'r of sleep,
Two portals firm the various phantoms keep:
Of iv'ry one; whence flit, to mock the brain,
Of winged lies a light fantastic train:
The gate oppos'd, pellucid valves adorn,
And columns fair encas'd with polish'd horn;
Where images of truth for passage wait,
With visions manifest of future fate.
Odyss. XIX. 657.

894. *Cornea; quâ veris, &c.* Among the several reasons given why true dreams are made to pass through the horn-gate, and false ones through the ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that horn is a fit emblem of truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the sight, whereas ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here Servius tells us that Virgil, by sending out Æneas by the ivory gate, would have us understand that the whole of this episode concerning the infernal regions is mere fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a poet would thus with one dash of his pen destroy all the fine compliments he had paid to Augustus, and the whole body of the Roman nation, by telling them that all was fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole vision false, since he has interwoven into it a prophecy of the principal events and most indisputable facts of the Roman history: so that, however it may be accounted a dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very nature of a true dream. Ruæus is somewhat more modest, and alleges that Virgil only signifies by this allegorical circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what necessity was there for that hint? Who was in danger of being deceived, or taking his system for true doctrine? It is certain, that neither Virgil himself, nor any reader of common sense, even among the Romans, believed one word of the matter, as we may infer particularly from Cicero: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent; triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, transvectio Acherontis, mento summam aquam attingens siti enectus*

Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit;
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum.
Ancora de prorâ jacitur, stant litore puppes.

ille *Æneas* secat viam ad naves, revisitque socios; tum fert se recto litore ad portum Caïetæ. Anchora jacitur de prorâ, *et* puppes stant litore.

TRANSLATION.

his way to the ships, and revisits his friends; then steers directly along the coast for the port of Caieta; where *when he had arrived*, the anchor is thrown out from the forecastle, *and* the sterns rest upon the shore.

NOTE.

Tantalus, &c. The other exclaims in reply, *Adeone me delirare censes, ut ista esse credam?* And in another place:

Quæ est ætas tam dira, quæ timeat ista?
Acherontis templa, alta Orci, pallida
Leti domicilia, obsita tenebris, loca.

But, how little soever the poet believes of what he writes, it is still his business to deliver his fictions and allegories with all the air and assurance of truth, and endeavour to impose the belief of them upon his reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the mask, and intimating, that some parts of his narration are mere fable, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those interpreters would therefore have done much better to acknowledge their ignorance of the poet's meaning, than to father upon him such impertinence and absurdity. I shall only offer, by way of conjecture, that as Virgil in this whole episode, seems to have had an eye to the Platonic philosophy; by sending his hero through the ivory gate, by which lying dreams ascend to this earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far Æneas had been admitted to see the naked truth, had the true system of nature laid open to his view, and the secrets of futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former state of darkness, ignorance, and error: and therefore is dismissed from those regions of light and truth, by the ivory gate, in company with deluding dreams and mere shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of mankind, in their progress through life.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

ORDO.

Tu quoquè, Caïeta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti æternam famam nostris litoribus; et nunc tuus honos servat *hanc* sedem, nomenque signat *tua* ossa in magnâ Hesperiâ, si ea est qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exsequiis *nutricis* ritè solutis, aggere tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat cursum:

Tu quoquè litoribus nostris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperiâ in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Æneas ritè solutis, 5
Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quiêrunt
Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

TRANSLATION.

Thou too, Caieta, nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our coasts immortal fame; and now thy honour *here* resides, and the name *Caieta* points to thy ashes in Hesperia the great, if that be any glory *to thy departed ghost*. And now that her funeral obsequies in due form were paid, and the grave raised high in decent order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling seas were hushed, sails on his *destined* course, and leaves the port behind. The gales breathe fair at the approach of night; nor does the silver moon oppose his

NOTES.

Latinus entertains Æneas, and promises him his only daughter, Lavinia, the heiress of his crown. Turnus, who was her lover, favoured by her mother, and stirred up by Juno and Alecto, breaks the treaty which was made, and engages in the quarrel Mezentius, Camilla, Messapus, and other neighbouring princes; whose forces, and the names of their commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoquè.* This refers to what the poet had told us before of Misenus having a sepulchral monument raised to his honour on the coasts of Italy, in those lines of the former book that immediately precede the description of the infernal regions, verse 232.

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen:

In connexion with which these verses follow:

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caïeta, dedisti.

2. *Caïeta*, now Gaeta.

3. *Servat honos sedem tuus.* Some make this an hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tuum*; but the reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the translation; or perhaps it means, that Caïeta's name honoured, preserved, and protected the place.

4. *Hesperiâ in magnâ.* Italy was called *Hesperia Magna*, or the Great, in contradistinction to Spain, which was denominated Hesperia the Less.

6. *Aggere composito tumuli.* The earth, raised up into a heap over the corpse or ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any eminence: as *agger viæ*, Æn. V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, Æn. VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna, the silver moon.* As the sun from his flaming brightness is called *au-*

Luna negat: splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ; 10
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15
Vincla recusantûm, et serâ sub nocte rudentûm;
Setigerique sues, atque in præsepibus ursi
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum;
Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum: 20
Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troës
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto 25
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis,
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repentè resedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.

Pontus splendet sub *ejus* tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi dives filia Solis resonat inaccessos lucos assiduo cantu, superbisque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus *cœperunt* exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincla, et rudentium sub serâ nocte; setigerique sues atque ursi *auditi* sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare; quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum: quæ talia monstra ne pii Troës, delati in *illos* portus, paterentur, neu subirent dira litora, Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit *eos* præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis *lucis*, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere, cùm venti posuere, omnisque flatus repentè resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore.

TRANSLATION.

voyage: under her trembling light the ocean shines. They skim along the coasts adjacent to Circe's land; where with incessant song the wealthy daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible groves resound, and in her proud palace burns fragrant cedar for nocturnal lights, flying over the slender web with her shrill-sounding shuttle. Hence were heard groans, the rage of lions reluctant to their chains, and roaring at the late midnight *hour;* bristly boars and bears growl in their stalls, and wolves of prodigious form with *horrid* howlings strike the ear; whom Circe, cruel goddess, had by her potent *magical* herbs transformed from human shape into the features and limbs of wild beasts: which monstrous changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, *if* carried to that port, nor land on those cursed shores, Neptune filled their sails with favouring winds, and sped their flight, and wafted them beyond *those* boiling shoals. And now the sea began to redden with the *dawning* beams, and from the lofty sky the saffron-coloured morn shone in her rosy car, when on a sudden the winds grew still, every breath of air died away, and the oars struggle on the smooth surface of the lazy

NOTES.

reus, so the moon from her paler light derives the epithet of *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quos hominum ex facie.* Circe is said to have transformed men into wild beasts, by means of certain herbs, and a magical wand, with which she touched them. The fable is taken from Homer, Odyss. X. 135. and the moral sense of it is given by Horace, 1 Ep. I. 23.

27. *Venti posuere*, i. e. *Posuere se.*

28. *Lento marmore.* Ruæus interprets *lento* by *immoto;* Dr. Trapp renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the idea of *luctantur*. The

Atque hìc Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque *eum* variæ volucres assuetæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantu, volabantque luco. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio. Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris; et revocabo exordia primæ pugnæ. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque actos animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hìc Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno, 30
Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ,
In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque
Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras 35
Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco.
Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ. 40
Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;
Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:

TRANSLATION.

main. And here, from the deep, Æneas espies a spacious grove. Through this Tiberinus, *god* of the pleasant river Tiber, with rapid whirls and vast quantities of yellow sand discoloured, bursts forward into the sea. All around, and over head, various birds accustomed to the banks and channel of the river, charmed the *listening* skies with their songs, and fluttered *in restless motion* up and down the grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his mates to bend their course, and turn their prows towards land; and with alacrity he enters the shady river.

Now come Erato, *with thy aid* will I unfold who were the kings, what the period of time, what the state of things in ancient Latium, when this foreign army first landed their fleet on the Ausonian coasts; and trace back the original of the rising war. Do thou, *O* goddess, do thou instruct thy poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid wars, and kings by their fierce passions driven to *mutual* havock, the Tuscan troops, and all Hesperia in arms combined. A greater series of incident rises to my view; in a more arduous task I *now* engage.

NOTES.

translation takes it in the common sense of *segnis* or *tardus*, as we say in English, the *sleepy main*, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into motion, as appears to have been the case here.

30. *Tiberinus*, the god of the river Tiber.

32. *Variæ circumque, &c.* This marks the time of Æneas' arrival in Italy to have been about the beginning or middle of spring, in which season the birds are all life and motion, fluttering about to court their mates, and celebrate their little loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant.* The air, calm, soft and serene, is considered poetically as listening to the warbling of the birds, in which sense the translation understands it.

37. *Erato.* He invokes Erato, the muse who presides over love, because the source of the following war is from the love of Turnus and Æneas to Lavinia.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum.* All the interpreters I have seen, join *tempora* in construction with *rerum*, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet sounds harshly; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Maricâ
Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert: tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant
Ausoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia conjux
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos;
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam senior, regebat arva, et placidas urbes in longâ pace. *Famâ* accipimus hunc *esse* genitum Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus *erat* pater Fauno; isque refert te parentem, Saturne; tu *es* ultimus auctor sanguinis. Fuit huic *nullus* filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, oriensque est erepta primâ juventâ. Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam è magno Latio, totâque Ausoniâ. Turnus petit *eam*, pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis atavisque, quem regia conjux *Amata* properabat miro amore adjungi generum: sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, sacra *quoad* comam, servataque metu per multos annos; quam inventam pater Latinus ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo,

TRANSLATION.

King Latinus, now full of days, ruled the country and *its* cities quiet *and undisturbed* in *the enjoyment of* a lasting peace. This prince, we are told, was the offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine nymph. Faunus had Picus for his sire; and he, *O* Saturn, claims thee for his: thou art the remotest founder of the race. To him (Latinus,) by the appointment of the gods, no son, no male issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening bloom of youth. An only daughter was to inherit his *royal* seat and *all* those large possessions, now arrived at maturity, and fully ripe for marriage. Many from Latium's wide bounds, and throughout Ausonia, were in courtship of her: Turnus *too* makes his addresses, in charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by ancestors *illustrious* for many generations; whom the royal consort, with wonderful eagerness, urged to have united *to the family* as her son-in-law: but prodigies from heaven, with various circumstances of terror, oppose *her inclination*. In the midst of the palace, within the deep recesses of the inner court, stood a laurel, with sacred *venerable* locks, and for many years preserved with *religious* awe; which king Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first towers *of his palace*, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus, and

NOTES.

45. *Rex Latinus, &c.* Dionysius of Halicarnassus agrees with Virgil, that Latinus reigned over the ancient inhabitants of Latium, and had no male issue, but had one daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it: and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. *Ultimus auctor, the remotest founder.* We might have translated it *first founder;* for *primus* in descending is *ultimus* in ascending.

53. *Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.* The former expression, according to Servius, refers to her strength and growth of body; the latter to her age.

56. *Avis atavisque potens*, literally, powerful in grandfathers, and great-great-grandfathers

cum conderet primas arces, posuisseque nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti stridore trans liquidum æthera, obsedere summum apicem hujus *arboris*; et, pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pependit frondente ramo. Continuò vates inquit: Cernimus externum virum adventare, et agmen petere easdem partes ex iisdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea dum virgo Lavinia adolet altaria castis tædis, et adstat juxta genitorem, *est* visa, nefas, comprendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari *quoad* omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ; accensaque *quoad* regales comas, accensa *quoad* coronam insignem gemmis: tum fumida *est visa* involvi fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile visu *capit* ferri *latè*: namque canebant *virginem* ipsam fore illustrem famâ fatisque, sed portendere magnum bellum populo. At rex, solicitus monstris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris,

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus,
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65
Obsedere apicem; et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuò vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
Partibus ex îsdem, et summâ dominarier arce. 70
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,
Et juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
Visa, nefas, longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri:
Namque fore illustrem famâ fatisque canebant
Ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80
At rex, solicitus monstris, oracula Fauni

TRANSLATION.

from it to have given the name of Laurentines to the inmates *of the country*. On the high summit of this *tree* thick clustering bees, strange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid sky with a great humming noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their feet together by a mutual hold, the swarm hung in a surprising manner from the leafy bough. Forthwith the prophet said, We behold a foreign hero hither advancing, and an army making towards the same parts *where the bees alight*, from the same parts *whence they came*, and bearing sway in *this* lofty palace. Again, while with holy torches the virgin Lavinia fumes the altars, and is standing by her sire, she seemed, *O* horrid! to catch the fire in her long flowing hair, and to have her whole attire consumed in the crackling flames, all in a blaze both as to her royal locks and crown rich with gems: then in clouds of smoke, *mingled* with ruddy light, *she seemed* to be involved, and to spread the conflagration over the whole palace. As to this, it was reputed *an omen* terrible, and of astonishing aspect: for, *from this incident*, *the soothsayers* foretold, that *Lavinia* herself was to be illustrious, both in fame and fortune, but threatened her people with formidable war.

Mean-while the king, anxious *and perplexed* by these portentous signs,

NOTE.

72. *Et juxta.* Pierius informs us that some good manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to which reading Latinus himself, not his daughter, performed the sacrifice.

Fatidici genitoris adit, lucosque sub altâ
Consulit Albuneâ, nemorum quæ maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Œnotria tellus, 85
In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90
Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hìc et tum pater ipse, petens responsa, Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes,
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
Velleribus. Subita ex alto vox reddita luco est: 95
Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,
O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis.
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

consulitque lucos sub altâ Albuneâ, quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacaque exhalat sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Œnotria tellus, petunt responsa in dubiis *rebus*. Cum sacerdos tulit dona huc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis. Tum hìc et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes, atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subita vox est reddita ex alto luco, *dicens*: O mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine,

TRANSLATION.

repairs to the oracle of prophetic Faunus, his sire, and consults his *sacred* grove *that lies* beneath lofty Albunea, which, of woods the chief, resounds with a sacred fountain, and from its dark retreats sends forth pernicious noisome steams. Hence the Italian nations, and the whole land of Œnotria, seek responses when in distress. Hither when the priest had brought offerings, and in the deep silence of night laid himself down on the outspread skins of the victims slain, and disposed himself to sleep; he observes many visionary forms fluttering about in a wondrous manner, hears various sounds, and enjoys interviews with the gods, and converses with the fiends in the infernal regions. Here even father Latinus himself, being then in quest of a response, with due rites sacrificed a hundred fleecy ewes, and *then* lay supported on their skins and out-spread fleeces. From the deep grove a sudden voice was delivered: Seek not, my son, to join thy daughter in wedlock to a Latin prince, nor rest thy hopes on the match now designed. A foreigner comes, thy *future* son-in-law, who, by his *noble* blood, shall to the stars exalt

NOTES.

84. *Mephitim*. *Mephitis*, says Servius, is properly the stench of sulphureous waters, especially in groves, where the density of the trees confines the stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a kind of smell, appears also from the epithet given to it by Persius, Sat. III. 99.

Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur,
Gutture sulphureas lentè exhalante mephites.

91. *Acheronta*. Acheron was one of the rivers in hell, often hell itself: here it represents the infernal powers.

92. *Pater Latinus*. The attentive reader must have observed that *Pater* in Virgil is a title of the highest dignity; it implies authority and power, conducted with equity and goodness, whether that pôwer be vested in a father, or a sovereign, who is the father of his people. Hence it is ascribed not only to kings, but to the gods, and especially to Jove, the common parent of the universe. And Virgil all along honours his hero with this appellation.

àque stirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique sub *suis* pedibus, quà recurrens sol aspicit utrumque oceanum. Latinus ipse non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque datos silenti nocte; sed jam fama, volitans latè circum, tulerat *hæc* per Ausonias urbes, cum Laomedontia pubes religavit classem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus, deponunt corpora sub ramis altæ arboris; instituuntque dapes, et per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba epulis (sic ipse Jupiter monebat), et augent Cereale solum agrestibus pomis. Hìc forte aliis *cibis* consumtis, ut penuria edendi adegit *eos* vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem, et violare orbem fatalis crusti manu, audacibusque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent, quorumque à stirpe nepotes,
Omnia sub pedibus, quà sol utrumque recurrens 100
Aspicit oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.
Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti
Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes 105
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus,
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis (sic Jupiter ipse monebat), 110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumtis hìc forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

TRANSLATION.

our name, and from whose race our descendants *springing*, shall see all things reduced under their feet, and ruled by their sway, where the revolving sun visits either ocean.

These responses of father Faunus, and intimations given in the silence of night, Latinus himself shuts not up within *the door of* his lips; but fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted *the tidings* through the Ausonian cities, when Laomedon's sons had moored their fleet on the verdant rising bank. Æneas, with the chief leaders, and blooming Iülus, lay their bodies at ease under the branches of a tall tree; prepare for a repast, and under their banquet spread cakes of fine wheat along the grass (so great Jove himself admonished *them*,) and load the wheaten board with woodland fruits. Here, as it chanced, having consumed their other provisions, as penury of food compelled them to turn their grinders on the scanty cake, and violate with hands and chaps audacious the orb of the ominous biscuit, nor withheld *their appetite* from the dilated quadrants; See! Iülus laughing says, we eat up

NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum.* Whatever is placed under any thing to support it is called *solum*; as the sea to a ship, the air to a bird on the wing. Though this circumstance of their eating their trenchers be but low in itself, yet by help of happy metaphors the poet has found a way to give a dignity to this simple story; instead of the common expression for bread, using *Cereale solum, exiguam Cererem, orbem fatalis crusti, patulis quadris.*

114. *Et violare manu.* This expression *violare* shows that the eating tables were reckoned sacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a kind of altars, on which libations were performed to the gods both before and after meals.

115. *Fatalis*, not what we commonly call *fatal* in English, but on which some great event of fate depends, or which is a pledge of fate.

115. *Patulis quadris.* How comes it that the poet here calls them squares, when at the same time he mentions their circular form, *orbem fatalis crusti?* The antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us that they were a kind of circles

Heus! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iülus;
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuò, Salve, fatis mihi debita tellus, 120
Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvete Penates!
Hìc domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia (namque
Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, fames, ignota ad litora vectum,
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebant
Exitiis positura modum.
Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis, 130
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis,

Iülus alludens inquit, Heus! consumimus etiam mensas; nec *dixit* plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum; paterque eripuit *eam* primam ab ore *filii* loquentis, ac stupefactus numine pressit *eam secum*. Continuò *ait*: Salve, tellus debita mihi fatis, vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ! Hìc *est* domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi: *dicens*, Nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere mensas dapibus accisis, tum defessus memento sperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique *ea* aggere. Hæc erat illa fames *prædicta*: hæc suprema manebant nos positura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus quæ *sint hæc* loca, quive homines habeant *ea*, ubi mœnia gentis *sint*;

TRANSLATION.

our tables too; nor *added* more. No sooner was the word heard than it brought them *assurance* that their toils *and wanderings* were at an end; and instantly from the speaker's mouth his father snatched the word, and, transported with admiration at the *accomplishment of the* oracle, mused a while. Forthwith he *thus* spoke: Hail, O land destined to me by fate; and hail, ye *gods*, ye faithful tutelar gods of Troy! Here is our home, this our country. My sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these secrets of fate: When famine shall compel thee, my son, wafted to an unknown shore, to eat up your tables after your provisions fail, then be sure you hope for a settlement after your toils, and there with your own hand found your first city, and fortify it with a rampart. This was that famine *to which he alluded*: these *incidents (our* last *calamities)* awaited us, which are to put a period to our woes. Come then, and with the sun's first light let us joyously explore what *manner of* country this may be, who are the inhabitants, or where the cities of the nation lie; and from the port let us pursue

NOTES.

divided into quadrants by two lines drawn through the centre at right angles; in confirmation of which Cerda quotes Moretus:

Format opus, palmaque suum dilatat in orbem,
Et notat expressis æquo discrimine quadris.

Of these quadrants of the circle each was called *quadra*, as being the fourth part of the whole cake. This explains Horace, 1 Ep. XVII. 49,

Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra

and other passages in the Roman authors. See Mart. Epig. LXXVI. Lib. III. and Epig. XLV. Lib. IX.

117. *Laborum*. i. e. their toils by sea, their toils before their arrival in the promised land.

119. *Pressit*. Servius explains it *pressit vocem Ascanii*: but, because this is implied in the preceding words, *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I am rather inclined to understand it *pressit suam vocem*; He kept silence, and mused awhile on the accomplishment of the mysterious oracle.

129. Exitiis positura modum, their woes or disasters by sea, as is said above. Æneas knew

et petamus diversa *loca* à portu. Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vocateque Anchisen genitorem precibus, et reponite vina mensis. Sic effatus deinde, implicat tempora frondenti ramo, et precatur Geniumque loci, Telluremque primam Deorum, Nymphasque, et flumina adhuc ignota; tum invocat Noctem, orientiaque signa noctis, Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque matrem *Cybelen* ex ordine, et duplices parentes Cœloque Ereboque. Hic omnipotens pater intonuit ter clarus ab alto cœlo, ipseque ostendit ab æthere nubem ardentem radiis lucis et auro, quatiens *eam* manu. Hic subitò rumor diditur per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant debita mœnia. Certatim instaurant epulas, atque læti magno omine statuunt crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus; et à portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.
Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo 135
Implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum
Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem, 139
Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.
Hìc pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto
Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.
Diditur hìc subitò Trojana per agmina rumor,
Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. 145
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

TRANSLATION.

different ways. At present pour forth bowls in libation to Jove, and by prayers invoke my father Anchises, and plant the wine profusely on the boards.

Thus having said, he binds his temples next with a verdant bough, and supplicates the Genius of the country, and Earth, the eldest of the gods, together with the Nymphs and rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the night's rising constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian mother *Cybele*, he invokes in due form, and both his parents, *the one* in heaven and *the other* in Erebus. Upon this almighty father *Jove* thrice from the lofty heavens thundered aloud, and from the sky displays a cloud refulgent with beams of golden light, brandishing it in his hand.

Here suddenly the rumour spreads through the Trojan bands, that the day was arrived whereon they were to build the destined city. *Therefore* with ardent emulation they renew the banquet, and, rejoicing in the important omen, place the bowls, and crown the wine. Soon as the next day arisen had enlightened

NOTES.

that calamities still more severe awaited him by land.

Sed terrâ graviora manent.

132. *A portu diversa.* Ruæus renders *diversa* here by *remota;* but the meaning plainly is, that they were to take different routes, in order to explore the several quarters of the country; as it is explained, verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The bowls are here put for *the wine in the bowls;* a figure common in all languages.

134. *Reponite.* Servius explains it two ways; *aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate; aut reponite, frequenter ponite,* i. e. *crebro libate, crebro bibite.* The translation follows the latter.

141. *Clarus* may either signify *loud,* as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene sky, which was construed to be a good omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro,* is the same as *radiis aureæ lucis,* by a figure frequent in Virgil.

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies, urbem, et fines, et litora gentis,
Diversi explorant: hæc fontis stagna Numici, 150
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hìc fortes habitare Latinos.
Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni.
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris. 155
Haud mora: festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur
Passibus: ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,
Moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes,
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emensi, turres ac tecta Latinorum 160
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juventus,
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus;
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt;

Cum postera dies orta lustrabat terras primâ lampade, diversi explorant urbem, et fines, et litora gentis: *discunt* hæc *esse* stagna fontis Numici, hunc *esse* fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hìc. Tum *Æneas*, satus Anchisâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad augusta mœnia regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis; ferreque dona viro, exposcereque pacem Teucris. Haud *est* mora: jussi festinant, ferunturque rapidis passibus: *Æneas* ipse designat mœnia humili fossâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas sedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem castrorum. Jamque juvenes, emensi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum, subibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore, exercentur equis, domitantque currus in pulvere; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lenta spicula lacertis, lacessuntque *alii alios* cursu ictuque *telorum*;

TRANSLATION.

the earth with its first beams, by different ways they explore the city, the limits *of the country*, and the coasts of the nation: *they learn that* these are the streams of the fountain Numicus, this the river Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the son of Anchises orders a hundred ambassadors, selected from his whole troop, to repair to the imperial palace of the king, all of them crowned with Minerva's boughs; and carry presents to the hero, and implore his peace *and favour* to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded, they hasten *to obey*, and set forward with quick pace. *Meanwhile Æneas* himself marks out the walls *of his new city* with a low trench, plans out the ground, and encloses the first settlement on the shore, in the form of a camp, with a parapet and rampart. And now the youths, having measured out their way, beheld the towers and lofty structures of the Latins, and approached the wall. Before the city, boys and youths in their primæval bloom are exercised in riding, and tame the yoked steeds on the dusty plain; or bend the stout bows, or with the exerted strength of their arms, hurl the quivering dart, and challenge *one another* at the race or missive weapon;

NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The olive, a badge of peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinnæ* in their original signification were the tufts or crests on the soldiers' helmets, as Varro, speaking of them, says, *de Ling. Lat.* Lib. IV. *Ab his quas insigniti milites habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the turrets and battlements in fortification, and here seem to signify the parapet or defence on the outside of the rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus. Currus* here must mean the horses yoked in the chariot.

164. *Lenta*, pliant, or easily shaken.

165. *Cursuque ictuque lacessunt.* La Cerda understands, by *cursu*, the throwing of the

cum nuncius, prævectus equo, reportat ad aures longævi regis, ingentes viros advenisse in ignotâ veste. Ille imperat *eos* vocari intra tecta, et consedit medius avito solio. Fuit augustum tectum, ingens, sublime centum columnis, *in* summâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, *tectum* horrendum sylvis et religione parentum. Erat omen regibus accipere sceptra hìc, et attollere primos fasces; hoc templum *erat* curia illis; hæ sedes *erant destinatæ* sacris epulis; hìc patres, ariete cæso, *fuerunt* soliti considere perpetuis mensis. Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum *positæ* ex ordine è antiquâ cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus,

Cum, prævectus equo, longævi regis ad aures 166
Nuncius ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis, 170
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentia regia Pici,
Horrendum sylvis, et religione parentum.
Hìc sceptra accipere, et primos attollere fasces,
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;
Hæ sacris sedes epulis; hìc ariete cæso 175
Perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ è cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus,

TRANSLATION.

when a messenger, riding before, bears the *news* to the ears of the aged king, that men of huge dimensions, in a strange garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the palace, and seated himself in the midst on his ancient throne. On the highest part of the city stood a magnificent capacious structure, raised aloft on a hundred columns, the palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful veneration by its *sacred* woods, and the religious monuments of the founders of the race. It was a sacred usage for the kings here to receive the sceptre, and assume the first badges of royalty; this was their senate-house, their temple; this their apartment allotted for sacred banquets; here, after the sacrifice of a ram, the fathers were wont to take their seats together at the long extended tables. Besides, in the vestibule, *ranged* according to their order, the statues of their ancestors in antique cedar stood; Italus, and father Sabinus, and old Saturn, the

NOTES.

javelin, which they darted in running forward, and by *ictu*, the shooting of the arrow. But I think the most natural sense is what we have given; nor is it thus disjointed, as Dr. Trapp alleges; for *cursu* refers to one sort of exercise mentioned before, *viz.* the horse or chariot-races; and *ictu* comprehends the other, namely, the shooting and darting.

172. *Religione.* By this I understand all the religious monuments, images, groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the founders of the Laurentine family, together with the religious ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat.* This Ruæus, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a word of the same import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the sense of *initium*. But by these metonymies and substitions they obscure and often explain away the spirit of the original. *Omen erat* may rather signify it was an omen, or a practice on which they laid the stress of religion, and on which they imagined their king's prosperity in some measure depended; so that they would have thought their consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular place.

176. *Perpetuis considere mensis.* The most ancient table-posture was that of sitting; luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were tables extended from one end of the hall to the other, which are still used in countries where artless simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ*, may signify durable, it being the quality of cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus*, the second king of Italy, founder of the Sabines, to whose country he gave his name. La Cerda makes a stop at Sabinus, and construes *vitisator, curvam, &c.*

Vitisator curvam servans sub imagine falcem
Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180
Vestibulo adstabant; aliique ab origine reges,
Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,
Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,
Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra, 185
Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis.
Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat
Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat,
Picus equûm domitor; quem capta cupidine conjux,
Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.
Tali intus templo Divûm patriâque Latinus
Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

Saturnusque senex Vitisator, servans curvam falcem sub *suâ* imagine, imagoque bifrontis Jani, adstabant vestibulo; aliique reges ab origine, qui *fuerunt* passi martia vulnera pugnando ob patriam. Multaque arma præterea pendent in sacris postibus, captivi currus, curvæque secures, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia claustra portarum, spiculaque, clypeique, rostraque erepta carinis. Picus ipse, domitor equorum, sedebat *cum* Quirinali lituo, succinctusque parvâ trabeâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ *manu;* quem *Picum*, percussum aureâ virgâ, versumque venenis, conjux Circe, capta cupidine *ejus*, fecit avem, sparsitque alas coloribus. Latinus, sedens intus *in* tali templo Divorum, patriâque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta;

TRANSLATION.

planter of the vine, holding a crooked scythe under his figure, with the image of double-faced Janus; and other monarchs *traced* from the original *of the race*, who martial wounds sustained in fighting for their country. Besides, on the sacred door-posts many arms, captive chariots, and crooked cimeters, are suspended, helmets, crested plumes, and massy bars of gates, and darts, and shields, and beaks torn from ships. *There* Picus himself, for horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural wand, in his scanty robe succinctly dressed, and in his left-hand wielded a little target; whom Circe, his concubine, stung with *fierce* desire, having struck with her golden rod, and by her sorceries transformed, made a bird, and interspersed his wings with colours.

Within this temple of the gods, such *as we have now described it*, and on his hereditary throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the

NOTES.

with *Saturnusque senex*, the scythe being the constant symbol of that god; and to him the plantation of the vine in Italy is ascribed by Ovid and other authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it *sub oculis.* Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly *in imagery*, as if the poet had been apprehensive that it might be taken for a real scythe, and therefore would tell his reader it was but the image or appearance of one. The meaning, no doubt, is, that the scythe hung down in his hand, and the statue was in a stooping posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo*, an augural wand, such as Romulus used to wield, being skilled in augury, as we learn from Plutarch. It is therefore called *quirinalis lituus*, the wand of Romulus, by anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* *Trabea* was the augur's robe; broad trimmings of purple ran across it like beams, whence it had the name. It was short and narrow: for which reason Picus is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ.*

189. *Conjux.* Circe is called his wife, because she aspired to that relation, in the same manner as Corœbus is called Priam's son-in-law, though he was never married to his daughter Cassandra, but only promised. So in the Eclogues Nisa's mistress is called *conjux*, and Dido's lovers *maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aureâ percussum virgâ.* The *aurea* here is to be read as if it were *aura.*

192. *Intus templo*, i. e. Intus in templo.

atque prior placido ore edidit hæc *dicta illis* ingressis: Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem, et genus, auditique advertitis cursum *huc* æquore) dicite quid petitis? quæ causa vexit rates, aut cujus *rei* egentes, ad Ausonium litus per tot cærula vada? Sive acti errore viæ, sive tempestatibus (qualia multa *mala* nautæ patiuntur in alto mari) intravistis ripas *nostri* fluminis, sedetisque portu; ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos, gentem Saturni, æquam haud vinculo nec legibus, *sed* suâ sponte, tenentemque se more veteris Dei. Atque equidem memini (*quanquam* fama est obscurior annis) Auruncos senes ferre ita; ut Dardanus, ortus his argis, penetrârit ad Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc fertur Samothracia. Nunc aurea regia stellantis cœli accipit illum solio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhenâ sede Coriti; et altaribus auget numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem, 195
Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum)
Quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,
Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærula vexit?
Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,
(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200
Fluminis intrâstis ripas, portuque sedetis;
Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos,
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
Auruncos ita ferre senes; his ortus ut agris 206
Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,
Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrhenâ ab sede profectum,
Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia cœli 210
Accipit; et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

TRANSLATION.

palace; to whom when they had entered, he, in mild accent, first these words addressed; Say, ye sons of Dardanus, (for we are not unacquainted with your city or with your race, nor hither have you steered your course unheard of) what are your demands? what cause, or pressing exigency, has wafted your fleet to the Ausonian coast, over such an extent of azure seas? Whether you have entered the banks of our river, and stationed yourselves in our port, by wandering from your way, or driven by stress of weather (*disasters* such as in many shapes seamen suffer in the deep), decline not *to accept from us the offices of* hospitality, nor remain strangers to the Latins, Saturn's race, who practise equity, not by constraint or laws, but from spontaneous choice, and who regulate themselves by the conduct of that ancient god. And, indeed, I call to mind (*though* the tradition is somewhat obscure through length of time) that the old Aurunci thus informed; how Dardanus, a native of this country, reached the Idæan cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan seat in *the city* Coritus; now enthroned, he sits in the golden palace of the starry heavens, and, *honoured* with an altar, adds to the number of the gods.

NOTES.

198. *Vada cærula. Vada* are shallows, places in the sea, or rivers where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elsewhere the word is put for the sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the dangers of the main.

205. *Obscurior annis.* Scaliger explains it thus: *Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est;* the fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a thing that had happened long ago, a tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who were the most ancient inhabitants of

Dixerat; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
Rex genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris;
Nec sidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
Afferimur; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.
Ab Jove principium generis; Jove Dardana pubes
Gaudet avo. Rex ipse, Jovis de gente supremâ, 220
Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit.
Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis,
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225
Submovet oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
Dis sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem. 230

Dixerat; et Ilioneus secutus *est ejus* dicta *suâ* voce sic: Rex, egregium genus Fauni, nec atra hiems subegit *nos*, actos fluctibus, succedere vestris terris; nec sidus litusve fefellit *nos errantes à rectâ* regione viæ. Omnes afferimur *ad* hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima. Principium *nostri* generis *est* ab Jove; Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo. *Noster* rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supremâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas *belli*, effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit, *neme non* audivit, et si extrema tellus submovet quem refuso oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem *ab cæteris hominibus*. *Nos*, vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.

TRANSLATION.

He said; and Ilioneus made the following reply: *O* king, the illustrious offspring of Faunus, neither grim storm forced us, by *raging* billows harassed, to enter your realms; nor did *the false direction of* the stars, or *ignorance of* the coast, mislead us from the course of our voyage. We all with design, and willing minds, are brought to this city; expelled from a kingdom, once the most powerful which the sun coursing from the extremity of heaven surveyed. From Jove is the origin of our race; the sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their ancestor. Our king himself, Æneas the Trojan *hero*, *sprung* from Jove's exalted line, sent us to your courts. What a terrible storm *of war*, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath overrun the plains of Ida, *and* under the influence of what fates both worlds of Europe and Asia *in arms* engaged; even those have heard, if such there are, whom earth's extremity removes far *from us*, the expanded ocean intervening; and those, if such there are, whom the region of the intemperate sun, *that lies* extended in the midst of the other four, divides *from the rest of mankind*. From that *sweeping* deluge borne over so many vast oceans, we beg for our country's gods a small settlement, and a harmless shore, and water and air, which are open to all. We shall be no dishonour to your realm; nor shall trivial

NOTES.

Italy; and several kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus; so that his departure from Italy was both ancient and obscure; wherefore the sense given in the translation is both the simplest, and appears to be also the most legitimate.

212. *Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus.* Literally, *Ilioneus thus followed his words with his voice.* The idiom of the language will not admit a bare literal translation of these and the like poetical circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso oceano.* Some take refuso for refluent, that ebbs and flows; but, as the word signifies overflowing, expanded, or wide

Non erimus indecores *tuo* regno; nec vestra fama feretur levis, gratiaque tanti facti abolescet: nec pigebit Ausonios excepisse Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Æneæ, potentemque dextram, sive quis est expertus *eam* fide, seu *quis* bello, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes (ne temne *nos*, quòd ultro præferimus vittas manibus et verba precantia) et petivere, et voluere adjungere *nos* sibi. Sed fata Deorum egere nos suis imperiis exquirere vestras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc, repetit *nos* huc; Apolloque urget *nos* ingentibus jussis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et sacra vada fontis Numici. Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortunæ, reliquias receptas ex ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchises libabat ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat gestamen Priami, cum daret jura populis vocatis *ex* more, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras, vestesque, labor Iliadum.

Non erimus regno indecores; nec vestra feretur
Fama levis, tantique abolescet gratia facti;
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantia)
Et petiere sibi, et voluere adjungere gentes.
Sed nos fata Deûm vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240
Huc repetit; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada sacra Numici.
Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras: 245
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis
More daret populis, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras,
Iliadumque labor, vestes.

TRANSLATION.

fame *thence* redound to you, or our grateful sense of so generous an action ever be effaced; nor shall the Ausonians repent that they received Troy into their bosom. I swear by the fates of Æneas, and by his right-hand that excels, whether any one has experienced it in faith, or in war and martial deeds; many people, many nations (contemn us not, because of ourselves we bring in our hands the wreaths, and *in our* mouths the words of suppliants) have not only been willing, but courted us to associate with them. But the counsels of the gods, by their commanding influence, compelled us to go in quest of your territories. Dardanus, who sprang from this country, hither re-demands his offspring; and Apollo, by his awful summons, urges *our course* to the Tuscan Tyber, and the sacred streams of the fountain Numicus. *Our chief* offers you, besides, *some* small presents, the remains of his former fortune, saved from the flames of Troy. From this golden bowl father Anchises performed libations at the altar: these were Priam's ornaments when he gave laws in form to the assembled people, the sceptre, and sacred diadèm, and the *royal* robes, the work of the Trojan dames.

NOTES.

diffused, in other places of Virgil, that sense is followed in this part of the translation.

237. *Vittas*. The olive boughs mentioned above, that were wrapped about with fillets.

417. *Repetit*, not *revertitur*, as in Rusæus, but *revocat* or *reposcit*, as the connexion plainly shows, this being mentioned as one of the reasons which determined them to settle in Italy. However, the sense is the same; for Ilioneus, like an orator, considers Dardanus as coming himself in person to re-demand, or again possess himself of Italy, his native country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameïa tantum,
Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur,
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem:
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis; hinc progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem lætus ait: Dî nostra incepta secundent,
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas: 260
Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modò Æneas (nostrî si tanta cupido est,
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusve vocari)
Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contrà regi mea nunc mandata referte:
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cœlo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameïa sceptra movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore: hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocariique paribus auspiciis in regna; hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî secundent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas: nec sperno *tua* munera. Uber divitis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est *ei* tanta cupido nostrî, si properat jungi *mihi* hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contrà nunc referte mea mandata *vestro* regi: Est mihi nata, quam sortes ex patrio adyto *non sinunt*, plurima monstra cœlo non sinunt jungere viro nostræ gentis:

TRANSLATION.

At these words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his countenance fixed in steady regard, and remains unmoved on the ground, rolling his eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *robe*, nor Priam's sceptre, move him so much, as he muses on his daughter's nuptials, and deep in his breast revolves the oracles of ancient Faunus; *concluding*, that this is he who came from foreign parts, by the Fates ordained his son-in-law, and called to *share* the regal power with equal sway; that from him a race would come in valour eminent, and who, by their power, should master the whole world. At length, with joy, he says: May the gods crown with success our enterprise and their own presage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given: nor do I reject your presents. While Latinus sways the sceptre, not the fatness of a luxuriant soil, nor the opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in person, if he has so great affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable league, and to be called our ally; nor let him dread our friendly presence. To me it will be a considerable advance towards peace to *have an interview with* your prince, and touch his hand. Do you now, on your part, report these my instructions to your king: I have a daughter, whom neither the oracles from my father's shrine, nor numerous prodigies from heaven, permit me to match with a husband of our own na-

NOTES.

262. *Uber agri*, the same as *ubertas agri*. It is a metaphor taken from the breasts, which are the conduits of nourishment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia*, i. e. plenty and opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.

canunt hoc restare Latio, generos affore ab externis oris, qui sanguine ferant nostrum nomen in astra. Et reor, et opto (si mens augurat quid veri) fata poscere hunc illum *generum*. Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos *ex* omni numero: tercentum nitidi *equi* stabant in altis præsepibus: extemplo jubet alipedes, instratos ostro pictisque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demissa pectoribus; hi tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum sub dentibus. *Imperat* currum geminosque jugales *equos* ab æthereo semine, spirantes ignem naribus, *dari* absenti Æneæ: *equos* de gente illorum, quos dædala Circe, furata patri *Soli*, creavit nothos de supposità matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictisque Latini *acceptis*, redeunt sublimes in equis, reportantque pacem. Ecce autem sæva conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachiis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, ab usque Siculo Pachyno, prospexit lætum Ænean, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab oris, 270
Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.
Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:
Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.
Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280
Semine ab ætherio spirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe
Supposità de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini,
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285
Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat;
Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.

TRANSLATION.

tion: they fortell that this *destiny* awaits Latium, that *its* sons-in-law shall come from foreign coasts, who, in their descendants, shall to the stars exalt our name. That this is he whom the fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of truth my mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged monarch chooses out steeds from his whole number: in lofty stalls, three hundred *of them* stood shining, *and in full flight:* forthwith for all the Trojans he commands the winged coursers, caparisoned with purple and embroidered trappings, to be led forth in order. Golden poitrels hang low down from their breasts; arrayed in gold, they champ the yellow gold under their teeth. For the absent hero, *he orders* a chariot, and a pair of harnessed steeds of ethereal breed, from their nostrils snorting fire, of the race of those which crafty Circe produced, when, having stolen *horses* from *the chariot of* her father *the Sun*, she raised up a spurious breed by a substituted mare. With these *generous* presents and *friendly* speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their steeds, return, and bring back peace.

But lo, the unrelenting wife of Jove was on her return from Inachian Argos, and, wafted in her chariot, possessed the aerial regions; and, from on high, at the distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian promontory, far off she spied Æneas

NOTES.

272. *Hunc poscere.* They call for him to execute their counsels.

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Though *reportant* may signify *report*, as Dr. Trapp has translated it, yet it appears to be a finer idea, to consider peace as a person whom they bring along with them as one of their train.

286. Inachiis Argis. There were several

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam sidere terræ, 290
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore;
Tum quassans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta:
Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
Fata Phrygum! Num Sigëis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit 295
Troja viros? medias acies, mediosque per ignes,
Invenere viam? At, credo, mea numina tandem
Fessa jacent; odiis aut exsaturata quievi.
Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas 299
Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis

Videt *eos* jam moliri tecta, jam sidere terræ, *et* deseruisse rates. *Illa* stetit fixa acri dolore; tum quassans caput, effudit hæc dicta pectore: Heu invisam stirpem, et fata Phrygum contraria nostris fatis! num *potuere* occumbere Sigeïs campis? Num capti potuere capi? num incensa Troja cremavit viros? invenere viam *per* medias acies, perque medios ignes? At, credo, mea numina tandem jacent fessa; aut *ego* exsaturata odiis quievi. Quin etiam infesta *sum* ausa sequi *eos* excussos patriâ per undas, et opponere me profugis toto ponto. Vires cœlique marisque *sunt* absumtæ in Teucros. Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid vasta Charybdis profuit mihi?

TRANSLATION.

full joyous, and the Trojan fleet. She sees *the Trojans* already labouring on their buildings, already settled in the land, and that they have abandoned their ships. Pierced with sharp *pangs of* grief she stood; then tossing her head, she poured forth these words from her *enraged* breast: Ah race detested, and fates of Troy *still* opposite to ours! *how have they baffled the utmost efforts of my revenge!* Was it in the compass of my power to overthrow them in the plains of Sigeum? enthralled could they be held in chains? when Troy was burned to ashes were they consumed? through the midst of armies, through the midst of flames, have they then found their way? But, I suppose, the power of my divinity, tired out now, lies *dead and inactive;* or, glutted *with full revenge*, I have dropped my resentment. Yet, with hostile intention, I dared to pursue them over the waves, when they had been driven out of their country, and on the wide ocean to oppose myself to the exiles. The powers of heaven and sea have been spent on the Trojans.

NOTES.

cities in Greece named Argos: this is distinguished from the rest by the epithet *Inachiis*, the city where Inachus reigned: it was in the Peloponnesus, near Mycenæ.

290. *Sidere terræ.* This, Pierius assures us, is the reading of most of the ancient copies, though in almost all the printed editions it is *fidere.*

294. *Num Sigeis, &c.* Literally, Were they capable of being overthrown in the plains of Sigeum? Juno speaks as if nothing less than the miraculous protection of the gods, who were opposed to her, could have saved them amidst such havock and desolation of fire and sword. Dr. Trapp, has, I think, succeeded very well in translating this passage:

Could even the conquer'd fall
In Phrygian fields? Could even th' enslav'd be slaves,
And Troy, consum'd in flames, the Trojans burn?

298. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi.* The construction may either be *exsaturata odiis*, Glutted with spite, cloyed with resentment, I have now at length given over; or *quievi odiis*, i. e. *cessavi ab odiis.*

299. *Quin etiam.* This is by way of answer to what goes before. To prove (says she) that my power is not quite baffled, *ausa sum sequi et opponere me;* and to show that my resentment was not glutted, that I wanted not goodwill to ruin them, I pursued them *infesta*, with a hostile mind.

299. *Excussos.* This is a metaphor taken from a person's being tossed or thrown out of a chariot.

conduntur optato alveo Tybridis, securi pelagi atque mei. Mars valuit perdere immanem gentem Lapitharum; genitor Deorum ipse concessit antiquam Calydona in iras Dianæ: quod tantum scelus Lapithis, aut Calydone merente? Ast ego, magna conjux Jovis, quæ potui linquere nil inausum, quæ infelix verti memet in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd si mea numina non sunt satis magna, equidem haud dubitem implorare quod *numen* est usquam: si nequeo flectere Superos, movebo Acheronta. Esto, non dabitur *mihi* prohibere *eos* Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia manet conjux *Æneæ* immota fatis: at licet trahere, atque addere moras tantis rebus;

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo,
Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithûm valuit: concessit in iras 305
Ipse Deûm antiquam genitor Calydona Dianæ:
Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone merente?
Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum
Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt
Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est: 311
Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315

TRANSLATION.

Of what avail to me were the quicksands *of Afric*, or Scylla, or the vast Charybdis? *Now* in Tyber's wished-for channel they are lodged, secure against the *raging* seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the gigantic race of the Lapithæ: the father of the gods himself gave up his beloved Calydon to Diana's resentment: what crime, either of the Lapithæ, or of Calydon, had deserved such severe punishment? But I, the great consort of Jove, who had power to leave no means untried, who have had recourse to all expedients, unhappy! am vanquished by Æneas. But, if my own divinity is not powerful enough, surely I need not hesitate to implore whatever *deity* any where subsists: if I cannot move the powers above, I will solicit *those of* hell. Grant I be not permitted to bar him from the kingdom of Latium, and Lavinia be unalterably destined his spouse by fate: yet I may protract, and throw obstacles in the way of those mighty

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere valuit.* All the gods had been invited to the marriage of Pirithous king of the Lapithæ, except Mars. He, in revenge for such an indignity, stirred up the Centaurs against them, who ravaged their country.

305. *Immanem.* This word signifies either brutal, or of monstrous size. As both these epithets agree to the people here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the design of the speech, which is to magnify the power of Mars in destroying so powerful an enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* This adjective seems here, and in some other places, to signify, dear, favourite.

306. *Calydona.* Œneus king of Calydon in Ætolia, having paid his homage to all the deities *except Diana, the goddess,* provoked by his neglect, sent a wild boar, which laid waste his whole country, till by his son Meleager the savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c. Scelus* here is put for *pœna sceleris.* Other copies read the verse thus:

Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydona merentem?

In the accusative, to be governed by *concessit.*

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare,* or *audere.* Servius and other critics make much ado about the force of the verb *potui* in this place, and conclude that it is of the same import with *reliqui nil inausum.*

311. *Quod usquam est,* i. e. *Quod,* or *quicquid numinum usquam est.*

312. *Movebo* may signify, I will prevail on, or persuade.

At licèt amborum populos exscindere règum.
Hâc gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;
Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantùm
Cisseïs prægnans ignes enixa jugales: 320
Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Alecto dirarum ab sede sororum,
Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325
Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartareæ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo, sata Nocte, laborem,

at licèt exscindere populos amborum regum. Gener atque socer coëant hâc mercede suorum *civium*. Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantùm *Hecuba* Cisseïs prægnans face *est* enixa jugales ignes; quin suus partus Veneri *erit* idem, et alter Paris, tedæque iterum funestæ in recidiva Pergama. Ubi *Juno* dedit hæc dicta horrenda petivit terras. Ciet luctificam Alecto ab sede dirarum sororum, infernisque tenebris; cui tristia bella, iræque, insidiæque, et noxia crimina *sunt* cordi. Et pater Pluton ipse odit *eam*, Tartareæ sorores odere monstrum; vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ facies *sunt illi*, atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam *Alecto* Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: Virgo, sata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem,

TRANSLATION.

events; yet I may *with the sword of war* cut off the subjects of both kings. With this costly price of their people's blood let the father and son-in-law unite. Thy dowry, virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy bridemaid: nor did teeming Hecuba alone, impregnated with a firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial torch: to Venus too this production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its fall.

Having uttered these words, dreadful down to earth she plunged. From the mansion of the dire sisters, and the infernal glooms, she calls up baleful Alecto; whose heart's delight are rueful wars, strifes, and deceits, and noxious crimes. Her even her father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish sisters abhor the monster; into so many shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her forms, with so many snakes the grim *Fury* sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these words, and thus addresses: Virgin, offspring of Night, per-

NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. Bellona will conduct you to the husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular emphasis to this expression is, that Juno herself was the *Pronuba*, the goddess who presided over marriage.

320. *Cisseïs*, Hecuba, Priam's queen, the daughter of Cisseus, king of Thrace. She dreamed that she brought forth a firebrand, and her dream was accomplished in her being delivered of Paris, who kindled the war which destroyed his country.

323. *Terras petivit*. Some understand by this that Juno went down to the infernal regions; but this is not said in the text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the earth from the air, where she had been hovering over the Trojan fleet; and, without making a journey to hell, she called forth the fury Alecto.

331. *Proprium*, this task which peculiarly belongs to you; so it would seem the word ought to be understood in this place.

hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave fama cedat loco, neu Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum connubiis, obsidereve Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prœlia, atque versare domos odiis; tu *potes* inferre verbera funereasque faces tectis; *tunt* tibi mille nomina, mille artes nocendi: concute fecundum pectus, disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli: juventus velit, simulque poscat, rapiatque arma. Exin Alecto, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa tecta Laurentis tyranni, obseditque tacitùm limen *reginæ* Amatæ, quam ardentem super adventu Teucrorum hymenæisque Turni femineæ curæque iræque coquebant. Dea *Alecto* conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis crinibus, subditque *eum* in sinum ad intima præcordia,

Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat
Fama loco, neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines.
Tu potes unanimos armare in prœlia fratres, 335
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis,
Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes: fecundum concute pectus,
Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli:
Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juventus.
Exin Gorgoneis Alecto infecta venenis, 341
Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ;
Quam super adventu Teucrûm Turnique hymenæis, 344
Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant.
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit,

TRANSLATION.

form for me this task, this service, your own peculiar province; that our honour and wounded fame be not quite baffled, nor the Ænean race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* match, or take possession of the Italian territories. Thou canst arm to war the most cordial brothers, and by hates *and animosities* embroil families; thou canst introduce into houses scourges and firebrands of death; with thee are a thousand specious pretexts, a thousand arts of doing mischief: ransack thy fruitful bosom, unhinge the established peace, sow crimes, *the seeds* of war: let the youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up arms.

Forthwith Alecto, infected with Gorgonian poisons, repairs first to Latium, and the lofty palace of the Laurentine monarch, and took possession of Amata's silent *pensive* gate; in whose inflamed breast *a thousand* female cares and angry commotions boiled, on account of the arrival of the Trojans, and the match with Turnus. At her the goddess flings from her serpentine locks one of her snakes, and plunges it deep in her bosom down to its inmost re-

NOTES.

337. *Nomina, Pretexts*, as in other places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* Pierius assures us, that all the ancient manuscripts read *dissice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli*, the crimes or criminal causes of war.

341. *Exin*, says Donatus, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury stays not to make reply, but is so bent on mischief, that, as soon as desired, she obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis*, poisons like those of *the serpents with which* the head of the Gorgon Medusa was embraced.

343. *Tacitum, sine strepitu*, where a mournful silence reigned, says Donatus, because she had heard that her daughter was to be given away to Æneas.

345. *Femineæ, &c.* Literally, Female cares and wrathful passions tortured her inflamed. The *curæ* refer to the match, and the *iræ* to the arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleis*, of serpentine hue, *cæruleus* being the colour of serpents, which are streaked with bluish spots, at Æn. V. 87.

Cæruleæ cui tergo notæ, &c.

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem:
Ille inter vestes et lêvia pectora lapsus
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350
Vipeream inspirans animam : fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ,
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Molliùs, et solito matrum de more locuta est,
Multa super natâ lacrymans Phrygiisque hymenæis:
Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
O genitor? nec te miseret natæque tuique? 360
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?
An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille *anguis* lapsus inter vestes et lêvia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque *eam* furentem, inspirans vipeream animam: ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris *Amatæ*. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem *ejus* ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; est locuta molliùs, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ Phrygiisque hymenæis; *ait:* O genitor, Lavinianne datur ducenda exsulibus Teucris? nec miseret te natæque tuique? nec miseret *te* matris, quam *iste* perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta *maria*, virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius pastor *Paris* sic penetrat Lacedæmona,

TRANSLATION.

cesses, that, by the monster driven to fury, she may the whole family embroil. He, sliding between her robes and smooth breast, rolls on with imperceptible touch, and, in the transport of her rage, steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish soul: the huge snake becomes a *chain of* wreathed gold around her neck, he becomes a long winding fillet, and entwines her hair, and, in slippery mazes, creeps over *all* her limbs. And while the first infection, downward gliding, diffuses its humid poison through her senses, and blends the mingling fire with her bones; and while her mind, in all its powers, has not yet caught the flame; she spoke with softer accents, and in the wonted manner of *tender* mothers, making many a heavy lamentation about her daughter and the Phrygian match: And is Lavinia given in marriage to Trojan exiles? and have you, her father, no pity on your daughter, or on yourself, or on her mother, whom with the first *fair* wind the perfidious pirate will abandon, and return to sea, carrying off the virgin? Did not the Phrygian shepherd thus steal into Lacedæmon, and bear away Ledæn Helen

NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu*, without any perceptible touch.

354. *Sublapsa, &c.* Ruæus, Dr. Trapp, and most interpreters construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, gliding beneath the humid poison. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus*. It is the nature of serpents to leave humidity, or a kind of infectious slime, where they pass: and, as the motion of this serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used. Besides *sublapsa* may signify, Gently, or insensibly gliding, as Æn. XII. 686.

Sublapsa vetustas.

360. *O genitor*, not her own father, but the father of Lavinia, that is Latinus. She calls him by the most tender name of father, thus making an address to his paternal affection, that, if he had any feelings of compassion, they might be moved in behalf of his daughter.

363. *An non.* Servius, and some of the best copies, read *At non*, taking at not for an ad-

vexitque Ledæam Helenàm ad Trojanas arces? Quid *erit* tua sancta fides, quid antiqua cura tuorum, et dextera *manus* data toties consanguineo Turno? Si gener petitur Latinis de externâ gente, idque sedet, jussaque parentis Fauni premunt te, equidem reor omnem terram externam, quæ libera *à* nostris sceptris dissidet; et *reor* Divos dicere sic. Et, si prima origo *ejus* domus repetatur, Inachus Acrisiusque *sunt* patres Turno, mediæque Mycenæ *ejus patria*. Ubi videt Latinum stare contra, experta *eum* nequiequam his dictis, furialeque malum serpentis *est* lapsum penitus in *ejus* viscera, pererratque *eam* totam; tum verò infelix *regina*, exsita ingentibus monstris, lymphata furit per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub torto verbere,

Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum; 365
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno?
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis;
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nostris
Dissidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos. 370
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan towers? What becomes of your solemnly-plighted faith, that fond regard you have always shown for your people, and your right hand *of promise*, so often given to your kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must have a son-in-law from a foreign nation, and this be determined, and the commands of your father Faunus press you, for my part, I reckon every land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our dominion, and that thus the gods intend. And (if the first origin of his family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the midst *of Greece, for his country*.

When having tried him by these words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the serpent's infuriate poison had now sunk deep into her bowels, and crept through all her frame; then, indeed, in wretched disorder, startled by hideous monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled fury through the ample bounds of the city; as at times a top whirling under the

NOTES.

versative conjunction, but an ornamental particle, implying vehemence and ardour of affection; as in that exclamation of Horace:

At, O Deorum, quisquis in cœlo regis, &c.

366. *Consanguineo.* He was the son of the nymph Venilia, Amata's sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque.* Acrisius, one of the descendants of Inachus, was the last king of Argos, whence he, or his grandson Perseus, transferred the seat of empire to Mycenæ. His daughter Danae, thrown into the sea by her father's order in a wooden chest, says the fable, was wafted by the winds and tides to the coasts of Italy; there she landed and married Pilumnus, who was one of Turnus ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris.* The effect of the poison of the Fury on her imagination, made her see a thousand monsters which frighted her to distraction.

377. *Lymphata. Lymphatus* is thought by interpreters to express the hydrophobia, that sort of fury with which those are seized who have been bitten by a mad dog, and whose madness, when it comes to its height, is accompanied with a horror at water: and accordingly they derive it from *lympha* water.

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habenâ 380
Curvatis fertur spatiis: stupet inscia turba,
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum:
Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.
Quin etiam in sylvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque moretur;
Evoë Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum
Vociferans; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos, 390
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
Fama volat; Furiisque accensas pectore matres
Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludo, exercent in magno gyro circum vacua atria: ille *turbo* actus habenâ fertur curvatis spatiis: inscia turba *puerorum* stupet, impubesque manus *est* mirata volubile buxum: dant animos plagæ. *Regina* agitur, non segnior illo cursu, per medias urbes, ferocesque populos. Quinetiam adorta majus nefas, orsaque majorem furorem, evolat in sylvas, simulato numine Bacchi, et abdit natam frondosis montibus, quò eripiat thalamum Teucris, moreturque tædas; fremens, Evoë Bacche, vociferans te, *Bacche*, solum dignum virgine; etenim *eam* sumere molles thyrsos tibi, lustrare te choro, *et* pascere sacrum crinem tibi. Fama volat; simulque idem ardor agit omnes matres, accensas Furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta.

TRANSLATION.

twisted lash, which boys intent on their sport exercise and *torture* in a large circuit round *some* empty court: the engine driven about by the scourge is hurried *round and round* in circling spires; the unpractised throng and beardless band are lost in admiration of the voluble wood: they lend their souls to the stroke. With no less impetuous career is the queen impelled through the midst of cities, and among crowds all in fierce commotion. Aiming even at a more atrocious deed, and ushering in a higher scene of madness, having counterfeited the enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the forest, and conceals her daughter in the woody mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the match, and retard the nuptials; exclaiming, Evœ Bacchus, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the virgin; for that, in honour of thee, she wields the tender ivy-spears, round thee she circuits with her virgin-choir, for thee she feeds her sacred locks. The rumour *hereof* flies; and *forthwith* the same enthusiasm at once actuates all the matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their breasts, to seek out new habitations.

NOTES.

382. *Buxum*, box-wood, of which tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ*. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alleges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true import of this expression; a sense which for elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim, &c.* This passage, as it is pointed in the common editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these infinitives, as both Ruæus and Dr. Trapp have done; whereas the verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new period. This will be obvious to every reader who will take the pains to compare the pointing in this with that in most other editions.

390. *Thyrsos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of spear wrapped about with vine and ivy-leaves, which Bacchus and his retinue of Bacchanals used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient manuscripts read *choros*; but the sense is the same. The Bacchanals used to dance around the image of Bacchus.

391. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common practice among the Romans and other nations, for young maids to consecrate their

Deseruere domos; dant colla comasque ventis. Ast aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas hastas. *Ipsa* ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias *matres*, ac canit hymenæos *suæ* natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem *oculorum*, repentèque clamat torvùm: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque *estis*: si qua gratia infelicis Amatæ manet *in vestris* piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet *vos*, solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum. Alecto agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi undique inter sylvas, inter deserta ferarum. Postquam *Alecto est* visa *sibi* acuisse primos furores satis, vertisseque consilium omnemque domum Latini, protinus tristis Dea tollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis Turni; quam urbem Danaë, delata *huc* præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrisioneis colonis. Locus *fuit* quondam dictus Ardua *ab* avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus

Deseruere domos; ventis dant colla comasque.
Ast aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, 395
Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas.
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos;
Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvùmque repentè
Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ:
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ 401
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet;
Solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum.
Talem inter sylvas, inter deserta ferarum,
Reginam Alecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.
Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores, 405
Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini;
Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros; quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danaë fundâsse colonis, 410
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam
Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:
Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hìc Turnus in altis

TRANSLATION.

They instantly abandon their homes; to the winds they expose their necks and hair. Others again fill the skies with tremulous yells, and wrapped in skins, wield their vine-dressed spears. She herself, in the midst of them, all on fire, sustains a blazing pine, and sings the nuptial song for her daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody eye-balls round; and suddenly, with a stern air, she cries: Io! ye Latin matrons, hear, wherever you may chance to be: if any affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane souls, if concern for a mother's right touches you to the quick, unbind the fillets of your hair, with me take up the orgies. In this manner among the woods, among the deserts of wild beasts, Alecto, with the stimulating fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first transports of rage, and embroiled the counsel and whole family of Latinus; forthwith the baleful goddess hence is borne on dusky wings to the walls of the bold Rutulian; which city Danaë, wafted *to Italy* by the impetuous south-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrisian colony. The place was formerly called Ardua by the ancient inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains, an illustrious name: but its fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty palace, was Turnus enjoying

NOTES.

hair to some divinity, and never to cut it except a short time before their marriage, when they suspended it in the temple of that deity *in whose honour they had* preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *fortè*, or *ita evenit*, and construe it with the following words, *Tectis hic Turnus, &c.* But

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.
Alecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415
Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:
Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores, 421
Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis?
Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitas sanguine dotes,
Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425
Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
Hæc adeò tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,
Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

jam carpebat mediam quietem nigrâ nocte. Alecto exuit torvam faciem et furialia membra; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat obscœnam frontem rugis; induit albos crines cum vittâ; tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdosque *ejus* templi; et offert se juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus: Turne, patiere tot labores *esse* fusos incassum, et tua sceptra transcribi Dardaniis colonis? Rex *Latinus* abnegat conjugium tibi, et dotes quæsitas sanguine; externusque hæres quæritur in regnum. I nunc, irrise, offer te ingratis periclis; I, sterne Tyrrhenas acies; tege Latinos pace. Adeò omnipotens Saturnia ipsa jussit me fari hæc palam, cum jacères placidâ nocte. Quare age, et lætus para pubem armari, moverique portis in arma;

TRANSLATION.

repose at the black hour of midnight. Alecto lays aside her hideous aspect, and Fury's limbs; she transforms herself into the shape of an old hag, ploughs with wrinkles her obscene *loathed* front, assumes grey hairs with a fillet, and binds on them an olive-bough: she becomes Calybe, the aged priestess of Juno's temple, and with these words presents herself to the youth full in his view: *O* Turnus, will you suffer so many toils *thus* to be lost and thrown away, and your sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan colony? The king absolutely refuses you the match and dowry you have purchased with your blood; and a foreigner is sought to *inherit* his crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan armies; in peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very terms, the all-powerful queen of heaven herself commanded me plainly to address you, reclining in the still silent night. Wherefore dispatch, and with alacrity order

NOTES.

this appears exceedingly flat; besides, it makes *sed* a mere expletive. I rather suppose it to refer to Ardea before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by Æneas; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same sense as Æn. II. 325. *Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were; Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this interpretation is, that the phrase is used in the same sense elsewhere, as Æn. III. 16.

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit.

And Æn. X. 43.

Speravimus ista,
Dum fortuna fuit.

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, He was now enjoying the middle of his rest in the black night.

421. *Incassum fusos. Ut in irritum cadant*, says Servius; *labores, your toils in assisting king Latinus, and fighting his battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the note on Æn. V. 750.

427. *Hæc adeo.* The difficulty of exact translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise meaning of the particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adeo* in this place. Servius joins it with *jussit*, *adeo* autem, *valde* scilicet *jussit*, and quotes Terence, *adolescentem adeo nobilem.* But the two cases are by no means parallel.

et exure Phrygios duces, qui consedere pulchro flumine, pictasque carinas. Magna vis cœlestium *numinum* jubet sic. Rex Latinus ipse, ni fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dicto, sentiat, et tandem experiatur Turnum in armis. Hic juvenis *Turnus*, irridens vatem, sic vicissim refert ore *verba* orsa: Nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut *tu* rere, *Trojanas* classes *esse* invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: nec est regia Juno immemor nostri. Sed, ô mater, senectus victa situ, effœtaque veri, nequicquam exercet te curis, et inter arma regum ludit te vatem falsâ formidine. *Sit* tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divorum: *sine ut* viri gerant bella pacemque, queis bella *sunt* gerenda. Alecto exarsit in iras talibus dictis *Turni*. At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti; *et* oculi diriguere: Erinnys sibilat tot hydris,

Lætus in arma para; et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro 430
Consedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas.
Cœlestûm vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.
Hìc juvenis, vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim 435
Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo,
Non, ut rere, meas, effugit nuncius aures.
Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno
Immemor est nostrî.
Sed te victa situ, verique effœta senectus, 440
O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma
Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.
Cura tibi, Divûm effigies et templa tueri;
Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda.
Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;
Diriguere oculi: tot Erinnys sibilat hydris,

TRANSLATION.

the youth to be armed, and march forth to war; in flames consume *both* the Phrygian leaders, who are stationed in the fair river, and their painted vessels. *So* the awful majesty of heaven commands. Let king Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the *promised* match, and stand to his word, know, and at length experience Turnus in arms.

Upon this the youth, deriding the prophetess, thus in his turn replies: The intelligence has not escaped my ears, as you imagine, that a fleet is arrived in the Tyber's channel. Forge not to me such grounds of fear and jealousy: *for* of us imperial Juno is not unmindful. But old age, O dame, oppressed with dotage, and barren of truth, in vain harasses thee with cares; and with false alarms deludes thee a prophetess, *whose business lies not* among the arms of kings. Your province is to guard the statues and temples of the gods: let men have the management of peace and war, by whom war ought to be managed.

By these words Alecto kindled into rage. As for the youth, while yet the words were in his mouth, a sudden trembling seized his limbs; his eyes stiffened: with so many snakes the Fury hisses, and a shape so horrid

NOTES.

440. *Victa situ. Situs* signifies properly squalor or mustiness growing upon old walls and damp places; here put for the squalor, deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the *rust* of old age.

440. *Verique effœta. Effœta* is said of a woman who is superannuated and past child-bearing. Instead of *barren*, Dr. Trapp renders it *impotent of truth*.

Tantaque se facies aperit : tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura,
Repulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore ;
En ego victa situ, quam veri effœta senectus
Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.
Respice ad hæc : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum ;
Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455
Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.
Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor, ossaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor. 459
Arma amens fremit ; arma toro tectisque requirit :
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,
Ira super : magno veluti cum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,
Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis,
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465
Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

tantaque facies *illius* aperit se : tum torquens flammea lumina et repulit *eum* cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura, et erexit geminos angues *suis* crinibus, insonuitque verbera, addiditque hæc rabido ore : En ego *rum illa* victa situ, quam senectus effœta veri ludit falsâ formidine inter arma regum. Respice ad hæc : adsum ab sede dirarum sororum ; gero bella lethumque manu. Effata sic, conjecit facem juveni, et fixit tædas fumantes atro lumine sub *ejus* pectore. Ingens pavor rupit somnum olli, sudorque, proruptus toto corpore, perfudit ossa et artus. Amens fremit arma, *et* requirit arma toro tectisque. Amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli, *in*super ira sævit. Veluti cum virgea flamma suggeritur costis aheni undantis magno sonore, laticesque exsultant æstu ; vis aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus amnis exuberat spumis altè ; nec jam unda capit se : ater vapor volat ad auras. Ergo indicit iter primis juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace pollutâ,

TRANSLATION.

discloses itself *to his view :* then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery eye-balls, she repelled *his words*, and reared the double snakes in her hair, clanked her whip, and thus farther spoke in outrageous accent : Lo, *here am* I oppressed with dotage, whom old age, barren of truth, deludes with false alarms amidst the arms of kings. Turn thy eyes to these *signs :* I came from the abode of the dire sisters ; wars and death in my hand I bear. Thus having spoken, she flung a firebrand at the youth, and deep in his breast fixed the torch smoking with grim *horrid* light. Excessive terror broke his rest, and sweat bursting from every pore completely drenched his bones and limbs. Frantic for arms he raves, for arms he scarches the bed and *every corner of* the palace : a passion for the sword, a cursed madness after war, and indignation besides, *warmly* rage *in his breast* ; as when with loud crackling noise a fire of sticks is applied to the sides of a bubbling caldron, and by the heat in frisky bells the liquors dance ; within, the violence of the water rages, and high the smoky fluid in foam overflows ; nor can the wave now contain itself : in pitchy steam it flies all abroad.

NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine. Black, gloomy light,* such an antithesis as Milton's *visible darkness, palpable obscure.* Servius renders it, *furiali, inferno lumine ;* for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret.*

461. *Insania belli,* for *insanus amor belli,* what the Greeks call in one word ἐνθουσιασμὸς.

467. *Pollutâ pace.* A league of peace was

et juba arma parari, *suos* tutari Italiam, *et* detrudere hostem finibus; se venire satis ambobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juventæ movet hunc, atavi reges *movent* hunc, dextera claris factis movet hunc. Dum Turnus implet Rutulos audacibus animis, Alecto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros; speculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iülus agitabat feras insidiis cursuque. Hìc Cocytia virgo objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares noto odore, ut ardentes agerent cervum; quæ fuit prima causa malorum, accenditque agrestes animos bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus; quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater *ipse*, cui regia armenta parent, et *cui* custodia campi latè *erat* credita.

Indicit primis juvenum, et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem;
Se satìs ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit,
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ;
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Alecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis; 476
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iülus.
Hìc subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480
Ut cervum ardentes agerent; quæ prima malorum
Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens;
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent 485
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi.

TRANSLATION.

Therefore, now that the peace is profanely violated, he enjoins the chief of the youth to repair to king Latinus, and orders arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the enemy from their territories; *adding*, that he is a sufficient match for Trojans and Latins both. When he had thus spoken, and in vows had addressed the gods, Rutulians with emulous ardour animate one another to the war. One is incited by his distinguished gracefulness of form and youth; another by his regal ancestors, a third by his right-hand for glorious deeds *renowned*.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous souls, Alecto on Stygian wings against the Trojans speeds her flight; having with new fraudful design espied the place, where on the shore fair Iülus was by *secret* snares and *open* chase pursuing beasts of prey. Here the imp of hell throws on his hounds a sudden madness, and affects their nostrils with the well-known scent, with keen ardour to pursue a stag; which was the first source of the *ensuing* calamities, and to war inflamed the *peasants'* rustic minds. The stag was of exquisite beauty, and large *branching* horns; which snatched from its mother's dugs the sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the father, to whom the royal herds are in subjection, and the charge of

NOTES.

sacred, being ratified by solemn rites of religion; and therefore the violation of it was pollution and profaneness.

479. *Cocytia virgo*, the hellish virgin, from Cocytus, one of the rivers in hell, here put for hell itself.

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Sylvia curâ
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili, 490
Errabat sylvis; rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iüli
Commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495
Ipse etiam, eximiæ laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;
Nec dextræ erranti Deus abfuit; actaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit 500
Successitque gemens stabulis; questuque, cruentus,
Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.
Sylvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

Sylvia soror *eorum* ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ, intexens *ejus* cornua mollibus sertis, pectebatque, lavabatque *eum* in puro fonte. Ille *cervus*, patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat sylvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iüli commovere hunc errantem procul, cum forte *ille* deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiæ laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu; nec Deus abfuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia *ejus*. At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis; cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Sylvia soror prima, percussa *quoad* lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.

TRANSLATION.

the fields all around intrusted. The animal, trained to discipline, their sister Sylvia with her utmost care was wont to deck, interweaving his horns with soft garlands; she combed and washed him in the limpid stream. He, patient of the touch, and accustomed to his master's board, ranged in the woods *by day;* and again at night, however late, to his home, his familiar retreat, of himself repaired. Him at a distance in his roving hour the mad hounds of the *young* huntsman Iülus roused, when by chance he had been gliding down the river with the stream, and on the verdant bank was *now* allaying his heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the love of distinguished praise, from his bended bow shot arrows *at him;* nor was the goddess unaiding to his erring hand; and with a loud *whizzing* sound the shaft impelled, pierced his flanks and his vitals. The wounded animal fled homeward to his known habitation, and groaning entered his stall; and all bloody, and, like one imploring *pity*, filled the house with moans. Sylvia, the sister, first, beating her arms with her palms, implores aid, and calls together the hardy swains.

NOTES.

489. *Ferum. Ferus* is applied to tame as well as savage animals. It refers to a horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the sense of *blundering, committing an error;* he erred, says he, even by hitting the mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common sense; it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not been guided by the goddess. It is the same construction as *Placidas Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The god stopped his ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus*, Alecto, says Servius; for he alleges that the gods were of both sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to Venus, Æn. II. 632: *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

Olli improvisi adsunt (aspera enim pestis *Alecto* latet tacitis sylvis); hic *agrestis* armatus obusto torre, hic nodis gravidi stipitis: ira facit *id* telum, quod *est* repertum cuique rimanti. Tyrrhus, spirans immane, securi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut forte scindebat quercum quadrifidam coactis cuneis. At sæva Dea, nacta è speculis tempus nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabuli, et de summo culmine canit pastorale signum, intenditque Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu; quâ *voce* protinus omne nemus contremuit, et profundæ sylvæ intonuere. Et lacus Triviæ *remotus* longè audivit; amnis Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, audivit *eam*, fontesque Velini; et trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera sylvis) 505
Improvisi adsunt; hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nacte nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit, stabuli et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne
Contremuit nemus, et sylvæ intonuere profundæ.
Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus; audiit amnis 516
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini;
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

TRANSLATION.

They (for the fierce fiend *that hurries them on* lurks in the secret woods) suddenly appear; one armed with a brand hardened in the fire, one with a sturdy knotted club: whatever by each in rummaging was found, his rage makes a weapon. Tyrrhus, as by chance with driven wedges he was cleaving an oak in four, breathing fury, snatches up his axe, and summons his rustic bands. But the atrocious goddess, having from her watch-house found the opportunity of executing her mischievious plot, mounts the high roof of the stall, and from the lofty summit sounds the shepherd's signal, and in the winding horn strains her hellish voice; with which every grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *recesses of the* woods inly trembled. Even the lake of Diana heard it from afar; the *river* Nar, white with sulphureous water, heard it, as well as the springs of Velino; and frighted mothers pressed their

NOTES.

505. *Pestis, the fiend*, as in the third Æneid, 215, speaking of the harpy Celæno:

Nec sævior ulla
Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis.

La Cerda, however, understands it of the fury which seized the swains; which interpretation seems not so natural, though the sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi.* Dr. Trapp and bishop Douglas refer this to his puffing and blowing in felling the timber; but it would have been preposterous in Virgil to spend time on so minute a circumstance when he is hurrying on to somewhat else, and when this his situation is only transiently mentioned. It would be like Vida in his Christiad, who, mentioning the story of Christ's being apprehended in the night-time by ruffians bearing torches, says they were such torches as the peasant makes sitting by the fire-side in a winter night; deviating to this impertinent circumstance for the sake of ferroque faces inspicat acuto in Virgil.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ;* the river Nar, now the Nera, between Umbria and the Sabine territory. The reason of the epithet here given, take in Mr. Addison's words: "The channel of this last river (the Nera) is white with rocks, and the surface of it, for a long space, covered with froth and bubbles; for it runs all along upon the fret, and is still breaking against the stones that oppose its passage; so that for these reasons, as well as for the mixture of sulphur in its waters, it is very well described by Virgil in that verse which mentions these two rivers (the Nera and Velino) in their old Roman names."

517. *Fontesque Velini*, the river Velino, which runs into the Nera. The same author adds: "He makes the sound of the Fury's trumpet run up the Nera to the very sources of Velino, which agrees extremely well with the situation of these rivers.

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quà buccina signum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520
Indomiti agricolæ; necnon et Troïa pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,
Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præustis;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent
Sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila jactant:
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento,
Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas
Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad æthera fundo. 530
Hìc juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon
Sternitur; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ
Vocis iter, tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galæsus, 535
Dum paci medium se offert; justissimus unus
Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quà dira buccina dedit signum, indomiti agricolæ celeres concurrunt undique telis raptis; necnon et Troïa pubes effundit auxilium apertis castris Ascanio. Direxere acies. Non agitur jam agresti certamine duris stipitibus, præustisve sudibus; sed decernunt ancipiti ferro, atraque seges *ex* strictis ensibus horrescit latè, æraque, lacessita sole, fulgent, et jactant lucem sub nubila: uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere primo vento, mare tollit sese paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs, inde consurgit *ex* imo fundo ad æthera. Hìc juvenis Almon, qui fuerat maximus natorum Tyrrhi, sternitur ante primam aciem stridente sagittâ; vulnus enim hæsit sub gutture, et inclusit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque vitam sanguine. Multa corpora virorum *sternuntur* circa *illum*, seniorque Galæsus *imprimis*, dum offert se medium paci; qui unus fuit justissimus, olimque ditissimus Ausoniis arvis.

TRANSLATION.

infants to their breasts. Then, indeed, wherever the cornet direful gave the alarm, the wild unpolished swains, snatching up arms, hasten in concert from every quarter; and, in like manner, from their open tents the Trojan youth pour forth supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their battalions. Nor now in rustic skirmish are they engaged, with hardened clubs, and stakes burned at the point; but with two edged steel they encounter, and a hideous crop of drawn swords shoot up with horrid aspect, far and wide, and the *arms of* brass struck with the sun-beams glitter, and dart their radiance to the clouds: as when with the first *breath of* wind the wave begins to whiten, the sea rises by degrees, and higher *and higher* heaves its billows, then from the lowest bottom swells up together to the skies. Here, before the foremost line of battle, young Almon, the eldest of the sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing arrow slain; for deep in his throat the wounding weapon stuck fast, and with the blood *rushing through the wound* choked up the passage of the humid voice and slender *breath of* life. Round *him* many bodies of heroes fall, and *amongst the rest* aged Galæsus, while he is offering to mediate peace; *a man* who was of all others the most upright, and formerly the richs

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti*, not *doubtful*, as Ruæus renders it, but *two-edged*, *utrumque noxio*, says Servius.

525. *Atraque.* Servius renders *atra* by *fertilis;* but we need not have recourse to so far-fetched a signification; Virgil often uses *ater* in the sense of *tristis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the voice is called humid, because it makes its way through a humid passage.

Quinque greges balantum *ovium*, *et* quina armenta redibant illi, et vertebat terram centum aratris. Atque dum ea geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea *Alecto* facta potens promissi, ubi imbuit bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras cœli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce *sic*: En discordia *est* perfecta tibi tristi bello! dic *illis*, *ut* coeant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera *pacis*, quandoquidem respersi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam his; si tua voluntas *est* certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes in bella rumoribus, accendamque animos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio; spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno *ait*: Est abunde terrorum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur armis cominus; novus sanguis imbuit arma, quæ prima fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur, 540
Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ,
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:
En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi! 545
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant,
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros.
Hoc etiam his addam; tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.
Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde est:
Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.

TRANSLATION.

est in Ausonian lands. Five flocks of *bleating* sheep, with five herds of *larger cattle, passed and* repassed *on his farm;* and with a hundred ploughs he turned the soil.

Now while in the plains these actions are going on with equal fury, the goddess, having accomplished her promise, when she had drenched the *field of* war in blood, and ushered in the havoc of the first encounter, leaves Hesperia, and, up-borne through the aerial sky in triumph, addresses Juno with haughty speech: See discord brought for you to its consummation by baleful war! now bid them combine in friendship, and contract alliances, since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian blood. To these *my exploits* this will I add; if I be assured of your consent, the neighbouring towns by rumours will I urge on to the war, and inflame their minds with the passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all hands they may come as auxiliaries; war will I spread over all the country. Then Juno *said* in return: Of terrors and fraud we have enough: fixed are the causes of the war; in arms they combat hand to hand; those arms, which chance first gave, recent blood hath stained. Such

NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* A commentator has objected to the explanation given by Ruæus and Dr. Trapp, who render it *returned*, namely, to the stall. But this is obviously the poet's meaning: for, in the case of property, *redeo* is applied to *revenue*, not to *stock*.

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the loss was equal on both sides; for the slain were only on the side of the Latins.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* An *Oplomania*, as above, verse 461. *Scelerata insania belli.* Here Ruæus and other commentators have re-

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555
Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.
Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,
Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560
Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus Italiæ medio sub montibus altis
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum 565

Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia et tales hymenæos. Pater *Jupiter* ille regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede *his* locis. Si qua fortuna laborum super est, ego ipsa regam *eum*. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Illa autem *Alecto* attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocyti, linquens supera ardua *loca*. Est locus, sub altis montibus *in* medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus famâ in multis oris, *nempe* valles Amsancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,

TRANSLATION.

espousals and such nuptial joys, let Venus' peerless offspring and king Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great ruler of heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with farther license in *these* higher regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *turn of* fortune our labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her wings hissing with snakes, and hies to the mansion of Cocytus, leaving the high places in this upper world. In the centre of Italy, under lofty mountains, lies a place of high renown, and celebrated by fame in many regions, *called* the valleys of Amsanctus: the side of a grove, gloomy with

NOTES.

course to their hypallage, and substitute *insano Martis amore* for *insani Martis amore*; whereas *insanus* is a term highly applicable to Mars, or war, where nothing but wild havock and mad fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* Here a particular emphasis lies on *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the fate even of Latinus too, whom I am forced to hate on Æneas' account.

557. *Ætherias auras;* the earth, called the celestial or etherial regions, in opposition to the infernal regions, of which many examples occur in the sixth book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd conjecture here, that Virgil wrote *unguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern wings of a bat are divided by a kind of ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny substance, like nails or claws. And of the propriety of this conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the situation of this place, nor what gulf is here meant. Mr. Addison, after having described the fall of the forementioned river Velino, says, he questions not that this is the gulf which Virgil here had in his eye. It is worth the reader's while to compare what he says of that river with this noble description: "The river, says he, runs extremely rapid before its fall, and rushes down a precipice of a hundred yards high. It throws itself into the hollow rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant fall of water. It is impossible to see the bottom on which it breaks, for the thickness of the mist that rises from it, which looks at a distance like clouds of smoke ascending from some vast furnace, and distils in perpetual rains on all the places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this cascade than in all the water-works of Versailles, and could not but wonder, when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old poets, especially in Claudian;—but at present I do not in the least question, notwithstanding the opinion of some learned men to the contrary, that this is the gulf through which Virgil's Alecto shoots herself into hell; for the very place, the great reputation of it, the fall of waters, the woods that encompass it, with the smoke and noise

urget hunc *locum* utrimque, medioque *ejus* fragosus torrens dat sonitum saxis et torto vortice. Hic specus horrendum, et spiracula sævi Ditis, monstrantur; ingensque vorago, Acheronte rupto, aperit pestiferas fauces; queis Erinnys, invisum numen, condita levabat terras cœlumque. Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus pastorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæsos, *nempe* Almonem puerum, oraque fœdati Galæsi: implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminat terrorem: *queritur* Teucros vocari in regna, Phrygiam stirpem admisceri *Latinis*, *et* se pelli limine. Tum *illi*, quorum matres, attonitæ Baccho, insultant thiasis *per* avia nemora,

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
Dat sonitum saxis et torto vortice torrens.
Hìc specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis,
Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago 569
Pestiferas aperit fauces; queis condita Erinnys,
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.
Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant,
Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galæsi: 575
Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres 580

TRANSLATION.

thick boughs, hems it in on either hand, and in the midst a torrent, in hoarse murmurs and with whirling eddies, roars along the rocks. Here are shown a horrible cave and the breathing holes of grisly Pluto; and a vast gulf, having burst hell's barriers, expands its pestilential jaws: into which the Fury, abhorred demon, having plunged out of sight, disburthened heaven and earth.

Not less *active* meanwhile is *Juno*, the imperial daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun war to its final consummation. The whole body of the shepherds rush from the field of battle into the city; and bring back their slain, the young Almon, and the corpse of Galæsus with ghastly wounds dishonoured: they implore the gods, and obtest Latinus *for vengeance*. Turnus too comes up, and, in the midst of the charge of fire and sword, aggravates the terror; *complains* that the Trojans are invited to share the crown, the Phrygian race incorporated *with the Latins*, and he himself driven from court and favour. Then *those* whose mothers, struck with Bacchanal fury, bound over the pathless *unfrequented* groves in choirs, collected from

NOTES.

that arise from it, are all pointed at in the description. Perhaps he would not mention the name of the river, because he has done it in the verses that precede. We may add to this, that the cascade is not far off that part of Italy which has been called *Italiæ meditullium*." Then, after quoting the passage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most proper place in the world for a Fury to make her exit, after she had filled a nation with distractions and alarms; and I believe every reader's imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry goddess thus sinking, as it were, *in a tempest, and plunging* herself into hell, amidst such a scene of horror and confusion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello*, puts the finishing hand to the war: a metaphor borrowed from the finishing strokes that the artist's hand gives to a picture, or any piece of curious work.

577. *Medio crimine*. By *crimine* here I understand, not *crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the charge or accusation which the clowns brought against the Trojans, for the death of Almon and Galæsus, Ruæus, by a very unusual license, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*.

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatæ)
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata Deûm, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:
Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,
Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590
Verùm ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res,
Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,
Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

(neque enim nomen Amatæ *erat* leve *inter illas*) collecti undique coëunt, fatigantque Martem. Ilicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ magno fragore *procellæ* veniente, tenet sese *suâ* mole, multis undis circum latrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum *eam*, algaque illisa lateri refunditur. Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis, pater *Latinus* inanis testatus Deos aurasque multa, inquit, Heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri! *vos* ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine;

TRANSLATION.

every quarter combine, and importunately urge the war: for not inconsiderable is the influence of Amata's name. All these forthwith, against the omens, against the decrees of the gods, in defiance of the thwarting power of heaven, crave the impious war. With emulous ardour they beset the palace of king Latinus. He, like a rock in the sea unmoved, withstands them: like a rock in the sea, which, when the mighty shock comes on, while numerous waves around it roar, supports itself by *its own* huge weight: in vain the cliffs and foamy rocks rage around, and the sea-weed, dashed against its sides, is repulsed. But when he finds no means will avail to defeat their blind *inconsiderate* resolution, and things go on by the direction of fierce *inexorable* Juno, the aged monarch, having poured forth many protestations to the gods and skies in vain, exclaims, Alas! by the fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the storm. Yourselves, O wretches! with your sacrilegious blood

NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis. Insulto* is a word applied to the prancing and bounding of a horse, and governs either the dative or accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a choir of singers and dancers, from θεια αειδειν, *divina canere.*

582. *Martemque fatigant; Prælium cum clamore deposcunt*, says Servius: this is plainly the meaning of the expression; for the connexion shows that they were not yet actually engaged in war, but only furiously impatient to be in arms; so that the interpretation given by Scaliger and Ruæus, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina*, the omen of the bees, and of the fiery appearance about Lavinia, mentioned above.

584. *Fata*, the responses of Faunus.

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos*, In vain they, viz. the waves, roar around the cliffs and foamy rocks.

590. *Refunditur*, is washed off the sides of the rock, and scattered up and down the waves, as a monument of its idle insults against the rock.

593. *Auras*, the skies or heavens, as the word often signifies.

593. *Inanis*, which is the true reading of some ancient copies, I take in the nominative case, adverbially used for *inaniter*. Pierius reads *inanes*, and joins it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this war against the will of the gods.

Turne, nefas, triste supplicium manebit te; venerabereque Deos seris votis. Nam quies est parta mihi, omnisque portus *est* in limine: spolior felici funere. Nec locutus plura, sepsit se tectis, reliquitque habenas rerum. Erat mos in Hesperio Latio, quem Albanæ urbes protinus coluere sacrum, nunc Roma maxima rerum colit, cum movent Martem in prima prœlia; sive parant manu inferre lacrymabile bellum Getis, Hyrcanisve, Arabisve, seu tendere ad Indos, sequique Auroram, reposcereque Parthos signa. Sunt geminæ portæ belli, (sic dicunt *eas* nomine) sacræ religione et formidine sævi Martis. Centum ærei vectes, æternaque robora ferri, claudunt *eas*; nec Janus custos absistit limine.

O miseri! te, Turne, nefas, to triste manebit
Supplicium; votisque Deos venerabere seris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus:
Fuuere felici spolior. Nec plura locutus,
Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prœlia Martem;
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum, 604
Hyrcanisve Arabisve, parant, seu tendere ad Indos,
Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.
Sunt geminæ belli portæ (sic nomine dicunt),
Religione sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt vectes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610

TRANSLATION.

shall pay the atonement *of this your wickedness;* and thee, *O* Turnus, the impious promoter of this war, thee dire vengeance shall in time overtake; and thou shalt supplicate the gods by vows *too* late. For, as to me, my rest is provided, and all my security is near in view: a splendid funeral *is all* I lose. Nor more he said, *but* shut himself up in his palace, and quitted the reins of government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a custom, which the Alban cities all along have observed *as* sacred, and which Rome, the mistress of the world, now religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous war, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the morning, and from the Parthians redemand the *Roman* standards. There are two gates of war (for so they are called,) deemed sacred from a *principle of* religion, and awful regard to ferocious Mars; a hundred brazen bolts, and the eternal strength of iron, shut

NOTES.

596. *Nefas*, as Helen is called, Æn. II. 585. The sense in which Ruæus takes it seems not so natural.

598. *Omnis in limine. Omnis securitas*, says Servius, *in promptu est;* as we say in English, It is at the door. The same phrase occurs in other authors, and is taken from the Greek.

601. *Mos erat.* This custom, Livy informs us, was only instituted in the time of Numa; but Virgil, for the sake of embellishing his poem, refers the origin of this and many other ceremonies to the heroic times of his country.

601. *Hesperio Latio*, ancient Latium, which in old times was called Hesperia.

603. *Movent in prœlia Martem.* We are told that the Romans were wont, upon declaration of war, to enter into the temple of Mars, where the sacred bucklers were suspended, and clash upon them with these words, *Mars vigila*, Mars awake. Hence arose the expression, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthosque.* Alluding to the losses which the Romans had sustained from the Parthians, and the recovery of the Roman standards (which they had taken from Crassus) by Augustus.

Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnæ,
Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
Insignis, reserat stridentia limina consul;
Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes,
Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.
Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.
Tum regina Deûm, cœlo delapsa, morantes 620
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,
Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.
Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis antè.
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis 624
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
Pars lêves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt
Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
Quinque adeò magnæ positis incudibus urbes 629
Tela novant; Atina potens, Tiburque superbum,

Ubi certa sententia pugnæ sedet patribus, consul ipse, insignis Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque cinctu, reserat *has*, stridentia limina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes sequitur *eum*, æreaque cornua conspirant rauco assensu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bella Æneadis hoc more, recludereque tristes portas. Pater *Latinus* abstinuit tactu, aversusque refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapsa cœlo, ipsa impulit morantes portas manu, et, cardine verso, rupit ferratos postes belli. Ausonia, inexcita atque immobilis antè, *nunc* ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus *invectus* altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lêves clypeos, et lucida spicula pingui arvinâ, subiguntque securos in cote: juvatque *eos* ferre signa, audireque sonitus tubarum. Adeò quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positis, novant tela, *nempe* potens Atina, superbumque Tibur,

TRANSLATION.

them fast; and guardian Janus stirs not from the threshold. When the *senatorian* fathers have fixed the firm sentence of war, the consul himself, distinguished by his royal robe and Gabine cincture, unlocks *these gates*, or the jarring portals; himself rouses the combat: him all the youth follow, and the brazen hornets with hoarse assent conspire. In this fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare war against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary gates. The aged prince refrained from touching them, and with abhorrence shrank back from the shocking office, and shut himself up in the dark shades. Then Saturnia, the queen of the gods, shooting from the sky, herself with her own hand shoved the lingering doors, and, turning the hinge, burst the brazen portals of war.

Ausonia, before at rest and unmoved, is all on fire. Some prepare to take the field on foot; some, mounted on lofty steeds, amidst clouds of dust, rush with fury *to the war*; all are importunate for arms. Some with fat seam polish their smooth bucklers and glittering spears, and on the whet-stone grind their battle-axes: well pleased they bear the standards, and hear the trumpets sound. Moreover five great cities renew their arms, on anvils raised,—

NOTES.

611. *Has.* It has been said, that here is an accusative without a verb; but that is not the fact; for *reserat* governs *has*.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ*, such as Romulus or Quirinus wore.

617. *Jubebatur*, not compelled, as in Ruæus, but importuned, or required; for so the word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum.* Tibur, now Tivoli, is seated on the brow of a mountain.

Ardea Crustumerique, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque saligneas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut leves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis *cessit* huc, omnis amor aratri cessit huc: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus. Jamque classica sonant: tessera it signum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis: ille cogit frementes equos ad juga; induiturque clypeum, loricamque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido ense Deæ *Musæ*, nunc pandite Helicona, moveteque cantus; qui reges *fuerint* exciti bello; quæ acies secutæ quemque, compleverint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Itala terra floruerit, *et* quibus armis arserit: *vos* enim, Divæ, et meministis, et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigeræ Antémnæ.
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque saligneas
Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos,
Aut lêves ocreas lento ducunt argento.
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635
Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
Classica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit: ille frementes
Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantusque movete;
Qui bello exciti reges; quæ quemque secutæ
Complêrint campos acies; quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis: 644
Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis:
Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

TRANSLATION.

namely, the powerful Atina, and proud Tivoli, Ardea, and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with turrets crowned. They hollow trusty coverings for their heads, and bend the osier-hurdles for the bosses of their bucklers: others hammer out the brazen corslets, or from ductile silver mould the smooth cuisses. To this all regard of the share and scythes, to this all love for the plough gave way. In furnaces they forge their fathers' swords anew. And now the trumpets sound: the tally, the *private* signal for the war, is issued forth. One in a hurry and trepidation snatches a helmet from the roof: another joins his neighing steeds to the yoke, and braces on his buckler and habergeon wrought in gold of triple texture, and girds on his trusty sword.

Now open *to me the springs of* Helicon, ye sacred *Muses*, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what kings were incited to the war; what troops following each *leader* filled the plain; with what heroes the auspicious land of Italy flourished even in those early days, with what arms it blazed. For you, *ye* goddesses, both remember, and can record *the same:* to us a slight breath of fame is scarcely derived.

NOTES.

which seems to be the reason of Virgil's calling it *superbum*.

637. *Tessera signum.* The *tessera* was a square figure, somewhat like a die, on which was inscribed the watch-word or private signal, whereby they distinguished their friends from their foes, in the confusion of battle; or, according to others, it contained the order and regulations of the march. The word, we are told, was distributed among the soldiers at first on a sort of tickets; hence the phrase *it tessera:* but it was given afterwards *viva voce.*

639. *Auroque trilicem loricam induitur.* The coat of mail itself was composed of plates of iron linked together by rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower extremity with gold tissue of two or three textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movete.* Give it motion, i. e. begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
Lausus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe secutos
Mille viros; dignus patriis qui lætior esset
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.
Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina currum, 655
Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro
Pulcher Aventinus; clypeoque insigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram;
Collis Aventini sylvâ quem Rhea sacerdos
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660
Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,
Geryone exstincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

Asper Mezentius, contemtor Divorum, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. *Adest* huic juxta filius Lausus, quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto. Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, secutos *ipsum* nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe; dignus qui esset lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud esset pater. Post hos pulcher Aventinus, satus pulchro Hercule, ostentat currum insignem palmâ, victoresque equos per gramina; clypeoque gerit paternum insigne, *nempe* centum angues, hydramque cinctam serpentibus; quem Rhea sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum sub auras luminis *in* sylvâ Aventini collis, postquam Tirynthius victor *Hercules* attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone exstincto,

TRANSLATION.

First enters on the war, fierce from the Tuscan coasts, Mezentius the contemner of the gods, and arms his troops. Next to him *appears* Lausus his son, than whom no one was more graceful, except the *fair* person of Laurentine Turnus. Lausus for horsemanship renowned, and a mighty huntsman, leads from the city Agylla a thousand followers in vain, *since he was never to return;* worthy to have had more joy in *obeying* a father's commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the father. Next to these Aventinus of fair renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy plain his chariot distinguished by the palm, *the trophy of victory*, and his victorious steeds; and on his buckler wears his paternal ensign, a hundred snakes, and a hydra environed with serpents; whom in a wood on the Aventine hill the priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the ethereal light, a woman mixing with a god; at the time when the victorious Tirynthian *hero*, having slain Geryon, reached the Laurentine

NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divûm Mezentius.* Varro writes that Mezentius was king of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his subjects to pay him a tax of their first-fruits, and the first-lings of their flocks, which were formerly given to the gods, and that on this account, he was reckoned an atheist, *contemtor Divûm.*

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in obedience to his father's commands, and not out of choice that he had entered into this war: so that the meaning is not who deserved to have been happier in his father's kingdom, as Rumus has it; but either who deserved to have been more happy and successful in the war, in which he engaged only in compliance with his father's authority, or who was worthy of a father who would not have imposed on him such harsh commands, and consequently in the execution whereof he would have had more joy.

660. *Furtivum partu, &c.* The construction is not *furtivum partu* (as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*) but *partu edidit*, the same way as *dare* perfect is used both by Lucretius, Lib. II. 1150, and Virgil, Æn. I. 278.

lavitque Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. *Ejus milites* manu gerunt pila sævosque dolones in bella; et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabelloque veru. Ipse pedes torquens immane tegmen leonis, impexum terribili setâ cum albis dentibus, *est* indutus *illud* capiti; sic subibat regia tecta horridus innexusque *quoad* humeros Herculeo amictu. Tum gemini fratres linquunt Tiburtia mœnia, gentem dictam cognomine fratris Tiburti, *nempe* Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus; et feruntur ante primam aciem inter densa tela: ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum descendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen, nivalemque Othryn rapido cursu; ingens sylva dat locum *iis* euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore. Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit; quem regem omnis ætas credidit *esse* genitum Vulcano inter agrestia pecora,

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu, sævosque gerunt in bella dolones;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello. 665
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis,
Terribili impexum seta cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti; sic regia tecta subibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia mœnia linquunt, 670
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus;
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur:
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque nivalem 675
Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Sylva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis;
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agrestia, regem,

TRANSLATION.

fields, and bathed his Iberian heifers in the Tuscan river *Tyber*. Javelins in their hands, and goring pikes, they bear into the *field of* war; and fight with the tapering point of the Sabine rapier. Himself *appeared* on foot, shaking a lion's enormous hide, shaggy with threatening bristles, its white *grinning* tusks displayed, having it thrown over his head; thus he entered the royal palace, a horrid figure, and his shoulders mantled with the attire of Hercules. Two brothers next, Catillus and fierce Coras, Argive youths, forsake the walls of Tibur, its people called by their brother Tiburtus' name; and before the van, amidst thick flying darts, are hurried *into action:* as when two cloud-born Centaurs from the high mountain's top descend, with impetuous career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys; the spacious wood gives way to them as they move, and the shrubs with loud rustling noise retreat. Nor did the founder of the city Præneste absent himself *from the war;* king Cæculus, whom every age believed to have been begotten by Vulcan amidst the rural herds, and to have been found near the

NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine*, the Tyber, which divided the Tuscans from Latium.

663. *Iberas*. Spain was called Iberia, from one of its rivers, Iberus, now the Ebro.

664. *Pila* were weapons resembling our halberds.

664. *Dolones*, long poles or batons, with bayonets enclosed at the ends of them, which were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolus*, being a deceitful *kind of weapon*.

674. *Nubigenæ*, the Centaurs, whom Ixion begot on a cloud. See the note on Æn. VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque*. Omole and Othrys are two mountains in Thessaly, which was reckoned the original country of the Centaurs.

678. *Nec defuit*, may be rendered, nor was he not present. This is the use of two negatives for an affirmative, not the vulgar barbarism of two negatives for one.

Inventumque focis, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680
Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :
Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt ; quos, dives Anagnia, pascis ;
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clypei currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes 685
Liventis plumbi spargit ; pars spicula gestat
Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habet capiti ; vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituere pedis ; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

inventumque focis. Agrestis legio comitatur hunc latè : quique viri colunt altum Præneste, quique *colunt* arva Gabinæ Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica saxa roscida rivis ; quos *tu*, dives Anagnia, pascis, quos *tu pascis*, Amasene pater. Non *sunt* omnibus illis arma, nec clypei currusve sonant *iis* : maxima pars spargit glandes liventis plumbi ; pars gestat bina spicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti ; instituere vestigia nuda sinistri pedis ; crudus pero tegit altera.

TRANSLATION.

fire. Him a rustic legion accompanies *from* all *the neighbourhood* around : both those who inhabit high Præneste, and those who cultivate the fields of Gabine Juno, or *occupy* the cool *banks of* Anio, and the mountainous towns of the Hernicians watered with *descending* rills ; whom thou, rich Anagnia, *and* whom thou, father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with arms, or shields, or rattling cars : the greatest part sling balls of livid lead ; some wield two javelins in the hand, and for covering to their heads wear tawny beavers of the fur of wolves ; with the left-foot naked they tread the ground ; a shoe of unwrought leather covers the other. Messapus next, a

NOTES.

680. *Inventum focis.* He was found on the hearth, or just by the fire, and therefore reputed the son of Vulcan.

681. *Cæculus.* This Cæculus, we are told, had very little eyes, and appeared to be almost blind : hence he was called *Cæculus.* He was very ambitious, aspired at regal dignity, and was the founder of a colony. To raise his esteem he pretended to be the son of Vulcan, and that the brightness of his father's fire had vitiated his sight. He built the city Præneste, now Palæstrina, situated on a mountain, *altum Præneste*, about twenty-four miles from Rome, near the Fucine lake.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* She was so called from Gabii, a town of the Volscians, in the mid-way between Rome and Præneste, about twelve miles distant from each : here she had a temple, and was religiously worshipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The waters of this river, now the Teverone, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that quality by other poets. Thus Silius Italicus says,

Sulphureis gelidus qui serpit leniter undis
Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Tybrim.

Which description seems to contradict that of Horace, Lib. I. Ode VII.

Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,
Quam domus Albuneæ resonantis,
Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, et uda
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.

Horace gives it the epithet of *præceps, rapid, impetuous, rolling over precipices*, which is just the reverse of Silius Italicus' description. But they are easily reconciled; for this river, as Mr. Addison very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a precipice, and falls by several cascades, from one rock to another, till it gains the bottom of a valley, where it recovers its temper, as it were, by degrees, and after many turns and windings glides peaceably into the Tyber.

684. *Hernica Saxa.* Their mountainous towns are here called *Saxa*, because built among the rocks.

685. *Amasene pater*, the river Amasenus, now Toppia, which watered the country about Anagnia. *Pater* is an epithet common to all river-gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda, &c.* Literally, *They form the prints of the left-foot naked. Instituere vestigia* is a phrase borrowed from Lucretius, signifying *to walk*, or *set down their steps.*

Qui capite inse suo instituit vestigia retro.

Lucr. Lib. IV. 474

At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, quem neque *erat* fas cuiquam sternere igni nec ferro, subitò vocat populos jampridem resides, agminaque desueta bello, in arma, retractatque ferrum. Hi *regunt* Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos; hi habent arces Soractis, Flaviniaque arva, et lacum Cimini cum monte, Capenosque lucos. Ibant æquati numero, canebantque regem: ceu quondam nivei cycni inter liquida nubila, cum referunt sese è pastu, et dant canoros modos per longa colla; amnis, et palus *dicta* Asia pulsa longè sonat. Nec quisquam putet æratas acies misceri ex tanto agmine, sed aëriam nubem raucarum volucrum urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora.

At Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,
Jampridem resides populos, desuetaque bello
Agmina, in arma vocat subitò, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos; 695
Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Capenos.
Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700
Dant per colla modos; sonat amnis, et Asia longè
Pulsa palus.
Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
Misceri putet; aëriam sed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

TRANSLATION.

gallant horseman, Neptune's offspring, whom none had power by fire or steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to arms his people sunk in indolence through long inaction, and his troops disused to war, and handles the sword once more. These command the Fescennine troops, and the Falisci famed for equity; those possess the strength of Soracte, and the Flavinian lands, and the lake and mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious order, and sang *the praises of* their king: as when at times the snow-white swans, *soaring* through the liquid sky, are homeward borne from pasture, and through their long necks pour melodious notes; the river *Cayster* and the Asian lake *adjacent*, struck from far, return the sound. Nor would any one, *who had heard their music at a distance*, have taken them for armed troops of such a vast body promiscuously joined, but for an airy cloud of sonorous fowls driven to the shore from the deep abyss. Lo Clausus, of the

NOTES.

695. *Æquosque Faliscos.* The Falisci inhabited near the Tyber, in the Pope's territories. The reason of their having the epithet *æquus*, acording to Servius, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura fecialia*, or *laws of arms;* together with a supplement to the laws of the twelve tables. Others make *Æqui* the name of a people, named also *Æquicolæ*, and read *Æquosque Faliscosque.*

696. *Soractis arces*, the strength or strong cities built like fortresses on the mountains of Soracte.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable steps and uniform motion, *numero*, in a kind of harmony, and keeping time to their own music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who had heard their music, &c. This supplement is necessary to make sense of the passage: for the poet surely never could mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a flock of fowls.

705. *Raucarum. Raucus* does not always signify *hoarse, rough;* sometimes it has the sense of *argutus.* I understand it here, with some of the best interpreters, for that whizzing sound which a flock of fowls make in their flight, by fanning the air with their wings; which probably is all the foundation that poets had for the supposed music of the swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar;
Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis. 709
Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutuscæ:
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,
Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Himellæ:
Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt; quos frigida misit 715
Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini;
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen:
Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, ipseque instar magni agminis; à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma *est* data in partem Sabinis. Unà *cum eo* ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutuscæque oliviferæ: qui *colunt* urbem Nomentum, qui *colunt* rosea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Casperiamque, Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim Fabarimque; quos frigida Nursia misit, et Hortinæ classes, Latinique populi; quosque Allia, infaustum nomen, secans interluit: quàm multi fluctus volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quot densæ aristæ torrentur novo sole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ.

TRANSLATION.

ancient blood of the Sabines, *came*, leading a mighty host, and himself like a mighty host; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian tribe and clan are now through Latium diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them *appeared* Amiterna's numerous bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole power of Eretum, and olive-bearing Mutuscæ; those who inhabit the city Nomentum, the dewy fields of Velino, the horrid rocks of Tetrica, and mount Severus, Casperia, and Foruli, and the river of Himella: those who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris; those whom cold Nursia sent *forth*, the Hortine squadrons, and the Latin nations; and those whom Allia an inauspicious name, dividing runs between: in such numbers as the billows are rolled on the surface of the Libyan main, when surly Orion sets in the wintery waves; or as numerous as are the thick ears of corn, scorched by the first heat of the *summer's* sun, either on the plain of Hermus, or in Lycia's yel-

NOTES.

712. *Rosea rura Velini.* The channel of this river, says Mr. Addison, lies very high, and is shaded on all sides by a green forest, made up of several kinds of trees that preserve their verdure all the year. The neighbouring mountains are covered with them, and, by reason of their height, are more exposed to the dews and drizzling rains, than any of the adjacent parts; which gave occasion to Virgil's *rosea rura, dewy countries.*

713. *Tetricæ—Severum,* two mountains of the Sabines, so called from their wild aspect and barrenness.

715. *Frigida Nursia,* a city in Umbria, now Norcia: it has the epithet *frigida,* because it is the most northern of the country.

717. *Allia,* a river that runs into the Tyber, a little below the Sabine town of Eretum. Here the Romans were routed by the Galli Senones, on which account Virgil calls it *infaustum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus sol* interpre-

Scuta sonant, tellusque excita tremit pulsu pedum. Hinc Agamemnonius Halesus, hostis Trojani nominis, jungit equos curru, rapitque mille feroces populos *in auxilium* Turno; *adsunt*, qui rastris vertunt Massica *arva* felicia Baccho, et quos Aurunci patres misere de altis collibus, *quos*que Sidicina æquora juxta *misere*, quique linquunt Cales, accolaque vadosi amnis Vulturni, pariterque asper Saticulus, manusque Oscorum. Teretes aclides sunt tela illis; sed est mos aptare hæc lento flagello. Cetra tegit lævas *manus; sunt* illis falcati enses *ad pugnandum* cominus. Nec tu, Œbale, abibis indictus nostris carminibus, quem fertur Telon generavisse è nymphâ Sebethide,

Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
Curru jungit Halesus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper,
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclides illis 730
Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
Œbale, quem generâsse Telon Sebethide Nymphâ

TRANSLATION.

low fields. Their bucklers ring, and earth, struck with the trampling of their feet, trembles. Next Halesus, of Agamemnon's race, foe to the Trojan name, yokes his steeds in the chariot, and expedites to Turnus' aid a thousand warlike tribes; those who with harrows turn the soil of Massicus fertile in vines, and whom those *ancient* fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty hills, and the adjacent plains of Sidicinum; those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable river Vulturnus, and together with these the hardy inhabitants of Saticula, and the troops of the Osci. Short tapering darts are their weapons; but their fashion is to fasten them *to their arms*, by a limber thong. A short target covers their left-arms; and hand to hand *they fight with* crooked falchions. Nor shall you, Œbalus, be in my numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the nymph Sebethis, when he possessed Capreæ, the realms of the Teleboans, now ad-

NOTES.

ters understand the sun, in the beginning of summer, for which La Cerda assigns this reason, that the ancients divided the year into two, namely, the winter-year and the summer-year, and cites Pliny, Lib. VII. cap. 48. *Annum alii æstate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the sun is here called *new*, not in respect of the year, but of the *aristæ*, the ears of corn: for, in the beginning of summer, when they first appear, the sun is new to them.

724. *Halesus*, either Agamemnon's natural son, or one of his attendants at the siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres.* The Aurunci or Ausones were the most ancient inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadosi Vulturni*, the Vulturno, in Campania, a river noted for its rapidity:

Vulturnusque rapax. Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.

Vulturnusque celer. Luc. Lib. II. 28.

Fluctuque sonorum
Vulturnum——Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadosus* must either be taken metaphorically to signify *dangerous*, from *vada*, *shelves*, sometimes *dangers*; or it must refer to those parts near the mouth of the river, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler course.

730. *Oscorumque manus.* The Osci were a people descended from the old Ausonians, and inhabited the city Capua. They were noted for luxury and lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Oscis usus libidinum spurcarum.* Accordingly we know it was their city that ruined Annibal's army by debauchery.

730. *Teretes aclides.* Servius, the only commentator who explains this weapon, says it was a kind of baton with a sharp point at each

Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret 735
Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
Sarrastes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus.
Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva Celennæ,
Et quos maliferæ despectant mœnia Abellæ; 740
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias;
Tegmina queis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.
Et te montosæ misere in prœlia Nursæ,
Ufens, insignem famâ, et felicibus armis; 745
Horrida præcipuè cui gens, assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente sacerdos, 750
Fronde super galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,

dum jam senior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; sed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarrastes ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus rigat. Quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ despectant; soliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu; queis tegmina capitum *sunt* cortex raptus de subere, æratæque peltæ micant, et æreus ensis micat. Et montosæ Nursæ misere te, Ufens, in prœlia, insignem famâ et felicibus armis; *te, inquam*, cui præcipuè Æquicola *in* duris glebis, horrida gens, assuetaque multo venatu nemorum, *paret. Hi* armati exercent terram, semperque juvat *eos* convectare recentes prædas et vivere rapto, Quin et fortissimus Umbro venit missu regis Archippi, sacerdos de Marrubiâ gente, comtus super galeam fronde et felici olivâ,

TRANSLATION.

vanced in years; and the son likewise, not content with his paternal lands, even then extended his dominion far and wide over the people *named* Sarrastes, and the plains which Sarnus waters. Those *also came* who inhabit Rufæ and Batulum, and the fields of Celenna, and those whom the turrets of fruit-bearing Abella overlook; who, after the Teutonic fashion, are wont to sling barbed darts, whose helmets are the rind from the cork-tree torn, and whose half-moon shields and swords are formed of glittering brass. And thee too, Ufens, mountainous Nursæ sent forth to battle, signalized by fame and happy feats of arms; whose *subjects* are the Æquicolæ, a race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened soil, and inured to frequent hunting in the woods In arms they vex the earth, and ever take delight to carry off fresh spoils. and live by plunder. And Umbro too, of singular fortitude, came by commission from his prince Archippus, priest of the Marrubian nation, his helmet decked with a wreath of the auspicious olive; who by enchantment and

NOTES.

end, and had a string fastened to it, whereby the owner drew it back to him, after the throw.

740. *Abellæ*, now Avella, a town in Campania, famous for that sort of nuts called *nuces Avellanæ, filberts.*

741. *Cateias.* Others take the *cateia* for a kind of halberds, such as the Swiss and Germans use.

745. *Insignem famâ et felicibus armis.* This is equivalent to *insignem famâ felicium armorum*, by a hendyad, a figure common among the poets.

749. *Et vivere rapto.* The same character the Roman historian gives of those people: *Fortuna Volscis Æquisque prædonum potius mentem, quam hostium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cornelio, ut Romæ præsidio esset, nequa pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret.*

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*, for fronde felicis olivæ.

qui solebat spargere somnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter spirantibus, cantuque manuque, mulcebatque iras, et levabat morsus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuspidis; neque cantus somniferi, et herbæ quæsitæ in Marsis montibus, juvere eum in vulnera. Nemus Angitiæ *flevit* te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ *flevit* te, liquidi lacus flevere te. Et Virbius proles Hippolyti pulcherrima bello ibat, quem insignem *virum* mater Aricia misit, eductum lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Dianæ *est*. Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam occiderit arte novercæ, expleveritque patrias pœnas sanguine, distractus equis turbatis, venisse rursus ad ætheria sidera, et sub superas auras cœli, revocatum *à morte* Pæoniis herbis, et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem surgere ab infernis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter spirantibus hydris,
Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum
Evaluit; neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus
Somniferi, et Marsis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ.
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevere lacus. 760
Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Eductum Egeriæ lucis, humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.
Namque ferunt famâ Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ 765
Occiderit, patriasque explêrit sanguine pœnas
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Ætheria, et superas cœli venisse sub auras,
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.
Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770

TRANSLATION.

magical operation was wont to sprinkle *the dews of* sleep on the viper's race, and the noxious-breathing hydras; their fury he assuaged, and by his art their stings he healed. But to cure the hurt of pointed Dardanian steel surpassed his power and skill; nor soporific charms, nor *potent* herbs gathered on the Marsian mountains, availed him aught against *those* wounds. For thee Angitia's grove, for thee Fucinus with his crystal flood, for thee the clear *translucent* lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the war; whom his mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been educated in the groves of Egeria, near *those* humid shores, where, rich *with offerings*, and not implacable, Diana's altar stands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, when by his mother's *fraudful* art he had fallen, and with his blood had satiated his father's vengeance, having been torn in pieces by his frighted steeds, again visited the ethereal stars, and the superior regions of this world, recalled *to life* by herbs of sovereign virtue, and Diana's love. Then the almighty father, incensed that

NOTES.

758. *Marsis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.* The Marsi were a people of Latium, bordering on the Fucine lake. Marrubium was one of their towns. They were skilled in enchantment, particularly in charming serpents, which they had learned from Marsus, the son of Circe, the founder of their race.

762. *Mater Aricia*, the nymph Aricia, whom *Virgil feigns to have been* enamoured of Hippolytus, and to have had by him this son Virbius. This agrees better with the context than if we should follow Servius, who understands by it the city Aricia, the birth-place of Augustus' mother, and alleges that it is called *mater*, as being the parent-city of so illustrious an offspring.

769. *Pæoniis herbis*, either herbs such as were used by Pæan, the physician of the gods,

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,
Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,
Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;
Solus ubi in sylvis Italis ignobilis ævum 776
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset:
Unde etiam templo Triviæ lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi, quòd litore currum,
Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis. 780
Filius ardentes haud segnius æquore campi
Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est;
Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785
Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes:
Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flammis,
Quàm magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnæ.
At lêvem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io
Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos 790
(Argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus,
Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

ipse fulmine detrusit *Æsculapium* Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et relegat *eum* nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique; ubi solus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum in Italis sylvis, ubique esset Virbius verso nomine: unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur *è* templo lucisque sacratis Triviæ, quòd pavidi marinis monstris effudere currum et juvenem litore. Filius *ejus Virbii* haud segnius exercebat ardentes equos æquore campi, ruebatque curru in bella. Turnus ipse præstanti corpore vertitur inter primos, tenens arma, et est supra *omnes* toto vertice; cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet Chimæram efflantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus: illa fremens tam magis, et *tam magis* effera tristibus flammis, quàm pugnæ magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat levem clypeum auro, Io jam obsita setis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus custos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cælatâ urnâ,

TRANSLATION.

any mortal should rise to the light of life from the infernal shades, himself with thunder hurled down to the Stygian floods Apollo's offspring, the inventor of such medicine and art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a secret recess, and consigns him to the nymph of the Egerian grove; where in solitude and obscurity he passed his life in the Italian woods, and changing his name was *called* Virbius: whence too from Trivia's temple and sacred groves horn-hoofed steeds are debarred, because, frighted by sea-monsters, they overturned the chariot and the youth on the shore. Yet not the less eagerly his son managed his fiery steeds on the level plain, and in his chariot rushed on the war. Turnus himself, a comely personage, moves in the van, wielding his arms, and by the head entire surmounts *the rest;* whose towering helmet, plumed with triple crest of hair, sustains a Chimæra breathing from her jaws Ætnean fires: the more outrageous was she, and tremendous with baleful flames, in proportion as with the effusion of blood the combat *deepens and* grows more fierce. An Io *wrought* in gold, with horns erect, adorned his polished steel;—Io now overgrown with fur, now a heifer (an illustrious device), and Argus the virgin's keeper, and Inachus her sire pouring the river from his embossed urn. A cloud of infantry

NOTES.

Hom. II. V. or by Apollo his father, who was also styled Pæan.

786. *Ætnæos ignes*, fires like those of mount Ætna.

Nimbus peditum insequitur Turnum, clypeataque agmina densantur totis campis, Argivaque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti quoad scuta: qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere, Circæumque jugum; queis arvis Anxuri Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco; quà atra palus Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens quærit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære. Illa non est assueta quoad femineas manus colo calathisve Minervæ; sed virgo assueta pati dura prœlia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum.

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis
Agmina densantur campis, Argivaque pubes,
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, 795
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici:
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,
Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Auxurus arvis
Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco; 800
Quà Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quærit iter valles, atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathisve Minervæ 805
Femineas assueta manus; sed prœlia virgo
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

TRANSLATION.

succeeds, and shielded battalions in condensed array overspread the whole plain: the Argive youth, the Ausonian bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian hosts, and the Labici with their painted bucklers; those, Tiberinus, who cultivate thy lawns, and the sacred banks of Numicus, and with the plough-share labour the Rutulian hills and Circe's mount; over which fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and *also* Feronia in her verdant grove rejoicing; where lie Saturn's black dreary fens, and *where* chill Ufens through deep valleys shapes his *winding* way, and sinks into the sea. Beside *all* these came Camilla of the Volscian nation, leading a squadron of horse, and troops gorgeously arrayed in *arms of* brass; a virgin-warrior. Not to the distaff or Minerva's soft employments had she accustomed her female hands; but, *though* a virgin, *was inured* to bear the hardships of war, and in swiftness of foot to outstrip the winds. Even over the topmost stalks

NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum;* as in Homer, νέφος ἕπετο πεζῶν.

794. *Argivaque pubes,* those of the city Ardea, which was built by a colony that came from Argos, with Danae, the daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pilumnus, the grandfather of Turnus.

799. *Jupiter Auxurus,* from Anxur, a town of the Volsci, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By Feronia, Servius understands Juno; but La Cerda with greater probability alleges that she is the same with the goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the authority of Dionysius, who says: *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cætera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthophoron, alii Philostephanon, alii Phersephonem vocant.* This opinion agrees best with Virgil's characteristic of her:—*gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus;* the Pontine lake, in the country of the Volsci, whence arose very unwholesome steams: it is therefore styled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens,* the river Il Portatore, called *Gelidus,* because it flows in deep winding vales, to which the sun-beams can hardly penetrate: *Per imas quærit iter valles.*

802. *Quærit iter,* traces and seeks out its way, *i. e.* runs in mazes and windings:

Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens. Claud.

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas;
Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumenti, 810
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juventus,
Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius ostro
Velet honos lèves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815
Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram,
Et pastoralem præfixâ cuspide myrtum.

Illa volaret vel per summa gramina segetis intactæ, nec læsisset teneras aristas cursu; vel ferret iter per medium mare, suspensa tumenti fluctu; nec tingeret celeres plantas æquore. Omnis juventus effusa tectis agrisque, turbaque matrum miratur, et prospectat illam euntem, inhians attonitis animis; ut regius honos velet lèves humeros ostro; ut fibula internectat crinem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et pastoralem myrtum cuspide præfixâ.

TRANSLATION.

of standing corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had hurt the tender ears in her career; or along the *surface of the* main, suspended on the heaving surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid* plain *once* dip her nimble feet. Her all the youth pouring from city and country, as well as crowds of matrons, view with wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with minds aghast *to see* how the regal ornament of purple mantles her smooth *alabaster* neck; how the buckle interlaces her hair in *a caul of* gold *collected;* with what grace she bears her Lycian quiver, and her pastoral myrtle-spear tipped *with steel.*

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may observe that the poet does not say she actually flew over the fields of corn, as some of our modern poets make her; but only by a poetical hyperbole to denote her swiftness, he says, she could even have done thus or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum.* Virgil gives her this kind of spear, because she had lived among the shepherds in the woods with her father Metabus.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER OCTAVUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi *fuerunt* turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque juventus sævit. Primi ductores, Messapus et Ufens, Mezentiusque, contemtor Deûm, cognunt auxilia undique, et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium; et edoceat *eum*, Teucros consistere Latio;

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu;
Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, sævitque juventus 5
Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus et Ufens,
Contemtorque Deûm Mezentius, undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium; et Latio consistere Teucros, 10

TRANSLATION.

Soon as from the tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the signal, and with hoarse clangor the trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly coursers, and clashed the *din of* arms; forthwith the minds *of all* are driven to high commotion; all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous haste combine, and the maddening youth burn with fury. The chief leaders, Messapus and Ufens, and that contemner of the gods, Mezentius, draw together their succours from every quarter, and of the labourers depopulate the lands around. Venulus too is sent to the city of great Diomede to crave a supply, and to give him intelligence that the Trojans were settled in Latium; that Æneas

NOTES.

The war being now begun, both the generals make all possible preparations. Turnus sends to Diomede. Æneas goes in person to request succours from Evander and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with men, and sends his son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the request of Venus, makes arms for her son Æneas, and draws on his shield the most memorable actions of his posterity.

1. *Signum.* This alludes to the Roman custom of hanging out the signal of war from the Capitol.

3. *Concussit equos*, Shook or roused them with the trumpet's alarm.

3. *Impulit arma.* Some explain this to mean the hurling of the spear into the enemy's territory, as was the practice in ancient times; of which Livy speaks, Lib. I. Servius understands it of rattling the arms in the temple of Mars. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the ceremony of clashing on their shields, as a sign and prelude to the war, to which Milton alludes in his Paradise Lost, book I. 665.

> Highly they rag'd
> Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped arms
> Clash'd on their sounding shields the din of war.

9. *Diomedis ad urbem*, Argos or Argyrippa, a city built by Diomede in Apulia.

Advectum Æneam classi, victosque Penates
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnæ cupiat; manifestiùs ipsi 16
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium; quæ Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 20
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat:
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;
Cum pater, in ripâ gelidique sub ætheris axe,
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30

Ænean *esse* advectum classi, inferreque victos Penates, et dicere se posci regem fatis; multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro, et *ejus* nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnæ cupiat, si fortuna sequatur *eum*, apparere manifestiùs ipsi quàm regi Turno, aut regi Latino. Talia *fiunt* per Latium; quæ cuncta *Æneas* Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum; atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque *eum* in varias partes, versatque per omnia: sicut ubi tremulum lumen aquæ *in* ahenis labris, repercussum sole, aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolitat omnia loca latè, jamque erigitur sub auras, feritque laquearia summi tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessa animalia per omnes terras, *et* genus alituum pecudumque; cum pater Æneas, turbatus *quoad* pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.

TRANSLATION.

had landed with a fleet, and was introducing his conquered gods, and gave out that he was designed by fate *to be* the king *of Latium;* that many nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these measures *and* what events *and resolutions in consequence* of the war he longs to bring about (if fortune attend him,) appear more obvious to *(Diomede)* himself than to king Turnus, or king Latinus.

Such in Latium was the state of affairs; all which the Trojan hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high tide of anxious care; and now this way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering mind, snatches various purposes by starts, and shifts himself every way: as when in brazen vats of water the trembling *beams of* light, reflected from the sun, or from the image of the radiant moon, swiftly float over every place around, and now are darted up on high, and strike the ceilings of the lofty roof. It was night, and sleep profound held fast *in his soft chains* weary animals, the cattle and flying kind over all the earth; when on the bank, and under the canopy of heaven, father Æneas, disturbed in mind with the thought of disastrous war, laid himself down, and indulged his *weary* limbs in late repose. To his view Tiberinus himself,

NOTES.

23. *Sole repercussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the image of the sun reflected in the water, as in the next words, the image of the moon. Without this it will not be easy to make sense of the words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, And distributed late rest among his limbs.

Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amœno fluvio, *est* visus huic attollere se inter populeas frondes: tenuis carbasus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa arundo tegebat crines. Tum *cœpit* affari *eum* sic, et demere *ejus* curas his dictis: O sate gente Deûm qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hostibus, servasque æterna Pergama, exspectate Laurenti solo Latinisque arvis; hic *erit* certa domus tibi, *hic erunt* certi Penates: ne absiste *captis*, neu terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deûm concessere. Jamque, ne putes somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens sus inventa tibi sub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum, jacebit; *ipsa* alba, recubans solo; *et* albi nati circum ubera. Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum:

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35
O sate gente Deûm, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis;
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates;
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ 40
Concessere Deûm.
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

TRANSLATION.

the old *venerable* god of the place, from his smooth gliding stream, was seen to lift up his head among the poplar boughs: a fine robe of lawn enwrapped *his limbs* in its sea-green folds, and shady reeds covered his locks. Then thus he addressed *Æneas*, and with these words eased him of his cares: *Hail*, sprung from the race of gods, who to us bringest home *the remains of* our city Troy saved from their foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, *a welcome* expected *guest* to the Laurentine soil and lands of Latium; here is thy *fixed* abode, thy sure dwelling-place: flinch not from *thy design*, nor be dismayed by the threats of war. All indignation and anger of the gods are overpast. And now that you may not imagine sleep forms *in your mind* these visionary ideas, under the elms on the banks of the river you will find a sow lying, that has brought forth a litter of thirty young, white *the dam*, reclining on the ground, her offspring white around her dugs. That place shall be the station for your city, a sure harbour of rest from your

NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this equipage river-gods are commonly represented on medals and other ancient monuments.

37. *Revehis*, Bringest back; because Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ concessere Deûm.* It is certain that Juno was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very speech, verse 60. Servius, to save Virgil from any seeming inconsistency, makes the sense as well as the verse abrupt, and says, some had happily filled it up thus:

Concessere Deûm profugis nova mœnia Teucris.

But La Cerda observes that Virgil says not all the gods, and thinks it is enough for his purpose that Jupiter, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos transtulit——

and Neptune, who assisted the Greeks in overturning Troy, were now at peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous sign, according to that of Varro, de Re Rust. *Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habeat: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum. In quo, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.*

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod instat,
Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,
Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.
Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ: 55
Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdere junge.
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge, age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris
Junoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque 60
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas, et pinguia culta secantem,
Cæruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis. 64
Hic mihi magna domus; celsis caput urbibus exit.
Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

ex quo *tempore*, ter denis annis redeuntibus, Ascanius condet urbem Albam clari cognominis. Haud cano incerta. Nunc adverte, docebo *te* paucis *verbis* quâ ratione *tu* victor expedias quod instat. Arcades, genus profectum à Pallante, qui comites *sunt secuti* regem Evandrum, qui *sunt* secuti *ejus* signa, delegere locum his oris, et in montibus posuere urbem Pallanteum de nomine Pallantis proavi *Evandri*. Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios castris, et junge fœdere. Ego ipse ducam te *meis* ripis et recto flumine, ut subvectus superes adversum amnem remis. Age, surge, nate Deâ, primisque astris cadentibus fer preces rite Junoni, superaque *ejus* iram minasque supplicibus votis. Victor persolves honorem mihi. Ego sum *ille*, quem cernis stringentem ripas pleno flumine, et secantem pinguia culta, cæruleus Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo. Hic *est* mihi magna domus; *meum* caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu,

TRANSLATION.

toils; in consequence of which, after a revolution of thrice ten years, Ascanius shall build the city Alba of illustrious name. Events I foretell not uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly show by what means you may accomplish with *the desired* success the work in hand. On these coasts the Arcadians, a race from Pallas descended (who, hither accompanying their king Evander and his standard, have chosen their place *of residence*, and in the mountains built a city *called* Pallanteum, from the name of their ancestor Pallas,) perpetually carry on war with the Latin nation: admit them the confederates of your camp, and *with them* join league. Myself will conduct you along my banks and river right on your way, that borne up *by my aid* you may with oars surmount the adverse stream. Arise, bestir yourself, *O* goddess-born, and with the first setting stars offer prayers to Juno in due form, and by suppliant vows vanquish her resentment and threats. To me you shall pay honour when victorious *over all your foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the banks with my full stream, and dividing the fertile lands; the azure Tyber, a river highly favoured by heaven. Here is my spacious mansion; near lofty cities my fountain springs. He said; then in

NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine*, Not that flows straight, or in a direct line, which would clash with verse 95, *Et longos superant flexus;* but which by a right or unerring course will bring you safe onward to your destined port.

59. *Cadentibus astris*, With the first morning light. See the note on Æn. II. 9.

petens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Ænean Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, sustulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus amnibus; tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine! accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete *eum* periculis. Quocunque fonte *tuus* lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo *tu* pulcherrimus *amnis* exis, celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: ô tandem adsis, et propiùs firmes tua numina. Sic *Æneas* memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque *eas* remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Ecce autem monstrum subitum atque mirabile *offert se* oculis, candida sus, concolor cum albo fetu, procubuit per sylvam, conspicitur-que in viridi litore;

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70
Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde est;
Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto!
Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cunque lacus, miserantem incommoda nostra,
Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis, 75
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum:
Adsis ô tandem, et propiùs tua numina firmes.
Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes,
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. 80
Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum!
Candida per sylvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus;

TRANSLATION.

the deep pool the river-*god* plunged, diving to the bottom: from Æneas night and sleep departed. He started up; and, viewing the rising beams of the ethereal sun, in his hollow palms with pious form he raised water from the river, and poured forth to heaven these words: Ye nymphs, ye Laurentine nymphs, whence rivers have their origin; and thou, O father Tyber, with thy sacred river! receive Æneas *into your protection*, and defend him at length from dangers. In whatever source thy *subterraneous* lake contains thee compassionate to our misfortunes, from whatever soil thou springest forth most beauteous, sovereign river of the Italian streams, graced with the horns of power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my veneration, ever with my offerings: oh grant us but thy present aid, and by nearer *signs* confirm thy oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his fleet singles out two galleys, and furnishes them *with implements* for rowing; at the same time supplies his friends with arms. But lo, a prodigy sudden and strange to sight, a milk-white sow of similar colour with her white young, lay along the wood, and was

NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known custom of the ancients in prayer to turn their faces towards the east.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the opinion of some ancient philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that rivers took their rise from great subterraneous lakes or conservatories of water; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the god of the Tyber *in whatever place he held* his residence, whether in his primary reservoir, at his source, or in the course of his river.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that verb having a passive as well as active signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an emblem of power, and therefore are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called the king of Italian rivers. But, besides this, it is common with

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima Juno, 84
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit, et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo: 90
Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè
Scuta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore sylvas

quam pius Æneas mactat tibi, tibi enim, maxima Juno, ferens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum grege. Tybris lenivit tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa est, et refluens ita substitit tacitâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor aquis in morem mitis stagni placidæque paludis, ut luctamen abesset remo. Ergo celerant inceptum iter secundo rumore. Uncta abies labitur vadis; et undæ mirantur, nemus insuetum *his spectaculis* miratur, scuta virorum fulgentia longè, pictasque carinas innare fluvio. Olli fatigant noctemque diemque remigio, et superant longos flexus, teguntur que variis arboribus, secantque virides sylvas placido æquore.

TRANSLATION.

seen on the verdant bank; which to thee, *O* sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined)*, the pious Æneas devotes as a sacred offering, and presents before thy altar with her offspring. The Tyber, all that night long, calmed his swelling river, and refluent with a silent stream stood poised; so that, like a mild *unruffled* pool and peaceful lake, he smoothed his watery plain, that there might be no need of struggling with the oar. Therefore with auspicious acclaim they speed their commenced voyage: the pitchy fir glides along the stream; the waves admire, the woods, unaccustomed *to such scenes*, survey with wonder the far-gleaming shields of heroes, and painted keels floating on the river. Their steerage night and day they labouring ply, overpass the long windings *of the river*, are screened *on each side* with various trees, and cut the green wood *shades* in the smooth glassy plain.

NOTES.

the poets to ascribe to rivers the form of bulls, as Horace, Lib. IV. Ode 14.

Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus.

The obvious foundation of the idea is, that the roaring noise of a river resembles the bellowing of a bull.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alleges the word *enim* to have been of such necessity in the Roman rites, that a sacrifice could not be performed without it. Servius, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The translation follows the middle way between the ancient and modern critic, and explains it, as an ellipsis, in the sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As Jupiter was peculiarly styled *Optimus Maximus*, so *Maxima* is an epithet that properly belongs to Juno, his great consort and queen: for the same reason she is styled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Mactat* properly signifies, pours on the victim's head the wine and frankincense by way of consecration; and perhaps it is to be taken in that sense in this place.

87. *Substitit.* The river moved so gently that it seemed to be balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with La Cerda, of the shouts and acclamations whereby the seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.

91. *Labitur.* It glides the easily against the current of the river, as if it were moving down the stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both day and night; a poetical expression easily understood.

96. *Virides sylvas*, the shadow of the trees appearing in the water.

Igneus sol conscenderat medium orbem cœli, cum vident muros, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cœlo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertunt proras ociùs, propinquantque urbi. Fortè illo die rex Arcas ferebat solennem honorem magno Amphitryoniadæ Divisque in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unà, omnes primi juvenum unà, pauperque senatus, dabant thura huic; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celsas rates, atque *viros* allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis, terrentur subito visu, cunctique consurgunt mensis relictis; quos audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ipseque, telo rapto, volat obvius *iis*, et procul è tumulo inquit: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit *vos* tentare ignotas vias? quò tenditis? qui *estis quoad* genus? unde *venistis* domo? fertisne pacem an arma? Tum Æneas pater fatur sic ab altâ puppi, prætenditque manu ramum paciferæ olivæ:

Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum
Tecta vident, quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100
Ociùs advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
Fortè die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat,
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unà,
Unà omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus,
Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. 106
Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis,
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis; audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111
Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?
Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

TRANSLATION.

The flaming sun had ascended the mid-region of the sky, when at a distance they descry the *city*-walls, the fort, and the roofs of houses *scattered* here and there, which now the Roman power hath raised to heaven: Evander then possessed the poor domains. *Thither* they turn their prows without delay, and approach the city. On that day the Arcadian monarch chanced to be offering a solemn *anniversary* sacrifice before the city in a grove to the great *Hercules*, Amphitryon's *foster*-son, and his *tutelar* gods. At the same time his son Pallas, and with him all the youth of quality, and the poor senate, were offering incense; and the tepid *victims'* blood smoked at the altars. Soon as they observe the tall vessels gliding towards them amidst the shady grove, and *the crew* incumbent on their silent oars, they are startled at the sudden sight, and, leaving their banquets, all rise up at once; whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred rites, and snatching up a javelin flies himself to meet them, and at a distance speaks from a rising ground: Youths, what motive hath induced you *hither* to attempt *your* unknown way? whither are you bound? who are you by descent? whence came you? peace bring you hither or war? Then father Æneas thus from the lofty deck replies, and in his hand before him extends a branch of peaceful olive:

NOTES.

108. *Tacitis incumbere remis.* The Roman manuscript reads *tacitos;* but the sense is the same.

114. *Qui genus?* i. e. *Qui estis secundum genus*, a known Greek construction.

Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos
Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes. 120
Obstupuit, tanto perculsus nomine, Pallas:
Egredere, ô quicunque es, ait, coramque parentem
Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.
Accepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt. 125
Tum regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis:
Optime Grajugenûm, cui me fortuna precari,
Et vittâ comtos voluit prætendere ramos;
Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et Arcas,
Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis: 130
Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

Vides Trojugenas, ac tela inimica Latinis, quos *Trojugenas* profugos illi egere superbo bello. Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc *illi*, et dicite lectos duces Dardaniæ venisse, rogantes socia arma. Pallas, perculsus tanto nomine, obstupuit: ait, O quicunque es, egredere, alloquereque *meum* parentem coram, ac hospes succede nostris Penatibus. Accepitque *Æneam* manu, amplexusque *ejus* dextram, inhæsit. Progressi subeunt luco, relinquuntque fluvium. Tum Æneas affatur regem *Evandrum* amicis dictis: Optime Grajugenûm, cui fortuna voluit me precari, et prætendere ramos comtos vittâ; equidem non extimui, quòd *fores* ductor Danaûm et Arcas, quòdque à stirpe fores conjunctus geminis Atridis: sed mea virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

TRANSLATION.

The sons of Troy you see, and arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious war. To Evander we repair. Bear him these tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen chiefs are come, imploring his confederate arms. Pallas, struck with so great a name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my father in person, and come under our roof a *welcome* guest. Then he grasped him by the hand, and hung upon him in close embrace. Advancing, they enter the grove, and leave the river. Then with courteous accents Æneas *thus* addresses the king: Worthiest of the sons of Greece, to whom fortune hath led me to make my supplication, and to spread forth these boughs with *suppliant* wreaths adorned; I truly had no apprehension from your being a Grecian leader and an Arcadian, or from your being originally allied to the two sons of Atreus; but *consciousness of* my own uprightness, the holy oracles of the gods, the affinity of our

NOTES.

117. *Trojugenas.* As Pallas had proposed his questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his reply. The word *Trojugenas* answers to the *Qui genus, et unde domo?* The branch of olive is a satisfactory return to his demand, *Pacemne huc fertis an arma?* But, to obviate his suspicion from seeing them in arms, he adds, that these arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the river-god that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at war: so that this was a good step towards friendship, since they were both engaged against one common enemy.

118. *Bello superbo*, a war, the effect of pride, and of an insolent tyrannical spirit.

118. *Bello egere superbo.* It may seem at first sight that Æneas himself was the only offender in this case, and that the Latins did not act improperly, as they did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his followers, who were encroaching on their territories. But it is to be considered, that this part of the country where he landed was unpeopled, and therefore, by the law of nations, free to the first comers to take possession of it, and plant it with a colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive boughs, wrapped about with wreaths of white wool, hanging down over the hands of the suppliants, were the common emblems of peace, and denoted that the person came with a friendly, hospitable intention.

cognatique patres, *et* tua fama didita terris, conjunxere me tibi, et fatis egere me *huc* volentem. Dardanus primus pater et auctor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent, advehitur Teucros: maximus Atlas, qui sustinet ætherios orbes humero, edidit Electram. Mercurius est pater vobis, quem conceptum candida Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, si credimus quicquam auditis, Atlas, idem Atlas, qui tollit sidera cœli, generat Maiam. Sic genus amborum scindit se ab uno sanguine. *Ego* fretus his, non pepigi legatos, neque prima tentamenta tui per artem; ipse objeci me, me, meumque caput, et supplex veni ad *tua* limina. Eadem Daunia gens, quæ insequitur te crudeli bello, *insequitur etiam nos:* si pellant nos, credunt nihil abfore, quin mittant omnem Hesperiam penitus sub sua juga, et teneant mare, quod alluit *eam* supra, quodque *alluit eam* infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.
At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui sidera tollit 141
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145
Gens eadem quæ te crudeli Daunia bello
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil abfore credunt,
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga mittant,
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.

TRANSLATION.

ancestors, and your fame propagated over the earth, have bound me to you in friendship, and by fate urged me hither a willing guest. Dardanus, the first father and founder of the city Ilium, born of Electra, the daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans steered his course: the mighty Atlas, who on his shoulder props the celestial orbs, gave to the world Electra. Your father is Mercury, whom bright Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen top brought forth. But Atlas, if we *may* give any credit to tradition, the same Atlas who supports the stars of heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one stock both our stems divide. Relying on these *circumstances*, I had not recourse to embassies, nor artfully employed preliminary means of sounding your inclination; myself and my own life I have exposed, and am come a suppliant to your court. The same Daunian nation *persecutes us*, which pursues you with cruel war: us if they once expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from entirely reducing all Hesperia under their yoke, and from being masters of the sea, both that above, and that which washes *it* below. Take, *then*, and give *pledges of* faith.

NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in obedience to fate and the orders of the gods, yet I came willingly, and was pleased to enter this the country of my ancestors. He was commissioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the god Tiberinus.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not negotiate for embassies, or preliminary essays of you by art.

149. *Mare, quod supra, &c.* The two seas with which Italy is bounded; namely, the Adriatic or Upper Sea towards the north, and the Tyrrhene or Lower Sea towards the south.

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello 150
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata juventus.
Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis,
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tunc sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teucrûm,
Accipio, agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis, 155
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesiones visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa; 160
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.
Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi. 165
Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt *nobis* animi, et juventus spectata rebus *gestis*. Æneas dixerat: ille *Evander* jamdudum lustrabat os oculosque *Æneæ* loquentis, et totum corpus *suo* lumine. Tunc refert pauca *verba* sic: Ut *ego* libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrûm! ut recordor verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hesiones, *et* petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juventa vestiebat genas mihi flore; mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi *eum* sub mœnia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,

TRANSLATION.

With us are personages stout and robust for war, with us are *martial* souls, and youth tried and approved in action.

Æneas *thus* said: he had all along with attention surveyed his mouth and eyes and whole body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Most gallant of the Trojan race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my friend!* how well I recollect the words, the voice and features, of your great sire Anchises! For I remember, that Priam, Laomedon's son, in his way to Salamis to visit the realms of his sister Hesione, *continuing his progress* forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen coasts. Then manhood first shaded my cheek with down: I admired the Trojan chiefs, Laomedon's son *in particular* I admired; but Anchises walked more majestic than all of them: my soul burned with youthful desire to accost the hero, and join hand in hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the walls of Pheneus. He at departing gave me a splendid quiver, and Lycian arrows, a mantle interwoven with *threads of* gold, and two bridles *with* golden bosses, of which my *son* Pallas is now

NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Add in your mind *fortes*, to complete the sense.

153. *Jamdudum.* See the note on Æn. IV. verse 1.

153. *Lustrabat lumine*, with an attentive eye surveyed.

159. *Protinus* cannot mean in his way, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since Arcadia lies beyond Salamis, and not in the way between Troy and it: but *protinus* is either at the same time, or continuing his journey forward.

160. *Juventa* is properly that time of life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear arms in defence of the commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* Lycia was a country in Asia Minor, lying towards the south, one of whose cities was Patara, on the sea-coast, famous for a temple to Apollo, the god of the bow, and for the fine quivers and arrows there made.

binaque frena aurea, quæ meus *filius* Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dextra quam petitis est juncta mihi fœdere; et cum primùm crastina lux reddet se terris, dimittam *vos* lætos auxilio, juvaboque opibus. Interea, quando *vos* venistis huc amici, faventes nobiscum celebrate hæc annua sacra, quæ *est* nefas differre, et jam nunc assuescite *vos* mensis sociorum. Ubi hæc *sunt* dicta, jubet dapes et pocula sublata reponi, ipseque locat viros *in* gramineo sedili: accipitque præcipuum Æneam toro, et pelle villosi leonis, invitatque *eum* acerno solio. Tum lecti juvenes sacerdosque aræ certatim gerunt tosta viscera taurorum, onerantque dona laboratæ Cereris canistris, ministrantque Bacchum. Æneas, et simul Trojana juventus, vescitur tergo perpetui bovis et lustralibus extis. Postquam fames *est* exempta, et amor edendi *est* compressus,

Frænaque bina meus quæ nunc habet aurea Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi fœdere dextra;
Et, lux cum primùm terris se crastina reddet, 170
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi 175
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:
Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis,
Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos
Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris 180
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Æneas, simul et Trojana juventus,
Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
Postquam exempta fames, et amor compressus edendi,

TRANSLATION.

possessed. Therefore I both join my right-hand with you in league as you desire; and, when first the morrow's light shall to earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with supplies, and aid you with my power. Mean-while, since hither you are come our friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary festival, which to defer *would be* impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the banquets of your allies. Thus having said, he orders the dishes and cups which had been removed to be replaced, and himself plants the heroes on the grassy seat: and Æneas in chief he compliments with a couch and the fur of a shaggy lion, and invites him to share his maple throne. Then with great earnestness the chosen youths and priest of the altar bring forward the roasted joints of the bullocks, heap in canisters the gifts of Ceres laboured *for use*, and dispense *the joys of* Bacchus. Æneas, and at the same time the Trojan youth, feast on the chine and hallowed entrails of a solid ox.

As soon as hunger was assuaged, the lust of eating stayed, king Evander

NOTES.

179. *Aræque* [illegible]. The feast at the end of the ceremony [illegible] considered as a part of the sacrifice; and therefore the priest does nothing out of character in serving at this entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient entertainments: Homer particularly allots the chine for his heroes, and that entire and unbroken, ἀμφιαχὶς; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui tergo bovis.*

183. *Lustralibus extis*, i. e. The remains of the sacrifice which had been appointed for consecration.

Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc solennia nobis, 185
Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum
Imposuit: sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis
Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.
Jam primùm saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem;
Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis 191
Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hic spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,
Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat
Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti 195
Cæde tepebat humus; foribusque affixa superbis
Ora virûm tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros
Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200
Auxilium adventumque Dei: nam maximus ultor,
Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat; taurosque hàc victor agebat
Ingentes: vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

rex Evandrus ait: Non superstitio vana, ignaraque veterum Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia nobis, has dapes ex more, hanc aram tanti numinis: Trojane hospes, *nos*, servati *è* sævis periculis, facimus *hæc*, novamusque meritos honores. Jam primùm aspice hanc rupem suspensam saxis; ut moles *sunt* disjectæ procul, domusque montis stat deserta, et scopuli traxere ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spelunca submota vasto recessu, quam, inaccessam radiis solis, dira facies Caci semihominis tenebat; semperque humus tepebat recenti cæde; oraque virorum affixa superbis foribus pendebant pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus erat pater huic monstro: *Cacus*, vomens atros ignes illius *Vulcani*, ferebat se magnâ mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium adventumque Dei nobis optantibus: nam Alcides aderat, maximus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque tergemini Geryonis, victorque agebat ingentes tauros hâc: bovesque tenebant vallem amnemque.

TRANSLATION.

says: Not superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient gods, hath imposed on us these solemn rites, these banquets in due form *prepared*, this sacrifice to so great a deity: from cruel dangers saved, my Trojan guest, *in gratitude* we perform *these rites*, and merited honours renew. Now first observe this rock suspended on crags; how the huge piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous abode stands desolate, and the *loosened* cliffs have drawn *down on the plain* prodigious ruin. Here, in a vast recess, far *from sight* removed, was a cave, which the hideous figure of Cacus, that human savage, possessed, inaccessible to the sun-beams; still with recent bloodshed smoked the pavement; and to the proud *inhuman* gates the heads of men affixed hung *forth to view* all pale with piteous gore. Vulcan was the monster's father; whose sooty flames belching from his mouth, he stalked with bulk enormous. Time at length to us also brought the wished-for aid and presence of a god: for Hercules, the illustrious avenger *of wrongs*, seasonably arrived *in* proud *triumph* from the death and spoils of three-bodied Geryon; and this way *the* victorious *hero* drove his stately bulls: and the heifers possessed the valley and *the banks of* the river. But the wildly-licentious soul

NOTES.

186. *Aram*, the altar, here put for the sacrifice, as Æn. VI. 252.

Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras.

187. *Vana superstitio.* Superstition is here opposed to religion, but in a sense somewhat different from what it bears with us. Religion *with them consisted in* worshipping the ancient gods; and superstition was a deviation from that established worship, to the adoration of more modern deities.

200. *Et nobis*, i. e. brought aid to us, as it had done to many others whose grievances Hercules redressed.

At mens Caci effera furiis, ne quid scelerisve dolive fuisset inausum aut intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore à stabulis, *et* totidem juvencas superante formâ: atque occultabat hos opaco saxo, tractos in speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua vestigia *ex* rectis pedibus, raptosque versis indiciis viarum. Nulla signa ferebant *heroa* quærentem *eos* ad speluncam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret saturata armenta stabulis, pararetque abitum, boves *caperunt* mugire discessu, atque omne nemus impleri querelis, et colles relinqui clamore. Una boûm reddidit vocem, mugivitque sub vasto antro, et custodita fefellit spem Caci. Hìc verò dolor *in* atro felle exarserat Alcidæ furiis: rapit arma manu, roburque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua *juga* aërii montis cursu. Tum primùm nostri videre Cacum timentem turbatumque oculis. Ilicet fugit ocior Euro, petitque speluncam: timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit sese, catenisque ruptis dejecit immane saxum, quod pendebat ferro et paternâ arte, emunivitque postes fultos obice;

At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum 205
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvencas:
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum 210
Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco.
Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet,
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boûm vocem, vastoque sub antro
Mugiit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hìc verò Alcidæ furiis exarserat atro
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque gravatum 220
Robur, et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primùm nostri Cacum videre timentem,
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis 225
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postes;

TRANSLATION.

of thievish Cacus, lest any villany or fraudulent practice *by him* had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their stalls four bullocks of exquisite make, and as many heifers of form surpassing: and these, lest there should be any prints of their feet direct, having dragged towards the cave by the tail, and hurried along with the traces of their way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy den. *Thus* no signs led the searcher to the cave. Meanwhile, when now the hero was moving from their stalls his full-fed herds, and preparing to be gone, the heifers, at parting, *began* to low, the whole grove was filled with their plaintive notes, and the hills with clamorous din were left. One of the heifers returned the sound, and pent up in the depth of the spacious cave re-bellowed, and frustrated the hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black gall the hero's indignation *bursting* kindled into fury: in his hand he snatches up arms, and his oak ponderous with knots, and with speed seeks the summit of the airy mountain. Then first our men beheld Cacus dismayed, and by his eyes betraying confusion and disorder. Instantly he flies swifter than the east-wind, and seeks the *sheltering* cave: fear added wings to his feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the chains in haste, let down the enormous rock, which, by *the power of* iron and his father's art, was suspended, and on bolts relying made fast the gates; lo the

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc,
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus irâ, 230
Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat
Limina nequicquam; ter fessus valle resedit.
Stabat acuta silex, præcisis undique saxis,
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbebat ad amnem,
Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis
Avulsam solvit radicibus; inde repentè
Impulit; impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,
Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240
At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ;
Non secus ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens
Infernas reseret sedes, et regna recludat 244
Pallida, Dîs invisa, superque immane barathrum

ecce Tirynthius *Hercules*, furens animis, aderat, lustransque omnem accessum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus irâ, ter lustrat totum montem Aventini; ter nequicquam tentat saxea limina; ter fessus resedit valle. Acuta silex stabat, saxis præcisis undique, insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissima visu, domus opportuna nidis dirarum volucrum. *Hercules* dexter, nitens in adversum, concussit hanc *silicem*, ut prona incumbebat jugo ad lævum amnem, et solvit avulsam imis radicibus; inde repentè impulit *eam*; quo impulsu maximus æther insonat, ripæ dissultant, amnisque exterritus refluit. At specus, et ingens regia Caci detecta apparuit, et umbrosæ cavernæ penitus patuere; non secus ac si terra, penitus dehiscens quâ vi, reseret infernas sedes, et recludat pallida regna, invisa Dîs; immaneque barathrum cernatur super,

TRANSLATION.

Tirynthian *hero* transported with fury was upon him, and, examining every passage *to the cave*, hither and thither rolled his eyes, gnashing with his teeth. Boiling with ire, he thrice surveys the whole Aventine mount; thrice in vain essays *to storm* the gates of *massy* rock; thrice in the vale fatigued *and breathless* he sat down *to rest*. A sharp flinty rock stood forth, with cliffs *ragged and* broken in the points around; *and* on the ridge of the cave rose, towering to the sight, a convenient shelter for the nests of dire *inauspicious* birds. This, where, bending forward with its brow, it overhung the river on the left, *the hero*, opposite to it on the right, with strained effort shook, and from the deep roots uptorn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it; with which impulse the sky in its wide extent resounds, the *shattered* banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted river runs back. And now the den, and spacious hall of Cacus, bared of covering appeared, and his gloomy caverns in their inmost recesses were laid open; just as if by some violence the earth, in her deep recesses yawning wide, should unlock the infernal mansions, and disclose those pale realms abhorred by the gods, and

NOTES.

240. *Dissultant ripæ, &c.* Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alleges to the contrary, I cannot help thinking that *dissultant* is here to be taken in its most strict and proper sense: *The banks leap different ways.* The tumbling rock shatters the bank, and makes it fly in pieces; and these shattered fragments, together with the splinters of the rock, falling precipitately into the river, drive back its current; which plain natural effect Virgil, in the animated style of poetry, thus describes:

Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.

245. *Invisa Dîs.* The learned doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here ab-

manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit *eum* telis desuper, repentè deprensum in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem insueta, advocatque omnia arma, et instat ramis *arborum* vastisque molaribus. Ille autem *Cacus* (neque enim jam ulla fuga periculi superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu! involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub antro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides *ardens* animis non tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quà plurimus fumus agit undam, ingensque specus æstuat atrâ nebulâ. Hic corripit Cacum, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus *eum* in nodum; et inhærens angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo atra domus *Caci* panditur foribus revulsis: abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ, ostenduntur cœlo; informeque cadaver protrahitur pedibus.

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine manes.
Ergo insperatâ deprensum in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat. 250
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli)
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu!
Evomit, involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro
Fumiferam noctem, commistis igne tenebris. 255
Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quà plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhærens 260
Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;
Abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ,
Cœlo ostenduntur; pedibusque informe cadaver

TRANSLATION.

from above the hideous gulf be seen, and the ghosts be terrified at the light darted in upon them. Him, therefore, *thus* suddenly surprised in the unexpected light, imprisoned in his excavated rock, and in uncouth manner braying, Alcides from above galls with darts, calls every weapon to his aid, and plies him with stubs of trees and ponderous millstones. But he (for now no refuge from the danger remains) from his jaws vomits up vast quantities of smoke, wondrous to tell! and involves the cave in pitchy vapour, snatching *all* prospect from the *hero's* eyes; and deep in his cave shoots up in wreaths a night of smoke, intermingling fire with darkness. *This* Alcides in his rage could not bear, but with an impetuous spring threw himself amidst the flame, where *in* thickest *volleys* the smoke drives its waves, and the capacious den fluctuates with *rolling tides of* pitchy vapour. Here, in his darkened cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing flames, grasping him hard *as* in a knot; then griping fast, squeezes his eyes starting from their sockets, and his throat *till it is quite parched and* drained of blood. Forthwith, the doors being wrenched, the grim mansion is laid open; the heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen effects abjured, are exposed to *the view of* heaven; *and* the deformed carcass is dragged forth by the

NOTES.

horred, and not unseen or invisible, as La Rue, Cerda, and others, have done, since it answers to Homer's ευγυαι θεοι ωις.

261. *Siccum sanguine guttur*, i. e. squeezed him so hard as to stop the circulation of the blood.

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265
Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis
Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
Servavere diem; primusque Potitius auctor,
Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri, 270
Hanc aram luco statuit, quæ maxima semper
Dicetur nobis, et erit quæ maxima semper.
Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porgite dextris;
Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina volentes. 275
Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ
Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit;
Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes
In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tuendo *ejus* terribiles oculos, vultum, pectoraque semiferi *Caci* villosa setis, atque ignes extinctos faucibus. Ex *illo tempore* honos *Herculis est* celebratus, minoresque *lati* servavere diem; primusque auctor Potitius, et Pinaria domus custos Herculei sacri, statuit hanc aram luco, quæ *ara* semper dicetur maxima nobis, et quæ semper erit maxima. Quare agite, ô juvenes, in munere tantarum laudum cingite comas fronde, et porrigite pocula dextris; vocateque *Herculem* communem Deum, et volentes date vina. Dixerat; cum populus bicolor velavitque comas Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque innexa foliis; et sacer scyphus implevit dextram. Omnes læti ociùs libant *vinum* in mensam, precanturque Divos,

TRANSLATION.

feet. They are unable to satiate their curiosity with gazing on his hagard eyes, his *horrid* aspect, and the breast of the demi-savage shagged with bristly hair, and the extinguished fires in his throat. From that time the honours *of the god* have been celebrated *in Italy*, and posterity with joy have observed this day; and Potitius, the first founder, and the Pinarian family, the depository of this institution sacred to Hercules, erected this altar in the grove, which shall both be styled by us the Great, and the Great shall be for ever. Wherefore come, *noble* youths, in celebrating virtues so illustrious, encircle your locks with a garland, and extend your goblets in your hands; invoke our common god, and offer the wine with good-will. He said; when with its Herculean shade the poplar of varying hue both decked his locks, and with its leaves entwined hung down; and a sacred goblet filled his right-hand. Forthwith all with joy pour libations on the table, and supplicate the

NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this altar Livy puts the following words in the month of Evander, addressing himself to Hercules; *Jove nate, Hercules salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deûm auctorum cælestium numerum cecinit, tibique aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens* maximam *vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The reason of the name is given by Dionysius, that this, being the altar whereon Hercules himself offered the tithes of his spoils, became on that account the object of chief veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other altars which that hero had in Italy.

273. *In munere.* *Munus*, says Donatus, *dicitur cura cujusque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi.* *Laudes* again are praiseworthy deeds, as in other places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The poplar-tree, Servius tells us, was consecrated to Hercules, because that hero in his descent to hell made for himself a crown of poplar-leaves, whereof the part that touched the head received, or rather, retained its white hue, while the external part became black with the smoke of the infernal regions; which fable see explained from history by the Abbé Banier in his Mythology.

Interea Vesper fit propior devexo Olympo; jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant cincti pellibus in morem, ferebantque flammas. Instaurant epulas, et ferunt grata dona secundæ mensæ, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus. Tum Salii, evincti *circa* tempora populeis ramis, adsunt ad cantus, circum incensa altaria; hic *est* chorus juvenum, ille *est chorus* senum; qui ferunt Herculeas laudes et facta carmine; ut premens eliserit prima monstra novercæ *Junonis*, geminosque angues manu; ut idem disjecerit urbes, Trojamque Œchaliamque, egregias bello; ut pertulerit mille duros labores sub rege Eurystheo, fatis iniquæ Junonis. Tu, invicte, *mactas* bimembres nubigenas,

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo; 280
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum, 285
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis;
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt; ut prima novercæ
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque Œchaliamque; ut duros mille labores
Rege sub Eurystheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,

TRANSLATION.

gods. Meanwhile the sphere of day declining, evening draws nearer on; and now the priests, and Potitius at their head, marched in procession, clad in skins, according to form, and *in their hands* bore flaming torches. They renew the feast, and introduce the grateful offerings of the second service, and heap the altars with chargers *richly* loaded. Then round the altars smoking with perfumes, the Salii amidst songs advance, having their temples bound with poplar boughs; *in two bands they divide*, the one a choir of youths, the other of aged men; who in numbers celebrate the praises and exploits of Hercules; how *in his cradle* with his *mighty* hand he slew the first monsters of his step-mother *Juno*, and squeezing strangled her two snakes; how in war the same *hero* overthrew illustrious cities, both Troy and Œchalia; how, under king Eurystheus, by the destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy arm *subdue* the cloud-born, double-membered *Centaurs*, Hy-

NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo*, the diurnal hemisphere setting, and the hemisphere of night rising, according to the notion of those who made the whole heavens revolve round the earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cerda understands this of the incense which on solemn occasions used to be offered in great broad plates, *lances;* according to the remark of Ovid:

Nec quæ de parvâ pauper Diis libat acerrâ
Thura, minus, grandi quam data lance, valent.

This seems to agree best with the following words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the altars burning with incense. Others however refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before mentioned, i. e. the fruits and other delicacies which used to be served up in the second course, and in sacred banquets were first presented on the altar by way of consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invicte, &c.* This beautiful transition from the third person to an apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by Milton, in a hymn of a much sublimer kind:

Thus at their shady lodge arriv'd, both stood,
Both turn'd, and under open sky ador'd
The God that made both sky, air, earth and heav'n,
Which they beheld, the moon's resplendent globe,
And starry pole: *Thou* also mad'st the night,
Maker omnipotent, and thou the day.
Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas
Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem. 295
Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,
Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento:
Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhœus
Arduus, arma tenens; non te rationis egentem
Lernæus turbâ capitum circumstetit anguis. 300
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:
Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant. 305
Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus ævo;
Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum, 310
Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus
Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu; tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; *Cerberus* janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, *tremuit* te: nec ullæ facies *terruere* te, non arduus Typhœus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te; Lernæus anguis *cui erat* turba capitum, circumstetit te non egentem rationis. Salve, *Hercules*, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: *tu* dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia *facta* carminibus: super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsumque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resultant. Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex *Evander* ibat obsitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiritque auditque singula monumenta priorum virûm.

TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou subduest the fell monsters of Crete, and the huge over-grown lion under the rock of Nemea. For fear of thee the Stygian lakes, for fear of thee the porter of hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody den upon his half-gnawed bones: nor did any forms throw thee into consternation: even Typhœus himself, of towering height, with arms in hand, *did not thee intimidate;* thee, not perplexed and disconcerted, the Lernæn snake, *that* many-headed *monster*, around beset. Hail, undoubted offspring of Jove, added to the gods *as* an ornament *to their assembly:* visit both us and *these* thy sacred rites with thy auspicious presence. Such *heroic deeds* they celebrate in song: above all they subjoin the den of Cacus, and *the robber* himself breathing *his soul* in flames. The whole grove rings with the *melodious* din, and the hills rebound.

Then, having finished the divine service, all hie back to the city. The king, with age oppressed, set forward; and, as he walked along, had Æneas to accompany him, and his son by his side, and with various discourse relieved *the tediousness of* the way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling eyes around on every object; is charmed with the *various* scenes and landscapes; and eagerly inquires and fondly learns the several monuments of the men of antiquity.

NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia*, the bull that vomited fire, and the hind with brazen feet.

307. *Rex obsitus ævo*, literally, thick sown with age, i. e. with grey hairs and other marks of age, a metaphor borrowed from a field of corn.

310. *Faciles*, an epithet given to the eyes of Æneas, to denote his eagerness in surveying every object. His eyes were what the Greeks call τροφαδεις, versatiles, nimble, volable.

Tum rex Evandrus, conditor Romanæ arcis: Fauni Nymphæque indigenæ, genesque virûm nata truncis et duro robore, tenebant hæc nemora, queis erat neque mos neque cultus; nec nôrant jungere tauros, aut componere opes, aut parcere parto; sed rami atque venatus asper victu alebat *eos*. Saturnus primus venit ab ætherio Olympo, fugiens arma Jovis, exsul regnis ademtis. Is composuit genus indocile ac dispersum altis montibus, deditque leges *ei*; maluitque *regionem* vocari Latium, quoniam latuisset tutus in his oris. Aurea secula, quæ perhibent, fuerunt sub illo rege: sic regebat populos in placidâ pace; donec paulatim deterior et decolor ætas, et rabies belli, et amor habendi successit. Tum Ausonia manus, et Sicanæ gentes venere; et Saturnia tellus posuit nomen sæpius. Tum reges, asperque Tybris immani corpore *venit*;

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tenebant,
Gensque virûm truncis et duro robore nata; 315
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere tauros,
Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto;
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademtis. 320
Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit; Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt
Secula: sic placidâ populos in pace regebat; 325
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.
Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venere Sicanæ;
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.
Tum reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris, 330

TRANSLATION.

Then king Evander, the founder of the Roman tower, *thus began:* These groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a race of men sprung from the trunks of trees and stubborn oak; who had neither laws nor policy; knew neither to yoke the *labouring* steer, nor to gather wealth, nor to use their acquisitions with moderation; but the *products of the* branches, and savage hunting, supplied them with food. From the ethereal sky first Saturn came, flying from the hostilities of Jove, and an exile dispossessed of his realms. He formed into society a race undisciplined and dispersed among the high mountains, and introduced laws; and chose to have the country named Latium, because in these regions he had lurked secure. Under his reign was the golden age which they *so much* celebrate: in such undisturbed tranquillity he ruled his subjects; till by degrees an age more depraved, and of a different complexion, and the fury of war, and love of gain, succeeded. Then came *in* the Ausonian bands, and the Sicilian nations; and the Saturnian land often changed its name. Then *came a succession of* kings, and *among the rest* fierce Tybris of gigantic make, from whom we Italians

NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little city Pallanteum was built upon a hill afterwards called Mons Palatinus.

316. *Mos* may either import laws and institutions, as above, *Moresque viris et mœnia ponit;* laws being so called, because they regulate the manners of men; or it may signify discipline, order, and politeness, which are the effects of laws.

324. *Aurea, quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy reign, which gave rise to the golden age, is thus described in Justin, Lib. XLIII. cap. 1. *Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privatæ rei habuerit; sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The king of the Tuscans, who, being slain near the river Albula, derived his name to it.

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus: amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His posuere locis; matrisque egere tremenda 335
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, et Deus auctor Apollo.
Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et aram,
Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam,
Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis honorem
Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer asylum
Retulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti; 345
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis Argi.

à quo post *nos* Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine: *et* vetus Albula amisit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum posuere me his locis, pulsum patriâ, sequentemque extrema *pericula* pelagi; tremendaque monita Carmentis Nymphæ *meæ* matris, et Deus Apollo auctor, egere *me huc*. Vix ea *fuerunt* dicta, *Evander* progressus dehinc, monstrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine, quam memorant *fuisse* priscum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum *fore* nobile. Hinc *monstrat* ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus retulit *in* asylum, et monstrat Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti; testaturque locum, et docet *eum* lethum hospitis Argi.

TRANSLATION.

in after-times named the river Tyber: *thus* ancient Albula lost its true, *its proper* name. Me, from my country driven, and tracing the utmost perils of the sea, almighty fortune and uncontrollable destiny fixed in these regions; and the awful predictions of my mother the nymph Carmentis, and the god Apollo by his authority urged me *hither*.

Scarcely had he spoken *when* setting forward he shows him next both the altar and the gate called by a Roman name Carmentalis, which they record to be the ancient *monument in* honour of the prophetic nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future grandeur of the Ænean race, and the renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious grove which Romulus reduced into a sanctuary, and under a cold *bleak* rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian manner of *worshipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewise shows the grove of Argiletum, sacred *to Argus;* and calls the place to witness *his innocence*,

NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render *extrema* by the remotest parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here Servius understands *auctor oraculorum.* But I think it is rather to be taken in the sense of *suasor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A place at the foot of the mount Palatine, where the Arcadians built a temple to Pan, called Lycæus, from Lycæum, a mountain in Arcadia, where he was worshipped as the god who guarded their flocks from wolves. Thus, as Lycæum comes from the Greeks λυκος, so from *lupus, lupercal.*

344. *Parrhasio,* Arcadian, from Parrhasia, a district and city of Arcadia.

346. *Testaturque locum,* i. e. He is moved at seeing the place where so foul a murder was committed, and begins to make protestations of his own innocence; then proceeds to relate the occasion of the name Argiletum, and the

Hinc ducit *eum* ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea, olim horrida sylvestribus dumis. Jam tum dira religio loci terrebat pavidos agrestes; jam tum tremebant sylvam saxumque. Inquit, Deus (est incertum quis Deus) habitat hoc nemus, *et* hunc collem frondoso vertice: Arcades credunt se vidisse Jovem ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret nigrantem Ægida dextrâ, cieretque nimbos. Præterea vides hæc duo oppida disjectis muris, reliquias monumentaque veterum virorum: pater Janus condidit hanc, Saturnus *condidit* hanc urbem; Janiculum fuerat nomen huic, Saturnia *fuerat nomen* illi. Talibus dictis inter se, subibant ad tecta pauperis Evandri; videbantque armenta passim mugire *in loco deinde dicto* Romano foro, et lautis Carinis. Ut *est* ventum ad sedes *Evandri*, inquit, Alcides victor subivit hæc limina; hæc regia cepit illum:

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim sylvestribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes 349
Dira loci; jam tum sylvam saxumque tremebant.
Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice collem
(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Arcades ipsum
Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque cieret.
Hæc duo præterea disjectis oppida muris, 355
Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum:
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit urbem;
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
Pauperis Evandri; passimque armenta videbant 360
Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad sedes, Hæc, inquit, limina victor
Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

TRANSLATION.

and relates the death of Argus, his guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian rock and the Capitol, now of gold, *but* in those days rough and horrid with wild bushes. Even then the religious horrors of the place awed the minds of the timorous swains; even then they revered the wood and rock. This grove, says he, this wood-topped hill, a god inhabits, *but* what god is uncertain: *here* the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his right-hand he shook the blackening *tremendous* Ægis, and roused the clouds of thunder. Farther, *says he*, you two cities you see with their walls demolished, the remains and monuments of ancient heroes: this city father Janus, that Saturnus built; the one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual talk they came up to the palace of poor Evander; and in *that place where now* the Roman forum and magnificent streets *arise*, they beheld around herds of cattle lowing. Soon as they reached his seat, These gates, he says, the victorious Alcides entered; him this palace

NOTES.

manner of the death of Argus, who was Evander's guest, and is said to have been assassinated by the Arcadians, without Evander's knowledge, under suspicion of having aspired to the crown.

354. *Nimbos*, not clouds in general, but those deep and black clouds which brew storm, thunder, and lightning, as is evident from Virgil's use of the word in a great number of places, particularly Georg. I. 328.

Ipse pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte coruscâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ.

361. *Carinis.* A magnificent street in Rome, where Pompey had a house, was called Carinæ.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge Deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
Ingentem Ænean duxit, stratisque locavit,
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.
Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita mater, 370
Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,
Vulcanum alloquitur, thalamoque hæc conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:
Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces, 375
Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,
Incassùmve tuos volui exercere labores;
Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem. 380
Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:
Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen

hospes, aude contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, venique non asper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean subter fastigia angusti tecti, locavitque *eum* stratis, effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ. Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita animo, mota minisque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, incipitque hæc *verba in* aureo thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem dictis: Dum Argolici reges vastabant bello Pergama debita *sibi*, arcesque casuras inimicis ignibus, non rogavi ullum auxilium miseris, non *rogavi* arma tuæ artis opisque; nec volui exercere te, carissime conjux, tuosve labores incassùm; quamvis et deberem plurima natis Priami, et sæpe flevissem durum laborem Æneæ. Nunc *ille* constitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis Jovis: ergo *ego* eadem venio supplex, et rogo *tuum* numen, sanctum mihi,

TRANSLATION.

received: have *then*, my *noble* guest, the greatness of mind to undervalue magnificence, and do you too form yourself *into a temper* becoming a god, and come not disgusted with *these our* mean accommodations. He said, and under the roof of his narrow mansion conducted the magnanimous Æneas, and set him down to rest on a bed of leaves, and the fur of a Libyan bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky wings mantles the earth. Meanwhile Venus, the parent-*goddess*, not without cause alarmed in mind, and disturbed both by the threats and fierce uproar of the Laurentines, addresses Vulcan, and in her husband's golden bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her accents breathes into him love divine: While the Grecian kings by war brought fated Troy to desolation, and its towers doomed to fall by hostile flames, not any succour to the wretches, nor arms of thy art and power, I craved: nor, my dearest spouse, was I willing to employ you or your labours in vain; though I both owed much to the sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's command, he hath settled on the coasts of the Rutulians: therefore I the self-same *fond wife* appear as

NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By *Deo* here some understand Hercules, whom Evander would have Æneas imitate. But the *quoque* seems to determine it to be taken rather in a general sense, as we have done: for the import of that word is, As Hercules acted a part worthy of a god, so do you.

382. *Eadem*, I, the same affectionate fond wife, who have been always so tender of your honour, so loth to give you trouble.

arma, genetrix *pro* nato. *Thetis* filia Nerei *potuit flectere te, Aurora* Tithonia conjux potuit flectere te lacrymis. Aspice qui populi coëant, quæ mœnia acuant ferrum portis clausis, in me excidiumque meorum! Diva dixerat, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc fovet *Deum* cunctantem molli amplexu: ille repentè accepit solitam flammam, notusque calor intravit medullas, et cucurrit per labefacta ossa; non secus atque olim cum ignea rima, rupta coruseo tonitru, micans percurrit nimbos lumine. *Diva* conjux, læta dolis, et conscia *suæ* formæ, sensit *id*. Tum pater *Vulcanus*, devinctus æterno amore, fatur: Quid petis causas ex alto? quò fiducia mei cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset *tibi* similis cura, tum quoque fuisset fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater *Jupiter*, nec fata vetabant Trojam stare, Priamumque superesse per alios decem annos. Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens est;

Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Aspice, qui coëant populi, quæ mœnia clausis 385
Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meorum!
Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repentè
Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390
Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.
Tum pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:
Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395
Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant
Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens
est; 400

TRANSLATION.

a suppliant, and implore arms from thy divinity to me adorable, a mother for a son. Thee the daughter of Nereus, thee the wife of Tithonus, by tears could persuade. See what nations combine, what towns, having shut up their gates, whet their swords against me, and for the extirpation of my people! The goddess said, and, *throwing* her snowy arms around him, in soft embrace caresses him hesitating: suddenly he caught the wonted flame; and the accustomed warmth pierced his marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken bones: just as when at times, with forked thunder burst, a chinky stream of fire in flashy lightning shoots athwart the skies. *This* his spouse, well pleased with her wiles, and conscious of her charms, perceived.

Then father *Vulcan*, fast bound in the eternal *chains of* love, *thus* speaks: Why hast thou recourse to *such* far-fetched reasons? whither, goddess, hath thy confidence in me fled? hadst thou been under the like concern *before*, then too it had been a righteous and practicable thing in me *at thy desire* to arm the Trojans. Nor did almighty father *Jove*, or the fates, forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten years more. And now if war you me-

NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima*, is a happy expression to convey the idea of a stream of fire bursting through a rifted cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto*. Instead of coming directly to the point, you have recourse to long-far-fetched preambles. Thus Cicero says, *Incipit longo et alte petito proœmio respondere*: Orat. pro Cluentio.

397. *Fas fuisset*, nothing had stood in my way, *nullo fato obstante*, says La Cerda; which appears to be the true sense from the following words.

Quicquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ;
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
Quantum ignes animæque valent; absiste precando
Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.
Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis abactæ
Curriculo expulerat somnum; cum femina, primum
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes, 410
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore seguior illo,
Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415
Insula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quicquid curæ in meâ arte possum promittere *tibi*; quod potest fieri ferro liquidove electro, quantum ignes animæque valent, *promitto*; absiste indubitare tuis viribus precando. *Vulcanus* locutus ea verba, dedit optatos amplexus; infususque gremio conjugis petivit placidum soporem per membra. Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat somnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui *est* primum *officium* tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, suscitat cinerem impositum et ignes sopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penso, ut possit servare cubile conjugis castum, et educere parvos natos: haud secus *Vulcanus* Ignipotens, nec segnior illo tempore, surgit è mollibus stratis ad fabrilia opera. Insula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque

TRANSLATION.

ditate, and this be your resolution; whatever zeal *to serve you in* my art I can promise; whatever can be done by steel or liquid metals, as far as the power of fire and breathing engines reach, *you may depend on me;* wherefore forbear by solicitation to bring your power *and influence* in question. Having spoken these words, he gave her the wished embrace; and, on the bosom of his spouse dissolved away, courted soft repose to every limb.

Then, soon as the first *interval of* rest, now that the mid-career of night had rolled away, had driven sleep from *his eyes;* what time the housewife, whose chief concern *it is* to earn her living by the distaff and poor handywork, awakes the heaped-up embers and the dormant fires, adding night to her labour, and by the lighted tapers employs her maids in their long *tedious* tasks, that chaste she may preserve her husband's bed, and bring up her little babes: not otherwise, nor at that time less industrious, the mighty god of fire rises from the soft couch to his mechanic labours.

Near the side of Sicily and Æolian Liparè an island rises, of steep ascent,

NOTES.

401. *Quicquid possum promittere.* Ruæus makes the construction *possum promittere;* but I take it rather to be an ellipsis, *promitto,* the verb just mentioned before, being understood, which every reader easily supplies in reading the sentence.

402. *Liquido electro.* A composition of gold and silver is called *electrum;* I know not whether we have any particular name for it in English. Pliny makes the proportion of this mixed metal to be four-fifths of silver for one of gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis. In* increases the signification. So the sense is, Forbear to show such great distrust of your own power, i. e. of the native influence of your charms over me, by using so much argument and entreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo,* literally, in the mid-career of night hurled away.

Liparen, ardua fumantibus saxis; subter quam specus, et Ætnæa antra, exesa caminis Cyclopum, tonant, validique ictus incudibus auditi referunt gemitum, strictureæque chalybum stridunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat fornacibus; *est* domus Vulcani, et *dicta* Vulcania tellus nomine. Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab alto cœlo. Cyclopes, Brontesque, Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus *quoad* membra, exercebant ferrum in vasto antro. Erat his *in* manibus fulmen informatum, *ex his* quæ plurima genitor *Deorum* dejicit toto cœlo in terras, parte jam politâ; pars manebat imperfecta. Addiderant *ei* tres radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ nubis, tres rutili ignis et alitis Austri. Nunc miscebant operi terrificos fulgores, sonitumque metumque,

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis;
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis 420
Strictureæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat;
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Huc tunc Ignipotens cœlo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Pyracmon. 425
His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cœlo
Dejicit in terras; pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri. 430
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque metumque,

TRANSLATION.

with smoking rocks; under which a den, and the caves of Ætna, emboweled by the forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the anvils the sturdy strokes in echoing groans resound, the *red-hot* bars of steel hiss in the caverns, and the fire in the furnace pants; Vulcan's habitation and the land Volcanian called. Hither then the fiery power descended from the lofty sky. The Cyclops in their capacious cave were vexing the steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their hands half-formed, with one part already polished off, was a thunderbolt, *such as those* which in profusion the *eternal* Father from all quarters of the sky hurls on the earth; the other part unfinished remained. Three spikes they had added of the wreathed hail, three *more* of watery cloud; three of glaring fire, and winged wind. Now they were mingling in the work alarming flashes, *the thunder's roaring*

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the wreathed shower, Servius and all the commentators understand *hail.* The form of thunder to which Virgil seems here to allude is well enough known from medals. It consists of twelve wreathed spikes or darts extended like the *radii* of a circle, three and three together, with wings spread out in the middle. The wings denote the lightning's rapid motion, and the spikes or darts its penetrating quality. By the four different kinds of spikes Servius understands the four different seasons of the year, in each of which the meteor of thunder falls out. Thus, according to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three spikes of hail, denote the winter-season, which abounds in hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the spring, called *imbriferum ver;* the *tres rutili ignis*, the summer, and the *tres alitis Austri* the autumnal season, when storms of wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This part was finished: therefore, he says, *addiderant*, this they had done; whereas in the following verses it is *nunc miscebant*, they were now mingling. This distinction of tenses I should not have noticed, but that I see few of the translators have attended to it here, and in many other places besides.

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres
Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes;
Ægidaque horriferam, turbatæ Palladis arma, 435
Certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ
Gorgona desecto vertentem lumina collo.
Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptosque auferte labores,
Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440
Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistrâ.
Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi
Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum; 445
Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt 450
Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. *Ex* aliâ parte instabant Marti currumque volucresque rotas, quibus ille *excitat* viros, quibus excitat urbes; certatimque polibant horriferam Ægida, arma turbatæ Palladis, squamis serpentum auroque, anguesque connexos, Gorgonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ, vertentem lumina collo desecto. *Vulcanus* inquit, Ætnæi Cyclopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque cœptos labores, et advertite mentem huc. Arma *sunt* facienda acri viro: nunc *est* usus viribus, nunc rapidis manibus, nunc omni magistrâ arte. Præcipitate moras. Nec *est* effatus plura. At omnes illi ociùs incubuere *operi*, pariterque *sunt* sortiti laborem. Æs metallumque auri fluit rivis; vulnificusque chalybs liquescit *in* vastâ fornace. Informant ingentem clypeum, unum *sufficientem* contra omnia tela Latinorum, impediuntque septenos orbes orbibus. Alii accipiunt redduntque auras ventosis follibus; alii tingunt æra stridentia lacu: antrum gemit incudibus impositis.

TRANSLATION.

noise and terror, and in the resistless flames *vindictive* rage. In another part they were hastening forward a chariot and nimble wheels for Mars, by which he rouses men and cities *to war;* and were polishing amain the tremendous Ægis, the armour of enraged Pallas, with serpents' scales and *burnished* gold, and the snakes in mutual folds entwined, and (*to be worn* on the breast of the goddess) the Gorgon's self, rolling her eyes *in death* after decapitation.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *these* your begun labours set aside, and hither turn your *attentive* minds. Arms for a valiant hero must be forged; now it is requisite to ply your strength, now your nimble hands, now all your masterly skill. Shake off all *indolence and* delay. Nor more he said. All instantly began to work, and equally the labour shared. Brass and mines of gold in rivulets flow; and wounding steel in the capacious furnace melts. A spacious shield they form, alone sufficient against all the weapons of the Latins, and orbs in orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing bellows receive and explode the air *by turns;* others dip the sputtering metals in

NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus*, persecuting, that always follow the attack.

435. *Ægidaque horriferam.* Pierius asserts this to be the true reading in all the ancient manuscripts; yet most copies read *horrificam.*

486. *Squamis auroque*, i. e. *Squamis aureis.*

Illi tollunt brachia inter sese multâ vi in numerum, versantque massam tenaci forcipe. Dum Lemnius pater *Vulcanus* properat hæc Æoliis oris, alma lux suscitat, et matutini cantus volucrum sub culmine *suscitant* Evandrum ex humili tecto. Senior *rex* consurgit, induciturque tunicâ *per* artus, et circumdat Tyrrhena vincula pedum plantis: tum subligat Tegeæum ensem lateri atque humeris, retorquens *in dextram* terga pantheræ demissa ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini canes custodes procedunt ab alto limine, comitanturque herilem gressum. Heros petebat sedem et secreta *penetralia* hospitis Æneæ, memor sermonum et promissi muneris. Nec minùs matutinus Æneas agebat se *ad eum*. Pallas filius *ibat comes* huic *Evandro, et* Achates ibat comes olli *Æneæ*. Congressi jungunt dextras, residuntque *in* mediis sedibus, et tandem fruuntur licito sermone. Rex prior *dixit* hæc: Maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite, equidem nunquam

Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma, 455
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis:
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat ensem,
Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,
Sermonum memor et promissi muneris, heros.
Nec minùs Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior hæc:
Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nunquam 470

TRANSLATION.

the trough: the cave groans with the incumbent anvils. They with vast force alternately lift their arms in equal time, and with the griping pincers turn the mass.

While in the Æolian regions the Lemnian god is urging on these *works*, the cheering *vital* light, and the *early* morning songs of birds under his roof, rouse Evander from his humble mansion. The veteran arises, and in his tunic sheathes his limbs, and binds the Tuscan sandals round his feet; then to his side and shoulders girds his Arcadian sword, doubling back *on the right shoulder* a panther's skin that hung down from his left. Two guardian-dogs too from the lofty gate march forth, and attend their master's steps. The hero, mindful of the *last day's* conversation, and the service he had promised, hies to the apartment and recess of his guest Æneas. *Meanwhile* Æneas no less early was advancing *toward him*. With the one his son Pallas, with the other Achates came in company. At meeting they join hands, seat themselves in the midst of the court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained conversation. The king thus first *begins:* Great leader of the Trojans, during

NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very turn of the verse one sees them lifting and letting fall their hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The origin of the word is from *alo;* therefore *vital* comes nighest to the idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum,* sandals after the Tuscan fashion, which were of wood about four inches broad, fastened to the feet with gilded thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two dogs, that are all Evander's guard, give us a lively image of the poverty and simplicity of that good monarch.

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor;
Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni;
Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.
Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
Jungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem 476
Ostentat: fatis huc te poscentibus affers.
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480
Hanc, multos florentem annos, rex deinde superbo
Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta tyranni
Effera? Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent.
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485
Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes
Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.
At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut regna *eversa; sunt* nobis exiguæ vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine: hinc claudimur Tusco amni, hinc Rutulus premit *nos*, et circumsonat *nostrum* murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere ingentes populos tibi, castraque opulenta regnis, quam salutem inopina fors ostentat: *tu* affers te huc fatis poscentibus. Haud procul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ, fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur; ubi quondam Lydia gens, præclara bello, insedit Etruscis jugis. Deinde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, superbo imperio, et sævis armis. Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid *memorem* effera facta tyranni? Dii reservent *talia* capiti ipsius generique. Quin etiam jungebat mortua corpora vivis, componens manus manibus, atque ora oribus, genus tormenti; et sic necabat *homines*, fluentes sanie taboque in misero complexu, longâ morte. At tandem cives fessi

TRANSLATION.

whose life I truly will never admit that the power and realms of Troy are overthrown; small are our abilities to support the war in proportion to so great a name: on the one hand we are bounded by the Tuscan river *Tyber*: on the other hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our walls with clashing arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty nations and camps rich and royally magnificent, which saving relief unexpected fortune opens to our view: hither you come invited by the fates. Not far from this spot stands inhabited the city of Agylla of ancient foundation, where heretofore the Lydian nation, illustrious in war, planted a colony on the Tuscan mountains. This *city*, having flourished for many years, Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious sway and cruel arms. Why should I mention his unutterable barbarities? *or* why the tyrant's horrid deeds? May the gods recompense them on his own head, and on his race. He even bound to the living the bodies of the dead, joining together hands to hands, and face to face, a *horrid* kind of torture; and *the victims of his cruelty*, pining away with gore and putrefaction in *this* loathed embrace, he thus with lingering death destroyed. But at length his subjects, weary *of his cruelties*, in arms around

NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a city of Etruria, which afterwards obtained the name of Cære. It is now called Cerveteri.

485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The invention of this cruel kind of death is ascribed by Cicero and others to the Tuscans in general. Virgil thence took occasion to form a character of uncommon barbarity in one of his personages.

armati circumsistunt ipsumque furentem infanda, domumque *ejus:* obtruncant *ejus* socios, *et* jactant ignem ad fastigia *regiæ.* Ille, elapsus inter cædes, *capit* confugere in agros Rutulorum, et defendi armis Turni hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria surrexit justis furiis: reposcunt regem ad supplicium præsenti Marte. Ænea, ego addam te ductorem his millibus. Namque puppes condensæ fremunt toto litore, jubentque ferre signa. Longævus aruspex, canens fata, retinet *eos: ait,* O delecta juventus Mæoniæ, flos virtusque veterum virûm, quos justus dolor fert in hostem, et *quos* Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ; *est* fas nulli Italo subjungere tantam gentem: optate externos duces. Tum Etrusca acies resedit hoc campo, exterrita monitis Divorum. Tarchon ipse misit oratores, coronamque regni cum sceptro ad me, mandatque insignia *ferri; regans, ut* succedam castris capessamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed senectus tarda gelu, effetaque seculis,

Armati circumsistunt, ipsumque domumque: 490
Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
Ille inter cædes Rutulorum elapsus in agros
Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis:
Regem ad supplicium præsenti Marte reposcunt.
His ego, te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam. 496
Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aruspex,
Fata canens: O Mæoniæ delecta juventus,
Flos veterum virtusque virûm, quos justus in hostem 500
Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;
Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem:
Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divûm.
Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam 505
Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta, senectus

TRANSLATION.

beset both the tyrant himself raging past utterance, and *all* his house: they assassinate his adherents, hurl flames against his roof. He, amidst the massacre making his escape, flies for shelter to the territories of the Rutulians, and finds protection from the arms of Turnus, his hospitable friend. Therefore all Etruria, with just fury *incensed*, rose *in arms;* and the people by present war redemand their king for punishment. Over these thousands, Æneas, I will assign you leader. For all along the shore the vessels ranged in thick array storm *for war*, and urge the banners to be displayed. Them an aged soothsayer restrains, this oracle in prophetic strains delivering: Ye chosen youths of Lydia, the flower and excellence of ancient heroes, whom just indignation urges against the foe, and Mezentius fires with due resentment; no native of Italy is destined to subdue that powerful nation: make choice of foreign leaders. Then, overawed by the declaration of the gods, the Tuscan army, respiting their fury, encamped on this plain. Tarchon himself hath sent ambassadors with the royal crown and sceptre, and to me commends these ensigns; *imploring me* to repair to the camp, and assume the Tuscan administration. But life, with frozen blood benumbed, and worn

NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The reason why they tossed flames to the roof was, because the roofs, being thatched with straw in those ancient times, easily caught fire.

497. *Puppes,* ships, here put for the troops that manned them.

503. *Resedit,* abated or respited their fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta. Seculum,* here, and in many other places, signifies the space of thirty years, in which period the old actors are almost gone off the stage, and new ones have risen up in their room. Thus Nestor is said to have lived three ages or generations, i. e. ninety years, as Plutarch explains it.

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni, mistus matre Sabella, 510
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi præterea, spes et solatia nostrî,
Pallanta adjungam: sub te tolerare magistro 515
Militiam, et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Assuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suò tibi nomine Pallas.
Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
Ni signum cœlo Cytherea dedisset aperto:
Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa repentè, 525
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

invidet mihi imperium, viresque seræ ad fortia *facta invident*. Exhortarer natum, ni, mixtus Sabella matre, traheret partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt, ingredere, ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum atque Italorum. Præterea adjungam hunc *meum filium* Pallanta tibi, spes et solatia nostri: sub te magistro assuescat tolerare militiam, et grave opus Martis, *et* cernere tua facta; et miretur te ab primis annis. Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora pubis; Pallasque *dabit* totidem tibi suo nomine. Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque Anchisiades et fidus Achates tenebant ora defixi *vultu*, putabantque multa dura cum suo tristi corde, ni Cytherea *Venus* dedisset signum aperto cœlo: namque improvisò fulgor vibratus ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et omnia *sunt* visa ruere repentè, Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ *cœpit* mugire per æthera.

TRANSLATION.

out with years, and my capacity for heroic deeds superannuated, deny me *the enjoyment of* empire. My son I would urge *to accept it*, were it not that, being mixed with *the blood of* a Sabine mother, this country in part claims his birth. Do you, most gallant leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose years and lineage also fate is indulgent, *you* whom the oracles invite, enter *into possession*. Him too, my *only* hope and solace, Pallas to thee I will join: under thee his master let him practise to endure warfare, and the laborious service of Mars, be spectator of thy actions, and from his earliest years make thee the object of his admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian horsemen, the chosen strength of the youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own name.

Thus he had scarcely spoken, *when* Æneas, the *noble* offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their eyes fixed on the ground, and with heavy hearts began to revolve many hard *perplexing* thoughts, had not Cytherea displayed a sign in the open air: for unexpectedly a flash of lightning, darted from the sky, came with *thunder's* roar; and suddenly all things seemed to threaten ruin, and the clangor of the Tuscan trumpet rattled through the skies. Up-

NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis*, his first and earliest years for bearing arms. See the note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant*, being in the imperfect tense, implies that they were just entering into a series of perplexing thoughts, and would have pursued them, had not Venus interposed. The attending to this alone takes away the necessity of Servius' unnatural substitution of one tense for another, and would have shown Dr. Trapp that the sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands in need of an ellipsis.

et imago Martis apparet major.. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram *filii* euntis, hæret *illi*, lacrymans inexpletum, ac fatur talia: O si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! *et faciat me talem* qualis eram, cum stravi primam aciem sub *urbe* ipsâ Præneste, victorque incendi acervos scutorum, et hâc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu; *cui* terna arma *exuit* movenda; *qui* erat ter sternendus letho; cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exuit *illum* totidem armis! nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic *meo* capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro, *et* viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis
Hæret, inexpletum lacrymans, ac talia fatur:
O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos! 560
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
Et regem hâc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda; 565
Ter letho sternendus erat; cui tum tamen omnes
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis!
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,
Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset 570
Funera, tam multis viduâsset civibus urbem.

TRANSLATION.

more the terror grows, and the image of Mars appears more *formidable and* enlarged. Then *the venerable* father Evander, grasping the hand *of his son* as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond measure, and utters these expressions: O that Jupiter would recall my past years! *or that I were now* what I was when, under the very *walls of* Præneste, I mowed down the foremost ranks, and victorious set heaps of shields on fire, and with this right-hand sent king Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his birth, dreadful to relate, his mother Feronia had given three lives, and triple arms to wield; thrice by death was he to be overthrown; whom this right-hand however then of all these lives bereft, and stripped of as many suits of armour! nothing now, my son, should part me from your loved embrace; nor had ever our neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this person of mine, by the sword effected so many cruel deaths, drained the city of

NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the meaning of these words; the sense we have given appears pretty obvious, if we only supply *major* ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ, i. e. from the latter part of the sentence.

557. *Major Martis apparet imago.* Most copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago;* but Pierius assures us that *jam* is omitted in the ancient manuscripts, and it seems better left out both for the harmony and the sense.

558. *Euntis.* Ruæus and Dr. Trapp understand this of Æneas; but it is more natural to refer it to Pallas, as it presents us with a much more moving image, to see an aged father delivering his farewell address to his only son, the hope and solace of his old age, while he holds him close by his hand, and is full of anxious apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his son in the closest embrace throughout this speech:

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo. Verse 568.

And in the close of it, Verse 581.

Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo.

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the armour that lay scattered on the

At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector
Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,
Et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575
Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum,
Vitam oro; patiar quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,
Nunc, ô, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri; 580
Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.
Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus apertis; 585
Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;
Inde alii Trojæ proceres. Ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis;
Qualis ubi, Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590

At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divorum Jupiter, quæso miserescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: si vestra numina, si fata reservant Pallanta incolumem mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum *locum cum illo*, oro vitam; et patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin *tu*, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum casum *illi*, ô nunc, nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ *sunt* ambiguæ, dum spes futuri *est* incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret *meas* aures. Genitor *Evander* fundebat hæc dicta supremo digressu: famuli ferebant *eum* collapsum in tecta. Adeòque jam equitatus exierat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii proceres Trojæ. Pallas ipse in medio agmine, conspectus chlamyde et in pictis armis; qualis ubi Lucifer, perfusus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum,

TRANSLATION.

so many inhabitants. But, oh ye powers, and thou Jupiter, great ruler of the gods, compassionate, I pray, a *distressed* Arcadian king, and hear a father's prayer: if your providence divine, if the fates reserve Pallas for me in safety, if I live destined to see him *again*, and to have a *happy* meeting with him, I pray for life; *and* I will submit to endure any hardship whatever. But if, *O* Fortune, thou threatenest him with some disaster not to be named, oh let me now, *even* now, break off *the thread of* my cruel *wretched* life, while my cares are *still* hovering in suspense *between fear and hope*, while I have *some* hope of the future, *however* uncertain; while thee, loved boy, my late, my only joy, I hold in my embrace; lest more mournful tidings wound my ears. *In* these accents the father poured forth *his grief* at final parting *with his son:* his attendants bear him to the palace fainting away.

And now the horse had rushed forth by the expanded gates; among the foremost *were* Æneas and his true *friend* Achates; then other peers of Troy. Pallas himself, in the centre of his troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling robe and painted arms; *in such brightness* as when, bathed in the ocean's waves, *fair* Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry orbs, hath

NOTE

field of battle, and burn it as an offering to one of their deities.

578. *Infandum casum*, a misfortune too dreadful to be mentioned, and shocking even

extulit sacrum os cœlo, resolvitque tenebras. Matres stant pavidæ in muris, sequuntur que pulveream nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quà meta viarum *est* proxima. Clamor it; et, agmine facto, ungula quatit putrem campum quadrupedante sonitu. Est ingens lucus prope gelidum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè religione patrum; cavi colles inclusere undique, et cingunt nemus nigrâ abiete. Est fama veteres Pelasgos, qui primi aliquando habuere Latinos fines, sacravisse lucumque diemque Sylvano, Deo arvorum pecorisque. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant castra tuta locis: jamque omnis legio poterat videri de celso colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et juventus lecta bello succedunt huc, fessique curant et equos et corpora. At Venus, candida Dea,

Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.
Olli per dumos, quà proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt. It clamor; et, agmine facto, 595
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,
Religione patrum latè sacer; undique colles
Inclusere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.
Sylvano fama est veteres sacrâsse Pelasgos, 600
Arvorum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605
Huc pater Æneas et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus, ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

TRANSLATION.

displayed his venerable aspect in the heaven, and dispersed the darkness. On the walls the timorous matrons stand, and follow with their eyes the dusty cloud, and troops gleaming with *arms of* brass. Through the thickets, where nearest *lies* the boundary of their way, they march in armour sheathed. Their acclamations rise; and, when they have formed themselves into squadrons, the *horny* hoof *of the horse* beats with prancing din the mouldering plain.

Near the cold river of Cæris is a spacious grove, sacred all around by the religion of the *ancient* fathers; hollow hills on every side have enclosed, and encompass the grove with gloomy fir. There is a tradition, that to Sylvanus, god of the fields and flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first possessors of the Latin coasts, consecrated this grove and a *festival*-day. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their camp, defended by the *situation of the* ground; and now from the hill the whole legion could be surveyed, and had pitched *their tents* upon the spacious plains. Hither Æneas, the father *of his country*, and his youthful band, selected for the war, advance, and fatigued indulge their horses and themselves in ease.

Mean-while the goddess Venus, in bright beauty *shining* among the ethe-

NOTES.

to thought.

595. *Agmine facto. Agmen* is properly a moving body or multitude.

596. *Quadrupedante, &c.* Every ear immediately perceives that the numbers of this verse imitate the prancing of the steeds.

Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reductâ
Ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
Munera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
Aut acrem dubites in prœlia poscere Turnum.
Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit: 615
Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam, flammasque vomentem,
Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex ære rigentem, 621
Sanguineam, ingentem; qualis, cum cærula nubes
Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget:
Tum lêves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

aderat, ferens dona inter ætherios nimbos; utque vidit natum secretum procul egelido flumine in reductâ valle, est affata *eum* talibus dictis, obtulitque se ultro: En munera perfecta promissâ arte mei conjugis *Vulcani;* nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut superbos Laurentes aut acrem Turnum in prœlia. Cytherea dixit, et petivit amplexus nati: *et* posuit radiantia arma sub adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit expleri, atque volvit oculos per singula, miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat galeam terribilem cristis vomentemque flammas, fatiferumque ensem, et loricam ex ære rigentem, sanguineam, ingentem; qualis cum cærula nubes inardescit radiis solis, refulgetque longè: tum *miratur* lêves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

TRANSLATION.

real clouds, drew near, bearing *the armour*, her *divine* present; and soon as at a distance she espied her son in a recluse valley, retired near the chill river, she voluntarily presented herself, and addressed him in these words: Behold, my son, the presents finished by my consort's promised aid; that so this instant you need not demur to challenge either the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the combat. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushed into the embraces of her son: under an oak, full in his view, she placed the radiant arms. He, overjoyed with the presents of the goddess, and such signal honour, gazes on them with insatiable fondness, and rolls his eyes over them one by one: he admires, and in his hands or arms shifts *to every point of view* the helmet *waving* its dreadful crest and shooting flames, and the sword pointed with death, the corslet stiff with brass, immense, of sanguine hue; as when the azure cloud by the sun-beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent brightness: then *he admires* the polished greaves of electrum and gold refined, the spear and the texture of the shield *curious*

NOTES.

610. *Flumine*, is here put for the banks of the river, as above, verse 204, speaking of Hercules' steers, he says,

vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

613. *Laurentes superbos* refers to the outrage they had offered to Æneas and his followers, as above,

Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat:* turns and shifts them every way, the smaller arms in his hands, and the larger in his arms.

620. *Flammas vomentem;* only a poetical description of his crest or plumes, which were tinctured with a fiery colour, and seemed to rise out of the top of his helmet like flames.

622. *Cærula nubes*, a watery cloud, such as that which receives the tincture and various colours of the rainbow.

624. *Recocto*, repeatedly purified. For *electrum* see the note on verse 402.

hastamque, et non enarrabile textum clypei *Vulcanus* ignipotens, haud ignarus vatum, inscíusque fati venturi, fecerat illic Italas res, triumphosque Romanorum; *expresserat* illic omne genus stirpis futuræ ab Ascanio, bellaque pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat *illic* fetam lupam procubuisse in viridi antro Mavortis; geminos pueros ludere huic pendentes circum ubera, et impavidos lambere matrem; illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere *eos* alternos, et fingere *eorum* corpora linguâ. Nec procul hinc addiderat Romam, et Sabinas *virgines raptas* sine more *in* consessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis, subitòque novum bellum consurgere Romulidis, senique Tatio, severisque Curibus. Post iidem reges, certamine inter se posito, armati stabant ante aras Jovis,

Hastamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus venturique iuscius ævi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630
Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more Sabinas 635
Consessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis,
Addiderat, subitòque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.
Post iidem inter se posito certamine reges
Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes 640
tenentesque pateras,

TRANSLATION.

beyond expression. There the fiery power, a prophet not unskilful or ignorant of futurity, had represented the Italian history and triumphs of the Romans; there all the descendants of the future race from Ascanius, and *their* battles fought in order. *There* too he had figured the fostering wolf lying in the verdant cave of Mars; *had made* the twin boys, hanging about her dugs, *carelessly* play, and fearless suck their *savage* dam; while she, with tapering neck reclined, fondly licked them by turns, and formed their bodies with her tongue. Not far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine virgins licentiously ravished in the crowded circus at the great Circensian *games*, and suddenly *an* unusual *storm of* war bursting upon the sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid *in virtue*. Next the same princes, now that mutual hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in armour, and with the *sacred* goblets in their hands, before Jove's altars stood, and, having sacrificed a sow,

NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Haud ignarus vates è numero vatum*; as above, *sanctus Deorum*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus è numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam*, in this place, does not signify pregnant, but newly delivered of her young; as in Pliny, Lib. VIII. cap. 16, speaking of a lioness, *Cum pro catulis feta dimicat*. This description is thought to be taken from a sculptural representation of the wolf suckling Romulus and Remus, extant in the capitol in Virgil's time.

635. *Sine more*, not *sine exemplo*, as Ruæus explains it from Servius; for Romulus himself *consoled the Sabine* virgins after the rape, by *telling them, that the* practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus solatus earum mœstitiam*, says Dionysius, *docuit, non injuriæ, sed connubii causâ ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit morem istum et Græcum et antiquum esse, &c.* *Sine more* therefore is the same as *malo more*, and stands opposed to *more majorum*.

638. *Curibusque severis*, Cures, a city of the Sabines, who were remarkable for their rigid virtue. Hence, says Juvenal,

sanctos licet horrida mores
Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinas.

And Cicero in one of his epistles: *Modestus ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes*, ready to offer libations.

Stabant, et cæsâ jungebant fœdera porcâ.
Haud procul inde citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ
Distulerant (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres),
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per sylvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 645
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres, pontem auderet quòd vellere Cocles, 650
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clœlia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiæ Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant Metium in diversa (at, Albane, tu maneres dictis), Tullusque raptabat viscera mendacis viri per sylvam; et vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant. Nec non Porsenna jubebat *Romanos* accipere Tarquinium ejectum, premebatque urbem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres illum similem indignanti, similemque minanti, quòd Cocles auderet vellere pontem, et *quòd* Clœlia innaret fluvium vinculis ruptis. In summo *clypeo* Manlius, custos Tarpeiæ arcis, stabat pro templo, et tenebat celsa Capitolia; regiaque horrebat recens Romuleo culmo. Atque hic argenteus anser, volitans auratis porticibus, canebat Gallos adesse in limine: Galli aderant per dumos, tenebantque arcem, defensi tenebris et dono opacæ noctis. *Erat* ollis aurea cæsaries, atque aurea vestis:

TRANSLATION.

struck up a league *of peace*. Not far from that *part of the sculpture* rapid chariots had torn Metius limb from limb asunder (but thou, Alban, shouldst have adhered to thy stipulations), and Tullus was dragging the traitor's entrails through the wood; and the bushes, sprinkled with his blood, distilled. *Here* too Porsenna was commanding *the Romans* to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the city with close siege. The Romans in defence of liberty were rushing on the sword. Him *(Porsenna)* you might have seen like one storming with rage, and like one breathing threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the bridge, and Clœlia, having burst her chains, swam the river. On the summit *of the shield* Manlius, guardian of the Tarpeian tower, before the temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the palace, *as* newly thatched with Romulean straw, appeared rough. And here a goose in silver, fluttering athwart the gilded galleries, gave warning that the Gauls were just at hand: the Gauls were *seen* advancing along the thickets, and were *now* seizing the fort, protected by the darkness and benefit of dusky night. Of gold their tresses were, and of gold their vestments;

NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The poet seems sensible that this story might shock the humanity of his reader; and therefore he is careful to remind him of the crime for which the Roman king had been so terribly severe, both in this apostrophe to the traitor, and in the next line giving him the epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched palace of Romulus, which stood on mount Capitol, was repaired from time to time, as it fell to decay. Virgil here represents it as standing in the time of Manlius, 327 years after the death of Romulus.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The Gauls are repre-

lucent virgatis sagulis; tum lactea colla innectuntur auro: *illi* coruscant, quisque duo Alpina gæsa manu, protecti *per* corpora longis scutis. Hic extuderat exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos, lanigerosque apices, et ancilia lapsa cœlo: castæ matres *vectæ* in mollibus pilentis ducebant sacra per urbem. Procul hinc addit etiam Tartareas sedes, alta ostia Ditis, et pœnas scelerum; et te, Catilina, pendentem minaci scopulo, trementemque ora Furiarum; piosque secretos *ab impiis, et* Catonem dantem jura his. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat; sed cærula *æquora* spumabant cano fluctu; et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, secabantque æstum.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660
Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina coruscant
Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia cœlo,
Extuderat: castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
Et scelerum pœnas; et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem;
Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago
Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cærula cano;
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.

TRANSLATION.

in streaked mantelets they shine; then their milk-white necks are bound in *chains of* gold: each in his hand brandishes two Alpine javelins, *both* having their bodies protected with long bucklers. Here he had embossed the dancing Salii, and the naked priests of Pan, the *sacred* caps tufted with wool, and the shields that fell from heaven: chaste matrons in soft sedans were conducting the sacred pageants through the city. To these in remoter prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean mansions, Pluto's profound realms, the sufferings of the damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a rock that still threatens *to fall*, and trembling at the *grim* aspect of the Furies; and the good apart *from the wicked, with* Cato dispensing laws to them. Amidst these scenes the image of the swelling ocean was widely diffused in gold; but the seas foamed with hoary *silver* waves; and all around conspicuous in silver the wheeling dolphins swept the seas with their tails, and

NOTES.

sented by Livy and others as having had long yellow hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The *sagulum* was a cloak or upper garment worn by the ancient Gauls: it was streaked with stripes of different colours, which is the meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæsa* were a sort of spear pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in the hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the Gauls who inhabited about the Alps.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of Cato the censor, though, as others have justly observed, Cato Uticensis is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the time of Catiline here referred to. De la Cerda is here very injurious to Virgil, in alleging that he represents Cato giving laws in hell, in order to gratify Augustus, who would be pleased to see a man so odious to him consigned to a place proper for the exercise of his rigid unforgiving spirit; not considering that it is not in the regions of the damned, but in Elysium, that Cato bears this character; besides, even on his supposition, it could never be a dishonour to Cato to be ranked with the great lawgivers Minos and Rhadamanthus.

Here it may be asked, what is the use of giving laws to those in Elysium, who are established in the perfection of virtue? Perhaps by *jura* may be understood their rights or just rewards.

672. *Aurea—cærula cano.* The ground or surface of the ocean was in gold, and the first whitening waves in silver: *Cærula* may mean

In medio classes æratas, Actia bella, 675
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prœlia Cæsar,
Cum patribus, populoque, Penatibus, et magnis Dîs,
Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammas 680
Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte aliâ ventis et Dîs Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.
Hinc ope barbaricâ variisque Antonius armis 685
Victor, ab Auroræ populis et litore rubro,
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

In medio *mari* erat cernere æratas classes, Actia bella; videresque totum Leucaten fervere instructo Marte, fluctusque effulgere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augustus agens Italos in prœlia, cum patribus, populoque, Penatibus, et magnis Diis, stans in celsâ puppi; cui læta tempora vomunt flammas, patriumque sidus aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte *erat* Agrippa, ventis et Diis secundis, arduus, agens agmen; cui tempora fulgent rostrata navali coronâ, superbum insigne belli. Hinc victor Antonius, barbaricâ ope variisque armis, vehit Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima Bactra secum, ab populis Auroræ et rubro litore; nefasque! Ægyptia conjux sequitur *eum*.

TRANSLATION.

cut the tide. In the midst were to be seen fleets *with* brazen *prows*, the fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a ferment with the marshaled war, and the billows brightly displayed in gold. On one side *is* Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the engagement, with the senators and people, the domestic gods, and the great guardian deities of empire, standing on the lofty stern; whose *graceful* auspicious temples dart forth two flames, and on whose crest his father's star is displayed. In another part Agrippa, with winds and gods propitious, sublime *appears* leading his squadron; whose brows are adorned with a naval crown's refulgent beak. On the other side victorious *Mark* Antony, with *his* barbarian supplies and various troops, brings up with him, from the nations of the morning, and the coasts of the Red-Sea, Ægypt, the strength of the east, and Bactra, the boundary of his empire; and him follows, oh foul disgrace! his Ægyptian

NOTES.

the waters in general, without any reference to the colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dîs.* Macrobius takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the same; but one would think this passage implied quite the reverse, namely, that the Penates were inferior gods; and for that reason the others, in contradistinction to them, were called the great gods. See the note on verse 543

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes to the manner in which Augustus used to be represented in the Roman sculpture, having over his head the star into which his adoptive father Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This crown, bestowed on such as had signalized their valour in an engagement at sea, was set round with figures resembling the beaks of ships.

685. *Variis armis*, i. e. With arms and troops of various kingdoms and nations.

686. *Victor*, because of his victory over the Parthians; this is added to do honour to Augustus for having triumphed over so powerful an enemy.

Omnes *videntur* ruere unà, ac totum æquor spumare convulsum reductis remis tridentibusque rostris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus; viri instant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma spargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis *partibus clypei* regina *Cleopatra* vocat agmina patrio sistro; nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Monstraque omnigenûm Deûm, et Anubis latrator, tenent tela contra Neptunum et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, sævit in medio certamine, tristesque Diræ ex æthere; et Discordia vadit gaudens scissâ pallâ, quam Bellona sequitur cum sanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Unà omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. 690
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum
Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro; 696
Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues.
Omnigenûmque Deûm monstra, et latrator Anubis,
Contra Neptunum et Venerem, contraque Minervam,
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors, 700
Cælatus ferro, tristesque ex æthere Diræ;
Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ,
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi, 705

TRANSLATION.

spouse *Cleopatra*. All are rushing on together, and the whole watery plain foams convulsed with the labouring oars and trident-beaks. They make for the deep: you would have imagined, that the Cyclades uptorn were floating on the main, or lofty mountains encountering mountains; with such stupendous force the warriors in their turret-bearing ships urge on the attack. From their hands flaming balls of tow, and from missive engines the winged steel is flung: Neptune's *watery* fields redden with uncommon slaughter. In the midst the queen *(Cleopatra)* rouses her squadrons with her country's timbrel; nor as yet regards the two snakes behind her. Her monstrous gods of every form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their weapons. In the midst of the combat Mars sculptured in iron storms, and the grim Furies *rage*, *shooting* from the sky; and Discord with her mantle rent stalks *here* well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody scourge. Apollo of Actium, viewing *all* these *objects* from above, was bending his bow: with the terror

NOTES.

690. *Rostris tridentibus.* See the note on Æn. V. 143.

693. *Turritis puppibus.* These were ships that had turrets erected on their decks, from which stations the soldiers used all manner of weapons and engines, as if it had been on dry land, and so engaged with the greatest fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio sistro*, to distinguish her for an Egyptian, the *sistrum* (a kind of timbrel) being the instrument used by the Egyptians in the worship of Isis.

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.
Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri: 710
Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
Cæruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Cæsar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, Dîs Italis votum immortale, sacrabat 715
Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant.
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ.
Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis
Postibus. Incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga. Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela, ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens *Vulcanus* fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge: *è* contra autem *cælaverat* Nilum magno corpore mœrentem, pandentemque *suos* sinus, et tota veste *expansâ*, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium latebrosaque flumina. At Cæsar, invectus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortale votum Italis Diis, *scilicet* tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis *erat* chorus matrum, *in* omnibus *erant* aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram. *Augustus* ipse, sedens *in* niveo limine candentis *templi* Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque *ea* superbis postibus. Victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,

TRANSLATION.

thereof all Ægypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their backs. The queen herself, invoking the winds *to aid her flight*, seemed to sail, and with eager haste to fling away the loosened cables. Her the god of fire had represented amidst the slaughter, driven along by waves and and winds, pale with the *terrors of* approaching death; and, opposite, *he had sculptured* the Nile with his gigantic form in deep distress, expanding his skirts, and, with all his robe *displayed*, calling *his* vanquished *sons* into his azure bosom and harbouring streams. Cæsar again, having in triple triumph entered the gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the city three hundred stately temples, his immortal vow to the Italian gods. The streets rang with joy, and games, and acclamations. In all the temples are choirs of matrons, *paying their grateful offerings;* and in all the temples altars *smoke with incense*. Before the altars the sacrificed bullocks cover the ground. *Augustus* himself, seated in the snow-white porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the offerings of the people, and in due order hangs them on the stately pillars. In long orderly procession the vanquished nations march,

NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes, &c.* i. e. Let go the ropes that contracted the sails: a metaphor drawn from the practice of loosening the reins of a horse to let him go at full speed, as Æn. VI. I. *Classique immittit habenas.*

710. *Iapyge,* The wind that blows from Apulia, the most eastern quarter of Italy, directly eastward, and consequently towards Egypt. It is called Iapyx from the ancient name of Apulia.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi.* The temple of Apollo, which Augustus built on the Palatine mount, of bright Parian marble

quàm variæ linguis, tam *variæ* habitu vestis et armis. Hic Mulciber *finxerat* genus Nomadum, et discinctos Afros; hic finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morinique, extremi hominum, bicornisque Rhenus, Dahæque *antea* indomiti, et Araxes indignatus pontem. *Æneas* miratur talia dona parentis *Veneris* per clypeum Vulcani; gaudetque imagine rerum *adhuc* ignarus *earum*, attollens famamque et fata nepotum humero.

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus, et discinctos Mulciber Afros;
Hic Lelegas Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos, 725
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis,
Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona parentis
Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

TRANSLATION.

as various in the fashion of their garb and arms, as in their language. Here the all-subduing god had figured the Numidian race, and the Africans loose in their attire; here, the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni armed with arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler streams; the Morini, remotest of the human race, *appeared*, and the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and Araxes, that once disdained *to admit* a bridge.

Such *curious* scenes on Vulcan's shield, the present of his parent-*goddess*, the hero views with wonder; and, *though* a stranger to the events, *yet* rejoices in their figure *and representation*, and on his shoulder bears aloft the fame and fortune of his race.

NOTES.

724. *Mulciber* was Vulcan's name, the sense whereof we have given in the translation, *quia omnia mulceat ignis.*

727. *Extremique hominum Morini.* Those people inhabited the northern coast of Gaul next to Britain, which the Romans reckoned another world.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes.* A river in Armenia, that proudly bore down the bridge which Alexander the Great had built over it.

VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum fortè parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat;
Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est:
Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo
Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro!
Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relictâ,
Sceptra Palatini sedemque petivit Evandri.

ORDO.

Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum fortè Turnus sedebat luco parentis Pilumni *in* sacratâ valle; ad quem *Iris* Thaumantias est locuta sic roseo ore: Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divorum auderet promittere *tibi* optanti! Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relictâ, petivit sceptra sedemque Palatini Evandri.

TRANSLATION.

And *now*, while these transactions are carrying on in a quarter far distant *from the camp*, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by chance was reposing himself in the grove of his progenitor Pilumnus, *which lay* in a consecrated vale; whom thus the daughter of Thaumas with rosy lips bespoke: What none of the gods, *O* Turnus, could dare to promise to thy wishes, lo revolving time hath of itself brought about! Æneas, having abandoned his city, his friends, and fleet, hath repaired to the

NOTES.

Turnus takes advantage of Æneas' absence, attempts to fire his ships (which are transformed into sea-nymphs,) and assaults his camp. The Trojans, reduced to extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus, to recall Æneas, which furnishes the poet with that admirable episode of their friendship, generosity, and the conclusion of their adventures. In the morning Turnus pushes the siege with vigour; and hearing that the Trojans had opened a gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the town with the enemies whom he pursues. The gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his way through the town to the river Tyber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the river, and swims to his camp.

3. *Parentis Pilumni.* Pilumnus is called Turnus' grandfather, Æn. X. 76, and his grandfather's grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here must signify in general one of his ancestors; or, as Servius alleges, it was the common name of the family.

7. *Volvenda*, Which was to be revolved, *i. e* destined.

8. *Urbe.* This city of Æneas is sometimes called a camp, sometimes a city. It was a camp fortified in the form of a city, with turrets, ramparts, and gates.

9. *Palatini*, i. e. Of Evander, who inhabited the Palatium or mount Palatine, where Romulus afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman emperors down from Augustus.

Nec *est hoc* satis: penetravit ad extremas urbes Coriti, armat manum Lydorum agrestesque collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc *est* tempus *poscere* equos, nunc poscere currus. Rumpe omnes moras, et arripe turbata castra. *Iris* dixit, et sustulit se in cœlum paribus alis, fugâque secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Juvenis *Turnus* agnovit *eam*, sustulitque duplices palmas ad sidera, ac est secutus *eam* fugientem tali voce: Iri, decus cœli, quis detulit te actam nubibus mihi in terras? unde *est* hæc tempestas tam clara repentè? video medium cœlum discedere, stellasque palantes polo. Sequor tanta omina, quisquis *Deorum* vocas *me* in arma. Et effatus sic, processit ad undam, hausitque lymphas de summo gurgite, orans Deos multa; oneravitque æthera votis. Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictai vestis et auri. Messapus *coercet* primas acies,

Nec satis: extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes, 10
Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere
currus.
Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.
Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repentè
Tempestas? medium video discedere cœlum, 20
Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omnia tanta,
Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad undam
Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25
Dives equûm, dives pictai vestis et auri.
Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent

TRANSLATION.

realms and *royal* seat of Palatine Evander. And, not content *with taking that step*, he hath penetrated into the remotest cities of Coritus, and arms a band of Lydians, rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? now is the time to call for your steeds, now your chariots. Break off all delay, and seize his camp while in disorder. She said, and on poised wings raised herself to heaven, and in her flight cut the spacious bow beneath the clouds. The youth knew *the goddess*, and, stretching forth both hands to heaven, with these accents pursued her flying: Iris, *bright* ornament of heaven, who sent thee down to me on earth shot from the clouds? whence *arises* this so sudden flash of light? I see heaven in the midst asunder cleave, and stars wandering athwart the firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the river, and from the *pure* surface of the stream drew water, invoking the gods at large; and loaded heaven with vows.

And now on the open plains his whole army marched, rich in *proud* steeds, rich in embroidered vests and gold. Messapus commands the van, the sons

NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The rainbow was reckoned the chariot of Iris; so that the meaning is, she cut her way through it to mount up again to heaven in that vehicle.

20. *Video discedere cœlum.* When the lightning bursts through the clouds, the skies seem at times to be rent asunder, as in Lucretius, Lib. VI.

Ne trepides ca li dirisis partibus angens.

And Lib. III. 16.

Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi Discedunt.

21. *Palantesque polo stellas. Stellæ* may mean the meteor and sparkles of fire that were seen to shoot across the sky like stars. Servius understands the word of the stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of time.

Tyrrhidæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.
Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Cäicus: 35
Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros;
Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent:
Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus armis 40
Æneas; si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo;
Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facessunt, 45
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.

et juvenes Tyrrhidæ coercent postrema *agmina*: dux Turnus vertitur medio agmine, tenens arma, et est supra *omnes* toto vertice: ceu altus Ganges surgens per tacitum septem sedatis amnibus; aut *ceu* Nilus pingui flumine, cum refluit campis, et jam condidit se alveo. Hic Teucri prospiciunt subitam nubem glomerari *ex* nigro pulvere, ac tenebras insurgere campis. Cäicus primus conclamat ab adversâ mole: *ait*, O cives, quis globus volvitur atrâ caligine? *Vos* citi ferte ferrum, date tela, scandite muros; hostis adest, eia. Teucri condunt se ingenti clamore per omnes portas, et complent mœnia: namque Æneas, optimus armis, discedens præceperat ita; si interea, *dum aberat*, fuisset qua fortuna, ne auderent struere aciem, neu credere *se* campo; *ut* modò servarent castra et muros tutos aggere. Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat *iis* conferre manum, tamen objiciunt portas, et facessunt *ejus* præcepta, armatique exspectant hostem *in* cavis turribus.

TRANSLATION.

of Pyrrhus the rear: in the centre king Turnus moves, wielding his arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges, fed with seven peaceful rivers, in silence *flows*; or *as* the fattening river Nile, when from the plains he hath retired, and now lodges himself within his channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden cloud condensed in wreaths of blackening dust, and darkness rising on the plains. Cäicus first from the opposite rampart calls forth: What numerous bands, O citizens, are hither rolling in a black cloud of dust? Quick bring arms, give *me* darts, mount the walls; haste, the foe is at hand. With loud outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their gates, and man the walls: for thus Æneas, most accomplished in arms, at departing had ordered; that if any chance *of war* in the interim should befall, they would not venture to set their army in array, nor trust to the field; only guard their camp and walls secured by a rampart. Therefore, though shame and indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their gates against *the foe*, execute the orders *of their chief*, and in arms expect the enemy within their hollow turrets.

NOTES.

36. *Globus*, A troop or multitude, as in verse 409. The word is the same way used in English. Thus Milton (Paradise Lost, Book II. 5[illegible]) says,

——— His round
A globe of fiery seraphim enclos'd.

Turnus, ut antevolans præcesserat tardum agmen, *est* comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improvisus adest urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, aureaque galea rubrâ cristâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis vestrum erit, qui primus *irruet* in hostem mecum? En, ait, et intorquens jaculum, emittit *illud* in auras, *quasi* principium pugnæ; et arduus infert sese campo. Socii excipiunt *eum* clamore, sequuntur que horrisono fremitu: mirantur inertia corda Teucrorum, viros non dare se æquo campo, non ferre arma obvia, sed fovere castra. *Turnus* turbidus lustrat muros huc atque huc equo, quæritque aditum per avia *loca*. Ac veluti lupus, insidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit ad caulas, perpessus ventos et imbres, super mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub matribus, exercent balatum; ille *lupus*, asper et improbus irâ,

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ. 50
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hostem?
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnæ; et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrisono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda, 55
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres 60
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent; ille, asper et improbus irâ,

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had gotten the start of his tardy army, accompanied with twenty chosen horse, and unexpected comes upon the city; whom bears a Thracian steed *marked* with white spots, and a golden helmet with crimson crest defends. Which of you, *gallant* youths, first will join me to attack the foe? See here, he cries, and, brandishing his javelin, darts it into the air, the prelude of the fight; and in form majestic rushes to the field. With shouts his friends second *the motion*, and follow with dreadful blustering din: they wonder at the faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal field, nor oppose arms *to arms*, but lie loitering in their camp. *He*, turbulent *with* ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* steed surveys the walls, and by every pathless pass explores access. As when a wolf, in ambush for a full cot of sheep, lies growling at the folds, enduring winds and rains at *the hour of* midnight; under their dams the lambkins in safety bleat; he, fierce and felonious with ire, rages against the absent prey; his ravenous hunger by length of time contracted, and his

NOTES.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an allusion to the Roman ceremony of throwing a javelin into the enemy's territory as a signal of war. This custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut feciali hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præustam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus puberibus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows the form of declaring war: to which he adds: *Id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat. Hoc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum posteri acceperunt.*

57. *Castra fovere*, Cherish or hug their tent, an opprobrious expression, being a metaphor borrowed from timorous mothers, who hug their children, and draw them close to their bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in danger. In this sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

Hinc nescio qua dulcedine lætæ
Progeniem nidosque fovent.

62. *Improbus*, That has no honesty, villanous, mischievous.

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces:
Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65
Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,
Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos
Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
Classem, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes;
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere focos: piceum fert fumida lumen 75
Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.
Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teucris
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in Idâ 80
Æneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat,

sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo *tempore* fatigat *eum*, et fauces siccæ sanguine: haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ *ratione* via *aliqua* excutiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat *eos* in æquor. Invadit classem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscitque ovantes socios incendia; atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò *illi* incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget *eos*, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuere focos: fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus *fert* commixtam favillam ad astra. O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis depulit tantos ignes ratibus? dicite. *Est* prisca fides facto, sed fama *ejus est* perennis. Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat classem in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta *spatia* pelagi,

TRANSLATION.

blood-thirsty jaws, pinch him incessantly: just so the Rutulian's anger kindles, while he views the walls and camp; and within the hard bones his anguish burns, *exploring* by what means he may tempt access, and how force the enclosed Trojans from their entrenchment, and pour them forth into the plain. Their fleet, which, adjoining the side of their camp, lay concealed, fenced around with ramparts and the streams of the river, he assails; loudly calls for flames from his followers joyous *to obey;* and ardent fills his hand with a blazing pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: the presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole youth are armed with black torches. They *rapidly* plunder the hearths: the smoky brand sends up a pitchy light, and the fiery element darts the intermingled sparkles to the stars.

Ye Muses, say, what god averted from the Trojans so fierce a conflagration? who from the ships repelled such disastrous flames? Ancient is the testimony of the fact, but immortal is its fame.

When Æneas first formed his fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the deep, Berecynthia herself, the mother of the gods, is said to have ad-

NOTES.

71. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no occasion here for Servius' histeroproteron; for *poscit incendia* is, He charges them to toss the flames, and assist in burning the ships with him.

75. *Focos*, the watch-fires mentioned above.

Berecynthia *Cybele* ipsa, genetrix Deorum, fertur *esse* affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: Nate, da *mihi* petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito. *Fuit* pinea sylva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus: ego læta dedi has *arbores* Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor angit me solicitam. Solve *meos* metus, atque sine parentem posse hoc precibus, ne *naves* vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: prosit *iis eas esse* ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, *ait* huic: O genetrix, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis istis *verbis?* Carinæne factæ mortali manu habeant immortale fas, Æneasque certus lustret incerta pericula? cui Deo *est* tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi defunctæ *iis periculis* tenebunt finem Ausoniosque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem *ad* Laurentia arva, eripiam mortalem formam *huic*, jubeboque *has* esse Deas magni æquoris; qualis Nereïa Doto

Ipsa Deûm fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti,
Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
Pinea sylva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85
Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant,
Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus aceruis:
Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret,
Læta dedi: nunc solicitam timor anxius angit.
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem, 90
Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti
Vincantur: prosit nostris in montibus ortas.
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:
O genetrix, quò fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?
Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ 95
Fas habeant, certusque incerta pericula lustret
Æneas? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas?
Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt
Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis,
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, 100
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
Æquoris esse Deas; qualis Nereïa Doto

TRANSLATION.

dressed great Jove in these words: At my request, *O* son, bestow what thy dear parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is *to thy power* subdued. On a lofty mountain stood a piny wood by me many years beloved, embowered with gloomy firs, and the maples' shady boughs, whither they brought me sacred offerings: These trees I with pleasure gave to the young Trojan *hero*, when he wanted a fleet: now anxious dread *on their account* presses my unquiet mind. Dissipate my fears, and let a parent by her prayers obtain, that by no voyage they may be shattered, or by whirling blast of wind subdued: let it avail them that from our mountains they sprang. *Thus* to her in reply *said* her son, who rolls the stars of the *celestial* world: Whither, my parent-*goddess*, art thou urging destiny? or what is thy aim in this request? Shall vessels built by mortal hands an immortal privilege enjoy, and Æneas, ensured *of safety*, run the round of dubious perils? in what god is so great power lodged? However, when, having finished *their destined course*, they shall reach the goal and the Ausonian ports, whichever of them hereafter shall have escaped the waves, and carried the Dardanian chief to the territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal form, and command to be goddesses of the spacious ocean; such as *are* the daughters of Nereus, Doto and Galatea,

NOTE.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is considered as a yoke in which one is bound.

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat: idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105
Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Debita complêrant, cum Turni injuria matrem
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.
Hìc primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et ingens 110
Visus ab Aurorâ cœlum transcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori: tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Tröum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus; maria ante exurere Turno,
Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ, 116

et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. *Jupiter* dixerat: annuitque id *esse* ratum, per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atrâque voragine; et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Ergo promissa dies aderat, et Parcæ complêrant debita tempora, cum injuria Turni admonuit matrem *Berecynthiam* depellere tædas sacris ratibus. Hìc primùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et ingens nimbus *est* visus transcurrere cœlum ab Aurorâ, Idæique chori *simul:* tum vox horrenda excidit per auras, et complet agmina Tröum Rutulorumque: Teucri, ne trepidate defendere meas naves, neve armate *vestras* manus; dabitur Turno exurere maria antequàm *has* sacras pinus. Vos solutæ ite,

TRANSLATION.

who cut with their breasts the foaming deep. He said: and in sign of its being ratified by the rivers of his Stygian brother, by those banks that roll with torrents of pitch and black whirlpools, nods his head; and with that nod he made heaven's whole frame to tremble.

The promised day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined periods of time, when *this* outrage of Turnus called on the mother *of the gods* to repel the firebrands from her sacred ships. Here first an unusual light flashed forth on the eyes *of the Trojans*, and from the east a vast refulgent cloud was seen to shoot athwart the sky, and *with the goddess appeared* her choirs of priests; then through the air a tremendous voice drops from *above*, and fills the hosts both of Trojans and Rutulians: Be in no hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my ships, nor arm your hands; sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the seas than *those* sacred pines. Glide on *now* at your liberty, glide ye on, goddesses of the main: the parent *of the gods*

NOTES.

105. *Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum;* in imitation of Homer, Il. I.

Η, καὶ κυανέῃσι, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable brows,
Shakes his ambrosial curls, and gives the nod;
The stamp of fate, and sanction of the god.
Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary sense, *He gave his nod*, the awful sanction of his will.

110. *Hìc primùm.* This implies that Cybele had formerly been unknown in Italy, and now made her miraculous appearance for the first time in behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her residence in that country.

111. *Nimbus*, a bright cloud, or cloud of glory, the vehicle of the goddess; as Æn. II. 616.

Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone sævâ,

speaking of Pallas.

112. *Idæique chori*, the *Idæi Dactyli*, Cybele's ministers, who in that cloud were seen tinkling their brazen cymbals around Cybele.

ite, Deæ pelagi: genetrix *Deorum* jubet *id* Et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo delphinum Hinc totidem virgineæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, feruntur-que ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupuere animis; Messapus ipse *est* conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto *mari*. At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos *suorum* dictis ultro atque increpat *eos* ultro: Hæc monstra petunt Trojanos; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. *Ergo* maria *sunt* invia Teucris, nec *est iis* ulla spes fugæ: altera pars rerum est ademta; terra autem *est* in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant qua præ se, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque
Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris
Ima petunt. Hinc virgineæ, mirabile monstrum,
Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur, 121
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.
Obstupuere animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno; 126
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse
Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes
Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris, 130
Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera ademta est;
Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,
Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa Deorum.

TRANSLATION.

commands. And forthwith from the banks the ships break each away her halsers, and dolphin-like diving with their beaks plunge to the bottom of the sea. Thence, wondrous prodigy, so many virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the main, as *ships with* brazen prows had before been ranked on the shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their minds; Messapus himself, *unable to check* his startling steeds, is seized with consternation; the river too makes a pause, resounding hoarsely, and Tiberinus recalls his current from the deep.

But the confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their spirits with his words, and briskly chides *their fears:* Against the Trojans these portents are aimed; from them *even* Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted aid; *their ships* wait not the darts or fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any hopes of *escaping by* flight; from one half of the globe they are cut off; and the land, *the other half*, is in our hands: so many armed thousands the Italian nations bring *to our aid.* To me the fatal responses of the gods, whatever they are to which

NOTE.

131. *Rerum pars altera.* Ruæus explains the following words, *terra autem in manibus* this of the terraqueous globe in general; but *nostris*, plainly restrict it to the ocean.

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd arva 135
Fertilis Ausoniæ Tröes. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratum exscindere gentem,
Conjuge præreptâ; nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periisse semel satìs est: peccare fuisset 140
Antè satìs, penitus modò non genus omne perosos
Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,
Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ
Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignes? 145
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat *est* datum Fatis Venerique, quòd Tröes tetigere arva fertilis Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fata contra *illa*, exscindere sceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge præreptâ *mihi;* nec iste dolor tangit Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed *dicetur*, est satìs *eos* periisse semel: fuisset satìs peccare antè, non modò penitus *esse* perosos omne femineum genus. *Illi* quibus hæc fiducia medii valli, moræque fossarum parva discrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, considere in ignes? Sed vos, ô lecti *viri*, quis *vestrum* apparat scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra mecum? Non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes

TRANSLATION.

the Phrygians pretend, give no concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other hand have my destiny, to extirpate with the sword the accursed race, being robbed *by them* of my *promised* spouse; nor does the painful sense of that indignity move only the sons of Atreus, nor to Mycenæ alone is license given to take up arms *in such a cause*. But *perhaps* it is enough that they fell once: *doubtless*, had they thought it enough to commit the same crime *but once* before, had they, *instead of committing rapes*, conceived almost a total aversion to the whole race of women. *They* whom this confidence in their intervening rampart, *whom* the temporary defences of their trenches, narrow partitions *that screen them* from death, inspire with so much courage; have they not seen the walls of Troy, built by the hand of Neptune, sink down in flames? But *say*, ye *select* warriors, who prepares to storm their rampart sword in hand, and with me invades their disordered camp? To me there is no need of divine armour, or of a thousand ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this instant connect themselves

NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other copies read *si*; but, whichever reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no question at *est*, as Ruæus has it; for it is a supposed objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the note on this passage in the Variorum edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ raptum. Respondet: desiissent ergo peccare: didicissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere; quod quia in Laviniâ faciunt, iterum pereant; ex quo colligitur, quotiens peccaverint, totiens eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The meaning is, Neither let them presume on their ramparts and fortresses, that these will save them from fated vengeance, since their treachery was punished before when they were guarded by a much stronger munition, even by those walls which were built by a god.

142. *Medii*, between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra*, in hurrying terror and consternation, now that Æneas is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above Achilles, who was clad in divine armour against the Trojans.

Etrusci addant se socios *illis*: ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis; nec condemur in cæcâ alvo equi: est certum *nobis* circumdare muros *eorum* igni palam luce. Faxo *ut* haud putent esse rem sibi cum Danais et Pelasgâ pube, quos Hector distulit in decimum annum. Nunc adeò, quoniam melior pars diei *est* acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam. Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas excubiis vigilum, et cingere mœnia flammis. Bis septem Rutuli *sunt* delecti, qui servent muros milite; ast centeni juvenes, purpurei cristis, coruscique auro, sequuntur illos quemque: discurrunt variantque vices, fusique per herbam indulgent vino, et vertunt ahenos crateras. Ignes collucent; custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo. Tröes prospectant hæc è vallo super, et tenent alta *murorum* armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas,

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta 150
Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;
Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danais rem, Faxo, et pube Pelasgâ
Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155
Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas 159
Cur datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servent,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.
Hæc super è vallo prospectant Tröes, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

TRANSLATION.

with them in alliance: they need not fear *that we will take advantage of* the night, and *repeat* the dastardly theft of the Palladium, slaying the guards of *Minerva's* lofty tower; nor will we, *like cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark womb of the *Trojan* horse; we are resolved openly by day to surround their walls with fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive striplings, whom Hector kept at bay till the tenth year. Now then, since the better part of the day is past, for what remains, *my valiant* men, as things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your bodies, and prepared expect the fight. Meanwhile to Messapus is assigned the charge to beset their gates with sentinels, and enclose their ramparts with beaming fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the walls; and those are followed each by a hundred youths waving their purple plumes, and glittering with gold: *around the walls* they patrole, and mount guard by turns, and *by turns* stretched along the grass they indulge the wine, and quaff the brazen bowls. The fires together shine; in play the guards spend the sleepless night. These *scenes* the Trojans above from the rampart survey, and in arms guard their high posts; their gates too

NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis*, i. e. to encompass the walls with watch-fires, to give them light in the night-time, lest the enemy should sally out upon them unobserved, or in despair quit the city.

164. *Variantque vices*, i. e. *Vices stationum*.

Explorant, pontesque et propugnacula jungunt:
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus; 171
Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.
Omnis per muros legio sortita periclum
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175
Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit arma;
Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ. 181
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait, Dîne hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum 186

junguntque pontes et propugnacula: gerunt tela. Mnestheus acerque Serestus instant; quos pater Æneas dedit esse rectores juvenum et magistros rerum, si quando adversa vocarent. Omnis legio sortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices *secundùm id* quod est cuique tuendum. Nisus Hyrtacides erat custos portæ, acerrimus armis, quem Ida venatrix miserat comitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibusque sagittis; et juxta *eum* comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadum pulchrior, nec induit Trojana arma; puer signans intonsa ora primâ juventâ. Erat his unus amor, pariterque ruebant in bella: tum quoque tenebant portam communi statione. Nisus ait, Eryale, Diine addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an sua dira cupido fit Deus cuique? Jamdudum mens agitat mihi invadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid magnum;

TRANSLATION.

In hurrying consternation they strictly watch, and with bridges join the bulwarks: they stand to their arms. Mnestheus and fierce Serestus urge them on; whom father Æneas appointed directors of the youthful bands, and managers of affairs, if at any time cross accidents should call them. The whole legion, having shared the danger by lot, keep guard along the walls, and perform the alternate duties *of the post* which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the son of Hyrtacus, in arms most fierce, stood sentinel of the gate; whom Ida, famed for hunting, sent the attendant of Æneas, nimble at the javelin and fleet arrow; and by his side *was* his companion Euryalus, than whom of all the followers of Æneas no one was more comely, and none *more graceful* wore the arms of Troy; a *mere* boy, whose cheeks were streaked with the first bloom of youth. Their love, *their souls* were one, and *with* equal *eagerness* they rushed to the war: then too they were posted in common to guard the gate. Nisus says, Do the gods, Euryalus, this ardour into our minds infuse? or is each one's predominant inclination his god? Long

NOTES.

170. *Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt*, i. e. *Jungunt propugnacula pontibus:* They laid bridges of communication, whereon they might run from one tower to another.

175. *Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.* The construction is, *exercet vices secundùm id quod, &c.*

186. *Dira*, here, is the same as *magna* or *vehemens.*

nec est contenta placidâ quiete. Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum habeat Rutulos: lumina micant rara; procubuere soluti somno vinoque; loca silent latè. Porro percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sententia nunc surgat animo. Omnes, populusque patresque, exposcunt Ænean acciri; virosque mitti, qui reportent certa. Si promittunt *se daturos ea* tibi, quæ posco (nam fama facti est sat mihi) videor posse reperire viam ad muros et Pallantea mœnia sub illo tumulo. Euryalus obstupuit, perculsus magno amore laudum; simul affatur ardentem amicum his *verbis*: Igitur, Nise, fugisne adjungere me socium *tibi in* summis rebus? mittam te solum in tanta pericula? Non ita *meus* genitor Opheltes assuetus bellis erudivit me sublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboresque Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, secutus magnanimum Ænean et extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placidà contenta quiete est.
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti
Procubuere; silent latè loca. Percipe porro 190
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.
Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent.
Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt (nam mihi facti
Fama sat est), tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195
Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea.
Obstupuit magno laudum perculsus amore
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:
Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,
Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
Non ita me genitor bellis assuetus Opheltes 201
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores
Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia gessi,
Magnanimum Ænean et fata extrema secutus.

TRANSLATION.

has my mind been instigating me either to attempt the fight, or some great enterprise; for it is not content with peaceful rest *and inaction.* You see what confidence in the state of their affairs possesses the Rutulians: their lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in sleep and wine they have laid themselves down; the places all around are hushed in silence. Advert farther to what my doubting thoughts suggest, and to the purpose which now rises in my soul. That Æneas should be invited home, all, both the people and the higher orders, importunately crave; and that messengers be dispatched to inform him of the true state of our affairs. If to thee they will promise what I demand (for, to myself, the glory of the exploit is *a* sufficient *reward*), I think I can find a way under the brow of yon hill to the walls and fortifications of Pallanteum. Euryalus, stung with violent desire of praise, stood astonished; at the same time he thus addresses his ardent friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to admit me as your companion in *those* high enterprises? shall I send you away alone on such perilous adventures? It was not thus my warlike father Opheltes instructed me, bred up amidst the alarms of Greece and the disasters of Troy: nor have I acted such a *cowardly* part in your company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his fortune in all extremities. This soul, this soul of mine, contemns

NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque*, in allusion to the Roman senate and people.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shows that he must have been about the age of seventeen years; Æneas' wanderings having lasted seven years, and the Trojan war ten; so that he had just attained what was the military age among the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This word alludes to the Roman custom of laying down the child naked

Est hìc, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum 205
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.
Nisus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar;
Nec fas. Non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicunque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.
Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210
Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve,
Te superesse velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, pretiove redemtum,
Mandet humo solitâ; aut (si qua id fortuna vetabit)
Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulchro; 215
Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,
Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa,
Prosequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.
Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes;
Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit: 220
Acceleremus, ait: vigiles simul excitat. Illi
Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ
Ipses comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Est hìc, est *hìc* animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quò tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus *respondet* ad hæc: Equidem verebar nil tale de te; nec *est* fas. Non; ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicunque *Deus* aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi, *ut dico verum*. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat *me* in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas *est* dignior vitâ. Sit *aliquis* qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemtumve pretio; aut (si qua fortuna vetabit id) ferat inferias *mihi* absenti, decoretque sepulchro; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Ille autem *ait*: Nequicquam nectis inanes causas; nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco: acceleremus, ait: simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.

TRANSLATION.

mere life, and deems that honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the expense of life itself. To this Nisus *replied:* Believe me, I had no such apprehensions of you; nor have I reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever god with an equal eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any chance (as many such you see in enterprises of this hazardous nature) or deity hurry me on to adverse *fate*, I wish that you may survive: your age has a juster claim to life. Let me leave *a friend behind* who may deposit me in the earth among the dead, snatched from the field, or redeemed by ransom; or *who* (if any fortune shall stand in the way of this) may pay funeral obsequies to my absent *corpse*, and honour me with an empty tomb; nor let me be the cause of such deep anguish to thy wretched mother, who, *favourite* boy, of many mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the *stately* structures of the great Acestes. But he rejoined: In vain you weave *those* fruitless remonstrances; nor is my resolution now staggered in the least: let us dispatch: at the same time he awakes the guard. They succeed, and take their turns of duty: *then*, having resigned his post, he sets forward in company with Nisus, and they seek the king *together*.

NOTES.

upon the ground as soon as born, that the father might take it up in token of his owning the child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulchro*, with a cenotaph, such as that mentioned Æn. III. 304.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ*, in Sicily, where the timorous and infirm of Æneas' retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat*, i. e. Awakes those who were to keep watch in their turn; as is obvious from the next words.

223. *Regem*, i. e. Ascanius, here called the

Cætera animalia per omnes terras laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi ductores Teucrûm, et delecta juventus, habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unà *cum eo* Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confestim; *dicentes* rem *esse* magnam, foreque pretium moræ. Iülus primus accepit *eos* trepidos, ac jussit Nisum dicere *rem* Tunc Hyrtacides *ait* sic: O Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus; neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno vinoque: *nos* ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ quæ *est* proxima ponto. Ignes *sunt* interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis *nos* uti fortunâ, cernetis Æneam, quæsitum *à nobis* ad Pallantea mœnia, mox affore hìc cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit nos euntes;

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno
Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225
Ductores Teucrûm primi, et delecta juventus,
Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant;
Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset.
Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes,
Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus, et unà 230
Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant;
Rem magnam, pretiumque moræ fore. Primus Iülus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.
Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis,
Æneadæ; neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis,
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti 236
Conticuere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
Qui patet in bivio portæ quæ proxima ponto.
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti, 240
Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea,
Mox hìc cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ,
Affore cernetis: nec nos via fallit euntes;

TRANSLATION.

All other creatures over the whole earth with sleep relaxed their cares, and lost their toils in *sweet* oblivion. *But* the Trojan chiefs and select youth, *instead of taking repose*, were holding consultation about the important concerns of the state; what they ought to do, or who should be the messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long spears they stand, wielding their targets, in the centre of the camp and plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt alacrity, beg to be admitted; *alleging* that their business was important, and would compensate the delay *and interruption of their counsels*. In this their hurry and trepidation Iülus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides *spoke:* Ye followers of Æneas, listen with unbiassed minds; nor be these *overtures* we bring judged of by our years. The Rutulians, buried in sleep and wine, have composed themselves to rest: we ourselves have seen a place fit for our clandestine design, that lies obvious in the two-forked way before the gate which is next the sea. Their fires are dying away, and a pitchy smoke ascends to heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the walls of Pallanteum, here present with spoils, after vast havock made: nor set we out strangers to the

NOTES.

king, as, in the sixth book, Ariadne is styled *Regina:*

Magnum Reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem.

239. *Interrupti ignes,* are dying away, or burn by fits and starts; as appears from what follows, *Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur;* the flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black smoke remains.

Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem. 245
Hìc annis gravis atque animi maturus Alethes:
Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,
Non tamen omnino Teucrôs delere paratis,
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tulistis
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextrasque tenebat 250
Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,
Præmia posse rear solvi? pulcherrìma primùm
Dî, moresque dabunt vestri; tum cætera reddet
Actutùm pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.
Imò ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,

vidimus primam urbem sub obscuris vallibus assiduo venatu, et cognovimus totum amnem. Hìc Alethes gravis annis atque maturus animi *ait:* Patrii Dî sub quorum numine Troja est semper, tamen non paratis delere Teucros omnino, cum tulistis tales animos juvenum, et tam certa pectora. Memorans sic, tenebat humeros dextrasque amborum, et rigabat vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri, quæ, quæ digna præmia rear posse solvi vobis pro talibus ausis? primùm Dî vestrique mores dabunt pulcherrima; tum pius Æneas actutùm reddet cætera, atque Ascanius integer ævi, non unquam *futurus* immemor tanti meriti. Ascanius excipit, Imò ego, cui *est* sola salus genitore reducto, obtestor vos, ô Nise, per magnos Penates, Laremque Assaraci, et penetralia canæ Vestæ,

TRANSLATION.

way; often in the shady vales at hunting have we seen the skirts of the town, and have surveyed the whole river.

At this Alethes, sedate in years and mature in judgment, *said:* Ye gods of my country, under whose divine protection Troy always is, *though you have been angry with us for a time*, yet you do not intend utterly to destroy the Trojans, since you have produced such *courageous* souls, such resolute hearts in *our* youth. So saying, he grasped the shoulders and hands of both, and with tears his face and cheeks bedewed. What rewards, brave youths, what rewards of worth proportioned to such enterprises can I judge possible to be conferred upon you? the fairest shall the gods in the first place and your own virtues give; then the rest the pious Æneas shall anon bestow, and Ascanius in his prime of life, who never will forget so high an obligation.

But, subjoins Ascanius, I, whose sole happiness depends on my father's safe return, conjure you, Nisus, by our great domestic gods, by the tutelar deity of Assaracus, and the shrines of hoary Vesta (whatever credit *I have*

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem*, the front of the houses, or the skirts of the city Pallanteum, which was situated on a rising ground, as Æn. VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* shows that some such expression as this is understood, *licèt ad tempus irascamini*, which we have therefore supplied in the translation.

255. *Integer ævi*, in his prime of life, as Æn. II. 639.

Vos ô quibus integer ævi
Sanguis.

And in Terence,

Mulier quædam formâ atque ætate integra:

So that the meaning is either, Ascanius when he comes to manhood, as Dr. Trapp understands it; or, who is but just beginning his days, and has a whole life-time before him wherein to reward your service.

259. *Assaracique Larem*, i. e. the tutelar deity or guardian god of Assaracus and his family.

259. *Canæ Vestæ.* Vesta is called cana hoary or aged, because she was the most ancient

(quæcunque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pono *eam* in vestris gremiis), revocate *meum* parentem, reddite conspectum *ejus:* nihil *erit* triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aspera signis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Arisbâ; et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Si verò contigerit *mihi* victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? excipiam illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas sorti; jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suaque arma omnibus; insuper his, *id* campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Accipio verò te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur propioribus spatiis, jam toto pectore,

Obtestor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260
In vestris pono gremiis), revocate parentem,
Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ;
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri,
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem;
Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes
Excipiam sorti; jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. 271
Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
Corpora, captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

TRANSLATION.

now, or whatever fortune I may have hereafter, I pledge in your own bosoms,) recall my *dear* parent, give *me* back his presence: at his return all our sorrows will disappear. Two goblets of silver will I give of finished work, and high embossed with figures, which my father won from sacked Arisba; and a pair of tripods, two great talents of gold, *with* a bowl of antique cast, which Sidonian Dido gave *me*. But if it shall be my fortune to be victorious, *and thus* possess myself of Italy, enjoy the crown, and divide the spoil by lot; saw you on what steed, in what arms Turnus rode all in gold? that very shield and crimson-crested helmet I will exempt from the lot; prizes, *O* Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select matrons my sire shall give, and *as many* captives *of the other sex*, and the arms that to them all belong; besides these, that ground which king Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized boy, whom my age follows in the nearer stages *of life*, I now receive you with my whole soul, and embrace you for my companion in all events. Without thee no glory shall be won by my exploits,

NOTES.

of all the goddesses, and deemed the mother of all living.

260. *Obtestor*, not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. *Obtestantur que Latinum.*

264. *Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ.* Most interpreters understand by these words that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans; whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French critics, allege that it was one of those cities which were taken by the Greeks during the first nine years of the Trojan war; and that these two cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the hands of the Greeks when they plundered that town. The reason of their opinion is, that Arisba, according to Pliny, was a city of Troas, and one of Priam's nine dynasties.

270. *Cristasque rubentes*, for *galeas cristis rubentes.*

273. *Captivosque.* Some understand by this *captivos matrum*, all the captives of those mo-

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.
Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus,
Seu pacem, seu bella geram; tibi maxima rerum,
Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur 280
Euryalus: Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
Dissimilem arguerit; tantùm fortuna secunda,
Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,
Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285
Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque perîcli est,
Inque salutatam linquo: nox, et tua testis
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre parentis:
At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290
Hanc sine me spem ferre tui; audentior ibo
In casus omnes. Perculsâ mente dederunt
Dardanidæ lacrymas; ante omnes pulcher Iülus;
Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur: 295

et complector *te* comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus sine te, seu geram pacem seu bella; *est* tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia: Nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem tam fortibus ausis; tantùm fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed oro te unum super omnia dona: est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente Priami, quam miseram, excedentem mecum, non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est, insalutatamque: nox, et tua dextera *est* testis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis: at, oro, tu solare *eam* inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc spem tui; ibo audentior in omnes casus. Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente perculsâ; ante omnes pulcher Iülus; atque imago patriæ pietatis strinxit *ejus* animum. Tum sic effatur:

TRANSLATION.

whether I am engaged in peace or war; to thee I chiefly will intrust my acts and counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies: No day shall evince me degenerate from enterprises so heroic; only let fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one thing above all favours I of thee implore: I have a mother of Priam's ancient race, whom unhappy neither the land of Ilium, nor the city of king Acestes, could with-hold from going along with me. Her now I leave a stranger to this perilous adventure, whatever it is, and without taking farewell: night, and this right-hand of thine, be witness *for me, that it was not for want of duty, but* that I cannot bear a mother's tears: but comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her desolation. Let me bear away this hope from thee; *so* shall I go with greater intrepidity on all adventures. The Trojans with minds deeply affected shed tears: above all comely Iülus *wept;* and *so fair* an image of paternal duty touched

NOTES.

thers before mentioned, i. e. their sons, husbands, servants.

282. *Tantùm fortuna secunda, haud adversa cadat.* This is the reading adopted by Heinsius, instead of *tantùm fortuna secunda aut adversa;* i. e. whether I meet with prosperity or adversity, which is Servius' reading. The *tantùm* and the authority of the best manuscripts determine for the former.

Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque ista erit genetrix mihi, nomenque Crëusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare antè, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus *gestis*, manebunt tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans; simul exuit auratum ensem humero, quem Gnossius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentis leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas; nec non et pulcher Iülus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri; sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus.

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Crëusæ
Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur.
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater antè solebat, 300
Quæ tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exuit ensem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnossius, atque habilem vaginâ aptârat eburnâ. 305
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.
Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,
Prosequitur votis; nec non et pulcher Iülus, 310
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri portanda dabat mandata; sed auræ
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram

Egressi superant fossas, petuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis;

TRANSLATION.

his soul to the quick. Then thus he addresses *Euryalus:* I promise all that is due to your glorious undertakings. For that mother *of yours* shall be mine, and only the name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small gratitude awaits *her* for blessing the world with such a son, whatever fortune may attend the *heroic* deed. I swear by this head *of mine*, by which my father before *me* was wont *to swear*, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in safety and the event be prosperous, the same shall be made good to your mother and kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks; at the same time divests his shoulder of his gilded sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious art had made, and dexterously fitted to the ivory sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the skin and spoil of a grim shaggy lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed; whom the whole body of the nobles, both young and old, with ardent prayers accompany in their way to the gates; and the comely Iülus too, endued with a soul and manly concern beyond his years, gave them many instructions to carry to his sire; but the winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the clouds away.

Having set out, they overpass the trenches, and amidst the shades of night

NOTES.

303. *Humero simul exuit ensem,* Because the sword hung from his shoulder by the belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnossius.* This was an illustrious artisan of the city of Gnossus in Crete, where arms were forged with exquisite art.

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè futuri
Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam 316
Corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipsa vocat res.
Hàc iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis 321
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.
Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense superbum 324
Rhamnetem aggreditur; qui, fortè tapetibus altis
Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:
Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
Tres juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub ipsis 330
Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla;
Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit

tamen futuri exitio multis antè. Vident corpora fusa passim vino somnoque per herbam, currus arrectos litore, viros inter lora rotasque, simul arma jacere, simul vina. Hyrtacides prior *est* locutus sic ore: Euryale, *est* audendum *aliquid* dextrâ; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter est hàc: tu custodi et consule longè ne qua manus possit attollere se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc *loca* vasta, et ducam te lato limite. Sic *Nisus* memorat, premitque vocem; simul aggreditur superbum Rhamnetem ense; qui, fortè exstructus altis tapetibus, proflabat somnum toto pectore; idem rex, et augur gratissimus regi Turno: sed non potuit depellere pestem augurio. Juxta *eum* premit tres famulos jacentes temere inter tela, armigerumque Remi, nactusque *est* aurigam sub equis ipsis, secatque *eorum* pendentia colla ferro; tum aufert caput domino ipsi, relinquitque truncum *ejus*

TRANSLATION.

advance to the camp of their perdition; *destined*, however, first to be the death of many. In loose disorder they behold bodies, *overpowered* with wine and sleep, stretched along the grass, chariots *with their poles* erect along the banks, men between the traces and the wheels; arms together lying, together wine. First the son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted: now the *fair* occasion itself invites us. Here lies our way: watch you, and explore that no hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These *fields* will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious tract *of desolation*. This said, he suppresses his speech; at the same time with the sword attacks Rhamnes *lying in* proud *state;* who, as it chanced, on lofty carpets raised high, was snorting forth sleep from his whole breast; at once a king himself, and an augur in highest favour with king Turnus: but not by his augur's art could he ward off the stroke of death. Three servants by his side lying at random among the arms, and the armour-bearer of Remus, and (whom he found beneath the very horses' feet) the charioteer he stabs, and with his sword cuts off their reclining necks; then from the master himself takes off the head, and leaves the trunk gulping

NOTES.

315. *Antè*, not before they reached the camp; for it was in the camp they made such slaughter of the Rutulians, verse 366.

Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt: but before themselves were slain.

315. *Inimica. Non tantùm hostilia*, says Servius, *sed perniciosa*, because they were destined never to return thence.

317. Arrectos litore currus, i. e. their beams

singultantem sanguine: terra tepefacta torique madent atro cruore. Nec non *opprimit* Lamyrumque Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui, insignis facie, luserat plurima illâ nocte, jacebatque victus *quoad* membra multo Deo; felix, si protinus æquavisset illum ludum nocti, tulissetque *eum* in lucem. Ceu leo impastus, turbans per plena ovilia (vesana enim fames suadet,) manditque trahitque molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit cruento ore: nec cædes Euryali *erat* minor: et ipse incensus perfurit, ac subit multam plebem sine nomine in medio, Fadumque Hebesumque, Rhœtumque Abarimque, ignaros; Rhœtum vigilantem, et videntem cuncta; sed metuens tegebat se post magnum cratera: cui assurgenti condidit totum ensem cominus in adverso pectore, et recepit *eum* multâ morte.

Sanguine singultantem: atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque,
Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte 335
Luserat insignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra Deo victus; felix, si protinus illum
Æquâsset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(Suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque
Molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento: 341
Nec minor Euryali cædes: incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Hebesumque subit, Rhœtumque Abarimque, 344
Ignaros; Rhœtum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem;
Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat;
Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus ensem
Condidit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.

TRANSLATION.

with blood: in purple gore the reeking earth and beds are drenched. Add to these Lamyrus, Lamus, and *also* young Serranus, who, of distinguished beauty, had been much engaged that night in play, and *now* was lying in every limb overpowered with the fullness of the god; happy if without intermission he had equaled that play with the night, and lengthened it out till day. As a famished lion, making wild havock amidst a full sheep-fold (for ravenous hunger prompts him on), grinds and tears the flock feeble and dumb with fear, and gnashes his bloody jaws; not less was the carnage made by Euryalus: he too all on fire rages throughout, and in the middle falls upon a vulgar nameless throng, Fadus and Hebesus, Rhœtus and Abaris, not dreaming of their fate; Rhœtus broad awake, and viewing all; but *who*, for fear, was hiding himself behind a capacious jar; in whose opposed breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole blade *just* as he rises on its point, and receives him with copious death. He vomits up the purple *stream of*

NOTES.

of poles were standing on end, as when laid aside from use.

333. *Sanguine singultantem.* Dr. Trapp renders it weltering in blood; but this is not the idea of *singulto*, which expresses the sound made by a liquid when poured out of a bottle or some narrow-necked vessel.

337. *Deo;* Bacchus, as Æn. 1. 636.

Munera lætitiamque Dei.

And Hor. 1 Od. XVIII. 3:

Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit.

337. *Protinus,* without intermission, as above, Æn. VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit,* receives him with copious or abundant death. Thus I understand the passage with Dr. Trapp; not *retraxit ensem multâ morte,* i. e. *multo cruore,* as in Servius. It is a poetical expression, denoting the full stroke he had at his breast.

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mista
Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat.
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem 350
Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos; breviter cum talia Nisus,
(Sensit enim nimiâ cæde atque cupidine ferri)
Absistamus, ait; nam lux inimica propinquat. 355
Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per hostes.
Multa virûm solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis
Cingula; Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti:
Post mortem bello Rutuli prædâque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina mista cum sanguine. Hic *Euryalus* fervidus instat furto. Jamque tendebat ad socios Messapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen; cum Nisus breviter (sensit enim *se et socium* ferri nimiâ cæde atque cupidine) ait talia: Absistamus; nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhastum: via *est* facta per hostes. Relinquunt multa armaque virûm, perfecta solido argento, simulque crateras, pulchrosque tapetas. Euryalus *rapit* phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula aurea bullis; quæ dona ditissimus Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cum absens jungeret *eum* hospitio; ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere *ea:* post *ejus* mortem Rutuli *sunt* potiti bello prædâque:

TRANSLATION.

life, and in death renders back his wine mingled with blood. The other with ardour pursues his clandestine revenge. And now he was advancing toward the social bands of Messapus, where he saw the fire just in its extremity dying away, and the horses in order tied cropping the grass; when Nisus thus briefly says (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive slaughter and lust *of revenge)*, Let us desist; for the unfriendly light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with vengeance to the full: a passage is made through our foes. *This said, they pursue their way.* Many arms of the heroes *slain*, of solid silver elaborately wrought, they leave behind, and, together with them, goblets and beautiful carpets. *But* Euryalus *seized* the rich trappings of Rhamnes, and the belts with golden bosses; presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in absence he formed with him a league of hospitality (he at death bequeaths the same into the possession of his grandson; and after his death, the Rutulians, masters of the field and booty, *won them:)* these he seizes, and adjusts

NOTES.

354. *Nimiâ cæde atque cupidine*, the same as *nimiâ cæde cupidinis;* by a hendyad, a figure common among the poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The *phaleræ* were ornaments worn by persons of distinction among the Romans, as in Livy, *Ut plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we find Euryalus decking himself with them, verse 364.

—— *humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which Ruæus, Dr. Trapp and others, had not adverted, when they explained this of the furniture of Rhamnes' horse; and La Cerda especially is in an error, when he asserts that the *phaleræ* are only caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *pugnâque potiti*, as in all the common editions, we read *prædâque*, according to the Roman manuscript. The meaning of this passage, which Servius reckons among the thirteen in Virgil that are inexplicable, seems to be, that in a war between the Tiburtines and Rutulians,

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam aptat *ea* fortibus humeris. Tum induit galeam Messapi habilem, decoramque cristis. Excedunt castris, et capessunt tuta *loca*. Interea equites præmissi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur instructa campis, ibant, et ferebant responsa regi Turno; tercentum *numero*, omnes scutati, Volscente magistro. Jamque propinquabant castris, subibantque muro, cum cernunt hos *duos juvenes* procul flectentes lævo limite; et galea *Messapi* prodidit Euryalum immemorem in sublustri umbrâ noctis, adversaque radiis *lunæ* refulsit. Haud temere est visum, *cum* Volscens conclamat ab agmine, Viri, state; quæ *est* causa viæ? quive estis in armis? quòve tenetis iter? Illi *voluerunt* tendere nihil contra; sed *caperunt* celerare fugam in sylvas, et fidere nocti. Equites objiciunt sese ad nota divortia

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.
Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.
Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370
Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,
Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt;
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine Volscens, 375
State, viri; quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?
Quòve tenetis iter? Nihil illi tendere contra;
Sed celerare fugam in sylvas, et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

TRANSLATION.

to his valiant shoulders, *but* in vain. Then he puts on the helmet of Messapus, of ingenious work, and with plumes adorned. *And now* they quit the camp, and take possession of safe ground.

Meanwhile three hundred horse, all shielded, with Volscens at their head, dispatched before from the city of Latinus (while the rest of the legion in battle array slow on the plains advance) were marching up, and bore to king Turnus answers *to his message*. And now they were approaching the camp, and just entering the rampart, when at a distance they espy them turning away on the left-hand path; and in the glimmering shade of night the helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and, opposed to the beams *of the moon*, shot a gleamy light. Scarcely was the object seen, *when* Volscens from the troop exclaims aloud: Stand, fellows; what motive brings you hither? or who are ye *thus* in armour? or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a reply; but hastened their flight into the woods, and trusted to the night. On each side the horsemen oppose themselves

NOTES.

wherein the grandson of Remulus who headed the former was slain, the Rutulians won from him those spoils with the rest of the booty.

368. *Cætera legio*, the foot; for a legion had but three hundred horse, which are mentioned before; and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa. Radiis lunaribus*, says Servius: for we find Nisus afterwards making his address to the moon, verse 403.

Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a part of the exclamation of Volscens: It is not a rash, a delusive object, that strikes our sight.

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode coronant. 380
Sylva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam densi complêrant undique sentes;
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.
Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385
Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,
Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine, dicti
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.
Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:
Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui? 390
Quâve sequar? Rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
Fallacis sylvæ, simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:
Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures 395
Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum, quem jam manus omnis,
Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

hinc atque hinc, coronantque omnem aditum custode. Fuit sylva horrida latè dumis atque nigrâ ilice, quam densi sentes compleverant undique; rara semita ducebat *ad eam* per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit *eum* regione viarum. Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, atque lacus, qui *sunt* dicti Albani de nomine Albæ: tum rex Latinus habebat alta stabula *illic*. Ut stetit, et frustra respexit absentem amicum, *ait:* Infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve sequar *te?* Rursus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis sylvæ, simul et legit vestigia observata retro, erratque silentibus dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec *est* longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum, quem jam omnis manus rapit oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu turbante,

TRANSLATION.

to their escape at the known passes, and encircle every avenue with a guard. There was a wood wide overgrown with horrid bushes and gloomy holms, which thick brambles had choked up on every side; *only* here and there a path led through hidden tracts. The thick shade of boughs and cumbrous booty embarrass Euryalus, and fear misleads him from the straight way. Nisus retires; and now, heedless *of his friend*, had from the foe escaped, and from the lakes which in aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's name: then king Latinus had *there* his lofty stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent friend looked back in vain, *he exclaimed:* Unfortunate Euryalus, in what quarter have I left thee? or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed path of the mazy wood, he at once with accurate survey retraces *all* his steps, and ranges over the silent thickets: he hears the steeds, he hears the bustling noise, and signals of the pursuers. Nor long time intervened, when a *general* shout assails his ears, and he sees Euryalus, whom the whole band are now dragging along with sudden tumultuous uproar, betrayed and intercepted by the treachery of the place and

NOTES.

386. *Nisus abit*, agreeably to that nimbleness and agility which are ascribed to him in the fifth book:

Primus abit, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
Emicat

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This expression poetically represents the place and night as two traitors, to whom he had intrusted his safety, and who fatally betrayed him.

et conantem plurima *pro salute* frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an *ille* moriturus inferat sese in medios hostes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? Ocyùs torquens hastile lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic precatur voce: Tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro labori, Latonia, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum; si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; si ipse auxi qua meis venatibus, suspendive *qua è* tholo, aut fixi *aliqua* ad *tua* sacra fastigia; sine me turbare hunc globum, et rege *mea* tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adversi; ibique frangitur, ac transit *ejus* præcordia fisso ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen *cruoris* de pectore

Oppressum rapit, et conantem plurima frustra.
Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes 400
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?
Ocyùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur:
Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori,
Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos; 405
Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
Dona tulit; si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi;
Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.
Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410
Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis; ibique
Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno.
Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

TRANSLATION.

night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? by what power, by what arms, shall he attempt the youth to rescue? shall he, resolute on death, fling himself into the midst of his foes, and through wounds open a quick passage to glorious death! Straight with *the full force of his* contracted arm brandishing a javelin, thus to the exalted moon with eyes turned up he addresses his prayer: Do thou, O goddess, thou propitious aid my enterprise, ornament of the stars, and *fair* daughter of Latona, guardian of the groves; if ever my father Hyrtacus for me brought offerings to thy altars; if ever I added to the number by my sylvan spoils, or suspended any in the cieling *of thy temple*, or affixed to thy sacred roof; suffer me to confound this congregated rout, and guide my weapons through the air. He said, and, straining at once with the whole *force of his* body, hurls the *missive* steel. The flying spear cuts the shades of night, and lights on the back of Sulmo, who stood opposite to him; and there is shivered, and with the splintered wood pierces through his vitals. Down he falls *into the* cold *arms of death*, discharging from his breast the warm stream *of life*, and with long *heaving* sobs

NOTES.

408. *Tholo.* The tholus was the middle and highest part of the arched roof of the temple, from which the spoils of war used to be suspended.

412. *Adversi*, is no more than *è regione*, over-against him, without regarding whether his face was turned, or his back; in which sense the attentive reader will often find the word in other places of Virgil. This explication one would think is no very hard matter: yet Servius reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*

Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,
Dum trepidant. Iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque
Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.
Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420
Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.
Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas
Persolves amborum, inquit: simul ense recluso
Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens
Conclamat Nisus; nec se celare tenebris 425
Ampliùs, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:
Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis; nihil iste, nec ausus,
Nec potuit: cœlum hoc, et conscia sidera testor:
Tantùm infelicem nimiùm dilexit amicum. 430
Talia dicta dabat: sed viribus ensis adactus
Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit:

frigidus, et pulsat ilia longis singultibus. Diversi circumspiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc *successu*, librat aliud telum ab summâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens hasta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepefactaque hæsit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens sævit, nec conspicit auctorem teli usquam, nec quò ardens possit immittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu interea persolves pœnas amborum mihi calido sanguine: simul *sæviter* ibat in Euryalum recluso ense. Tunc verò Nisus exterritus, amens conclamat; nec potuit celare se tenebris ampliùs, aut perferre tantum dolorem: *In* me, *in* me, adsum qui feci, ô Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me: omnis fraus *est* mea; iste *fecit* nihil, nec *est* ausus; nec potuit *facere:* testor hoc cœlum, et conscia sidera: tantùm nimiùm dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta: sed ensis adactus *summis* viribus transadigit costas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapsa recumbit in humeros:

TRANSLATION.

beats his flanks. They throw their eyes around different ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *success*, poised from the tip of his ear another weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing spear through both the temples of Tagus pierced; and warmed in his transfixed brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where discerns the owner of the weapon, or one on whom *in his* burning *rage* he may wreak his vengeance. But you mean-while, he says, with your warm blood shall pay the forfeit of both: at the same time with sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible agony Nisus frantic screams aloud; nor longer was able to conceal himself in darkness, or to support such deep distress: On me, on me, here am I who did *the mischief*, O turn your swords on me, Rutulians: mine is all the offence: he neither durst nor could do aught: these heavens and conscious stars I call to witness: only he loved his unhappy friend too much. Thus he spoke: but the sword with force driven home pierces through his sides, and bursts *a passage in* his snow-white breast. Euryalus welters in death, the blood flows down his beauteous limbs, and on his shoulders the drooping neck reclines: as when a purple flower cut down by the plough

3

NOTE.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt exclamation admirably marks his disorder and perturbation of mind.

veluti cum purpureus flos succisus aratro languescit moriens, papaverave demisere caput lasso collo cum forte gravantur pluviâ. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volscentem solum per omnes, moratur in Volscente solo; circum quem *Nisum* hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant *eum*. *Nisus* instat non secius, ac rotat fulmineum ensem, donec condidit *eum* in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et *ipse* moriens abstulit animam hosti. Tum confossus projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte. Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximet vos memori ævo; dum domus Æneæ accolet immobile saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pater habebit imperium. Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castra. Nec *erat* minor luctus in castris, Rhamnete reperto exsangui, et tot primis peremtis unâ cæde, Serranoque

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435
Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluviâ cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit: in solo Volscente moratur;
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus atque hinc 440
Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensem
Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit. 445
Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitolî immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
Numâque. *Est* ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,

TRANSLATION.

pines away in death, or the poppies on their weary necks drop down their heads, when with rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the midst of them, and seeks Volscens alone through all: on Volscens alone he fixes his attention; whom *(Nisus)* the foes encircling close, this way and that way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing sword, till he plunged it in the mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his foe of life. Then covered with wounds he flung himself on his breathless friend, and there at length in peaceful death reposed. Happy pair! if my verses can aught avail, no day shall ever erase you from the records of time; while the race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline rock, and a Roman monarch hold the empire *of the world.*

The victorious Rutulians, masters of the prey and spoils, in mournful procession bore lifeless Volscens to the camp. Nor in the camp was the mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in death, and so many chiefs slain by one *common* massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. *There is* a great concourse

NOTES.

448. *Immobile saxum*, signifies, that the foundations of the Roman empire was to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus*. *Pater* here I take to signify Prince, as in other places. What Ruæus means by explaining *pater Romanus* of Romulus, I do not so well understand.

Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque recenti
Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos. 456
Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460
Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce retectis;
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, æratasque acies in prœlia cogit
Quisque suos; variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465
Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,
Euryali et Nisi.
Ædeadæ duri murorum in parte sinistrâ
Opposuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni);
Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470
Stant mœsti, simul ora virûm præfixa videbant,
Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,
Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur aures

seminecesque viros, locumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos spumanti sanguine. Agnoscunt inter se spolia, nitentemque galeam Messapi, et phaleras receptas multo sudore. Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine; sole jam infuso, jam rebus retectis luce; Turnus suscitat viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis, cogitque quisque suas æratas acies in prœlia, acuuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in hastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Ædeadæ opposuere aciem in sinistrâ parte murorum (nam dextera parte cingitur amni); tenentque ingentes fossas, et mœsti stant in altis turribus, simul videbant ora virûm præfixa *hastis*, nimis nota miseris, fluentisque atro tabo. Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabiturque aures matris

TRANSLATION.

about the bodies, about the expiring warriors, the ground recent with warm slaughter, and rivulets full of foaming blood. *By comparing circumstances*, they find out the spoils, and *among the rest* Messapus' shining helmet, and the trappings with much sweat *and toil* regained.

And now in her early hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus' saffron-coloured bed, sprinkled the earth with new-born light; the sun having now shed *on the world* his beams, *and* objects by his light again revealed; Turnus rouses his men to arms, himself with arms begirt around, and each *leader* rallies to the battle his troops arrayed in brass: and by various rumours they stimulate their martial rage. Even the heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous spectacle, on spears erect they in the front affix, and with vast acclamation follow. On the left side of the walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their host, (for the right is bounded by the river) and they maintain their ample trenches, and on their lofty turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the heads of the youths fixed up to view before *the host*, to the unhappy *spectators* too well known, distilling black gore.

Mean-while the winged messenger Fame, flying through the frighted city, pours along, and glides to the ears of the mother of Euryalus; then suddenly

NOTES.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is the reading of the Roman manuscript; others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*; but the sense is the same.

468. *Sinistrâ*; the east side, which looked towards Laurentum.

Euryali; ac subitus calor reliquit ossa miseræ. Radii *sunt* excussi manibus, pensaque *sunt* revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scissa *quoad* comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non *erat* memor virûm, illa non *memor* periculi telorumque: dehinc implet cœlum questibus; Euryale, ego*ne* aspicio te hunc? tune *es* ille *futurus* sera requies meæ senectæ? Crudelis, potuisti linquere *me* solam? nec *est* copia data miseræ matri affari te extremùm, missum sub tanta pericula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus alitibusque! nec *ego* mater produxi *te ad* tua funera, pressive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens *cadaver* veste quam *ego* festina urgebam noctes diesque tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ. Quò sequar? aut quæ tellus nunc habet *tuos* artus, avulsaque membra, et lacerum funus? nate, *an* refers hoc *caput* mihi de te? *propter* hoc sum secuta *te* terrâque marique?

Euryali; ac subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit, 475
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
Prima petit. Non illa virûm, non illa periculi,
Telorumque memor: cœlum dehinc questibus implet: 480
Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectæ
Sera meæ requies? potuisti linquere solam
Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
Affari extremùm miseræ data copia matri?
Heu! terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis 485
Alitibusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles.
Quò sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra, 490
Et funus lacerum, tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers? hoc sum terrâque marique secuta?

TRANSLATION.

with misery overwhelmed, the *vital* warmth forsook her bones. The weaving instruments dropped from her *trembling* hands, and her labours were unraveled. In extreme agony she flies out, and, with female shrieks tearing her hair, distracted takes her way with speed to the walls and nearest bands. Not of men, or of darts, or of danger, *was* she heedful: then with these complaints she fills the sky: Is this you I see, my own Euryalus? art thou that late solace I promised myself in my old-age? *Ah* cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? and to thy wretched mother didst thou not allow access to address to thee her last farewell, when on such perilous adventures sent? Ah! in a strange land, given a prey to Latian dogs and fowls, thou liest! nor I, thy own mother, laid thee out for thy funeral obsequies, nor closed thy eyes, nor bathed thy wounds, covering *this body* with the robe, which for thee in haste I forwarded both night and day, and with the loom solaced my aged cares. Whither shall I go in pursuit of thee? Or what land now holds thy *tender* limbs, thy mangled members, and lacerated corpse? Is this *all* of thee, my son, thou bringest me back? is this what I have

NOTES.

476. *Revoluta.* This word properly signifies wound off, which leads one to think that the *radii* before mentioned were the spindles on which those women who spun on the distaff wound up their yarn.

489. *Tua funera.* Servius takes *funera*, in the nominative case, for one of the near relatives of the dead, called *funeræ* or *funereæ*, who had the care of the funeral. But, as he produces no authority for this sense, I choose rather, with others, to make *ad* understood; a mode of expression, of which other examples occur in Virgil.

Figite me (si qua est pietas), in me omnia tela
Conjicite, ô Rutuli; me primam absumite ferro:
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuoque 495
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad prœlia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iüli,
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.
Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.
Quærunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,
Quà rara est acies, interlucetque corona

Figite me (si qua pietas est *vobis*), ô Rutuli, conjicite omnia *vestra* tela in me; absumite me primam ferro: aut tu, magne pater Divorum, miserere *mei*, detrudeque hoc *meum* caput invisum *tibi* sub Tartara tuo telo, quando nequeo abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi *Trojanorum* *runt* concussi hoc fletu, mœstusque gemitus it per omnes; vires infractæ torpent ad prœlia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iüli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendentem luctus, interque manus reponunt *illam* sub tecta. At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci accelerant pariter testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, quà acies *Trojanorum* est rara, coronaque

TRANSLATION.

followed both by land and sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians (if you have any tenderness of affection), at me hurl all your darts; let me be the first you with the sword cut off: or thou, great father of the gods, compassionate *my misery*, and with thy bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested head, since I can by no other means shake off *this* cruel life. By these doleful lamentations the minds *of the Trojans* are deeply struck, and a pitying groan is heaved from every breast; quite broken and benumbed are all their powers for battle. Idæus and Actor, by the direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iülus, seize her, while she is thus inflaming the *general* grief, and in their arms bear *her* back to her apartments.

Meanwhile the trumpet from afar with its shrill-sounding brass rattled the dreadful din *of war*. *Loud* acclaim follows, and heaven echoes back the sound. The Volscians, with uniformity advancing the target-fence, speed their march, and prepare to fill up the trenches, and demolish the rampart. Some explore access, and by scaling-ladders *seek* to mount the walls, where the troops are but thin, and *where*, not so thick of men, the circling bands

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the rampart where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This phrase, notwithstanding La Cerda and Dr. Trapp's criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely *to rid me of my life*, or rather, *to break off, or cut, the thread of my life.* See Æn. IV. 631, and VIII. 579, where the same expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I do not see why it may not be taken literally; for, though the afflicted parent could have ended her life by other means, such as stabbing, poisoning, &c. all that can be thence inferred is, that she talks inconsistently, which is only acting in character, and no more than what her distempered situation of mind will justify. But it is not improbable that she had offered to lay violent hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the note on Æn. II. 441.

non tam spissa viris interlucet. Contra Teucri *cœperunt* effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere duris contis, assueti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere, si quâ *viâ* possent perrumpere aciem tectam *clypeis;* cum tamen libet *Italis* ferre omnes casus subter densâ testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt *sustinere;* nam, quâ ingens globus *hostium* imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, resolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere amplius cæco Marte, sed certant pellere *Trojanos à* vallo missilibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius, horrendus visu, quassabat Etruscam pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas in mœnia *scandenda.* Vos *Musæ, præcipuè* ô Calliope, precor, aspirate *mihi* canenti, quas strages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro, quem virum quisque demiserit Orco;

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis, 510
Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si quâ
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere; cum tamen omnes
Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.
Nec jam sufficiunt; nam, quà globus imminet ingens, 515
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte
Ampliùs audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant. 520
Parte aliâ, horrendus visu, quassabat Etruscam
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.
At Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.
Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti, 525
Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus
Ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;
Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:

TRANSLATION.

are seen through. On the other hand the Trojans, practised by long war to defend their walls, poured on them every kind of missive weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy poles. They rolled down rocks too of ruinous weight, trying whether they could break through their fenced battalion; while *the Rutulians* notwithstanding, under the close fence of their serried shields, are willing all dangers to sustain. *Yet not long*, nor now, are they able to stand the shock; for, where thick embodied ranks press on the attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous pile, which made wide havock among the Rutulians, and broke the fence-works of their shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered fight, but by missive weapons strive to beat them from the rampart. In another quarter Mezentius of horrid aspect brandished a Tuscan pine, and threw smoky firebrands. Again *in another quarter* Messapus, a horseman brave, the progeny of Neptune, makes a breach in the rampart, and calls for ladders to *scale* the walls.

Ye *sacred Nine, and thou* Calliope *in chief*, aid me while I sing, what deaths, what desolations there Turnus then with the sword effected, what hero each sent down to Pluto; and trace with me the comprehensive limits

NOTES.

515. *Sufficiunt—imminet.* These verbs being in the present tense, point out the action as in our view.

528. *Oras evolvite belli.* This expression is borrowed from a verse of Ennius:

Qui potis ingentes oras evolvere belli.

Oræ here are the limits, extent, and compass, of the war.

Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.
Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus altis, 530
Opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi
Certabant: Tröes contrà defendere saxis,
Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus, 535
Et flammam affixit lateri, quæ plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adesis.
Turbati trepidare intus, frustraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt
In partem quæ peste caret, tum pondere turris 540
Procubuit subito, et cœlum tonat omne fragore:
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secutâ,
Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro
Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor
Et Lycus elapsi; quorum primævus Helenor 545

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum belli: Divæ, enim, et meministis, et potestis memorare. Erat turris vasto suspectu, et altis pontibus, opportuna loco, quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare summis viribus, evertereque summâ vi opum: contrà Tröes conabantur defendere saxis, densique intorquere tela per cavas fenestras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri, quæ *flamma* plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæsit postibus adesis. *Trojani* turbati cœperunt trepidare intus, frustraque velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant se, residuntque retro in *eam* partem quæ caret peste, tum turris procubuit, subito pondere, et omne cœlum tonat fragore: *Tröes* semineces veniunt ad terram, immani mole *turris* secutâ, confixique suis telis, et transfossi *per* pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus *sunt* elapsi; quorum Helenor primævus

TRANSLATION.

of this war: for you, immortal goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse *the same*.

Of height prodigious, and stages *above stages* raised aloft, there stood a tower commodious in its situation, which with their utmost efforts all the Latins strove to storm, and with the full energy of their might to overthrow: the Trojans on the other hand defended it with stones, and darts in thick volleys through the hollow loop-holes flung. Turnus in the van tossed a blazing brand, and to the sides *of the tower* fixed the flaming mischief, which, by the wind diffusely spread, seized the boards, and to the pillars clung until they were consumed. *The Trojans* all aghast raised a fearful bustle within, and shelter from the disaster sought in vain. While they crowd together, and retreat into that part which is free from the contagious ruin, then suddenly the tower with the weight *overburthened* tumbled down, and with the *mighty* crash all heaven thunders: down to the ground half-dead they come, an immense pile of ruins following, pierced with their own weapons, and their breasts transfixed with the iron-pointed wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with great difficulty escaped; whereof the elder Helenor (whom the

NOTES.

530. *Pontibus*, planks on which they ascended from one story of those towers to another.

535. *Lampada*. This engine was a kind of flaming brand made up of hemp, pitch, resin, and the like combustible materials; which, being stuck round with sharp points and hooks of iron, was flung against wooden walls or munitions, where it stuck fast till the flames seized the boards.

537. *Postibus adesis*, i. e. *Quos exedit adhærendo*.

(quem serva Licymnia furtim sustulerat Mæonio regi, miseratque ad Trojam vetitis armis) *erat* levis nudo ense, ingloriusque albâ parmâ. Ubique is vidit se inter media millia Turni; Latinas acies adstare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ, septa densâ coronâ venantium, furit contra tela, haudque nescia injicit sese morti, et fertur saltu supra venabula; haud aliter juvenis *Helenor*, moriturus, irruit in medios hostes, et tendit, quâ *parte* vidit tela densissima. At Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hostes, et inter arma tenet muros fugâ, certatque prendere alta tecta manu, attingereque dextras sociorum: quem Turnus secutus pariter cursu teloque, victor increpat his *verbis*: *Tune* demens speravisti te posse evadere nostras manus? Simul arripit ipsum pendentem, et revellit *eum* cum magnâ parte muri: *talis* qualis ubi *aquila* armiger Jovis, petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore, uncis pedibus;

(Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis)
Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.
Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;
Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas; 550
Ut fera, quæ, densâ venantûm septa coronâ,
Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur;
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes
Irruit, et, quâ tela videt densissima, tendit. 555
At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,
Inter et arma, fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu, sociûmque attingere dextras:
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, demens, 560
Sperâsti te posse manus? Simul arripit ipsum
Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit:
Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore cycnum,
Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis;

TRANSLATION.

slave Licymnia by a stolen embrace had borne to the Lydian king, and sent to Troy in prohibited arms) *was* lightly armed with a naked sword, and inglorious with his escutcheon blank. And as soon as he amidst Turnus' thousands saw himself *enclosed*, and on either hand around him ranged the Latin troops; as a beast of chase, which, by a thick band of huntsmen hemmed in, rages against their darts, wilfully flings herself on death, and with a bound springs on the hunters' spears; just so the youth, in despair, rushes on his foes, and, where he sees the thickest *showers of* darts, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of foot, through the midst of foes, through the midst of arms, by flight reaches the walls, and strives with his hand to grasp their high summits, and get hold of the *helping* arms of his friends: whom victorious Turnus at once with swift career and a *winged* dart pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our hands? At the same time he gripes him hanging, and with a great fragment of the wall pulls him down: as when Jove's armour-bearer, soaring on high, hath in his crooked

NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the Roman law were not allowed to bear arms till they were enfranchised, except in cases of the greatest public danger, as in the time of Hannibal, when the Romans were glad to break through that rule, and employ all hands in the common cause.

548. *Parmâ albâ.* He had no heroic device upon his escutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valorous action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus.* He pursued him so fast as to keep pace with the flight of the dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger*, the eagle. See the note on Æn. V. 255.

Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent;
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis 569
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque ferentem;
Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas,
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ;
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus;
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque,
Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus Idam;
Privernum Capys. Hunc primò levis hasta Themillæ 576
Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, demens
Ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis allapsa sagitta,
Et lævo infixa est lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ,

aut *qualis* Martius lupus *ubi* rapuit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum matri multis balatibus. Clamor tollitur undique. Invadunt, et complent fossas aggere; alii jactant ardentes tædas ad fastigia *murorum*. Ilioneus *opprimit* Lucetium, subeuntem portæ, ferentemque ignes, saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis; Liger *sternit* Emathiona, Asylas sternit Chorinæum, hic bonus jaculo, hic *bonus* sagittâ fallente longè; Cæneus *occidit* Ortygium, Turnus *occidit* Cænea victorem, Turnus *occidit* Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque, et Sagarim, et Idam stantem pro summis turribus; Capys *occidit* Privernum. Levis hasta Themillæ strinxerat hunc primò; ille demens, tegmine projecto, tulit manum ad vulnus; ergo sagitta *est* allapsa alis, et manus est infixa lævo lateri, abditaque intus rupit spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere. Filius Arcentis stabat in egregiis armis, pictus *quoad* chlamydem acu, et clarus Iberâ ferrugine,

TRANSLATION.

talons raised aloft either a hare, or snow-white swan; or, sacred to Mars, the wolf hath snatched from the folds a lambkin, by the dam with many a *mournful* bleating sought. The shout from every quarter rises. They fall on, and with heaps of earth fill up the trenches: *while* others to the battlements toss the blazing brands. With a rock, and vast fragment of a mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the gate, and armed with flames; *so does* Liger Emathion, Asylas Chorinæus, the one skilled in the javelin, the other in the far-deceiving arrow; Cæneus *overthrows* Ortygius, *and* Turnus the victorious Cæneus; with Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus, Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in defence of the lofty turrets; Capys Privernus *slays*. Him the spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded; *on which* he, infatuate, throwing away his shield, applied his hand to the wound; up to him then the winged arrow swiftly glides, and to the left-side his hand was nailed; and, deep-lodged within, with a deadly wound, it burst the breathing engines of the soul. In arms illustrious the son of Arcens stood, *clad in* an embroidered cassock, and shining in Iberian purple, of distinguished form;

NOTES.

572. *Longè fallente sagittâ.* This is a most beautiful epithet of an arrow, which steals on its object unawares, and surprises him with unseen death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ*, the lungs.

582. *Ferrugine*, the colour of polished iron, which nearly approaches purple.

et insignis facie; quem genitor Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum luco Martis, circum Symæthia flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Palici *est*. Mezentius ipse, armis positis, egit stridentem fundam, habenâ adductâ ter circum caput, et diffidit media tempora *juvenis* adversi liquefacto plumbo, ac extendit *eum* porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum primùm Ascanius dicitur intendisse celerem sagittam bello, solitus terrere fugaces feras *his* antè, manuque fudisse fortem Numanum, cui Remulo erat cognomen, *quique* habebat minorem germanam Turni *uxorem*, nuper sociatus *illi* thalamo. Is ante primam aciem, vociferans digna atque indigna relatu, tumidusque *quoad* præcordia novo regno, ibat, et ferebat sese ingenti clamore: *ait*, Non pudet *vos*, *ô* Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri obsidione valloque, et prætendere muros morti?

Insignis facie; genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590
Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique minorem
Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
Is primam ante aciem, digna atque indigna relatu
Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno. 596
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:
Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætendere muros?

TRANSLATION.

whom his father Arcens sent, in the grove of Mars bred up about the streams of Simethus, where, fat *with offerings* and placable, the altar of Palicus stands. Mezêntius himself, having laid aside his arms, thrice whirling around his head the thong, discharged a hissing sling, and with the half-melted lead clove his temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full length on a large space of the sandy plain. Then for the first time in war Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before *only* to fright the *timorous* fugitive beasts of chase, and by his hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose surname was Remulus, and *who* had *to wife* the younger sister of Turnus, *with her* in wedlock lately joined. Before the van, bawling aloud *whatever first occurred*, *whether* decent or indecent to hear, and in heart elated with his new regal honour, he stalked, and thus with vast clamour made his vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to be *thus* a second time by blockade and en-

NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The *Palici* were gods worshipped in Sicily near the river Simethus. It is not easy to assign the reason why their altar is called *placabilis*: the most probable account is, that they were at first appeased only by human victims, but that afterwards this barbarous superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common offerings. For the rise, worship, and nature of those gods, see Banier's Mythology, vol. II. of the English. Perhaps their altar is called *placabilis*, merely because it was an altar of atonement, in contradistiction to other altars, which were for thanksgiving or divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical exaggeration to express the great velocity with which this ball of lead was carried through the air. The thought is borrowed from Lucretius, Lib. VI. 177.

Plumbea vero
Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquescit.

591. *Fugaces*, Timorous, and that cannot fight but fly.

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt!
Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?
Non hìc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses:
Durum à stirpe genus. Natos ad flumina primùm
Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.
Venatu invigilant pueri, sylvasque fatigant;
Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum, parvoque assueta juventus,
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne ævum ferro teritur, versâque juvencûm
Terga fatigamus hastâ: nec tarda senectus
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.
Canitiem galeâ premimus; semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;
Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mitræ.
O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges! ite per alta

En *illos*, qui poscunt nostra connubia sibi bello! Quis Deus, quæ dementia adegit vos *in* Italiam? Atridæ non *sunt* hic, nec Ulysses fictor fandi: durum genus à stirpe. Deferimus natos ad flumina primùm, duramusque *eos* sævo gelu et undis. Pueri invigilant venatu, fatigantque sylvas; ludus *eorum est* flectere equos, et tendere spicula cornu. At juventus, patiens operum, assuetaque parvo, aut domat terram rastris, aut quatit oppida bello. Omne ævum teritur ferro, fatigamusque terga juvencûm versâ hastâ: nec tarda senectus debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem. Premimus canitiem galeâ; juvatque *nos* semper convectare recentes prædas, et vivere rapto. *Est* vobis vestis picta croco et fulgenti murice; desidiæ *sunt vobis* cordi; juvat vos indulgere choreis; et *vestræ* tunicæ habent manicas et mitræ redimicula. O verè Phrygiæ *mulieres*, neque enim *estis* Phryges! ite per alta

TRANSLATION.

trenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from death within your walls? Lo *these are they*, who by force of arms claim to themselves our brides! What God, what madness *rather*, drove you to Italy? They are not the sons of Atreus you have here *to do with*, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses; but a race hardy from their original. Our infants soon as born to the rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy streams we harden. In the chase our boys are keen, and vex the woods; their pastime is to manage the *fierce* steed, and dart the arrow from the horned bow. Our youth again of labour patient, and to frugality inured, either by the harrow subdue the ground, or batter towns in war. Our whole lifetime is worn out in arms, and with the inverted spear we goad the backs of our *labouring* steers: nor slow *unwieldy* age impairs our strength of mind, or alters our vigour. Our grey hairs we with the helmet press; and still take delight to sweep together fresh booty, and to live on plunder. Your *very* dress, embroidered with saffron-*colours* and gaudy purple, *bespeaks you cowards;* indolence is your hearts' delight; to indulge in balls you love; to your vests you wear effeminate sleeves, and to your mitres *soft unmanly* ribands. O Phrygian women surely, for men

NOTES.

604. *Sævo gelu et undis*, for *undis gelidis*, by a hendyad.

609. *Juvencûm terga fatigamus hastâ*, as is said above, Æn. VII. *Armati exercent terram.*

616. *Manicas, &c.* Other nations, particularly the Romans, had their arms and necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the covering of these parts as a mark of effeminacy.

Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem cantum *vobis* assuetis *huic sono*. Tympana Berecynthiaque buxus Idææ matris vocat vos: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro. Ascanius non tulit *eum* jactantem talia dictis, ac canentem dira; obversusque contendit telum equino nervo, ducensque brachia diversa, constitit, supplex precatus Jovem per vota antè: Omnipotens Jupiter, annue *meis* audacibus cœptis. Ipse feram solennia dona tibi ad tua templa, et ante aram statuam candentem juvencum auratâ fronte, ferentemque caput pariter cum matre, *qui* jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam pedibus. Genitor *Deorum* audiit, et de serenâ parte cœli intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus sonat unà; et sagitta elapsa fugit stridens horrendum, venitque per caput Remuli, et trajicit *ejus* cava tempora ferro. I, illude virtutem superbis verbis.

Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia matris
Idææ : sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino
Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens,
Constitit, antè Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
Jupiter omnipotens, audacibus annue cœptis. 625
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.
Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte serenâ 630
Intonuit lævum. Sonat unà fatifer arcus;
Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.

TRANSLATION.

ye cannot be! go *range* along *the* lofty *tops of* Dindymus, where the pipe sounds the discordant note to your accustomed *ears*. The timbrels and Berecynthian flute of the Idæan mother Cybele invite you: leave arms to men, and from the sword refrain. Him blustering thus in *haughty* style, and proclaiming horrid indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the horse-hair string extended his arrow, and, drawing both his arms to a wide distance, paused, first addressing Jove by vows in suppliant *strain:* Almighty Jove, assist my daring enterprise. *So* to thy temples will I bring thee solemn offerings, and before thy altars present a bullock with a gilded forehead of snowy whiteness, and bearing his head *of* equal *stature* with his dam, who already butts with his horn, and spurns the sand with his feet. The father *of gods and men* gave ear, and from a serene quarter of the sky thundered on the left. At the same time twangs the deadly bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged arrow, and through the head of the Rutulian finds its way, and with the steel *point* transfixes his hollow temples. Go, insult valour in haughty terms. To the Rutulians *your*

NOTES.

618. *Biforem cantum.* Some understand, by *biforem*, a pipe with only two stops; others two pipes with different stops; which, being played on together, in those times when music was in its simplicity, made very indifferent harmony.

623. *Diversaque brachia ducens.* These words express the posture of a man drawing the bow to its full stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum*, that is, in the east, which was reckoned the lucky quarter of the sky.

Bis capti Phrygès hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt. 635
Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur,
Lætitiâque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Ætheriâ tum fortè plagâ crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iülum:
Macte novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra, 641
Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident:
Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras, 645
Ascaniumque petit: formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisæ
Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos:
Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque, 650
Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma;
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iülum:
Sit satis, Æneide, telis impunè Numanum

Phrygès bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius *dixit* hæc tantùm. Teucri sequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera. Tum fortè crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iülum victorem his *verbis*: Macte novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Assaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ab alto æthere, dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium: tum *quoad* formam oris vertitur in antiquum Buten. Hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina: tum pater Æneas addidit *hunc* comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis longævo *quoad* omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma sæva sonoribus; atque affatur ardentem Iülum his dictis: Æneide, sit satis Numanum

TRANSLATION.

twice-subdued Phrygians remit this answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with *loud* acclamation, ring with joyful applauses, and extol his valour to the stars.

In the ethereal region Apollo, *the god* with *golden* locks, was then by chance surveying from above the Ausonian troops and city, seated on a cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iülus: Go on, *hopeful* boy, improve in virtue early begun; thus mortals to the stars ascend, descendant of the gods, and from whom gods are to descend. Under the line of Assaracus all wars by fate ordained in justice shall subside: nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same time, having pronounced these words, he throws himself from the lofty sky, divides the whispering gales, and seeks Ascanius: then in the features of his face he is transformed into old Butes. To Dardanian Anchises this man had formerly been armour-bearer, and faithful guardian at the gate: then father Æneas assigned him the companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing resembling the aged sire, both in voice and complexion, in silver locks, and arms fierce with rattling din; and in these words he addresses Iülus ardent *for the fight: Great* offspring of

NOTES.

641. *Macte novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra.* *Virtus* is here applied to the exercise of courage in a good cause. Extended to the signification of virtue in general, it conveys an impressive moral.

645. *Spirantes auras*, the soft-breathing or whispering gales.

oppetivisse tuis telis impunè: magnus Apollo concedit hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet *tuis* armis paribus. Cætera parce bello, puer. Apollo, sic orsus, reliquit mortales aspectus medio sermone, et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem auram. Proceres Dardanidæ agnovere Deum, divinaque tela, sensereque sonantem pharetram fugâ. Ergo prohibent Ascanium avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi: ipsi rursus succedunt in certamina, mittuntque animas in aperta pericula. Clamor it per propugnacula totis muris; intendont acres arcus, torquentque amenta. Omne solum sternitur telis; tum scuta cavæque galeæ dant sonitum flictu, *et* aspera pugna surgit; quantus imber veniens *stellis* pluvialibus Hœdis ab occasu *solis* verberat humum; quàm multâ grandine nimbi præcipitant *se* in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Austris

Oppetiisse tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis. 655
Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo,
Mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ sensere sonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi, 661
Ascanium prohibent: ipsi in certamina rursus
Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665
Sternitur omne solum telis; tum scuta, cavæque
Dant sonitum flictu galeæ: pugna aspera surgit;
Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Hœdis
Verberat imber humum; quàm multâ grandine nimbi
In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Austris 670

TRANSLATION.

Æneas, let it suffice that by thy shafts Numanus hath fallen, *thyself* unhurt: to thee this first honour great Apollo vouchsafes, and envies not thy similar *feats of* arms. For what remains, *illustrious* boy, from fight abstain. This said, Apollo dropped his human appearance, in the midst of the interview, and into thin air far vanished out of sight. The Dardanian chiefs knew the god and his divine shafts, and in his flight perceived his rattling quiver. Therefore, by the mandate and divine authority of Phœbus, they restrain Ascanius panting for the fight: themselves once more to the combat advance, and on apparent dangers throw their lives. Along the battlements round the whole compass of the walls their acclamations run; they bend the valiant bows, and whirl the slings. All the ground is strewn with darts; then shields and hollow helmets in the conflict ring: a fierce engagement ensues; with such fury as a shower by the *influence of the* rainy Kids arising from the west lashes the ground; *or* as thick as storms of hail come *rattling* down precipitantly into

NOTES.

654. *Oppetiisse.* This verb, according to the opinion of some judicious critics; properly signifies to die like a hero in the field of battle; *oppetere, quasi ore petere terram,* as we say in English, to bite the ground.

655. *Paribus armis.* As Apollo, when a boy, slew the serpent Python with his arrows, in defence of his mother, so Ascanius is here represented as killing Numanus in revenge of his country.

656. *Orsus* signifies here *having thus said;* as also Æn. XII. 806. *Sic Jupiter orsus.*

665. *Amentaque torquent.* The *amenta* were

Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila rumpit.
Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco sylvestris Hiera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos, 674
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, recludunt,
Freti armis, ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.
Ipsi intus, dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci:
Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amœnum, 680
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœlo
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis, 684
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon,
Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus iræ;
Et jam collecti Tröes glomerantur eòdem, 689
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs audent.

torquet aquosam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo Pandarus et Bitias, creti Idæo Alcanore, quos sylvestris Hiera eduxit *in* luco Jóvis, juvenes æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam, quæ *erat* commissa *ipsis* imperio ducis, freti armis, ultroque invitant hostem mœnibus. Ipsi intus adstant pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et corusci *quoad* alta capita cristis: *tales* quales geminæ aëriæ quercus consurgunt circum liquentia flumina, sive ripis Padi, seu propter amœnum Athesim, attolluntque intonsa capita cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice. Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentes. Continuò Quercens, et Equicolus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et Mavortius Hæmon, aut versi dedere terga totis agminibus *hostium*, aut posuere vitam in limine ipso portæ. Tum iræ magis increscunt discordibus animis; et jam Tröes collecti glomerantur eòdem, et audent conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs.

TRANSLATION.

the floods, when Jupiter, in the south wind *riding* tremendous, hurls a watery tempest, and bursts the hollow clouds in the sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of mount Ida, whom sylvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *sacred* grove, youths tall as their native firs and mountains, on their arms relying, throw open the gate which by their general's command was committed to their charge, and from the ramparts forwardly challenge the foe. Themselves within, on right and left, before the turrets stand, armed with steel, and their heads with waving plumes adorned: as about the crystal streams, whether on the banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial oaks together rise, and shoot up to heaven their unshorn heads, and wave their towering tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a passage opened, rush in. Forthwith Quercens, Equicolus graceful in arms, and Tmarus in mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their troops, either routed turned their backs, or at the very threshold of the gate laid down their lives. Then the hostile minds *within* grow more fierce with rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied troops, and dare

NOTES.

properly thongs tied to a sort of javelin, by which they were darted out of the hand.

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it like towers, *in vicem turrium.*

688. *Animis discordibus*, in the hostile minds, namely of the Trojans.

Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori furenti in diversâ parte, turbantique viros; hostem fervere novâ cæde, et præbere portas patentes. *Ille* deserit inceptum, atque concitus immani irâ ruit ad Dardaniam portam, superbosque fratres; et primùm, jaculo conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, nothum alti Sarpedonis de Thebanâ matre; is enim primus agebat se *obvium*. Itala cornus volat per tenuem aëra, infixaque stomacho, abit sub altum pectus: specus atri vulneris reddit spumantem undam *sanguinis*, et ferrum tepescit in fixo pulmone. Tum *sternit* Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bitian ardentem oculis, frementemque animis; non jaculo, neque enim ille dedisset vitam jaculo; sed phalarica contorta stridens magnùm venit,

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius; hostem
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.
Deserit inceptum, atque, immani concitus irâ,
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque superbos: 695
Et primùm Antiphaten (is enim se primus agebat)
Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam 700
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque frementem;
Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;
Sed magnùm stridens contorta phalarica venit, 705

TRANSLATION.

to encounter hand to hand, and make excursions *on the foe*. To Turnus the leader, in a different quarter spending his fury, and throwing the troops into disorder, intelligence is brought that the enemy raged with uncommon slaughter, and had set the gates wide open. He quits his *present* enterprise, and, agitated with hideous rage, rushes *forward* to the Trojan gate, and the *two* haughty brothers: and first Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious issue of noble Sarpedon by a Theban mother, with a javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian shaft flies through the thin air, and, piercing the stomach, sinks deep into his breast: the grisly wound emits a foamy tide *of blood*, and in his transfixed lungs the steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas, and Aphidnus, with his hand he stretches on the plain; next Bitias, flashing fire from his eyes, and in soul outrageous; not by a *common* javelin, for to the javelin he would not have resigned his life; but a brandished fiery dart loud hissing flew, like *a bolt of* thunder shot,

NOTES.

693. *Fervere* signifies to be hot at work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the use of this word in many other places. Ruæus renders it *animari*, which is one instance, of many, where his translation, though generally good, serves to mislead his reader by the substitution of one idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti.* Sarpedon was supposed to be the son of Jupiter, and on that account has the epithet, *altus*, high or nobly born.

700. *Atri vulneris.* Though this be the reading in most manuscripts, there are some of good authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica* was an oblong kind of javelin, bound about with wildfire, which they shot out of an engine, especially against wooden towers.

Fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat ingens.
Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710
Saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
Constructam jaciunt ponto: sic illa ruin[illegible]
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recu[illegible]
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur are[illegible].
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposta Typhœo. 716
Hìc Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit;
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.
Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnæ,
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit. 721

acta modo fulminis, quam nec duo taurea terga, nec fidelis lorica, *defensa* duplici squamâ et auro, sustinuit: immania membra ruunt collapsa. Tellus dat gemitum, et clypeum super *eum* intonat ingens. Qualis, in Euboico litore Baiarum, quondam saxea pila cadit, quam, constructam antè magnis molibus, jaciunt ponto: sic illa *cadens* prona trahit ruinam, penitusque recumbit illisa vadis. Maria miscent se, et nigræ arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta *insula* Prochyta tremit sonitu, Inarimeque *insula* imposita Typhœo *quasi* durum cubile imperiis Jovis. Hìc Mars armipotens addidit animum viresque Latinis, et vertit acres stimulos sub pectore *eorum;* immisitque fugam, atrumque timorem Teucris. *Latini* conveniunt undique; quoniam copia pugnæ *est* data *ipsis*, Deusque bellator incidit animo.

TRANSLATION.

which neither the two bulls' hides which formed his shield, nor his trusty corslet with double *plates and* scales of gold, were able to sustain: his enormous limbs fall prostrate on the ground. Earth gives a groan, and over him his buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan shore falls at times a rocky pile, which before built of enormous bulk they in the ocean place: thus tumbling headlong it draws ruin with it, and dashed against the shallow sinks to its rest quite down: the seas are all embroiled, and the black sands are heaved on high. Then at the roaring noise high Prochyta trembles, and *also* Inarime's hard *adamantine* bed, thrown on Typhœus by Jove's command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional courage and prowess, and deep in their breasts infixes his sharp stings; and on the Trojans he threw flight and grim terror. *The Latins* from every quarter gather, now that opportunity of a battle is offered, and the warrior-god hath il-

NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The nails or small plates in a coat of mail, from their resemblance to scales, were called *squamæ.* The phrase, *squamâ et auro*, is a hendyad for *squamâ aureâ.*

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the nominative; so does Nonius Marcellus, who asserts that Virgil uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this passage. Besides, it seems a plain imitation of Homer's αραβησε δε τευχε' επ' αυτω; which Virgil elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere.*

716. *Inarime.* Inarime was a high island between the promontory of Misenum and Prochyta; which last, according to Pliny, being torn from it by an earthquake, was thence called Prochyta απο τυ προχυειν, *profundere.* It stands in the bay of Puteoli. This passage is borrowed from Homer, Il. II. 783. but we may observe that Virgil has carelessly compounded Homer's εν Αριμοις, *in Arimis*, into one word *Inarime.*

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit*, a metaphor taken from the application of the spur to a horse, and turning the rowels in his side, to quicken his spirit and progress.

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multa vi cardine converso, obnixus latis humeris, linquitque multos suorum exclusos mœnibus, in duro certamine; ast includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes: demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem in medio agmine irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit eum urbi, veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuò nova lux effulsit oculis *Turni*, et *ejus* arma sonuere horrendùm; sanguineæ cristæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati subitò agnoscunt invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: Hæc non *est* dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; *est* nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli *cit* sedato pectore:

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris, multosque suorum 725
Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;
Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes:
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730
Continuò nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
Horrendùm sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit.
Agnoscunt faciem invisam, atque immania membra,
Turbati subitò Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

TRANSLATION.

lapsed on their minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his brother stretched at his length, in what situation *their* fortune stands, and what an unexpected turn is given to their affairs, hurls the gate with vast force on the turned hinge, shoving it along with his broad shoulders, and leaves many of his friends shut out from the city in the rigid combat; but others with himself he encloses, and admits them as they pour forward: infatuate! who did not mark the Rutulian prince amidst the troops rushing upon him, or eagerly confined him within the city, as a hideous tiger among the feeble flocks. Instantly an unusual light flashed on their eyes, and his arms sounded dreadful; his flaming crests tremble on his head, and from his shield the gleamy lightning darts. The Trojans suddenly discover his detested face and hideous limbs, *and are* confounded *at the sight*. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with rage for his brother's death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's palace thy promised dowry this, nor is it the heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native walls. A hostile camp you see; there is no possibility of your escaping hence. Turnus with mind sedate *thus* smiling on him *says:* Begin *then*, if any

NOTE.

731. *Continuò nova lux oculis effulsit.* Turnus shone so much above the rest, both in comeliness of person, and the brightness of his arms, that it was easy for any one to distinguish him. *Oculis effulsit*, I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus; as above, verse 110, *Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit.*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram:
Hìc etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet, summis adnixus viribus, hastam.
Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno
Detorsit veniens, portæque infigitur hasta.
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.
Sic ait; et sublatum altè consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit.
Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Tröes:
Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subîsset,
Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere portis,
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido
Egit in adversos.

Incipe, si qua virtus *est* animo, et consere dextram: narrabis Priamo Achillem *esse* inventum hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille intorquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice, adnixus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit *eam*, hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim *est* is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic *Turnus* ait, et consurgit altè in ensem sublatum, et ferro dividit mediam frontem *Pandari* inter gemina tempora, impubesque malas immani vulnere. Sonus fit, *et* tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens sternit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Tröes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt: et, si continuò ea cura subivisset victorem *Turnum* rumpere claustra manu, immittereque socios portis, ille dies fuisset ultimus bello gentique *Trojanorum*: sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit *eum* ardentem in adversos *hostes*.

TRANSLATION.

courage be in thy soul, and hand to hand *with me* engage: to Priam you shall report that here too you found *an* Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost force hurls at him a spear rough with knots, and the green rind *just as it grew*. The air received the wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the spear fixes in the gate. But not *so* this weapon, which my right-hand wields with might, shall you escape; for not *so feeble is* he who owns the weapon, or who inflicts the wound. He said; and rises to his sword lifted high, and in the middle, *just* between the temples, his forehead with the blade asunder cleaves, and *pierces* his beardless cheeks with a hideous wound. A sound ensues; with his ponderous weight earth receives a shock. In death he stretches on the ground his stiffening limbs and arms bespattered with blood and brains; and on this side and that side his head in equal parts from either shoulder hung. In tumultuous consternation the Trojans turning their backs fly hither and thither: and had the conqueror immediately conceived the thought of tearing away the bolts with his hands, and admitting his friends by the gates, that day *both* to the war and *Trojan* race had been the last: but fury and exorbitant desire of slaughter drove him on the foes now full in his view. First Phalaris and

NOTE.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the temptation of pursuing his revenge on the foes, when he had them full in his view.

rincipio excipit Phalarim, et ygen poplite succiso; hinc ngerit hastas raptas *ab occisis* tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem *his*, et Phegea parmâ *ejus* confixâ; deinde ignaros *sui ingressûs* in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Nöemonaque, Prytanimque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ; inde *interficit* Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non *erat* alter felicior ungere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno; et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis, Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ *fuerunt* cordi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma virûm, pugnasque. Tandem Teucri ductores, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus, cæde suorum auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ;
Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes, 766
Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Nöemonaque, Prytanimque.
Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu, 770
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput; inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno;
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis,
Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775
Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:
Semper equos, atque arma virûm, pugnasque canebat.
Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus;

TRANSLATION.

Gyges (having smitten the ham *of the latter*) he receives *with death*: then snatching up *their* spears, darts them into the backs of the fugitives: Juno supplies *him* with force and courage. He joins Halys their companion *in death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfixed shield *having reached his heart*: next Alcander, and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis, *as* on the walls *they stood* unapprized *of his admission*, and rousing the martial spirit *of their friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his friends, he from the rampart full dexterously with his glittering sword assails, straining every nerve: his head, *together* with the helmet, at one close blow struck off, far from *its trunk* was laid; he next *attacks and kills* Amycus, that destroyer of the savage kind, than whom no one was more skilful to anoint the dart, and arm its *pointed* steel with poison; and Clytius, a son of Æolus, and Creteus, a friend to the Muses, Creteus, the Muses' companion, who in the song and lyre still took delight, and *was wont in melodious* lays to stretch the strings: of steeds, and arms, and combats of heroes, he for ever sang.

At length the Trojan leaders, Mnestheus and fierce Serestus, apprized of the

NOTES.

763. *Excipit.* He salutes or meets them with death.

766. *Ignaros*, while they were not mindful of their danger, little dreaming that Turnus and death were so near them.

774. *Æoliden*, i. e. He was skilful in playing on wind instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a son of Æolus; which shows a propriety in joining him with Creteus, who was also a fine musician.

776. *Numerosque intendere nervis*, i. e. *Rhythmos* or *modorum facere intentione nervorum.*

Palantesque vident socios, hostemque receptum.
Et Mnestheus, Quò deinde fugam? quò tenditis? inquit: 781
Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis?
Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus
Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem
Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco? 785
Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,
Et magni Æneæ segnes miseretque pudetque?
Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,
Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur amni.
Acriùs hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno, 791
Et glomerare manum: ceu sævum turba leonem
Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille,
Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga
Ira dare aut virtus patitur; nec tendere contra 795
(Ille quidem hoc cupiens) potis est per tela virosque:
Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus

videntque socios palantes, hostemque receptum *muris*. Et Mnestheus inquit: Quò deinde *dirigitis* fugam? quò tenditis? quos alios muros, quæ mœnia jam habetis ultra? ô cives, *an* unus homo, septus vestris aggeribus undique, ediderit tantas strages per urbem impunè? miserit tot primos juvenum Orco? Non miseretque pudetque *vos* segnes infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, et magni Æneæ? Accensi talibus *verbis* firmantur, et consistunt denso agmine. Turnus paulatim *incipit* excedere pugnâ, et petere fluvium, ac *eam* partem quæ cingitur amni. Teucri *pergunt* acriùs hoc incumbere magno clamore, et glomerare manum: ceu cum turba premit sævum leonem infensis telis; at ille territus, asper, tuens acerba, redit retro; et neque ira aut virtus patitur *eum* dare terga; nec ille est potis tendere contra per tela virosque, cupiens quidem hoc: haud aliter Turnus dubius refert improperata vestigia retro;

TRANSLATION.

slaughter of their troops, assemble; and perceive their friends *in flight* dispersed, and the enemy within the city. And *first* Mnestheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your flight? what other walls, what other fortifications have you now beyond *this?* Shall one man, O citizens, by ramparts every way hemmed in, spread such vast havock through the city with impunity? shall he dispatch to Pluto so many *victims*, the most illustrious of our youths? Can neither shame nor pity towards your unhappy country, your ancient gods, and great Æneas, touch your recreant breasts? Fired by these *words*, they are fortified *with courage*, and in a close body stand firm. Turnus *now* begins by slow degrees to retreat from the fight, and make towards the river, and that part *of the wall* which is bounded by the stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud acclaim, and form a clustering band *around him:* as with annoying darts a troop *of hunters* persecute a fierce lion; while the appalled *savage*, surly, louring stern, flinches back; nor rage nor courage suffer him to fly; nor can he, for darts and men (though fain indeed he would,) make head against them: just so Turnus hovering in suspense backward withdraws his lingering steps; and

NOTE.

781. *Quò deinde fugam?* This, says Servius, is a bitter sarcasm, as if they had already fled into their camp, and shut themselves up for fear within their entrenchments.

et *ejus* mens exæstuat irâ. Quin etiam tum bis invaserat medios hostes: bis vertit agmina confusa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis manus coit properè à castris in *eum* unum; nec Saturnia Juno audet sufficere vires *Turno* contra *Teucros*: nam Jupiter demisit aëriam Irim cœlo, ferentem haud mollia jussa germanæ, ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet subsistere tantum *impetum* nec clypeo nec dextrâ: sic obruitur telis injectis undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, strepit assiduo tinnitu, et solida æra fatiscunt saxis; jubæque *sunt* discussæ capiti; nec umbo sufficit ictibus: et Tröes, et fulmineus Mnestheus ipse, ingeminant hastis. Tum sudor liquitur toto corpore, et agit piceum flumen, nec *est* potestas respirare; æger anhelitus quatit fessos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit sese *cum* omnibus armis saltu in fluvium.

properata refert; et mens exæstuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes:
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800
Sed manus è castris properè coit omnis in unum;
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem,
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis. 805
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum,
Nec dextrâ valet; injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt;
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810
Ictibus: ingeminant hastis et Tröes, et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
Liquitur, et piceum, nec respirare potestas,
Flumen agit; fessos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus armis

TRANSLATION.

justeo his soul with rage tumultuous boils. Even then twice had he attacked the enemy in the centre: twice along the walls he chased the troops in confusion routed. But *issuing* from the camp in haste, the whole host against him alone combine; nor dares Saturnian Juno supply him with strength against them: for Jove from heaven sent down Iris, *the* aërial *goddess*, bearing mandates to his sister of import not mild, unless Turnus quit the lofty walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty* shield nor with *his valiant* arm is the youth *now* able to withstand so great a shock; he is so overwhelmed on all hands with showers of darts. With incessant clang the helmet round his hollow temples rings, and the solid *arms of* brass are riven with *battering* stones; from his head the plumes are struck off; nor is his *buckler's* boss sufficient to support the blows: the Trojans, and thundering Mnestheus himself at their head, with spears redouble thrust on thrust. Then all over his body the sweat comes trickling down, and pours a black clammy tide; nor has he power to breathe; languid pantings heave his weary limbs. Then at length in all his arms with a bound he flung himself headlong into the river.

NOTES.

800. *Confusa.* Others read *conversa.*

814. *Æger anhelitus,* such difficulty of breathing as they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit.

816 Ille *fluvius* accipit *eum* venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit *eum* mollibus undis; et remisit *eum* lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.

TRANSLATION.

He, expanding his yellow bosom, received him at coming up, and upbore him on his peaceful streams; and, having washed away his *stains of* blood, returned him joyous to his friends.

NOTE.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a puerile criticism upon the passage. *Hysterologia est*, says he, *non enim procedit* cum suo gurgite, *quasi posset fieri ut eum Tyberis sine suis fluentis exciperet.* The whole stress of this shrewd remark lies upon the *cum;* but there are not wanting examples where this particle is in the same way used. Thus Ennius says, *Quod te cum precibus pater orat;* and Catullus, *Bona cum bono nubit alite virgo.* We may observe here how poetry heightens circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying that Turnus divided the flood, and swam over it, it represents the river-god expanding his gulfy bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his waves.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex

ORDO.
Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur, paterque Divorum atque rex hominum vocat concilium

TRANSLATION.

MEANWHILE the palace of all-surrounding heaven is opened, and the parent of the gods, the sovereign of men, summons a council into the starry

NOTES.

Jupiter calls a council of the gods, and forbids them to engage on either side. At the return of Æneas there is a bloody battle. Turnus kills Pallas; Æneas, Lausus and Mezentius. Mezentius is described as an atheist. Lausus as a pious and virtuous youth. The different actions and death of these two are the subject of a noble episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the sense of *omnia complectens*, or *omnibus potiens*, according to the etymology of the word in Cicero 2. *de Leg.* *Nam ut reor, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi;* which way of accounting for difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This verse is borrowed from Nævius, the epithet only being changed:

Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi

in sideream sedem, unde arduus aspectat omnes terras, castraque Dardanidum, Latinosque populos. *Superi* considunt tectis bipatentibus; *Jupiter* ipse incipit *sic:* Magni cœlicolæ, quianam *est* sententia versa retro vobis? certatisque tantùm iniquis animis? *Ego* abnueram Italiam concurrere Teucris bello: quæ *est hæc* discordia contra *meum* vetitum? quis metus suasit, aut hos *Italos*, aut hos *Teucros*, sequi arma, lacessereque ferrum? Justum tempus pugnæ adveniet (ne arcessite) cum olim fera Carthago immittet magnum exitium, atque apertas Alpes Romanis arcibus: tum licebit certare odiis, tum *licebit*, rapuisse res. Nunc sinite, et læti componite placitum fœdus. *Jupiter* dixit hæc paucis *verbis;* at aurea Venus refert nonnulla contrà.

Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnes,
Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque Latinos.
Considunt tectis bipatentibus; incipit ipse: 5
Cœlicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis
Versa retro? tantùmque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:
Quæ contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos,
Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque lacessere suasit? 10
Adveniet justum pugnæ (ne arcessite) tempus,
Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas:
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
Nunc sinite, et placitum læti componite fœdus. 15
Jupiter hæc paucis; at non Venus aurea contrà
Pauca refert:

TRANSLATION.

mansion, whence, high *enthroned*, he views all lands, the Trojan camp, and Latin nations. In the magnificent domes *the deities* take their seats; *then Jove* himself begins: Ye high celestials, why is your purpose backward turned? and *why* so fiercely do ye with hostile minds contend? It was my will that with the Trojans Italy should not engage in war: whence *all* this dissension against my prohibition? what jealousy hath prompted or these or those to pursue hostilities, and rouse the sword *of war?* The just, *the determined* time for fight will come (forestall it not,) when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on Roman towers pour down mighty ruin, and the opened Alps: then shall leave be given you to fight with *mutual* animosities, then to plunder and harass. At present forbear, and cheerfully ratify the destined league. Thus Jupiter briefly said; but bright Venus on the other

NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatentibus*, whose gates open with two folds, as was usual in apartments of state.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas;* an expression highly figurative and poetical, which represents Hannibal's troops pouring through the passages of the Alps, as if the mountains themselves had been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse*, To plunder, and offer acts of hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigationem exercere*, to make reprisals.

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* All the gods are here represented to be divided into parties, and disposed to fights and animosities, Jove tells them there would be a time for them to gratify that disposition:

Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne arcessite, tempus:
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

And therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers to the gods; though Dr. Trapp, to save their honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins, on whose account they were split into factions. But it is no new thing for writers, both sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil actions of men to the superior powers under whose influence and patronage they are supposed to act.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna potestas!
(Namque aliud quid sit quod jam implorare queamus?)
Cernis ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur 20
Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? non claustra tegunt jam mœnia Teucros:
Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prœlia miscent
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.
Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levari
Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
Nascentis Trojæ, necnon exercitus alter;
Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis
Tydides. Equidem credo mea vulnera restant;
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 30
Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine, Tröes
Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos
Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,
Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam
Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata? 35

ait, O pater, ô æterna potestas hominum Divorumque! (namque quid aliud *numen* sit quod jam queamus implorare?) cernis ut Rutuli insultent, *utque* Turnus insignis equis feratur per medios, ruatque tumidus secundo Marte? jam clausa mœnia non tegunt Teucros: quin miscent prœlia intra portas, atque *in* aggeribus ipsis murorum, et fossæ inundant sanguine. Æneas ignarus *illarum rerum* abest *illinc*. Nunquamne sines *eos*, levari obsidione? iterum hostis imminet muris nascentis Trojæ, necnon alter exercitus; atque iterum Tydides surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teucros. Equidem credo mea vulnera restant; et *ego*, tua progenies, demoror mortalia arma. Si Tröes petiere Italiam sine tuâ pace, atque *tuo* numine invito, luant peccata; neque *tu* juveris illos auxilio: sin *fecerint id* secuti tot responsa *oraculorum*, quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc quisquam potest flectere tua jussa? aut cur *potest* condere nova fata?

TRANSLATION.

hand not briefly replies: O [illegible] sovereign eternal of gods and men! (for what other power subsists [illegible] we can implore?) seest thou how the Rutulians insult, and *how* Turnus on his steed conspicuous is rapt through the ranks, and swollen with successful war pours along? now not even their fenced bulwarks protect the Trojans: even within the gates, and on the very turrets of the walls, they join battle, and the trenches are deluged with blood. Æneas, unapprized *of all*, is absent. Will you never suffer *us* from blockade to be relieved? Once more our enemies, another army too, are hovering over the walls of Troy just rising *from its ashes*; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpi takes arms against the Trojans. I truly believe *new* wounds are reserved for me; and I, your own progeny, am in pain for a mortal's arms. If without thy permission, and in defiance of thy divine authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their offence: and do not support them with thy aid: but if *they came* in pursuance of so many *oracular* responses, which powers celestial and infernal *both* delivered, why now has any one the power to pervert thy commands, or to frame new

NOTES.

23. *Prœlia miscent*, they join battle. *Miscent* gives a lively idea of men engaged in the tumult and confusion of the battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis*. Diomede came from Ætolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

31. *Manesque*. This refers to the predictions [illegible] intimations he had received from the ghosts of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

Quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid *memorem* regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam *Juno* movet Manes (hæc sors rerum manebat intentata); et Alecto, repentè immissa superis *auris, est* bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio; speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit *propitia; illi* vincant, quos *tu* mavis vincere. Si est nullâ regio quam tua dura conjux det Teucris, genitor, obtestor *te* per fumantia excidia eversæ Trojæ, liceat *mihi* dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superesse *mihi* Æneas jactetur sanè in ignotis undis, et, quamcunque viam fortuna dederit *illi*, sequatur *eam:* valeam tegere hunc, et subducere *hunc* diræ pugnæ. Est *mihi* Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: *Ascanius* inglorius exigat ævum hic, armis positis. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magnâ ditione;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?
Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes
Æoliâ excitos, aut actam nubibus Irim?
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat
Sors rerum) movet; et superis immissa repentè 40
Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.
Nil super imperio moveor; speravimus ista
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
Si nulla est regio Teucris quam det tua conjux
Dura, per eversæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ 45
Excidia obtestor, liceat demittere ab armis
Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem.
Æneas sanè ignotis jactetur in undis,
Et, quamcunque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:
Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnæ. 50
Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus: positis inglorius armis
Exigat hìc ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto
Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

TRANSLATION.

schemes of fate? What need have I to recall to mind the firing of their fleet in the Sicilian shore? or why the king of storms and *his* furious winds raised from Æolia, or Iris sent down from the clouds? Now even to the powers of hell (that quarter of the universe *alone* unsolicited remained) she has recourse; and Alecto, suddenly let loose upon the upper world, infuriate hath roamed through the midst of the Italian cities. For empire I am no farther solicitous; these hopes we entertained while fortune was *kind; but now* let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no spot on earth which thy rigid spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans, thee I conjure, *O* father, by the smoking ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from arms; permit my grandchild to survive. *For* Æneas, truly let *him* on seas unknown be tossed, and pursue whatever course fortune shall give him: let me *but* have power to protect the *darling* boy, and rescue him from the horrid fray. Amathus is mine; lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the mansion of Idalia, are *also* mine: here, laying arms aside, let him inglorious spend his days. Command Carthage, *if you will*, to rule Ausonia with powerful sway; from him no opposition shall to the Tyrian cities arise. What

NOTES.

40. *Immissa*, Sent to rage without control: such is the force of the word, as is obvious from the way it is used in other places.

48. *Sanè*, I oppose it not, since it must be so.

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary submission, and a false appearance of complaisance.

54. *Inde*, i. e. From Ascanius.

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes;
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula terræ,
Dum Latium Teucri, recidivaque Pergama quærunt?
Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta 60
Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno,
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque subegit 65
Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
"Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus:" esto;
Cassandræ impulsus furiis. Num linquere castra
Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros, 70

nihil *ortum* inde obstabit Tyriis urbibus. Quid juvit *Æneæ* evadere pestem belli, et *eum* medium fugisse per Argolicos ignes; totque pericula maris vastæque terræ *fuisse* exhausta, dum Teucri quærunt Latium recidivaque Pergama? Nonne *fuit* satiùs insedisse supremos cineres patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Oro, redde Xanthum et Simoënta miseris; daque Teucris, pater, iterum revolvere Iliacos casus. Tum regia Juno, acta gravi furore, *ait:* Quid cogis me rumpere alta silentia, et vulgare obductum dolorem verbis? Quisquam hominum Divorumque subegit Ænean sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem regi Latino? Petivit Italiam fatis auctoribus: esto; impulsus furiis Cassandræ. Num *nos* sumus hortati *eum* linquere castra, aut committere vitam ventis? num *suasimus ei credere* summam belli, num credere muros puero,

TRANSLATION.

hath it availed *Æneas* to escape the ravages of war, and to have fled through the midst of Grecian flames; and to have exhausted so many dangers both by sea and land immense, while the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy settlement in* Latium, and *of another* Pergamus again tottering to its fall? Would it not have been better for them to settle on the last remains of their country, and the soil where Troy *once* stood? Give back, I pray, to the wretched *exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable state*, to struggle once more with the disasters of Troy. Then imperial Juno, stung with fierce rage, thus spoke: Why do you compel me to break my profound silence, and by words proclaim my smothered grief? Did any of the gods or human race constrain Æneas to pursue war, and present himself as a foe to king Latinus? He set out for Italy, *you say*, by the authority of fate; I grant it; by the impulse of Cassandra's mad predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his camp, or to commit his life to *the mercy of* the winds? or to trust a boy with the chief administration of the war, or with *the government of* the city? or

NOTE.

58. *Recidiva Pergama*, Pergamus again tottering to its fall. Commentators are not agreed about the meaning of the word *recidivus;* but as the etymology of it is from *recido*, to fall again into ruin, since the *i* in the second syllable is short, this determines the sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the design of this speech. I am therefore inclined to think that the word ought to have been so translated all along.

nam suasimus agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes quietas? Quis Deus, quæ nostra dura potentia, egit *eum* in fraudem? Ubi *est* Juno hìc, Irisve demissa nubibus? *Nempe* est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, *Turnum*, cui Pilumnus *erat* avus, cui Diva Venilia *erat* mater. Quid *est illud*, Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face, premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? Quid *est illud*, legere soceros, et abducere *sponsas* pactas gremiis *sponsorum?* orare pacem manu, *et* præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes subducere Ænean manibus Graiorum, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro *illo* viro; et potes convertere *ejus* classem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem aut gentes agitare quietas?
Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra,
Egit? ubi hìc Juno, demissave nubibus Iris?
Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ, 75
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.
Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis,
Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?
Quid soceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas?
Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma? 80
Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm,
Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes;
Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:

TRANSLATION.

to solicit the protection of the Tuscan monarch, and embroil nations that were at peace? What god, or what rigid power of mine, urged him to these guileful measures? Where was Juno on this occasion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been dispatched from above? A high indignity, *no doubt*, it is, that the Latins should surround *your* infant Troy with flames, and that Turnus should settle in his native land; *he* whose grandsire is *the god* Pilumnus, whose mother is the goddess Venilia. What *think you then of* the Trojans assaulting the Latins with foul hostilities, *or* of their enthralling kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the plunder? What *think you* of their suborning fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed spouses from the bosoms *of their plighted lords? what think you* of their suing for peace like suppliants, while on their ships they displayed the ensigns of war? You can privately convey Æneas from the hands of the Greeks, and in his stead spread before their eyes a misty cloud and empty air; you too can transform his ships into so many nymphs: *but* for us to have aided the Rutulians against

NOTES.

72. *Quæ dura potentia*, refers to the harsh epithet *dura* which Venus uses in relation to Juno, verse 45.

Si nulla est regio Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura.

77. *Quid, face*, literally, What is it for the Trojans to offer violence to the Latins with black or hostile brands? *Atrâ face* Servius explains *sævo bello: fax* signifies the first motives or incentives that kindled the war; in which sense Cicero uses the word. And as *fax belli* intimates the commencement of a war, so Virgil uses *incendia belli* to express a war when it has reached its height, and lays all waste before it like a devouring conflagration.

79. *Legere.* Servius renders it *furari;* whence those are called *sacrilegi, qui sacra legunt*, i.e. *furantur.* So Horace, 1 Ser. III. 117.

Et qui nocturnus sacra Dirûm legerit.

80. *Pacem orare*, literally, Implore peace with the hand, and at the same time fix up arms on their sterns. *Pacem orare manu* refers to the olive-boughs in their hands, which they held forth in sign of peace.

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.
" Æneas ignarus abest:" ignarus et absit. 85
" Est Paphos Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :"
Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?
Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo
Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis
Objecit? quæ causa fuit consurgere in arma 90
Europamque Asiamque, et fœdera solvere furto?
Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?
Aut ego tela dedi, fovive cupidine bella?
Tunc decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera querelis
Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95
Talibus orabat Juno; cunctique fremebant
Cœlicolæ assensu vario; ceu flamina prima
Cum deprensa fremunt sylvis, et cæca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas, 100
Infit. Eo dicente, Deûm domus alta silescit:

est nefandum nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra *eum*. Æneas ignarus abest: et ignarus absit. Est Paphos Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera: quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aspera corda? Nosne conamur vertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi *à* fundo? nos? an *ille* qui objecit miseros Troas Achivis? quæ fuit causa Europamque Asiamque consurgere in arma, et solvere fœdera furto? *an* Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam me duce? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine? Tunc decuit *te* metuisse tuis: nunc sera assurgis haud justis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus; cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario assensu; ceu ventis prima flamina deprensa sylvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos. Tum omnipotens pater, cui est summa potestas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deûm silescit;

TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous crime. Æneas, *you say*, in ignorance *of all* is absent: and absent let him remain in ignorance. Paphos is yours, Idalium also and lofty Cythera are *yours:* why *then* do you solicit a city big with war, and hearts *of so* rough *a mould?* Do we attempt to overturn from its foundation thy frail Phrygian state? *is it* we? or *rather* he who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans? Who was the cause that Europe and Asia rose together in arms, and by a perfidious crime violated the *ancient* league *that was between them?* Was it under my conduct that the Trojan adulterer stormed Sparta? or did I supply him with arms, or foment the war by lust? Then it became you to be in fear for your minions: now too late *against us* you rise with unjust complaints, and throw out reproaches of no avail. Thus Juno pleaded her cause; and all the celestials murmured out various assent; as when the rising gales, pent in the woods, *begin to* mutter, and roll along soft whispers, that to mariners betoken an approaching *storm of* wind.

Then the almighty sire, whose is the supreme command of the universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime mansion of the gods is hushed, and earth

NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus, &c.* Dr. Trapp is at a loss to find out the wit. But, whether there be wit in it or not, it implies a severe sarcasm; as much as to say, If Æneas, the general of an army, chooses to be absent in so critical a conjuncture, and is not careful to inform himself of their state, let him, for me, remain in ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario assensu*, some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. *Cæca murmura*, Murmurs scarcely heard,

et tellus *est* tremefacta solo; *et* arduus æther silet; tum Zephyri posuere *flatum;* pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teucris fœdere, nec vestra discordia capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuique hodie, quam spem quisque secat, fuat Tros Rutulusve, habebo *eos* nullo discrimine; seu castra *Teucrorum* tenentur obsidione fatis Italorum, sive malo errore Trojæ, sinistrisque monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos *fatis*. Sua exorsa forent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter *erit* idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atrâque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic *erat* finis fandi: tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem *Deum* medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina. Interea Rutuli *in* omnibus portis instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus æther;
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora pontus.
Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta: 104
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teucris
Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia finem;
Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebo;
Seu fatis Italûm castra obsidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque sinistris. 110
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.
Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas,
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115
Hic finis fandi: solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

TRANSLATION.

from its foundation trembles; the lofty sky is silent; then the zephyrs are still; the sea levels its peaceful surface. Listen therefore, and these my words fix in your minds: since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in league, and your dissensions receive no end; whatever fortune to-day is for each reserved, in whatever channel the hopes of each run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without distinction; whether the camp *of the Trojans* be now besieged with fates unkind to Latium, or in consequence of Troy's fatal error, and inauspicious presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from destiny*. To each his own enterprises shall procure disaster or success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The fates shall take their course. *Then*, nodding his head, he confirmed *the promise* by the streams of his Stygian brother, by *those* banks that roll with torrents of pitch and black whirlpools, and by his nod made heaven's whole frame to tremble. Here the consultation ended: then Jupiter rises from his golden throne, whom in their centre the celestial powers conduct to his palace.

Meanwhile the Rutulians at all the gates are keenly employed in slaugh-

NOTES.

102. *Solo.* That which supports any thing is called its *solum*. *Solum terræ*, therefore, is the foundation of the earth.

109. *Fatis*, the evil fates of the Italians, *malis* being supplied from the following line.

110. *Errore malo*, i. e. If all the prophecies of their settlement in Latium on which they depended were only impostures.

117. *Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt*, alludes to the Roman custom of conducting the consul from the senate-house to his own apartments.

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Ast legio Æneadûm vallis obsessa tenetur; 120
Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis
Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.
Asius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes,
Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,
Prima acies: hos germani Sarpedonis ambo, 125
Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab altâ.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo.
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis, 130
Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas,
Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,
Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,
Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per artem 135
Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,
Lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crines
Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

sternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadûm tenetur obsessa vallis; nec *est* ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant *in* altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ *virorum*. Asius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes, duoque Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, *sunt* prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrnessius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore nec fratre Menestheo, connixus toto corpore fert ingens saxum haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere *urbem* jaculis, illi saxis, molirique ignem aptareque sagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus *quoad* honestum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho; cui lactea cervix accipit fusos crines, et circulus subnectit *eos* molli auro.

TRANSLATION.

tering the troops, and encompassing the walls with flames. On the other hand the host of the Trojans within their ramparts are closely shut up; nor have they any hope of escape. *Forlorn and* distressed they stand on the lofty turrets, in vain *aiming at defence*, and with thin bands beset the walls. Asius the son of Imbracus, and Thymœtes the son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the van: those both the brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnessus, neither to his father Clytius nor to his brother Menestheus inferior, straining with his whole body, bears a huge rock, no inconsiderable portion of a mountain. Some with darts, some with rocks, strive to defend *the town*: others hurl fire-*brands*, and fit their arrows to the string. Lo, in the midst, Venus' most worthy care, the young prince of Troy, with his comely head uncovered, sparkles like the diamond which divides the yellow gold, an ornament either for the neck, or for the head; or as shines the ivory by art enchased in box-wood, or Orician ebony; whose spreading locks his milk-white neck sustains, and a circle of pliant ductile gold upbinds. Thee

NOTE.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho.* Terebinthus is the turpentine tree, whose wood bears a near resemblance to ebony. Pliny calls it *exiguii ac nigri splendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a town in Macedonia, on the confines of Epirus, which abounded with those trees.

Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quoque dirigere vulnera, et armare calamos veneno; *Ismare*, generose *juvenis à* Mœoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pinguia culta *rura*, Pactolusque irrigat *ea* auro. Et Mnestheus adfuit, quem pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas secabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem *Tarchontem* ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immiscetque preces: mora haud fit. Tarchon jungit opes, feritque fœdus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fatis, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci jussis Divorum. Æneïa puppis

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno, 140
Mœoniâ generose domo; ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactolusque irrigat auro.
Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi. 145
Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.
Namque ut ab Evandro, castris ingressus Etruscis,
Regem adit, et regi memorat nomenque genusque;
Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma
Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni, 151
Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus
Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora. Tarchon
Jungit opes, fœdusque ferit. Tum libera fatis
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divûm 155
Externo commissa duci. Æneïa puppis

TRANSLATION.

too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous nations saw aiming wounds, and arming thy shafts with poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian family nobly born; where the swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden streams, rich fertile lands. Mnestheus too lent his aid, whom his former glory of having beaten Turnus from the bastion greatly exalts; and Capys: from him the name of the city is derived. *Thus* they in the combats of rugged war were mutually engaged: *while* Æneas at midnight was ploughing the waves. For soon as *by commission* from Evander, entering the Tuscan camp, he repairs to the king, and lays before him his name and nation; informs him what is his demand, what proposals he brings; what troops Mezentius is procuring for himself; *speaks also* of Turnus' outrageous temper; reminds him how little confidence is *to be reposed* in human affairs, and intermixes prayers: no delay ensues. Tarchon joins his forces, and strikes up a league. Then the Lydian nation, disengaged from *the restraint of fate*, enter the fleet, by order of the gods put under the conduct of a foreign leader. Æneas' galley leads

NOTE.

154. *Libera fatis*, disengaged from the restraint of fate; because it was destined that their expedition should have no success, unless it was conducted by a foreigner, Æn. VIII. 502.

Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem
Externos optate duces.

Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones:
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios: Pallasque sinistro 160
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ
Noctis iter; jam quæ passus terrâque marique.
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantusque movete;
Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Æneam, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165
Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri;
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,
Quique urbem liquere Cosas; queis tela, sagittæ,
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.
Unà torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus armis 170
Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes; ast Ilva trecentos
Insula, inexhaustis chalybum generosa metallis. 174
Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres Asylas,

tenet prima *loca*, subjuncta *quoad* Phrygios leones rostro: *mons* Ida imminet super, gratissima profugis Teucris. Hic magnus Æneas sedet, volutatque varios eventus belli secum: Pallasque affixus sinistro lateri, jam quærit sidera, *quomodo dirigat* iter opacæ noctis; jam quæ *Æneas est* passus terrâque marique. Deæ *Musæ*, nunc pandite Helicona, moveteque *meos* cantus; quæ manus comitetur Æneam interea ab Tuscis oris, armetque rates, vehaturque pelago. Massicus princeps secat æquora æratâ Tigri; sub quo *erat* manus mille juvenum, qui *liquere* mœnia Clusi, quique liquere urbem Cosas; queis tela *erant* sagittæ, levesque coryti humeris, et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas *procedit* unà *cum illo*: huic totum agmen *fulgebat* insignibus armis, et puppis fulgebat aurato Apolline. Populonia mater dederat illi sexcentos juvenes expertos belli; ast insula Ilva, generosa inexhaustis metallis chalybum, *dederat* trecentos. Tertius, ille Asylas interpres hominum Divorumque,

TRANSLATION.

the way, under whose beak are Phrygian lions yoked: Ida towers above, *a mountain* most grateful to the Trojan exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various events of war: Pallas, attached to his left-side, now questions him of the stars *that point* their way in the darksome night; now of the sufferings he sustained both by land and sea.

Now open Helicon, ye goddesses, and me inspire to sing; what troops meanwhile accompany Æneas from the Tuscan coasts, man his ships, and are borne on the main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the waves; under whom is a band of a thousand youths, who the walls of Clusium, and who the city Cosæ left; whose weapons are arrows and light quivers on their shoulders, and the deadly bow. With him stern Abas goes: his whole squadron with burnished arms, and his stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To this *warrior* Populonia his mother-*city* had given six hundred youths expert in arms; but Ilva *only* three hundred, an island ennobled by unexhausted mines

NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore lions for its ensign, those animals being sacred to Cybele, who presided over Phrygia, and especially over mount Ida, of whose pines the ships of Æneas were built.

169. *Corytique.* *Corytus* is a word originally Greek, of the same import with *pharetra*. Ovid and Statius have likewise adopted it.

cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera cœli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes præsagi fulminis parent, rapit mille *viros* densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis. Pisæ, urbs Etrusca solo, ab Alpheæ origine, jubent hos parere *Asylæ*. Pulcherrimus Astur sequitur, Astur fidens equo et versicoloribus armis. Qui *sunt ex* domo Cærete, qui sunt in arvis Minionis, et veteres Pyrgi, intempestæque Graviscæ, adjiciunt tercentum (*erat* omnibus una mens sequendi). Ego non transiverim te, Cycne, ductor Ligurûm fortissime bello; et *te*, Cupavo comitate paucis, de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ surgunt. Amor *est* vestrum crimen, insignoque paternæ formæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum, luctu Phaetontis amati, dum canit inter populeas frondes, umbramque sororum, et solatur mœstum amorem Musâ, canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam, linquentem terras, et sequentem sidera voce.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præsagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ, 179
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,
Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)
Qui Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Graviscæ.
Non ego te, Ligurûm ductor fortissime bello, 185
Transiverim, Cycne; et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ:
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne paternæ.
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetontis amati,
Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum 190
Dum canit, et mœstum Musâ solatur amorem,
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam,
Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

TRANSLATION.

of steel. The third, Asylas, the famed interpreter of gods and men, to whom the fibres of victims, to whom the stars of heaven are in subjection, and the languages of birds, and the flashes of presaging thunder, pours along his thousand close-ranged in battle array, and with horrent spears. These *Pisa*, a Tuscan city in its foundation, *a colony* from Alphean Pisa, to him put in subjection. Follows Astur, a most comely personage, Astur confiding in his steed and party-coloured arms. Those who in Cære, who in the plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholesome Graviscæ, join *with him* three hundred (these all are animated with one resolution to follow *their valiant leader.)* Thee, Cycnus, chief of the Ligurians, most valorous in war, I cannot pass *in silence;* nor thee, Cupavo, by few *troops* accompanied, on whose crest a swan's *snowy* plumes arise: your crime was *too much* love, and *hence you bear* the ensign of your father's transformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for grief of his beloved Phaëton he sings among the poplar-boughs, his sisters' shade, and with music soothes his disconsolate love, *by transformation clothed* with the downy plumes *of a swan, thus* spent his hoary age, leaving the earth, and soaring to the stars with a *melodious* voice. The son,

NOTES.

183. *Minionis.* *Minio* was the name of a river in Tuscany: its modern name is Mugnone.

184. *Intempestæque Graviscæ*, a town in Etruria, on the sea-coast, unwholesome on account of the fens in the neighbourhood: hence arose the name *Graviscæ, à gravitate aëris.*

Filius, æquales comitatus classe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195
Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen; 200
Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus unum.
Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;
Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
Quos, patre Benaco, velatus arundine glaucâ, 205
Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum
Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.

Filius, comitatus æquales catervas classe, promovet ingentem *navem* Centaurum remis: ille *Centaurus* instat aquæ, arduusque minatur immane saxum undis, et sulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab oris patriis, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: sed non *est* unum genus omnibus. *Est* illi triplex gens; *sunt* quaterni populi sub *unaquaque* gente; *Mantua* ipsa *est* caput populis: *sunt illi* vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius, *ex* patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu infestâ centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.

Mezentio. Gravis Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluctum

TRANSLATION.

in the fleet accompanying his coeval troops, with oars impels the bulky Centaur: the monster stands *louring* on the flood, and reared high threatens the waves with an enormous rock, and with his long keel ploughs the deep seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a squadron from his native coasts, son of the prophetic Manto and the Tuscan river *Tyber*, who gave thee walls, O Mantua, and his mother's name; Mantua rich *and illustrious* in ancestors: but they are not all of one lineage. Three clans to her belong; under *each* clan are four communities; of those communities she herself is the capital city. The strength *and prime of her inhabitants are* of Tuscan blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, *sprung* from the parent-*lake* Benacus, crowned with azure reed, to the sea *along his stream* in hostile *ships of* pine conveyed. Auletes, *their leader*, advances stern, and, rising *to the stroke*, lashes the wave with a hundred sturdy oars: the surface overturned, the billows foam. The enormous

NOTES.

195. *Centaurum.* The name of the ship was the Centaur, so called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the stern, wielding a huge stone in his hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from Tuscany, partly from Venetia, and partly from Gaul, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex, populi sub gente quaterni.* The *gens triplex* marks their original from those three nations; and the *populi quaterni sub gente* signify that there were three cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan territory, which were all subject to so many lucumons or petty kings, of which four cities Mantua was the chief; and those four cities made a part of the domination of Etruria, which in all was divided into twelve of those lucumonies or regalities.

204. *In se armat*, that is, he furnished them with a just cause of rising in arms against himself.

205. *Patre Benaco, Mincius.* Benacus is a lake in the territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda; the river Mincius, now Menzo, rises out of it: therefore the epithet *patre* is added to *Benaco.*

207. *Arbore*, the oars, so called to denote their bulk.

Triton immanis, et exterrens cærula freta conchâ, vehit hunc; cui *Tritoni* nanti hispida frons præfert hominem laterum tenus, alvus desinit in pristin; spumea unda murmurat sub semifero pectore. Tot lecti proceres ibant ter denis navibus subsidio Trojæ, et secabant campos salis ære. Jamque dies concesserat cœlo, almaque Phœbe pulsabat medium Olympum noctivago curru. Æneas ipse sedens regitque clavum, ministratque velis (neque enim cura dat quietem *ejus* membris). Atque ecce chorus suarum comitum occurrit illi in medio spatio, *scilicet* Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele jusserat habere numen maris, esseque Nymphas è navibus: *tot* innabant pariter, secabantque fluctus; quot æratæ proræ steterant priùs ad litora. *Illæ* agnoscunt regem *Æneam* longè, lustrantque *eum* choreis: quarum Cymodocea, quæ *est* doctissima fandi, sequens pone, tenet puppim dextrâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cærula conchâ
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hispida nanti 210
Frons hominem præfert, in pristin desinit alvus;
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.
Jamque dies cœlo concesserat, almaque curru 215
Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.
Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele 220
Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse
Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;
Quot priùs æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.
Agnoscunt longè regem, lustrantque choreis:
Quarum quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225
Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque dorso
Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

TRANSLATION.

Triton bears him with his shell-trumpet affrighting the azure floods; whose hairy front, as he swims along, displays a human form down to the waist, *while* his belly terminates in a pristis, *and* under his half-savage breast the foamy surges murmur. So many chosen chiefs in thirty vessels rode to the aid of Troy, and ploughed with *prows of* brass the briny plains.

And now day had from the heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phœbe in her night-wandering car was shaking the mid-region of the sky. Æneas (for his *princely* care gives not sleep to his limbs) himself seated at the helm both steers and manages the sails. And lo in his mid-course there came up to him a choir of *those who were* his attendants *in another shape* before, nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy divinity in the sea, and from ships to become nymphs: with equable motion they swam along, and cut the waves; as numerous as the brazen-beaked vessels which had before been drawn up on the shore. Their king at distance they descry, and in circling dances him surround: of whom the most accomplished speaker, Cymodocea, following, with her right hand grasps the stern, while with her back she rises above *the flood*, and with her left hand gently rows her way along the silent waves. Then him unknowing, she thus ad-

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilasne, Deûm gens,
Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230
Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat,
Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor
Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit,
Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub undis.
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur, 236
Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
Jam loca jussa tenet forti permistus Etrusco
Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,
Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240
Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari
Primus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem dedit ipse
Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
Crastina lux (mea si non irrita dicta putâris)
Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245

Tum alloquitur *eum* ignarum sic: Ænea, gens Deorum, vigilasne? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis. Nos sumus Idææ pinus de sacro vertice *illius montis, olim* tua classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammâque, invitæ rupimus tua vincula, quærimusque te per æquor. Genetrix *Deorum Cybele* miserata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit esse Deas, agitareque ævum sub undis. At puer Ascanius tenetur muro fossisque inter media tela atque Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permistus forti Etrusco, tenet loca jussa: est certa sententia Turno opponere medias turmas illis, ne jungant se castris. Age, surge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube socios vocari in arma; et capiaum, quem *Vulcanus* Ignipotens ipse dedit invictum, atque ambivit oras *illius* auro. Crastina lux spectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (si non putâris mea dicta irrita).

TRANSLATION.

dresses; Wakest thou, Æneas, offspring of the gods? awake and give your ship full sails. We are the pines of Ida, from *that mountain's* sacred top, *once* thy fleet, now nymphs of the sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with fire and sword till we were on the brink of ruin, constrained we burst thy cables, and go in quest of thee through the ocean. The mother *of the gods (Cybele)* in pity new-fashioned *us into* this form, and permitted us to become goddesses, and to live under the waves. But *know that* the boy Ascanius is blocked up in the wall and trenches, amidst *showers of* darts, and *among* the Latins arrayed in all the terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian horse, united with the valiant Tuscans, have reached the place appointed: Turnus is determined with his troops to intercept their march, that they may not join the camp. Come *then*, arise, and at the approach of morn first command thy troops to be summoned to arms; and take thy shield impenetrable, which the Power of fire gave *to thee*, and encircled its borders with gold. To-morrow's sun (if you deem not my words vain) shall behold vast

NOTE.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. Spread out your sails at the utmost length of the halsers. See the note on Æn. VIII. 708.

Dixerat; et, discedens, impulit altam puppim dextrâ *manu*, haud ignara modi: illa *navis* fugit per undas ocyor et jaculo, et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde aliæ *naves* celerant cursus. Tros Anchisiades ipse inscius stupet; tamen tollit animos omine. Tum aspectans supera convexa *cæli* precatur breviter: Idæa *Cybele*, alma parens Deûm, cui Dindyma *sunt* cordi, turrigeræque urbes, bijugique leones *dociles* ad fræna, tu nunc *sis* princeps pugnæ mihi; tu, Diva, propinques augurium ritè, adsisque Phrygibus secundo pede. *Est* effatus *hæc* tantùm; et interea dies revoluta jam ruebat maturâ luce, fugâratque noctem. Principio edicit sociis *ut* sequantur signa, atque aptent animos armis, parentque se[illegible]mæ. Jamque habet Teucros [illegible] sua castra in conspectu, stans in celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extulit ardentem clypeum s[illegible] *manu*.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ocyor et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.
Indealiæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit. 250
Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precatur:
Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnæ princeps; tu ritè propinques
Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, secundo.
Tantùm effatus; et interea revoluta ruebat 256
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.
Principio sociis edicit signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnæque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde sinistrâ
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt 262

TRANSLATION.

heaps of Rutulian slaughter. She said; and, parting, with her right-hand shoved forward the lofty stern, not unskilful in the art: the vessel flies along the waves swifter than the javelin, and the arrow that keeps pace with the winds. The rest then speed their course. The Trojan *prince*, the son of Anchises, himself not knowing *the cause*, is lost in wonder; yet by the *conspicuous* omen raises the spirits *of his troops*. Then surveying the high vault of heaven, he briefly prays: Bounteous parent of the gods, Idæan *Cybele*, whose dear delight is Dindymus, *whom* turret-bearing cities please, and lions yoked in pairs *submissive* to thy reins, be thou my leader in the fight; do thou, *O* goddess, in due form render the omen propitious, and with thy auspicious influence aid the Trojans.

This only he said; and mean-while the day revolved was now with perfect light advanced, and had chased away the night. First he enjoins his troops to observe the signal, and dispose their minds for feats of war, and prepare themselves for the combat. And now he has the Trojans and his camp in view, standing on his lofty deck. Then next on his left-arm he raised

NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. Raises the spirits of his men (as verse 278. *Ultro animos tollit dictis*); not is raised or animated by the omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques*, i. e. *Propinquum* or *præsens reddas*, render it propitious; the neuter verb *propinquo* being here used transitively, after the manner of the Greeks (and like the Hebrew *hithpahel*) as ἵστημι signifies either *sto*, or *stare facio*.

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita suscitat iras.
Tela manu jaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris 264
Strymoniæ dant signa grues, atque æthera tranant
Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
Ausonius; donec versas ad litora puppes
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque à vertice flamma 270
Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes;
Non secus ac liquidà si quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubrè rubent; aut Sirius ardor,
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cœlum. 275
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Quod votis optâstis, adest perfringere dextrâ;
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto 280

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem è muris ad sidera. Spes addita suscitat iras. Jaciunt tela manu: quales Strymoniæ grues dant signa sub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos secundo clamore. At ea *cæperunt* videri mira Rutulo regi Ausonisque ducibus; donec respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi classibus. Apex *galeæ* ardet capiti, flammaque funditur cristis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vastos ignes; non secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent lugubrè *in* liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens sitim morbosque mortalibus ægris, nascitur, et contristat cœlum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia haud cessit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat *eos: ait,* Adest *vobis* perfringere dextrâ, quod optâstis votis; viri, Mars ipse *est* in manibus. Nunc quisque esto

TRANSLATION.

aloft his flaming buckler. The Trojans from their walls raise acclamations to the stars. Additional hope rouses up their fury. Darts from their hands they hurl: as under the black *louring* clouds Strymonian cranes give the signal, and swim along the skies with *obstreperous* din, and from the *stormy* south-winds with joyous clamour fly. But to the Rutulian prince and Ausonian leaders this *new turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they observe the fleet turned towards the shore, and the whole channel of the river gliding along with vessels. The tufted helmet on his head blazes, and from the top of his crest a flame is shot forth, and the golden boss *of his buckler* darts copious fires; just as when in a clear night a sanguine comet baleful glares; or, *as* the dog star, that burning constellation, when he brings drought and diseases on sickly mortals, rises, and saddens the sky with inauspicious light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold purpose to pre-occupy the shore, and, as they approached, beat them from the land. Then eagerly addressing his men, he raises their courage, and briskly chides their fears: *Lo the hour* which ardently you wished is come, by dint of valour to crush *your foes:* Mars himself, *the whole war, brave* men, is in your power. Now each

NOTES.

264. *Nubibus atris,* clouds black or louring with storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.*

279. *Quod optâstis. Tempus* is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ,* Servius observes, is a military phrase, and imports *fortiter facere,* to exert the resistless force, as it were, of your right-hand, to crush and beat down all before you.

memor suæ conjugis tectique; nunc *quisque* referto magna facta laudesque patrum. Ultro occurramus *iis* ad undam, dum *sunt* trepidi, primaque vestigia labant *iis* egressis *aquâ*. Fortuna juvat audentes. *Turnus* ait hæc, et versat secum quos *possit* ducere contra *Æneam*, vel quibus posset concredere obsessos muros. Interea Æneas exponit socios de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi *incipiunt* servare recursus languentis pelagi, et credere se brevibus saltu: alii *exponunt se* per remos. Tarchon speculatus litora, quâ *parte* non sperat vada, nec fracta unda remurmurat, sed mare inoffensum allabitur crescenti æstu, advertit proras subitò, precaturque socios: Nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite, ferte rates; findite hanc inimicam terram rostris, carinaque ipsa premat sulcum sibi. Nec recuso frangere puppim tali statione, tellure semel arreptâ. Quæ talia postquam Tarchon *est* effatus, socii *cæperunt* consurgere tonsis, inferreque spumantes rates Latinis arvis,

Quisque suæ tectique memor; nunc magna referto
Facta patrum laudesque. Ultro occurramus ad undam,
Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia primâ.
Audentes Fortuna juvat.
Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra, 285
Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.
Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu:
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290
Quâ vada non sperat, nec fracta remurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,
Advertit subitò proras, sociosque precatur:
Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;
Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris 295
Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,
Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam
Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,
Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis, 300

TRANSLATION.

man be mindful of his wife and home; now let him reflect on the illustrious deeds, the honours of his ancestors. Let us of ourselves make head against them by the stream, while they are in hurry *and disorder*, and their first steps at landing stagger. Fortune assists the brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against *the enemy*, or to whom he may intrust the siege of the town.

Mean-while Æneas by bridges lands his troops from their lofty ships. Many watched the retreat of the ebbing sea, and with a spring committed themselves to the shallows: others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the strand where he hopes *to find* no shallows, and *where* no dashing wave re-murmurs, but the sea unbroken glides with the swelling tide, suddenly turns thither his prow, and *thus* addresses his associates: Now, my select band, ply the sturdy oars; push briskly, urge on your vessels; cleave with your beaks this hostile soil, and let the keel plough a way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my ship in pieces in such a port, had we once seized the land. Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his mates rose to their oars at once, and full on the Latin coasts their foaming galleys bear, till the beaks rest on the dry dock, and all the keels without harm are

NOTES.

286. *Obsessos concredere muros*, Literally, to whom commit the besieged walls.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this description is extremely concise. Others by oars, viz. get on shore.

Donec rostra tenent siccum, et sedere carinæ
Omnes innocuæ: sed non puppis tua, Tarchon;
Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis; 305
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora; sed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestes 310
Æneas, omen pugnæ; stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone, virûm qui maximus ultro
Æneam petit: huic gladio perque ærea suta,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lycan ferit, exsectum jam matre peremtâ 315
Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec rostra tenent siccum *locum*, et omnes carinæ sedere innocuæ: sed tua puppis non *erat innocua, ô* Tarchon; namque inflicta vadis, dum pendet iniquo dorso *arenæ*, sustentata diu anceps fatigatque fluctus, solvitur, atque exponit viros in mediis undis; quos fragmina remorum et fluitantia transtra impediunt, simulque relabens unda retrahit pedes *eorum*. Nec segnis mora retinet Turnum; sed *ille* acer rapit totam aciem *suorum* in Teucros, et sistit *eos* in litore contra *Æneam*. Canunt signa *belli*. Æneas primus invasit agrestes turmas, omen pugnæ; stravitque Latinos, Therone occiso, qui maximus virorum ultro petit Æneam: *Æneas* haurit apertum latus huic gladio, perque ærea suta *clypei, et* per tunicam squalentem auro. Inde ferit Lycan, exsectum matre jam peremtâ, et sacrum tibi, Phœbe, quod licuit *illi* parvo evadere casus ferri. Nec longè dejecit durum Cissea letho, immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ. Arma Herculis *juvere* illos nihil, validæ manus juvere nil;

TRANSLATION.

moved: but not *so* thy vessel, Tarchon; for while against the shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal ridge, long balanced in suspense, and tires the *beating* waves, *at length she* is staved to pieces, and exposes the crew in the midst of the waves; whom fragments of oars and floating benches embarrass, while the tide retreating repels their steps.

Then no supine delay withholds Turnus; but impetuous he drives on his whole host against the Trojans, and on the shore ranges them full opposite. They sound the alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic troops, a prelude to the fight; and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their giant chief, who boldly makes up to Æneas: through the brazen texture *of his buckler*, and through his corslet rough with gold, he with the sword drains *the blood* from his transfixed side. Lycas next he smites, who from his dead mother was ripped, and to thee, *O* Phœbus, devoted, because in infancy he was permitted to escape the *perilous* chances of steel. Not far *from this scene of blood*, he overthrows in death hardy Cisseus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the troops with clubs. Neither the weapons of Hercules, nor their strength of arm, aught availed them; nor did they profit by having Melampus for their

genitorque Melampus, comes Alcidæ, usque dum terra præbuit graves labores *illi*. Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, sistit *illud* in ore *ejus* clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem *quoad* malas primâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum juvenum qui semper erant *cordi* tibi, ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia *Æneæ; sunt* septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela; *ea* partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque; partim alma Venus deflexit *ea tantùm* stringentia corpus *Æneæ*. Æneas affatur fidum Achaten sic: Suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiorum Iliacis campis (*mea* dextera non torserit ullum *ex iis* frustra in Rutulos). Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jacit *eam:* illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore. Frater Alcanor subit huic, sustentatque fratrem ruentem dextrâ:

Nil validæ juvere manus, genitorque Melampus,320
Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.
Tu quoque (flaventem primâ lanugine malas 324
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia,) Cydon,
Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande, jaceres,
Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela
Conjiciunt; partim galeâ clypeoque resultant 330
Irrita; deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:
Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra
Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm
Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam,335
Et jacit; illa volans clypei transverberat æra
Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem

TRANSLATION.

father, *who was* the companion of Alcides, as long as earth with toilsome labours him supplied. Lo at Pharus hurling a javelin, he fixes it *full* in his bawling mouth, while he vaunts dastardly speeches. Thou too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new charmer, shading his cheeks with the first yellow down,) overthrown by the Trojan *hero's* arm, regardless of those loves which still thou entertainedst for boys, hadst lain an object of compassion, had not a band of brothers, the progeny of Phorcus, in close array made head against him: seven *they are* in number, and seven darts they fling; part from his helm and shield ineffectual rebound; part just grazing on his skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas *thus* bespeaks his trusty Achates: Supply me with darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my right-hand hurl in vain,) *those* which on the Trojan plains pierced *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty spear; it flying pierces through the brazen plates of Mæon's shield, and his cuirass together with his breast tranfixes. To him comes up his brother Alcanor, and with his right-

NOTES.

324. *Flaventem primâ lanugine malas*, literally, Having his cheeks shaded yellow with the first down

334. *Steterunt*, &c. literally, which stood in the bodies of the Greeks

Sustentat dextrâ: trajecto missa lacerto
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta tenorem; 340
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Æneam petiit: sed non et figere contra
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ.
Hìc Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clausus 345
Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ,
Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture: at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
Tres quoque Thrëicios Boreæ de gente supremâ,
Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit, 351
Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,
Auruncæque manus; subit et Neptunia proles,
Insignis Messapus equis: expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso 355

protinus hasta missa, lacerto trajecto, fugit, cruentaque servat tenorem; dexteraque *Alcanoris* moribunda nervis pependit ex humero. Tum Numitor, jaculo rapto de corpore fratris, petivit Æneam: sed non est licitum figere *eum* contra, perstrinxitque femur magni Achatæ. Hìc Clausus *è* Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, advenit, et eminus ferit Dryopen rigidâ hastâ, pressâ graviter sub mentum, pariterque rapit vocem animamque *ejus* loquentis, gutture trajecto: at ille ferit terram fronte, et vomit crassum cruorem ore. Et per varios casus sternit tres Threicios quoque, de supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres, quos pater Idas, et patria *urbs* Ismara mittit *ad bellum*. Halæsus occurrit *illi*, Auruncæque manus; et Neptunia proles, Messapus, insignis equis, subit: nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt expellere *alii alios è loco*. Certatur in ipso limine

TRANSLATION.

hand sustains his falling brother; piercing whose arm, the darted spear flies with uninterrupted progress, and drenched in blood holds on its course; and from the shoulder by the nerves the arm hung *impotent and* dead. Then Numitor, from his brother's body having snatched a javelin, aims it at Æneas: but to him it is not permitted in his turn to transfix *the hero*, and it grazed on the thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful person, comes up, and wounds Dryops at a distance with a rigid spear, under his chin with force driven home; and, transfixing his throat while the word is in his mouth, at once of speech and life bereaves him: but he with his front knocks the ground, and at his mouth disgorges clotted blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas' exalted line, and three whom their father Idas and Ismara their parent soil sent *to the war*, by various catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian bands *also approached him;* Messapus too, the son of Neptune, with his steeds conspicuous comes up: now these, now those, strive *each other* to beat off. In

NOTE.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This passage I have translated literally as it stands in the original; though I am sensible it will be no easy matter to make it appear probable, that a javelin, after it had made its way through a shield of brass and a corslet, so as to wound one man in the breast, could at the same time retain so much force as to inflict a desperate wound in the arm of another. It appears plain enough, however, that both wounds were made by one and the same weapon. This all the expressions show:——*hasta missa*——*protinus*——*servat tenorem*.

Ausoniæ. Ceu venti discordes tollunt prœlia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus; non *venti* ipsi *cedunt* inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna *est* anceps diu; omnia stant obnixa contra *eos*: haud aliter Trojanæ acies Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir *hæret* viro. At ex aliâ parte, quà torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbustaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, queis *Arcadibus* quando aspera natura loci suasit dimittere equos (quod unum restat egenis rebus), accendit virtutem *suorum* nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis: Socii, quò fugitis? *oro*, per vos et fortia facta, per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque spem, quæ nunc subit æmula patriæ laudis, ne fidite pedibus. Via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, qua *parte* ille densissimus globus virorum urget: hâc *parte* alta patria reposcit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt *nos*: mor-

Ausoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti
Prœlia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis;
Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit:
Anceps pugna diu; stant obnixa omnia contra:
Haud aliter Trojanæ acies aciesque Latinæ 360
Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir.
At parte ex aliâ, quà saxa rotantia latè
Impulerat torrens, arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365
Aspera queis natura loci dimittere quando
Suasit equos (unum quod rebus restat egenis),
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
Quò fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula laudis,
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes
Est via, quâ globus ille virûm densissimus urget:
Hâc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab hoste 375

TRANSLATION.

the very confines of Ausonia they combat. As in the spacious sky jarring winds with equal rage and force raise war; nor they to one another, nor clouds, nor sea, *on either side* give way: long is the combat dubious; all struggling against *them* stand: just so the Trojan and the Latin hosts encounter: foot to foot is fixed, and man to man closely joined. But in another quarter, where the torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling stones, and thickets from the banks uptorn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on foot, turning their backs to Latium fierce in the pursuit, since the rugged nature of the ground induced them to quit their steeds; now with entreaty, now with bitter expostulation (the sole expedient left him in this distress,) he rouses their valour: Whither, my fellow-soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves and your own gallant deeds, by the name of Evander, your chief, by the battles you have won, and by my hopes which now emulating my father's glory rise, trust not to your heels. With sword in hand you must burst a passage through your foes, where that globe of men in thickest array press on us: this way your ennobled country calls you and Pallas your leader. They are not gods who pursue us: mortal ourselves *as we are, so* by a mortal foe are we urged; to us as many souls, as many hands,

NOTE.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixa* in all the ancient manuscripts he consulted: *which, for* the sense too, seems preferable to the common reading: for which reason we have inserted it in the text.

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque manusque.
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne petemus?
Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis, 380
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium quà spina dedit; hastamque receptat
Ossibus hærentem: quem non super occupat Hisbon, 384
Ille quidem hoc sperans; nam Pallas antè ruentem,
Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit, atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhœti de gente vetustâ
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

tales urgemur ab mortali hoste; *sunt* nobis totidem animæque manusque, *quot sunt illis*. Ecce pontus claudit nos magno obice maris: jam terra deest fugæ: petamus pelagus, Trojamne? Ait hæc, et prorumpit medius in densos hostes. Primùm Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis, fit obvius huic: figit hunc intorto telo, dum vellit saxum magno pondere, quà spina dedit discrimina costis per medium dorsi; receptatque hastam hærentem ossibus: quem *Pallanta astantem* super Hisbon non occupat, ille quidem sperans hoc; nam Pallas excipit *eum* antè, ruentem, incautum, dum furit crudeli morte sodalis, atque recondit ensem in tumido pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anchemolum, de vetustâ gente Rhœti, ausum incestare thalamos novercæ. Vos etiam gemini fratres, Laride Thymberque, cecidistis in Rutulis arvis,

TRANSLATION.

as to them belong. Lo, the ocean with his immense barrier of sea hems us in: now land too is wanting for us to fly to: whether into the *bosom of the* deep, or for Troy, shall we bend our course? He said, and into the midst of the thick-embodied foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes impelled by his inauspicious fate: him, while he is tugging a stone of enormous weight, he transfixes with a whirled lance, where *along* the middle *of the back* the chine divides the ribs; and forces away the spear fast sticking in the bones: whom *stooping* over *the body* Hisbon prevents not *with a blow*, though this indeed he hoped; for, as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel death of his companion he is driven to madness, Pallas surprises him first, and buries the sword in his swollen lungs. Next Sthenelus he attacks, and, of the ancient race of Rhœtus, Anchemolus, who dared to violate by incest his stepdame's bed. In the Rutulian plains likewise you twin-brothers fell, Laridus and Thymber, Daucus' exactly similar offspring, undis-

NOTES.

378. *Pelagus, &c.* All the commentators I have seen explain the passage in the same way as Dr. Trapp understands it, namely, Shall we repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the sea? meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the meaning: We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the sea, or face our foes, and cut our way through their ranks to Troy; that is to the camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from siege.

383. *Receptat.* This word, as Servius observes, expresses the difficulty of recovering his spear; it stuck so fast that it took some time to draw it out.

vos Daucia proles, simillima, indiscreta, gratusque error suis parentibus. At nunc Pallas dedit dura discrimina vobis; nam Evandrius ensis abstulit caput tibi, Thymbre; dextera *manus* decisa quærit te suum, Laride; digitique semianimes micant, retractantque ferrum. Mistus dolor et pudor armat Arcadas accensos monitu, et tuentes præclara facta viri, in hostes. Tum Pallas trajicit Rhœtea fugientem præter *eum* bijugis. Hoc spatium *vitæ*, tantumque moræ *ad mortem* fuit Ilo: namque procul direxerat validam hastam Ilo; quam Rhœteus medius intercipit, fugiens te, optime Teuthra, fratremque Tyren; volutusque curru; semianimis cædit arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac velut, ventis coortis optatò *in* æstate, pastor immittit incendia dispersa sylvis; mediis *sylvis* correptis subitò, horrida Vulcania acies extenditur una per latos campos; ille *pastor* victor, sedens, despectat ovantes flammas: sic aliter omnis virtus sociorum coit in unum,

Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas;
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis:
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395
Semianimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.
Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhœtea præter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit Ilo:
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam; 401
Quam medius Rhœteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus,
Cædit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut, optatò ventis æstate coortis, 405
Dispersa immittit sylvis incendia pastor;
Correptis subitò mediis, extenditur unà
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos;
Ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantes:
Non aliter sociûm virtus coit omnis in unum, 410

TRANSLATION.

tinguished by your own parents, and *the objects of* their pleasing error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel *marks* of distinction; for from thee, *O* Thymbrus, the Evandrian blade lopped off the head; and thy dismembered hand, *O* Laridus, seeks for thee its owner; the dying fingers quiver, and gripe once more the steel. Against their foes mixed indignation and shame arm the Arcadians fired by *these* suggestions, and viewing the hero's glorious deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhœteus flying across *him* in his chariot. This gave Ilus space *to live*, and *just* so long respite *from death;* for at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy spear; which Rhœteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy brother Tyres; and, rolled from his chariot, half-dead, he spurns the Rutulian fields. And as in summer, the winds having risen to his wish, the shepherd lets loose scattered fires among the woods; in a trice Vulcan's squadrons, having seized the intermediate trees, are at once extended in horrid array over all the spacious plains; *and* the victorious shepherd sits viewing the flames triumphant: just so the whole valour of thy troops in one combines,

NOTE.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively idea of a devouring conflagration that rages without control, and still multiplies its forces in its progress, like an army pouring in troops after troops.

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense,
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens sylvis genitor celârat Halæsum.
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit,
Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt
Evandri; quem sic Pallas petit, antè precatus: 420
Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro quod missile libro
Fortunam, atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.
Audiit illa Deus: dum texit Imaona Halæsus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina. Primus Abantem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Halæsus, acer bellis, tendit in *hostes* adversos, colligitque se in sua arma. Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque; deripit dextram Strymonio, elatam in jugulum, fulgenti ense; ferit ora Thoantis saxo, dispergitque *ejus* ossa permixta cruento cerebro. Genitor, canens fata, celaverat *filium* Halæsum sylvis. Ut senior solvit canentia lumina letho, Parcæ injecere manum *in Halæsum*, sacraveruntque *eum* telis Evandri; quem Pallas petit, sic precatus antè: Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam atque viam ferro, quod libro missile, per pectus duri Halæsi: tua quercus habebit hæc arma, exuviasque viri. Deus *Tybris* audivit illa *verba*: dum Halæsus texit Imaona, infelix dat inermum pectus Arcadio telo. At Lausus, ingens pars belli, non sinit agmina *esse* perterrita tantâ cæde viri. Primus interimit Abantem

TRANSLATION.

and supports thee, *O* Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in war, advances against the hostile bands, and within *the covert* his arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus, he knocks down, *and* from Strymonius with his shining blade strikes off the right-hand *just* raised against his throat; with a rock he batters Thoas' front, and dashes in pieces the bones mingled with bloody brains. His father in the woods had concealed Halæsus, presaging his fate. Soon as the aged sire in death relaxed his whitening eyes, the destinies laid hands *on him*, and devoted *him* to Evander's arms; whom Pallas approaches, thus addressing his prayer: Grant now, *O* father Tyber, to this missive steel I poise success, and a passage through the breast of stern Halæsus: *so* shall thy oak possess these arms and spoils of the hero. To this address the god gave ear: while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy hour he exposes his defenceless breast to the Arcadian dart. But Lausus, no small portion of the war, suffers not his troops to be despirited by the vast havock which the hero made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the

NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma*, i. e. Stoops and contracts his body behind the covert of his armour, particularly his buckler, as Æn. XII. 491.

Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens.

418. *Solvit*, breaks the eye-strings, [illegible] *tia*, the eyes swimming in death, and casting up their white.

426. *Cæde viri tantâ.* Most expositors make this another hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great havock made by Pallas.

oppositum, nodumque moramque pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibusque et viribus. Extremi addensent acies *pugnantium;* nec turba sinit tela manusque moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et urget; hinc contra Lausus *urget:* nec ætas *utriusque* discrepat multùm; *erant* egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat reditus in patriam. Tamen *Jupiter*, regnator magni Olympi, haud *est* passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata manent illos sub majore hoste. Interea alma soror *Juturna* monet Turnum, qui secat medium agmen volucri curru, succurrere Lauso. Ut vidit socios: *Est* tempus desistere pugnæ: ego solus feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi soli: cuperem, *ut ejus* parens ipse adesset spectator *pugnæ*. Ait hæc; et socii cesserunt æquore jusso. At abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus superba jussa, stupet in Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnæ nodumque moramque.
Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,
Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri. 430
Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æquis;
Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri
Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat, et urget;
Hinc contra Lausus: nec multùm discrepat ætas;
Egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat 435
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.
Interea soror alma monet succurrere Lauso 439
Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen.
Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnæ:
Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas
Debetur: cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.
Hæc ait; et socii cesserunt æquore jusso. 444
At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per ingens

TRANSLATION.

champion and stay of the battle. Down drop Arcadia's sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Trojans, who escaped the havock of the Greeks. Both hosts in hot encounter join, with leaders and with forces equal; those in the rear press on the ranks before; nor does the throng leave room *for them* to wield their hands or weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges *the attack;* there, in opposition to him, Lausus: nor is there great difference in their ages; in comeliness they are *both* distinguished; but their return to their country fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in heaven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their destiny awaits them soon from *the hand of* a superior foe.

Mean-while Turnus, who through the midst of the host in his fleet chariot cuts his way, his gentle sister warns to fly to Lausus' relief. Soon as his friends he viewed, *he exclaimed*, It is time *for others* from battle to desist: against Pallas I alone am bound; to me alone is Pallas doomed: would to heaven his sire himself were spectator *of the combat*. He said; and from the plain the troops at his command retired. But the youth struck with the retreat of the Rutulians, and *such* imperious orders, on Turnus gazes with

NOTE.

441. *Tempus, &c.* Here *inquit* is omi[illegible] ew of showing haste.

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu.
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est. 450
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æquor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.
Desiluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparat ire
Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ
Stare procul campis meditantem prœlia taurum, 455
Advolat; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,
Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adjuvet ausum,
Viribus imparibus; magnumque ita ad æthera fatur:
Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena adisti, 460
Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis:
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo 464
Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit inanes.

volvitque lumina per *ejus* ingens corpus, proculque obit omnia truci visu, et it contra dicta tyranni talibus dictis: Jam ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis raptis, aut insigni letho. *Meus* pater est æquus utrique sorti. Tolle minas. Fatus *hæc*, procedit in medium æquor. Frigidus sanguis coit Arcadibus in præcordia. Turnus desiluit bijugis: pedes apparat ire cominus. Utque leo advolat, cum ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum stare procul campis meditantem prœlia; imago Turni venientis haud est alia. Ubi Pallas credidit hunc fore contiguum hastæ missæ, *cœpit* ire prior imparibus viribus, *explorans* si qua fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fatur ad magnum æthera: Alcide, precor te, per hospitium *mei* patris, et mensas quas *tu* advena adisti, adsis *meis* ingentibus cœptis: *iste* cernat me rapere cruenta arma sibi semineci, morientiaque lumina Turni ferant *me* victorem. Alcides *Hercules* audivit juvenem, premitque magnum gemitum sub imo corde, effuditque inanes lacrymas.

TRANSLATION.

astonishment; over his huge body he rolls his eyes, and with ferocious aspect all the man aloof surveys. Then with these words in return to the tyrant's speech moves up: Now, or by bearing away triumphal spoils, or by illustrious death, shall I be signalized. For either chance my sire is equally fortified. Away *then* with your *vain-glorious* threats. This said, he advances into the middle of the plain. Round the Arcadian hearts the cold blood congeals. Down from his chariot Turnus sprang; on foot prepares to meet him hand to hand. And as a lion, when from his lofty watch-tower he hath espied a bull standing on the plains aloof, meditating the fight, to him flies up; such is the image of Turnus rushing *to the combat*. Soon as Pallas supposed him *to be* within reach of the darted lance, he makes the first advance, with strength unequal, *trying* if fortune by any means will aid his bold enterprise; and thus to the lofty heavens himself addresses: By my father's hospitality, and those boards which thou his guest didst visit, Alcides, aid, I thee implore, my arduous attempt: may Turnus in the pangs of death behold me strip him of his bloody armour, and let his dying eyes endure *the painful sight of* a victorious foe. Alcides heard the youth, and deep in the bottom of his heart a heavy groan suppresses, and pours forth unavailing tears.

NOTE.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique est.* This is in answer to what Turnus vaunting had said,
——*Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset,*
and determines *pater* to mean Evander, the father of Pallas.

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis:
Stat sua cuique dies: breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitæ; sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidere Deûm: quin occidit unà 470
Sarpedon, mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensem. 475
Illa volans, humeri surgunt quà tegmina summa,
Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur: 480
Aspice, num magè sit nostrum penetrabile telum.
Dixerat: at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,
Cùm pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485

Tum *Jupiter* genitor *Herculis* affatur natum amicis dictis: Sua dies stat cuique: est omnibus breve et irreparabile tempus vitæ; sed extendere famam factis, hoc *est* opus virtutis. Tot nati Deorum cecidere sub altis mœnibus Trojæ: quin Sarpedon, mea progenies, occidit unà *cum illis:* etiam sua fata vocant Turnum, pervenitque ad metas ævi dati *sibi*. Sic *Jupiter* ait, atque rejicit oculos *ab* arvis Rutulorum. At Pallas emittit hastam magnis viribus, deripitque fulgentem ensem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans incidit quà summa tegmina surgunt humeris, atque molita viam *sibi* per oras clypei, tandem etiam strinxit de magno corpore Turni. Hic Turnus, diu vibrans robur, præfixum acuto ferro, jacit *illud* in Pallanta, atque ita fatur: Aspice, num nostrum telum sit magè penetrabile. Dixerat: at cuspis *teli* transverberat medium clypeum vibranti ictu, cùm tot terga ferri, tot æris, *cùm* pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat *eum*, perforatque moras loricæ, et ingens pectus.

TRANSLATION.

Then the *almighty* sire with these kind words his son bespeaks: To every one his day is fixed, a short and irretrievable term of life is given to all; but by *great* actions to lengthen out fame, this is virtue's task. Under the lofty walls of Troy so many sons of gods have fallen: with them even Sarpedon, my own offspring, fell: Turnus too his destiny calls, and to the utmost verge of life he is arrived. He said; and from the fields of the Rutulians he averts his eyes.

But Pallas with vast force hurls a spear, and from the hollow scabbard tears his shining blade. The weapon flying lighted where the high armour rises on the shoulders, and, opening its way through the extremity of the shield, at length too on the great body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus, long poising a javelin tipped with sharpened steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks: See whether ours be not the more penetrating dart. He said: and with a quivering stroke the *steely* point pierces through the mid-shield, *through* so many plates of iron, so many of brass, while the bull's hide so many times encompasses it, and through the corslet's cumbrous folds transfixes his breast with a hideous gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking

NOTES.

482. *Tot ferri terga*, literally, so many hides of iron; because the bulls' hides were stuck full of iron or brass nails.

485. *Ingens*, I take here adverbially, as, Æn. IX. 709.
—— *Et clypeum super intonat ingens.*

Ille rapit calidum frustrà de vulnere telum:
Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus: sonitum super arma dedere;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus super assistens, 490
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte
Evandro: qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humandi est,
Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneïa parvo
Hospitia. Et lævo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495
Exanimum, rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impressumque nefas (unâ sub nocte jugali
Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti),
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro;
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus.
Nescia mens hominum fati, sortisque futuræ, 501
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque

Ille frustrà rapit calidum telum de vulnere; sanguisque animusque sequuntur unâ eâdemque viâ. Corruit in vulnus; arma dedere sonitum super *eum*; et moriens petit hostilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus assistens, inquit: Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro: remitto *filium* Pallanta *ei*, qualem meruit. Quisquis honos tumuli *est*, quicquid solamen humandi est, largior *hoc*. Æneïa hospitia stabunt illi haud parvo. Et fatus talia, pressit *eum* exanimum lævo pede, rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefasque impressum *in eo* (*ut* manus juvenum *fuerit* cæsa fœdè sub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique *facti* cruenti), quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro; quo spolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus *eo*. *O* mens hominum nescia fati futuræque sortis, et servare modum, sublata secundis rebus! Erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit emtum magno *pretio* intactum Pallanta, et cum oderit ista spolia, diemque *quo interfecit eum*.

TRANSLATION.

weapon from the wound: at one and the same passage the blood and soul issue forth. Down on his wound he rushes; over him his armour gave a clang; and in death with bloody jaws he bites the hostile ground. Whom Turnus bestriding, says, Ye Arcadians, to Evander faithfully these my words record: in such plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever honour is in a tomb, whatever solace in interment, I freely give him. His league of friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoken, he pressed with his left-foot the breathless corpse, tearing away his belt's enormous weight, and the horrid story with which it was embossed (in one nuptial night a band of youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal beds bathed in blood), which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious gold; in which spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the possession. *How blind are* the minds of men to fate and future events! how unwilling to practise moderation, and *still* with prosperity elated! The time will come when Turnus shall wish with all his soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when these spoils and this day he shall detest.

NOTES.

497. *Unâ sub nocte, &c.* The story of the fifty Danaids who murdered their husbands the first night.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, To Turnus the time will come when he shall wish he had purchased at a great price the not having touched Pallas.

At socii frequentes referunt Pallantem impositum scuto, multo gemitu lacrymisque. O *Palla*, rediture dolor atque magnum decus parenti! Hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert *te*; eam tamen linquis ingentes acervos Rutulorum. Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor *ejus* advolat Æneæ: suos esse *in* tenui discrimine lethi, *et esse* tempus succurrere versis Teucris. *Æneas* metit quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen, quærens te, Turne, superbum novâ cæde. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis; *imprimis* mensæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Ille rapit quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, totidem quos Ufens educat, viventes; quos immolet inferias umbris *Pallantis*, perfundatque flammas rogi *illorum* captivo sanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infensam hastam Mago, ille subit astu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat; et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia: Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iüli,

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Hæc te, prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert;
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.
Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor 510
Advolat Æneæ; tenui discrimine lethi
Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis 515
Omnia sunt oculis; mensæ, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hìc juvenes, totidem quos Ufens,
Viventes rapit; inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammas. 520
Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet hastam,
Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta;
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iüli,

TRANSLATION.

But Pallas, stretched on his shield, a numerous retinue of his friends with many a groan and tear back *to the camp* convey. Oh ill-fated youth, who to thy parent shalt return his grief and ample glory both? This day first gave thee to the war, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast heaps of *slaughtered* Rutulians.

And now not mere rumour, but an unquestionable voucher of great disaster flies to Æneas; that his friends were on the verge of utter ruin, *and* that it was *high* time to succour the flying Trojans. With his sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the steel impetuous forces a wide passage through the host, in quest of thee, *O* Turnus, proud of thy recent slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his eyes; *particularly* the first banquets in which then a guest he joined, and their right-hands *of friendship* given. Here four youths the progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as victims he may offer to the shade *of Pallas*, and drench with their captive blood the flames of his funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile lance, he artfully stoops, and over his head the quivering javelin flies; and embracing his knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy father's Manes, and the hopes of thy rising *son* Iülus, I implore thee, spare this life, both

Te precor hanc animam serves natoque patrique.
Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta 526
Cælati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi: non hìc victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.
Dixerat: Æneas contra cui talia reddit: 530
Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.
Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iülus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535
Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos,
Infula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis:
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans 540
Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Serestus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.
Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

precor te, serves hanc animam natoque patrique. Est *mihi* alta domus; talenta cælati argenti jacent penitus defossa; sunt mihi pondera auri facti infectique: victoria Teucrûm non vertitur hìc: una anima non dabit tanta discrimina. *Magus* dixerat: cui contra Æneas reddit talia: Parce tuis natis, multa talenta argenti atque auri quæ memoras: Turnus prior sustulit ista commercia belli, jam tum Pallante perempto. Manes patris Anchisæ *sentiunt* hoc, Iülus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, tenet galeam lævâ *manu*, atque abdidit ensem capulo tenus reflexâ cervice *ejus* orantis. Nec *erat* Æmonides procul, sacerdos Phœbi Triviæque, cui tempora infula redimibat sacrâ vittâ, *ille* totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis: quem *Æneas* congressus agit campo, superstansque immolat *eum* lapsum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ *mortis*. Serestus refert *ejus* arma lecta humeris, tropæum tibi, rex Gradive. Cæculus, creatus stirpe Vulcani,

TRANSLATION.

for a son and for a father's sake. A stately mansion I possess; talents of silver embossed lie deep-lodged under ground; masses of wrought and unwrought gold I have: it is not upon this that the victory of the Trojans *can be supposed to* turn: one *poor* life will not so great a difference make. He said: to whom Æneas, thus, on the other hand, replies: Those many talents of gold and silver you mention reserve for your sons: *all* those *laws and* mutual stipulations of war Turnus first canceled from the moment Pallas *by him* was slain. So *think* the Manes of my sire Anchises, so thinks *my son* Iülus. This said, he grasps his helmet with his left hand, and bowing back his neck, as he begged *for mercy*, plunged *in his throat* his sword up to the hilt. Not far *from this part of the field stood* Æmonides, the priest of Phœbus and Diana, whose temples a mitre with holy fillets bound, in his robe and burnished armour all refulgent: him encountering he drives along the plain, and, standing over him fallen, offers him a victim, and covers him with the deep shades *of death*. Serestus, gathering up his arms, bears them on his shoulders as a trophy to thee, O Mars, *stern*

NOTES.

527. *Auri facti*, signifies gold wrought into vases, statues, &c. *Infecti* is bullion.

538. *Infula vittâ*. The *infula* was a sort of diadem worn by priests and illustrious persons; the *vitta* was the label or fillet that hung down from it on each side.

et Umbro veniens montibus Marsorum, instaurant acies. Dardanides furit contra *eos*. *Umbro* dejecerat sinistram Anxuris ense, et totum orbem clypei ferro. Ille dixerat aliquid magnum, crediderat que vim affore verbo, ferebatque animum cœlo fortasse, promiseratque canitiem et longos annos sibi. Tarquitus contra, exsultans fulgentibus armis, quem Nympha Dryope crearat Fauno sylvicolæ, obvius obtulit sese ardenti *Æneæ*. Ille, hastâ reductâ, impedit *ejus* loricam, ingensque onus clypei: tum terræ deturbat caput *ejus* orantis nequicquam, et parantis dicere multa; provolvensque tepentem truncum, fatur hæc super inimico pectore: *Istic* metuende, nunc jace [illegible]. *Tua* optima mater non condet te humi, onerabitve membra patrio sepulchro; linquêre feris alitibus, aut unda feret *te* mersum gurgite, impastique pisces lambent *tua* vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram,
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo
Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;
Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.
Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550
Sylvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reductâ
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ:
Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa parantis
Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepentem 555
Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Istìc nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater
Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra sepulchro;
Alitibus linquêre feris; aut gurgite mersum
Undâ feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent. 560

TRANSLATION.

monarch *of the field*. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's race, and Umbro, who came from the Marsian mountains, renew the fight. The Trojan prince burns with fury against them. Anxur's left-arm and his buckler's whole circumference he with his sword had struck off. Some mighty spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be virtue in the word: perhaps, he exalted his soul to heaven with vain hopes, and promised himself grey hairs and length of years. On the other hand Tarquitus, whom to sylvan Faunus the nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent arms exulting, to the incensed hero himself opposed. He darting a spear with full force, renders his corslet and buckler's vast bulk useless for defence; then strikes down to the ground his head as he begs in vain, and is in act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm trunk, over it pronounces these words from his hostile breast: There now, redoubted *champion*, lie. Thee in the earth thy gracious mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native soil load thy limbs with a grave; to birds of prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the deep the waves shall bear thee down, and hungry fishes suck thy wounds. Forthwith

NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, i. e. Umbro had struck Anxur's left-hand just when Æneas came up against him. This, and some other embarrassed sentences, occur particularly in this book, which plainly show that Virgil had not put the finishing hand to it.

552. *Reductâ hastâ*, i. e. drawing back his spear to dart it from him with full force. In the same sense the poet has used *reductis remis* for the labouring oars, or oars plied with vigour, Æn. VIII: 690.

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volscente satum; [illegible]us agri
Qui fuit Ausonidûm, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Ægæon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra
Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses:
Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi 570
Quadrijuges in equos, adversaque pectora tendit:
Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus.
Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis

Protinus persequitur Antæum, et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem satum magnanimo Volscente; qui fuit ditissimus agri *omnium* Ausonidûm, et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægæon, cui dicunt *fuisse* centum brachia, centenasque manus, *et* ignem arsisse *è* quinquaginta oribus pectoribusque; cum streperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, *et* stringeret tot enses: sic Æneas, victor, desævit in toto æquore, ut semel mucro *gladii* intepuit *cæde*. Quin ecce tendit in quadrijuges equos Niphæi adversaque pectora: atque illi *equi*, ut videre *eum* longè gradientem, et frementem dira, versi metu, ruentesque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert se in medios albis bijugis, Ligerque *ejus* frater: sed frater flectit equos habenis,

TRANSLATION.

Antæus and Lycas, Turnus' foremost leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers *in* yellow *gold refulgent*, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all Ausonia's sons was richest in [illegible]tate, and over Amyclæ, the city of silence, reigned. As Ægæon who, [illegible] say, had a hundred arms and a hundred hands, and flashed fire from fifty mouths and breasts; when against the thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many swords: just so the victorious Æneas wreaked his fury over all the plain, when once his pointed steel was warmed *with blood*. Even against the four harnessed steeds of Niphæus and their *fiery* chests he advances: but, as soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire revenge, with affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the chief, and whirl the chariot to the shore. Meanwhile Lucagus, in his chariot drawn by two white steeds, flings himself into the midst *of the squadrons*, *as does* also *his* brother Liger: but with the reins his brother guides the steeds;

NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis*, the silent Amyclæ. This was a city of Latium near Terracina, which is said to have perished through the preposterous silence of the inhabitants; for, the city having been frequently thrown into the utmost confusion by false alarms, at length a law was made that none should ever mention the approach of an enemy: so that, when the enemy actually advanced, the city was suddenly destroyed for want of timely intelligence. Hence says Lucilius,

Mihi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas tacendo periisse.

568. *Tot paribus clypeis*, i. e. equal in number to his hands and arms.

571. *Adversa pectora*. This, I think, is rather to be understood of the breasts of the steeds than of the rider; it gives one a much higher idea of the hero's valour.

et acer Lucagus rotat strictum ensem. Æneas haud tulit *eos* furentes tanto fervore: irruit, ingensque apparuit adversâ hastâ. Cui Liger *ait:* Non *cernis* equos Diomedis, nec cernis currum Achillis, aut campos Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli *et tui* ævi dabitur his terris. Talia dicta volant latè *à* vesano Ligeri: sed et Troius heros non parat dicta contra; nam torquet jaculum in hostem. Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in verbera, admonuit bijugos telo, dum aptat se pugnæ lævo pede projecto; hasta subit per imas oras fulgentis clypei, tum perforat lævum inguen: *ille* excussus curru, moribundus, volvitur arvis: quem pius Æneas affatur amaris dictis Lucage, nulla segnis fuga equorum prodidit tuos currus, aut vanæ umbræ vertere *eos* ex hostibus; *tu* ipse, saliens rotis, deseris juga. Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bijugos. Infelix frater, delapsus eodem curru, tendebat inermes palmas:

Flectit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hastâ.
Cui Liger: 580
Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achillis,
Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè
Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troius heros
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hostem. 585
Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo
Aptat se pugnæ; subit oras hasta per imas
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen:
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis: 590
Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbræ;
Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris. Hæc ita fatus,
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:

TRANSLATION.

fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked sword. Æneas could not patiently see them raging with such impetuosity: on he rushed, and majestic stood before them with his lance opposed. To whom Liger *said*, You see not *here* the steeds of Diomede, nor the chariot of Achilles, or the plains of Troy: now on this ground shall a period to the war and thy life be given. Such *insulting* words from raving Liger fly: but somewhat instead of words the Trojan hero in return prepares; for against his foe a javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the lash with a dart urged his yoked steeds, while with his left-foot thrown out before he prepares himself for the fight; the spear passes through the lowest border of his shining buckler, then pierces his left groin: tossed from the chariot in the pangs of death he wallows: whom Æneas, *though* compassionate, in bitter terms addresses: Lucagus, it is not the slowness of thy steeds in flight thy chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty shadows *and phantoms* turned them from the foe; thyself, springing from the wheels, desertest the chariot. Thus having said, he seized the steeds. His hapless brother, leaping down from the same car stretched

NOTE.

592. *Lucage, &c.* This, I cannot help thinking, is a very poor sentiment, an ill-timed affectation of wit, quite unworthy both of the poet and his hero. Virgil appears to have been led into it from too great fondness for Homer, whom he was willing to imitate even in his blemishes.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam et miserere precantis.
Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum 599
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne desere frater.
Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius, torrentis aquæ vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra relinquunt
Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obsessa juventus. 605
Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima conjux!
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)
Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivida bello 609
Dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque pericli!
Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime conjux,
Sollicitas ægram, et tua tristia dicta timentem?
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,

Oro per te, per parentes qui genuere te talem, Trojane vir, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis. Æneas *ait illi* oranti pluribus *verbis:* Haud dabas talia dicta dudum: morere, et frater ne desere fratrem. Tum recludit pectus, latebras animæ, mucrone. Dardanius ductor edebat talia funera per campos, furens more torrentis aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tandem Ascanius puer, et juventus obsessa, nequicquam erumpunt et relinquunt castra. Interea Jupiter compellat Junonem ultro: O germana, atque eadem conjux gratissima mihi! ut *tu* rebare (nec sententia fallit te) Venus sustentat Trojanas opes! non *est illis* viris dextra vivida bello, animusque ferox, patiensque pericli! Cui Juno summissa *ait:* O pulcherrime conjux, quid sollicitas *me* ægram, et timentem tua tristia dicta? Si foret mihi

TRANSLATION.

forth his defenceless hand. By thy own self, *O* Trojan hero, by the parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this life, and pity *a wretch* who begs for *mercy*. To whom pleading at greater length, Æneas *thus replies:* It was not language like this you lately uttered: die, and *like* a *dutiful* brother desert not a brother. Then with the pointed steel he discloses his breast, the latent seat of the soul. Such havock made the Trojan chief over the field, raging like an impetuous flood or boisterous whirlwind. At length the boy Ascanius, and the youth in vain blocked up, sally forth and quit the camp.

Meanwhile Jupiter, of his own free motion, thus addresses Juno: My sister, and my dearest consort both! it is Venus, as you alleged, who supports the Trojan powers; nor do you err in your judgment; no active hands for war have the men themselves, no souls courageous or patient of danger. To whom Juno, all submission, *says*, My lord, in whom the perfection of beauty dwells, why dost thou tease me oppressed with anguish, and dreading thy

NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus, &c.* This is plainly an irony, as appears both from the turn of the sentence, and from the strain of Juno's answer, which shows her to have considered it in that light.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux*, my lord, in whom the perfection of beauty dwells. This is the import of *pulcherrimus*, which signifies accomplished in virtue, and all the beauties of the mind, as well as in outward beauty: hence it is applied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 656.

ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat quondam, quamque decebat esse, namque non negares hoc mihi, *cum sis* omnipotens; quin et possem subducere Turnum pugnæ, et servare *eum* incolumem Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat, detque pœnas Teucris pio sanguine. Tamen ille deducit nomen *à* nostrâ origine, Pilumnusque *est* quartus pater illi: et sæpe oneravit tua limina largâ manu, multisque donis. Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fatur breviter: Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque oratur caduco juveni, sentisque me ponere hoc ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque eripe *eum* instantibus fatis. Vacat indulsisse *tibi* hactenus. Sin ulla altior venia latet sub istis precibus, putasque totum bellum *posse* moveri mutarive, pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno illacrymans *ait:* Quid si dares *id* mente, quod gravaris voce, atque hæc vita maneret rata Turno? Nunc gravis exitus manet insontem; aut ego feror vana veri:

Vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares
Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Turnum,
Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti. 616
Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:
Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen,
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ
Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis. 620
Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi:
Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;
Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis.
Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625
Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri
Mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanes.
Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gravaris,
Mente dares, atque hæc Turno rata vita maneret?
Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego veri 630

TRANSLATION.

severe mandates? Had I that influence over [illegible] affection, which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the O[illegible]ipotent couldst not surely refuse me this; but I might have it in my power both to rescue Turnus from the fight, and preserve him in safety for his father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the vengeance of the Trojans with his pious blood: yet from our stock he derives his name, and Pilumnus is his father in the fourth degree; and often with liberal hand and many offerings has he heaped thy courts. To whom the sovereign of the ethereal heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a respite from present death, and a *breathing*-time to the short-lived youth, and if it be thy will that I should settle it thus; bear off Turnus by flight, and save him from impending fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher favour be couched under these petitions, and you imagine that the whole face of the war is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty hopes. To whom Juno *replies* with tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy heart what in words thou declinest, and this life to Turnus were to be continued fixed *by thy decree?* Now a [illegible]ful catastrophe awaits the guiltless youth, or vain are my pretensions to

NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The import of the particle is—I have lost my wonted influence over your heart; for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His blood is called *pius*, because he was descended from the gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror. Vana*, here, has the same signification with *ignara*; or *augur* or *aruspex* is understood.

Vana feror: quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras,
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit. 635
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus umbram
In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,
Dardaniis ornat telis, clypeumque jubasque
Divini assimulat capitis; dat inania verba, 639
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis:
Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus:
At primas læta ante acies exultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis, et voce lacessit:
Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
Conjicit: illa dato vertit vestigia tergo. 646
Tum vero Æneam aversum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem,
Quo fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne desere pactos:
Hâc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæsita per undas. 650
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat

quod ô *ita sit*, ut potius ludar falsâ formidine, et *tu*, qui potes, reflectas tua orsa in melius. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, protinus misit se alto cœlo, succincta nimbo, agens hiemem per auras, petivitque Iliacam aciem et Laurentia castra. Tum Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis, tenuem umbram sine viribus cavâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (monstrum mirabile visu) assimulatque clypeum jubasque divini capitis; dat inania verba, dat sonum sine mente, effingitque gressus *Æneæ* euntis. *Talis figura* quales figuras fama est volitare morte obitâ, aut somnia quæ deludunt sopitos sensus. At læta imago exsultat ante primas acies, irritatque virum telis, et lacessit *eum* voce: cui Turnus instat, conjicitque stridentem hastam eminus: illa *imago* vertit vestigia tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Turnus credidit Æneam aversum cedere, atque turbidus hausit inanem spem animo, *ait*, *Ænea*, quò fugis? ne desere thalamos pactos: tellus quæsita per undas dabitur *tibi* hâc *meâ* dextrâ. Vociferans talia sequitur, coruscatque strictum

TRANSLATION.

the knowledge of futurity: but O that I may rather be with groundless fears misled, and that thou, to whom the power belongs, mayest alter thy purposes for the better!

When these words she had pronounced, forthwith she shot down from the lofty sky arrayed in a cloud, driving storm and tempest through the air; and sought the Trojan army and Latin camp. Then of a hollow cloud, strange monster to behold! the goddess, in the shape of Æneas, dresses up with Trojan armour an airy powerless phantom, and imitates to the life both his shield and the crested helmet of his divine head; gives it empty words, and gives it sound without sense, and counterfeits *the hero*'s gait as he walks: such as those forms which after death are said to flutter about, or those dreams which mock the senses locked in sleep. But the phantom frisky exults before the foremost ranks, and the hero with darts provokes, and with the tongue defies: on whom Turnus presses, and at a distance hurls a hissing spear: the spectre, wheeling about, turned its steps. But then, as soon as Turnus imagined that Æneas with his back turned was giving ground, and boisterous in soul drank in illusive hope, *he cried out*, Æneas, whither dost thou fly? Desert not thy plighted nuptials: by this right-hand shall the settlement be given you in quest of which you have traversed the seas. Thus vociferating, he pursues him, and brandishes his naked sword; nor sees that the winds bear his *boasted* joys away.

mucronem; nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia. Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ *nuper* rex Osinius *fuerat* advectus *à* Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram *navis*; Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Æneas autem poscit illum absentem in prœlia: demittit multa corpora virûm obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublimè immiscuit se atræ nubi; eum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. *Ille* respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera: *dicens*, Omnipotens genitor, duxistine me dignum tanto crimine? et voluisti *me* expendere tales pœnas?

Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi
Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato,
Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655
Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat;
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem. 660
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prœlia poscit:
Obvia multa virûm demittit corpora morti.
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,
Sed sublimè volans nubi se immiscuit atræ;
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo. 665
Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis,
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?

TRANSLATION.

By chance there stood a ship adjoining to the margin of a steep rock with extended ladders, and a bridge prepared, in which king Osinius had been wafted from the Clusian coasts. Hither in fearful haste the image of Æneas flying throws itself into a hiding-place: and Turnus with no less speed pursues; surmounts all obstacles, and overleaps the lofty bridges. Scarcely had he reached the prow, *when* Saturnia bursts the cable, and over the rolling waves hurries the vessel torn from the shore away. But him absent Æneas with impatience to the combat seeks; *and* many a hero whom he met, he dispatches to the shades below. Then the fleeting image now no further concealment seeks, but soaring aloft blended itself with a dusky cloud; when in the mean time the whirlwind drives Turnus on the mid ocean. Back *on the shore* he casts his eyes quite at a loss, and thankless for the preservation *of his life*, and both hands to heaven he raises with his voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infamous* punishment? Whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious flight carries me off, and in

NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical phrase this, denoting disappointment. It is used in English as well as in Latin.

660. *Revoluta per æquora.* This Servius will have to be an hypallage for *navem revolutam per æquora*; but as I would shun as much as possible the having recourse to such unnatural substitutions, so here there appears no manner of necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper epithet of the sea.

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve reducet?
Laurentesne iterum muros aut castra videbo?
Quid manus illa virûm, qui me meaque arma secuti,
Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm
Accipio. Quid agam? aut quæ jam satis ima dehiscat
Terra mihi? vos, ô potius miserescite, venti;
In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite syrtis,
Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur.
Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat illuc,
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem,
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in arma.
Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Juno
Continuit, juvenemque animo miserata [illegible]
Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo,

quò feror? unde abivi? quæ fuga reducet me, quemve? videbone Laurentes muros aut castra iterum? Quid illa manus virûm *dicet*, qui *sunt* secuti me meaque arma, omnesque quos reliqui, *ô* nefas, in infandâ morte? Et nunc video *eos* palantes, accipioque gemitum cadentûm *meis auribus*. Quid agam? aut quæ ima terra jam satis dehiscat mihi? vos, ô venti, potius miserescite *mei* (*ego* Turnus volens adoro vos); ferte ratem in rupes, in saxa, immittiteque *eam* sævis vadis syrtis, quò neque Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur me. Memorans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc huc nunc illuc; an amens ob tantum dedecus induat sese mucrone, et exigat crudum ensem per costas, an jaciat *se* mediis fluctibus, et petat curva litora nando, reddatque se iterum in arma Teucrorum. *Est* conatus utramque viam ter: ter maxima Juno continuit *eum*, miserataque animo repressit juvenem. Labitur secans alta, secundo fluctuque æstuque;

TRANSLATION.

what disgrace will it bring me back? Shall I *have the face* again to see the walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian* camp? What *will* that band of warriors *say*, who followed me and my arms, and whom, *O* foul impiety! I abandoned in *the* horrible *jaws of* death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the groans of the falling. What can I do? or what earth will now yawn to *receive* me deep enough *in proportion to my crime?* Or rather, on me, ye winds, have pity; on rocks, on crags (I Turnus heartily adore you) drive my vessel, and fling it on the cruel shelves of quicksands, whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious fame may follow me. So saying, now hither, now thither, he fluctuates in his soul, whether *in* frantic *despair* he should sheath the pointed steel in his bosom on account of such a flagrant disgrace, and through his sides drive home the cruel sword, or should throw *himself* into the midst of the waves, by swimming seek the winding shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan arms. Thrice he essayed either expedient: thrice imperial Juno restrained, and, pitying him from her soul, checked the youth. He glides away cutting the deep, with prosperous wind and tide, and is wafted to the ancient city of his father Daunus.

NOTE.

687. *Fluctu secundo*, Literally, The waves being prosperous: i. e. the motion of the waves, instead of opposing, carried the vessel forward; which is saying, in other words, that the wind was for him.

et defertur ad antiquam domum patris Dauni. At interea Mezentius, monitis Jovis, ardens succedit pugnæ, invaditque Teucros ovantes. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt, atque instant viro uni, uni *inquam* omnibus odiis frequentibusque telis. Ille *Mezentius*, velut rupes, quæ prodit in vastum æquor, obvia furiis ventorum, expostaque ponto, perfert cunctam vim atque minas cœlique marisque, ipsa manens immota. Sternit Hebrum prolem Dolicaonis humi; cum quo *sternit* Latagum fugacemque Palmum; sed occupat Latagum *per* os faciemque adversam saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis; sinit Palmum volvi segnem poplite succiso; donatque Lauso habere *ejus* arma humeris, et figere cristas vertice *capitis*. Nec non *opprimit* Phrygium Evantem, Mimantaque æqualem comitemque Paridis; quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte et Cissëis regina, prægnans face,

Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnæ, Teucrosque invadit ovantes. 690
Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies, atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia venturum furiis, expôstaque ponto,
Vim cunctam atque minas perfert cœlique marisque, 695
Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis Hebrum
Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem;
Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis,
Occupat os faciemque adversam: poplite Palmum
Succiso volvi segnem sinit; armaque Lauso 700
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.
Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta
Æqualem comitemque; unâ quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et face prægnans
Cissëis regina, prægnans face,

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile, by Jove's suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds *him* in the fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with success. The Tuscan troops rush on him at once, and with all their rage and darts *thick* following *each other* press on him, on him alone. He *stands firm* as a rock that projects into the vast ocean, obnoxious to the fury of the winds, and exposed to *the rage of* the main, *and which thus* endures all the violence and terrors of the sky and sea, itself remaining unmoved. He stretches on the ground Hebrus the son of Dolicaon, *and* with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus; but to Latagus with a rock and vast fragment of a mountain he gives a prevent[illegible] blow on his jaws and adverse face: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant *on the ground* to roll; and give Lausus to wear his armour on his shoulders, and on his helmet's top to fix his plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimas the companion of Paris, and his equal in age; whom Theano brought forth to his father Amycus in the same night that queen *Hecuba*, the daughter of Cisseus,

NOTE.

704. *In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans Cissëis regina Parin creat.* Dr. Bentley observes that *creat* here is quite redundant, since the sentence is perfect without it;

Cissëis regina Parin creat: urbe paternâ 705
Occubat; ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) sylvâ 709
Pastus arundineâ, postquam inter retia ventum est,
Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos:
Nec cuiquam irasci, propiùsve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant:
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas: 715
Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,
Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro;
Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacessunt.
Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenæos:
Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit, 721

creat Parin: *Paris* occubat paternâ urbe; Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut ille aper, actus de altis montibus morsu canum, pastus arundineâ sylvâ (quem *aprum* pinifer Vesulus defendit multos annos, Laurentiaque palus *defendit* multos *annos*) postquam est ventum inter retia, substitit, feroxque infremuit, et inhorruit armos; nec *est* virtus cuiquam irasci, accedereve propiùs, sed instant jaculis tutisque clamoribus procul: ille autem *aper* impavidus cunctatur in omnes partes, infrendens dentibus, et decutit hastas tergo: haud aliter non *est* animus ulli *eorum*, quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ, concurrere *cum eo* stricto ferro; lacessunt *eum* longè missilibus, et vasto clamore. Acron, Graius homo, venerat de antiquis finibus Coriti, profugus linquens hymenæos infectos: ubi *Mezentius* longè vidit hunc miscentem media agmina,

TRANSLATION.

pregnant with a firebrand, bore Paris: his native city *buried* lies, *while* the Laurentine coast possesses Mimanta *unknown and* unknown. And as a huge boar by baying hounds pursued from the high mountains (whom pine-bearing Vesulus had sheltered for many years, and the lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy wood had fed, makes a stand soon as he has arrived among the toils, stern and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the horrors of his shoulders: nor has any one the courage to wreak his fury on him, or *even* approach him, but aloft they ply him with darts and shouts secure *from harm:* undaunted, however, he resists their attacks on every side, gnashing his tusks, and shakes the lances from his back: in the same manner, of those whom just rage against Mezentius fires, not one has *sufficient* spirit to encounter him with the naked sword; *but* at distance they gall him with missive weapons and loud clamour. From the ancient coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted *to Æneas*, leaving his nuptials uncon-

NOTES.

besides that there is something incongruous in making *creat* and *dedit* of different tenses; as also, that the omission of the nominative to the following verb *occubat* perplexes the sense; on all which accounts that learned critic conjectures that the genuine reading, as Virgil left it, must be,

——————*unâ quem nocte Thetano*
In lucem, genitore *Amyco, dedit; et face prægnans*
Cissëis regina Parim. Paris urbe paternâ
Occubat.

706. *Ignarum*, i. e. *ignotum*; for so the word is sometimes taken in a passive sense: Ovid Met. B. VII. 403.

Jamque aderat Theseus proles ignara parenti.

710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely that *pastus* here is an antiptosis for *pastum*, as if a plain solecism could be justified merely by a pompous name. Dr. Bentley will have it that Virgil wrote *pascit* or *parit:* but an easier solution of the difficulty is, to enclose the words between *actus aper* and *sylvâ pastus arundineâ* in a parenthesis, as in some good editions.

712. Irasci, i. e. irâ in eum sævire.

purpureum pennis, et ostro conjugis pactæ; ceu sæpe impastus leo peragrans alta stabula (vesana enim fames suadet), si fortè conspexit fugacem capream, aut cervum surgentem in cornua, gaudet hians immanè, arrexitque comas, et hæret incumbens super visceribus; teter cruor lavit *ejus* improba ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit in densos hostes. Infelix Acron sternitur, et expirans tundit atram humum calcibus, cruentatque infracta tela. Atque idem *Mezentius* haud est dignatus sternere Oroden fugientem, nec dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cuspide: obvius occurritque adverso, virque contulit se viro; haud melior furto, sed fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede posito super *eum* abjectum, et hastâ, *ait:* Viri, *hic* altus Orodes, pars belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant, secuti lætum Pæana. Ille autem expirans *ait:* Quicunque es, non *vives* me inulto,

Purpureum pennis, et pactæ conjugis ostro;
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans
(Suadet enim vesana fames), si fortè fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725
Gaudet hians immanè, comasque arrexit, et hæret
Visceribus super incumbens; lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:
Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730
Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735
Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hastâ:
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.
Conclamant socii lætum Pæana secuti.
Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es, inulto,

TRANSLATION.

summated: him when from far *Mezentius* saw breaking through the midst of the ranks, gaily arrayed in the plumes and purple favours of his betrothed spouse; as a famished lion that often ranges over the lofty stalls (for maddening hunger prompts him,) if by chance he espies a timorous goat, or a stag rising on his *stately* horns, exults yawning hideously, rears his hair on end, and, couching down over *his prey*, fast to the entrails clings, *while* black gore bathes his ravenous jaws: thus Mezentius rushes with alacrity on the embodied foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his heels the swarthy ground, and with his blood besmears the broken lance. The same *warrior* deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, or with the darted spear to give him a wound unseen: but, overtaking him, he confronted face to face, and encountered man to man; superior not in stratagem, but valiant arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his lance, *he says:* Friends, *here* stately Orodes lies, no mean portion of the war. His associates in acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring *says:* Whoever thou art, not over me unrevenged, nor long shalt thou victo-

NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This phrase poetically expresses the stately motion of a large stag, whose branched horns, as he moves, seem to lift him up from the ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other editions read *accumbens:* and for *lavit* in the same line the Roman manuscript reads *lavat;* but *lavit* is the ordinary reading.

Victor, nec longum lætabere; te quoque fata 740
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.
Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ:
Nunc morere: ast de me Divûm pater atque hominum rex
Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget 745
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
Cædicus Alcathöum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen,
Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Orsen:
Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;
Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem; 750
Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis;
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ
Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.
Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755
Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant,
Victores victique: neque his fuga nota, nec illis.
Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.
Hinc Venus, hinc contrà spectat Saturnia Juno. 760

nec victor lætabere longum *tempus;* paria fata prospectant te quoque, atque mox tenebis eadem arva. Ad quem Mezentius subridens mistâ irâ: Nunc morere; ast pater Divorum atque rex hominum viderit de me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum corpore. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos olli, *et* lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Alcathoum, Sacrator *obtruncat* Hydaspen, Rapoque *interimit* Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum viribus: Messapus *opprimit* Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten; illum *Clonium* jacentem tellure lapsu infrænis equi; pedes *obtruncat* hunc *Ericeten* peditem; et Lycius Agis processerat *in Messapum;* quem tamen Valerus, haud expers avitæ virtutis, dejicit: Salius *dejicit* Authronium; Nealcesque, insignis jaculo et sagittâ longè fallente, *interficit* Salium. Jam gravis Mavors æquabat luctus et mutua funera: victores victique cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant: fuga *est* nota neque his, nec illis. Dii, in tectis Jovis, miserantur inanem iram amborum, et esse mortalibus tantos labores. Hinc Venus, hinc contrà spectat Juno spectat.

TRANSLATION.

rious rejoice; thee too a like destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius, smiling with a mixture of indignation, *replied:* Now die; but of me let the father of gods and king of men dispose. So saying, he from the body extracted the dart. Cruel slumbers and the iron sleep of death press down his eyes; his orbs are sealed in everlasting night. Cædicus slays Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely hardy and robust: Messapus *kills* Clonius, and Ericetes the Lycaonian; the one by a fall from his unruly steed thrown on the ground; the other on foot himself on foot *assailed; against him* Lycian Agis too had stepped forth; but him Valerus, not degenerate from the valour of his ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Nealces, skilled in the javelin and far-deceiving arrow. Now stern Mars *on either side* equalled the distress and mutual deaths: the victors and the vanquished equally slew, and equally fell: nor these, nor those, know what it is to fly. In the courts of Jove the gods compassionate the fruitless rage of both, and *seem to lament* that such toils are *appointed* to mortals. On the one side Ve-

Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter media millia At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem hastam, turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, scindens viam per maxima stagna medii Nerei, supereminet undas humero; aut referens annosam ornum summis montibus, ingreditur que solo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert se vastis armis Contrà Æneas, speculatus *eum* in longo agmine, parat ire obvius huic. Ille *Mezentius* manet imperterritus opperiens magnanimum hostem, et stat suâ mole; atque emensus oculis quantum spatium *esset* satis hastæ, *ait:* Dextra *manus, quæ est* Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro missile, nunc adsint *mihi;* Lause *fili,* voveo te ipsum *futurum* tropæum Æneæ, indutum spoliis raptis è corpore prædonis. Dixit, jecitque stridentem hastam eminus: at illa volans est excussa clypeo *Æneæ,* proculque

Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.
At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam,
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus Orion,
Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei 764
Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas;
Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit;
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contrà Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ stat;
Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastæ;
Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro,
Nunc adsint; voveo prædonis corpore raptis
Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775
Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, proculque

TRANSLATION.

nus *takes a survey;* on the other, Saturnian Juno sits spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the midst of thousands wreaks her fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances in the field, brandishing his massy spear; as huge Orion, when on foot he marches, cutting his way through the vast watery fields of the mid-ocean, with his shoulder overtops the waves; or, conveying an aged ash from the high mountains, stalks on the ground, and hides his head among the clouds; just so Mezentius in vast armour strides along. Him on the other hand Æneas, having descried him in the long battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains expecting his magnanimous foe, and stands *firm* on his own huge basis; and, measuring with his eye as much space as his javelin could reach, *says,* Now let this right-hand, my god, and the missive weapon which I poise, be my aid; I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the spoils torn from the pirate's body, the trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing dart: but the winged weapon is by *glancing on* the shield flung off, and deep pierces illustrious Antores between the side and flank; Antores, the attend-

NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the skirts of the battle: now he presses forward into the midst and thickest of the ranks, which agrees best with the following comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his magnitude among the constellations.

766. *Referens,* perhaps, here signifies resembling, as in some other places.

Egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit;
Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis
Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ consederat urbe. 780
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque
Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.
Tum pius Æneas hastam jacit: illa per orbem
Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785
Inguine; sed vires haud pertulit. Ocyùs ensem
Æneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine lætus,
Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrymæque per ora volutæ. 790
Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,
Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.
Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus
Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat. 795
Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis;
Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis
Æneæ subit mucronem, ipsumque morando
Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

figit egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia; Antorem comitem Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis, hæserat Evandro, atque consederat Italâ urbe. Infelix sternitur alieno vulnere, aspicitque cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas jacit hastam: illa transivit per orbem *clypei* cavum triplici ære, per linea terga, opusque intextum tribus tauris, imaque sedit inguine; sed haud pertulit vires *eò usque*. Æneas lætus, sanguine Tyrrheni viso, ocyùs eripit ensem à femore, et fervidus instat trepidanti. Lausus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque *sunt* volutæ per *ejus* ora. Si qua vetustas sit latura fidem tanto operi, equidem non silebo casum duræ mortis hìc, tuaque, optime, facta, nec te *juvenis*, juvenis memorande. Ille *pater* referens pedem *retrò*, et inutilis *pugnæ*, inligatusque cedebat, trahebatque inimicum hastile clypeo. Juvenis prorupit, immiscuitque sese armis, subiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam assurgentis dextrâ, ferentisque plagam; sustinuitque ipsum morando. Socii sequuntur *eum* magno clamore,

TRANSLATION.

ant of Hercules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian city. He falls, unhappy, by another's wound, looks up to heaven, and in death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his spear: through the concave orb of triple brass, through the linen folds, and the *complicated* work with three bulls' *hides* inwoven, it made way, and settled low down in the groin; but had spent its force. Instantly Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tuscan's blood, snatches his sword from his thigh, and darts impetuous on his foe stunned *with the stroke*. Lausus, soon as he saw it, heaved a deep groan in fond pity to his beloved sire, and the tears came trickling down his cheeks. Here be assured I shall not pass in silence either thee, praise-worthy youth, or the catastrophe of thy piteous death, or thy *virtuous* deeds, thou best of sons, if any future age will give credit to an act so noble. The *father*, drawing back his steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave ground, and in his buckler trailed the hostile spear. The youth sprang forward, and flung himself amidst the armed troops; and stood under the point of Æneas' sword, just as he was rising with his arm, and fetching the stroke; and, keeping him a while at bay, sustained his shock. His friends second him with loud acclamation, till, by

NOTE.

791. *Optime.* Others read *optima*, thus making the word an epithet to *facta*.

m genitor, protectus parmâ
ti, abiret; conjiciuntque telâ,
oturbantque hostem missili-
s eminus. Æneas furit, tec-
que *clypeo* tenet se. Ac ve-
t, si quando nimbi præcipi-
at *se* grandine effusâ, omnis
ator diffugit campis, et om-
s agricola, et viator latet tutâ
arce, aut ripis amnis, aut for-
nice alti saxi, dum pluit in ter-
ris; ut possint exercere diem,
sole reducto: sic Æneas, obru-
tus telis undique, sustinet om-
nem nubem belli, dum deto-
net; et increpitat Lausum, mi-
naturque Lauso, *ait:* Quò ruis,
moriture? audesque majora
tuis viribus? tua pietas fallit te
incautum. Nec minùs ille de-
mens exultat. Jamque sævæ
iræ surgunt altiùs Dardanio
ductori, Parcæque legunt ex-
trema fila *vitæ* Lauso; nam-
que Æneas exigit validum en-
sem, *per medium juvenem*, re-
condit*que* totum *ensem*. Mu-
cro transiit et parmam, levia arma minacis *juvenis*, et tunicam quam mater neverat molli auro;

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret; 800
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem
Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque minatur:
Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes? 811
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minùs ille
Exultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcæ fila legunt; validum namque exigit ensem 815
Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

TRANSLATION.

the target of the son protected, the father withdrew; fling showers of darts, and at a distance repel the foe with missive weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under *the* covert *of his shield.* And as, if at times the clouds in a drift of hail rush down, every labouring hind flies from the fields away, and every swain, and the traveller lurks in *some* secure retreat, either on the banks of a river, or in the cleft of a high rock, till on the earth the shower be overblown; that, when the sun returns, they may pursue the labours of the day: just so Æneas, with darts from every quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole storm of war, till the thunder spends its rage; and chides Lausus *from the field*, and threatens him *thus:* Whither dost thou rush to thy own destruction, and *why* dost thou attempt what exceeds thy strength? thy pious duty blindfolds thee unguarded *to thy ruin.* He infatuated *with* no less *insolence* still braves *the hero.* And now the fierce wrath of the Trojan leader rises to a greater height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last threads *of life;* for Æneas into the youth through the middle of his body plunges his mighty sword, and buries it quite *within his bosom.* The pointed steel pierced both through the thin shield, the light armour of

NOTES.

805. *Arce.* *Arx* here, as in other places, signifies any place of shelter or safe retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a stop at *pluit*; but what determines the construction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the authority of Lucretius, from whom the expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

Dum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant:

Implevitque sinum sanguis: tum vita per auras
Concessit mœsta ad manes, corpusque reliquit. 820
At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit;
Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.
Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum? 826
Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentum
Manibus, et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;
Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830
Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.
Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat,
Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

sanguisque implevit *ejus* sinum: tum vita mœsta concessit per auras ad manes, reliquitque corpus. At verò ut Anchisiades vidit vultum et ora *ejus* morientis, ora pallentia miris modis, miserans ingemuit graviter, tetenditque dextram; et imago patriæ pietatis subiit mentem. Puer miserande, quid *honoris* nunc *erit* tibi pro istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas dabit *tibi* dignum tantâ indole? Habe tua arma, quibus *es* lætatus; remittoque te manibus et cineri parentum, si ea est qua cura. Tamen infelix solabere miseram mortem hoc; cadis dextrâ magni Æneæ. Increpat ultro socios cunctantes, et sublevat ipsum terrâ, turpantem capillos, comtos de more, sanguine. Interea genitor siccabat vulnera lymphis ad undam Tiberini fluminis, levabatque corpus, acclinis trunco arboris. Ærea galea dependet procul ramis, et gravia arma quiescunt prato.

TRANSLATION.

the vaunting *youth*, and the vest, which with soft *thread of* gold his mother had spun; and the blood his bosom filled: then to the shades the soul fled mourning through the air, and left the body. But soon as the offspring of Anchises saw his visage and dying looks, his looks wondrously pale *and ghastly*, in pity he drew a heavy groan, and stretched forth his hand; and the image of his filial piety penetrated deep into his soul. Lamented youth, what *recompense* proportioned to those virtues *of thine*, what honour becoming so great excellence, shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy arms wherein thou rejoicedst, *still* retain; and to the Manes and ashes of thy parents, if that be any object of thy care, I thee resign. Yet, hapless *youth*, with this thou shalt solace thy wretched death; by the right hand of great Æneas thou fallest. *Then* straight he chides his lingering followers, and from the ground raises up the youth, with his blood marring the beauty of those locks that were in comely order dressed.

Meanwhile the father at the stream of the river Tyber stanched his wounds with water, and gave a more easy posture to his body, leaning on the trunk of a tree. From the boughs apart his brazen helmet hangs, and his unwieldy arms rest on the mead. Chosen youths around him stand: himself *quite*

NOTES.

834. *Siccabat*, not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp and Rnæus, but stanched, as Servius explains it; *Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore continetur.*

835. *Procul*, i. e. apart, by themselves, at some distance from him: for it seems very absurd to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far off, as Servius alleges. In my opinion, it always signifies distance, though that distance may sometimes be very small.

Lecti juvenes stant circum [illegible]; ipse æger, anhelans, fovet colla, fusus *quoad* propexam barbam in pectore: rogitat multa super Lauso, remittitque multos qui revocent *eum a pugna*, ferantque mandata [illegible] parentis. At socii flentes [illegible]bant Lausum exanimum super arma, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere. Mens præsaga mali agnovit gemitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cœlum, et inhæret corpore *filii*. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit [illegible] paterer *te*, quem genui, succedere hostili dextræ pro [illegible] *ego*-ne genitor servor per [illegible] tua vulnera, vivens tuâ [illegible]rte? Heu! demum *est* mihi misero infelix exilium, nunc vulnus *est* adactum altè! Nate, ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulsus solio paternisque sceptris ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, ipseque dedissem sontem animam odiis meorum *subditorum* per omnes mortes.

Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipse æger, anhelans,
Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam:
Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit
Qui revocent, mœstique ferant mandata parentis. 840
At Lausum socii exanimum super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longè gemitum præsaga mali mens.
Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad cœlum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret. 845
Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ,
Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera servor,
Morte tuâ vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
Exilium infelix, nunc altè vulnus adactum! 850
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
Debueram patriæ pœnas; odiisque meorum
Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem.

TRANSLATION.

faint [illegible] panting for breath, eases his drooping neck, having spread on his bre[illegible] length of waving beard. Of Lausus he incessantly inquires, and many messengers he sends again and again to recall him *from the fight*, and bear to him the orders of his afflicted father. But his weeping friends were carrying lifeless Lausus on their arms, a mighty *corpse*, and with a mighty wound overthrown.

The father's ill-boding mind at a distance understood their groans. His hoary locks with vile ashes he deforms, to heaven stretches both his hands, and fast to the body clings: *O* my son, was I with such fond desire of life possessed, to suffer him whom I begot to substitute himself for me to the foe's *[illegible]ing* arm? by these wounds of thine am I thy father saved, living by thy death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my exile heavy lies, now a wound is driven home deep *into my heart*. I *too*, my son, the same *unhappy cause of thy death*, have by my guilt sullied *the glory of* thy fame, for odious misdeeds driven from my throne and paternal sceptre. It is I that to my country satisfaction owed, and to the odium of my subjects ought to have paid *the forfeit of* my guilty life by a thousand deaths. And still I live, *unworthy as I am;* nor

NOTE.

852. *Invidiam. Invidia* here may either signify Mezentius' invidious measures, or the odium of his subjects. The former seems most suitable to the context, as Mezentius is now awakened to a sense of his crimes, and heartily condemns himself. Servius however chooses the other [illegible].

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo: 855
Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum
Se femur; et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat 859
Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit:
Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta,
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, 864
Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo,
Jussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.
Dixit; et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,
Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu, 871

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque: sed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in ægrum femur; et, quanquam vis *doloris* tardat *eum* alto vulnere, haud dejectus, jubet equum duci. Hoc *erat* decus illi, hoc erat solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur *equum* mœrentem, et infit talibus *dictis:* Rhœbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, erisque ultor dolorum Lausi mecum; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter *mecum:* neque enim, fortissime *equorum*, credo, dignabere pati aliena jussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit; et, exceptus tergo *equi*, locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære *super* caput, hirsutusque equinâ cristâ. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque luctu misto,

TRAN[illegible]ON.

yet from men and *this hated* ligh[illegible]aw: but I will withdraw. Then with these words he raises himsel[illegible]is maimed thigh: and, though the violent smart of the deep wound retards him, *yet*, not broken *in mind*, he orders his course[illegible]e brought. This was his ornament, this his solace; by this he came o[illegible]rious in all his wars. The sympathizing *animal* he bespeaks, and thus begins: Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if aught can be said to subsist long with mortals. To-day you shall either bear away in triumph the head of Æneas and those spoils all bathed in his blood, and with me avenge the griefs of Lausus; or, if no efforts open a way *to this*, you shall fall with me: for never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *animal*, deign to bear the commands of another, and Trojan lords. He said; and, received on his *willing* back, placed his limbs in the accustomed seat, and with pointed javelins loaded each hand, his head gleaming with brass, and roughly garnished with a crest of horse-hair. Thus with rapid speed he drove into the midst.

NOTES.

861. *Rhœbe, diu.* Such apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable world, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest beauties in poetry, and always show high emotion of soul. Had the poet, indeed, supposed the horse to make a reply to his master, he could not be so easily justified: but for the master thus to address the animal, has nothing in it singular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the copies which Pierius consulted, he found *uno*, i. e. in one and the same breast.

et amor agitatus furiis, et conscia virtus: atque hìc vocavit Ænean ter magnâ voce. Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: Sic ille pater Deorum, sic altus Apollo faciat, *ut* incipias conferre manum *mecum*. *Æneas est* effatus tantum, et subit obvius *illi* infestâ hastâ. Illi autem *Mezentius ait*: Sævissime, quid terres me, nato erepto? hæc fuit sola via quâ posses perdere *me*. Nec horremus mortem, nec parcimus ulli Divorum. Desine, jam venio moriturus, et priùs porto hæc dona tibi. Dixit; intorsitque telum in hostem; indeque figit aliud atque aliud super, volatque ingenti gyro: sed aureus umbo *Æneæ* sustinet *illa*. Equitavit in lævos orbes circum *Æneam* adstantem, jaciens tela manu: Troïus heros

Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus;
Atque hìc Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit.
Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:
Sic pater ille Deûm faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875
Incipias conferre manum.
Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.
Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
Terres? hæc via sola fuit quâ perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec Divûm parcimus ulli.
Desine, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto 881
Dona priùs. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem;
Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum adstantem lævos equitavit in orbes, 885
Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troïus heros

TRANSLATION.

Deep in his heart [illegible] overwhelming shame; and frantic rage *also arises*, with intermingled [illegible] and love [illegible] with furious despair, and conscious worth; and here [illegible] with loud [illegible] called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and, pleased *with the challe*[illegible] his prayer addresses: So may the great father of the gods, so may [illegible] Apollo influence thee to begin the combat. This only he said, and when his menacing spear advances against him. But he *exclaimed*, Most barbarous man, why *thinkest thou to* affright me, now that my son is from me snatched? This was the on[illegible]y whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear death, nor any [illegible]our gods regard. *Your blustering threats* forbear; now I am come to die, but first to thee these gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a dart against the foe; then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies *over the field* in a spacious circuit: but the golden boss sustains *their shock*. Thrice round *Æneas*, as he stood against him, he rode in circles to the left, *still* throwing javelins with his hand: thrice the Trojan hero, *wheeling as he wheels*, bears about with him in his brazen shield a frightful grove *of spears*. And now when

NOTES.

872. *Et furiis.* This verse does not appear in the ancient Roman manuscript.

878. *Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato terres.* Mezentius, seeing Æneas come up against him, with his lance protended in a threatening manner, instead of discovering any fear, appears hardened against the terror of death, since his son, for whose sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. *Nec Divûm parcimus ulli. Parco* here has the sense of *æstimo, pretio habeo*; as *famæ parcere* in Propertius. Mezentius either did not believe in the gods, or reckoned them his enemies; and would even have discharged his wrath on them, had they appeared in the field, as some understand his words.

885. *Lævos equitavit in orbes.* He coursed about the left, that he might reach Æneas' right-side, which was uncovered by the shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas at the same time turned as he turned, as in the next verse—*ter secum Troïus heros, &c.* So that Dr. Trapp's remark on this occasion was quite superfluous.

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine sylvam.
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ, 889
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incendunt cœlum Troësque Latinique.895
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensem,
Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contrà Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit cœlum, mentemque recepit:
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque minaris?
Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prœlia veni, 901
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lausus.
Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro,
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem,905
Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.

ter circum[illegible] secum immanem sylvam *jaculorum infixam* ærato tegmine. Inde ubi tædet traxisse tot moras, *et* vellere tot spicula *é clypeo*, et urgetur congressus iniquâ pugnâ, movens multa animo, jam tandem erumpit, et conjicit hastam inter cava tempora equi bellatoris. Quadrupes tollit se arrectum, et verberat auras *posterioribus* calcibus, ipseque, secutus super effusum equitem, implicat *eum*, cernusque incumbit armo ejecto. Troësque Latinique incendunt cœlum clamore. Æneas advolat, eripitque ensem vaginâ, et super hæc *dixit*: Ubi nunc *est* acer Mezentius, et illa effera vis animi? Contrà Tyrrhenus, ut, suspiciens cœlum, hausit auras, recepitque mentem, *ait*: Amare hostis, quid increpitas, et minaris mortem? *est* nullum nefas in *mea* cæde; nec sic veni ad prœlia, *ut parceres mihi*, nec meus *filius* Lausus pepigit mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro hoc unum per *veniam*, si qua venia est victis hostibus, *ut* patiare *meum* corpus tegi humo. Scio acerba odia meorum *subditorum* circumstare: oro, defende hunc furorem *eorum*, et concede me consortem sepulcro nati.

TRANSLATION.

he is tired with spinning out so long delays, and drawing out so many darts, and when he is severely harassed, being engaged in an unequal fight, revolving many thoughts in his mind, at length he springs forth *to vengeance*, and between the hollow temples of the warrior-steed darts his lance. The horse raises himself upright, *then* with his heels buffets the air, and falling upon his dismounted rider, keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with acclamations rend the sky. Æneas flies to him, and snatches his sword from the scabbard; and over him these *words he pronounces*: Where is now the stern Mezentius? where is that wild impetuosity of soul? On the other hand, the Tuscan, as lifting up his eyes to heaven he began to breathe the air, and recover his senses, *said*, Despiteful foe, why insultest thou and threatenest death? there is no crime in shedding my blood, *that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it*; nor engaged I in the combat on such terms *that you should spare my life*, nor did my Lausus make such a contract with you on my behalf. One thing I implore, by *that grace*, if any grace to a vanquished foe belongs, suffer my body to be covered round with earth. I know the cruel resentment of my subjects besets me round, *who want to deprive me of burial*; defend me, I pray, from this outrage, and to a grave consign me in

Mezentius loquitur hæc, haudque inscius accipit ensem jugulo, diffunditque animam cruore undanti in arma.

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

TRANSLATION.

partnership with my son. He said, and in his throat, not unprepared, receives the blade, and pours forth life in the blood streaming on his armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER UNDECIMUS.

ORDO.

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Æneas, victor, solvebat vota Deûm primo Eöo, quanquam curæ præcipitant *eum* dare tempus sociis humandis, mensque est turbata funere *Pallantis*. Constituit ingentem quercum tumulo, *ejus* ramis decisis undique, induitque fulgentia arma, exuvias ducis Mezentii; *quod erat* tropæum tibi, magne Bellipotens! aptat cristas rorantes sanguine, truncaque tela viri, et thoraca petitum

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas (quanquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est).
Vota Deûm primo victor solvebat Eöo.
Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, 5
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezentî ducis exuvias; tibi, magne, tropæum,
Bellipotens! aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitum

TRANSLATION.

MEANWHILE Aurora rising left the ocean. Æneas (though both his *princely* cares hurry him to allot time for interring his friends, and his mind is perplexed about the funeral *of Pallas) first*, in consequence of his victory, paid to the gods his vows soon as the dawn appeared. A huge oak, with its boughs on every side lopped off, he erected on a rising ground, and adorned it with shining arms, the spoils of king Mezentius; to thee a trophy, thou great warrior-god! He fits *to the trunk* his crest distilling blood, and the hero's shat-

NOTES.

Æneas erects a trophy of the spoils of Mezentius, grants a truce for burying the dead, and sends home the body of Pallas with great solemnity. Latinus calls a council to propose peace to Æneas, which occasions great animosity between Turnus and Drances. In the mean time there is a sharp engagement of the cavalry, wherein Camilla signalizes herself. She is killed, and the Latin troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eöo*, i. e. *primo matutino*, subauditur *tempore: Eöus, matutinus*, from the Greek ἠώς, the morning.

Perfossumque locis; clypeumque ex ære sinistræ
Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum. 11
Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto.
Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de rege superbo 15
Primitiæ; manibusque meis Mezentius hìc est.
Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos:
Arma parate, animis et spe præsumite bellum,
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primùm vellere signa
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20
Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.
Interea socios, inhumataque corpora, terræ
Mandemus; qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25
Muneribus; mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem

perfossumque bis sex locis; subligatque clypeum ex ære sinistræ *parti*, atque suspendit eburnum ensem collo. Tum hortatur socios ovantes (namque omnis turba ducum stipata tegebat eum) incipiens sic: Viri, maxima res *est* effecta: omnis timor abesto. Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia et primitiæ *belli* de superbo rege; hìcque est Mezentius meis manibus *cæsus*. Nunc *est* nobis iter ad regem Latinosque muros: parate arma, et præsumite bellum animis et spe, ne qua mora impediat *vos* ignaros, sententiaque tardet *vos* segnes, ubi primùm Superi annuerint vellere signa, educereque pubem castris. Interea mandemus socios inhumataque corpora terræ; qui honos solus est *iis* sub imo Acheronte. Ait, Ite, decorate egregias animas, quæ peperere hanc patriam nobis suo sanguine, supremis muneribus; Pallasque, quem non egentem virtutis

TRANSLATION.

tered arms, and his breast-plate in twice six places dented and transfixed: and to the left-*arm* he fastens his target of brass, and from the neck suspends his ivory-*hilted* sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous friends (for all the chiefs in a crowded body enclosed him): *Illustrious* warriors, our most important work is done: *henceforth* all fear be banished. For what remains, these are the spoils, and first-fruits *of victory won* from that insolent tyrant; and to this state *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my arm reduced. Now to the king and the walls of Latium our way lies open: your arms make ready *for the siege*, and with stout hearts and hopes anticipate the war, that obstacles may not detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* resolution retard you clogged with fear, when first the gods permit us to pluck up the standard, and from the camp to lead forth the youth. Meanwhile let us to earth commit our friends, and the unburied corpses *of the slain*; which is the sole honour *regarded* in the infernal world. Go, he says, with the last duties grace those illustrious souls who for us have won this country with their blood; and first to the mourning city of Evander let Pallas be conveyed,

NOTES.

11. *Collo suspendit.* This trophy in all respects represented the figure of a man in armour.

15. *Hæc spolia, et de rege superbo, &c.* By the *rex superbus* here some understand Turnus: from him he had won the spoils in general, to which he first points; then to the trophy representing Mezentius, of which he says, *Manibusque meis Mezentius hìc est.*

19. *Ubi primùm vellere signa annuerint Superi:* because they never raised the standard to march, without first consulting the gods by auguries.

23. *Qui solus, &c.* See Æn. VI. 326.

——— *Hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.*
Nec ripæ datur, &c.

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
Acres esse viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem, spe multùm captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis: 50
Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis
Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.
Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.
Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi?
Hæc mea magna fides? At non, Evandre, pudendis
Vulneribus pulsum aspicies; nec sospite dirum 55
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Præsidium, Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iüle!
Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

cum, complexus me euntem, mitteret *me* in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret *me Latinos* esse acres viros, prœlia *esse mihi* cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multùm captus inani spe, fors et facit vota *pro te*, cumulatque altaria donis; *dum* nos mœsti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœlestibus, vano honore. Infelix! videbis crudele funus nati Hi *sunt* nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi? hæc *est* mea magna fides? At, Evandre, non aspicies *eum* pulsum vulneribus pudendis; nec *tu*, pater, optabis dirum funus, nato *turpiter* sospite. Hei mihi, quantum præsidium *tu*, Ausonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iüle, *perdis!* Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit

TRANSLATION.

pire, and trembling warned me that the men *we had to do with* were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty hope, is, perhaps, both making vows, and loading the altars with offerings; *while* we in grief with unavailing pomp attend the youth, a lifeless *corpse*, and now released from his allegiance to the powers above. Ill-fated *sire*, thou shalt see the dismal funeral of thy own son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised triumphs? *is* this my boasted confidence? Yet, *for thy consolation*, Evander, thou shalt not see him with inglorious wounds repulsed; nor on thy son thus saved *by disgrace* shalt thou in spite of paternal affection imprecate an accursed death. Ah me, how glorious a protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iülus, *in him* hast lost!

When thus he had vented his grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful corpse, and sends a thousand men, selected from the whole army, to

NOTES.

47. *In magnum imperium*, either in prospect of mighty empire; or, which best agrees with the context, against a powerful empire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By this all the commentators understand his being no more a subject of the gods above, but in subjection to the infernal powers. But perhaps it means, that, as he was now discharged of every vow he had made to the celestial gods, he would never return to perform any of the vows uttered by himself, or which his father was making in his behalf. This seems best to agree with what is said, ver. 49.

Et nunc ille quidem, spe multùm captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, &c.

56. *Non pulsum*, who had not been beaten from the field, or received dishonourable wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus*, may either mean thy own or thy son's death; the latter sense is the stronger, and the *pater* leads to it, the force of which we have aimed at in the translation.

mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum honorem, intersintque lacrymis patris; *quæ sunt* exigua solatia ingentis luctûs, sed debita misero patri. Alii, haud segnes, texunt crates et molle pheretrum *ex* arbuteis virgis et querno vimine, inumbrantque exstructos toros obtentu frondis; hic ponunt juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine; *talem* qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, demessum virgineo pollice, cui *flori* neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; jam mater tellus non alit *eum*, ministratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas vestes, rigentes auroque ostroque; quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Mœstus induit unam harum juveni *quasi* supremum honorem, obnubitque comas arsuras *altera quasi* amictu. Præteresque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnæ, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela quibus spoliaverat hostem.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrymis; solatia luctûs
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!
Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant;
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt;
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; 70
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque rigentes,
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
Harum unam juveni, supremum, mœstus, honorem,
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu.
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnæ
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80

TRANSLATION.

accompany these last honours, and bear a part in the parent's tears; small consolation for such mighty woe, but due to the unhappy sire! Others with forward zeal weave hurdles, and a pliant bier of arbute-rods and oaken twigs, and with a covering of boughs shade the *funeral* bed high-raised. Here on the rural couch sublime they lay the youth; like a flower, either of the tender violet or drooping hyacinth, cropped by a virgin's hand, from which not the gay bloom, or its own fair form, hath yet departed; the parent soil no longer feeds it, or supplies it with strength. Then two rich vests, stiff with embroidery of gold and purple, Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased with the task, with her own hands for him had wrought, and striped the stuff with slender *threads* of gold. In one of these, his last ornament, *the hero* with a sorrowful heart arrays the youth, and muffles up in a veil his hair devoted to the flames. Besides, he amasses many *rich* prizes of the Laurentine war, and orders the booty to be led in long procession. He adds the steeds and arms whereof he

NOTE.

67. *Stramine*, leaves strewn under him.

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam;
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acœtes, 85
Pectora nunc fœdans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora;
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Æthon
It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90
Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt; nam cætera Turnus
Victor habet. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique sequuntur,
Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.
Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo,
Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto: 95
Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli
Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla,
Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

Et vinxerat manus *eorum* post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris *Pallantis*, sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso; jubetque duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos hostilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi *arboribus*. Infelix Acœtes, confectus ævo, ducitur, fœdans nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus; et sternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo sanguine. Post Æthon, equus bellator, it lacrymans, insignibus positis, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt hastam galeamque; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis versis, sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat longè, Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu: Eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla, valeque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque gressum in castra.

TRANSLATION.

had despoiled the foe. And to their backs he had bound the hands *of those* whom to his shade as offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed blood the funeral flame; and the chiefs themselves he commands to bear trunks of trees decked with hostile arms, and the names of the enemies to be inscribed *upon them.* Unhappy Acœtes, worn out with age, *is by supporters* led, now with his fists tearing his breasts, now with his nails his face; and, bending forward with his whole body, he grovels on the ground. His chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian blood. Next his warrior-horse, Æthon, his trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big drops bedews his cheeks. Others bear his spear and helmet; for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful plight the phalanx, the Trojan and the Tuscan leaders follow, *and* the Arcadians with their arms inverted. After the whole body of attendants had advanced before *the corpse* in long procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep groan subjoined these words: We to other scenes of woe, by the same horrid fate of war, are summoned hence. Farewell for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his course to the high walls, and directed his steps back to the camp.

NOTES.

81. *Vinxerat, &c.* This barbarous custom he borrows from Homer; but, as we have observed elsewhere, however it may suit with the temper of Achilles, it quite outrages that of Æneas.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, Pierius says, is the reading of the Roman and all the more ancient manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the manner of the Greeks, who used the pronoun μοι in the same manner. Thus Achilles says in Homer:

Χαιρε μοι, ω Πατροκλε, και εν αιδαο δομοισι.

Jamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam; *ut* redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac sineret *ea* succedere tumulo terræ; *esse illi* nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere; *ut* parceret *iis* quondam vocatis hospitibus socerisque. Quos *oratores*, precantes haud aspernanda, bonus Æneas prosequitur veniâ *petitâ*, et insuper addit hæc verbis: Latini, quænam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, *vos* qui fugiatis nos amicos? Oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremtis sorte Martis? equidem vellem concedere *hanc* et vivis. Nec veni *huc*, nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente. *Vester* rex reliquit nostra hospitia, et potius credidit se armis Turni. Fuerat æquius Turnum opponere se huic morti. Si apparat finire bellum manu, si *apparat* pellere Teucros, decuit *eum* concurrere his telis mecum. *Is* vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes;
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terræ;
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis; 104
Parceret hospitibus quondam, socerisque vocatis.
Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremtis, 110
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
Apparat, his decuit mecum concurrere telis:
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.

TRANSLATION.

And now from the city of king Latinus ambassadors came crowned with olive-boughs, supplicating grace *from Æneas; requesting* that he would deliver to them the bodies *of their dead* which by the sword lay scattered over the field, and permit them to be intombed in the earth; *alleging* that with the vanquished and the lifeless war is at an end; *and hoping* that he would spare a people to whose hospitality and alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their demands, the courteous Æneas receives with grace, and adds these words: What undeserved fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a war, who *thus* decline us your friends? Is it for the dead, and the slain by the chance of war, you implore peace? I truly would grant it to the living too. I should not have come *hither* unless the Fates had *here* assigned my settlement and place of residence: nor with the *Latin* nation wage I war. With us your king renounced hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the arms of Turnus. More just had it been for Turnus to expose himself to this death. If to terminate the war by personal valour, if to expel the Trojans he intends, me, in these arms, he ought to have encountered: he *of us two* had lived, to whom God or his own right-hand life had given. Now go, and under your unfortunate countrymen ap-

NOTE.

110. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient manuscripts read *pacem me.*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupuere silentes, 120
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert: O famâ ingens, ingentior armis,
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem? 125
Justitiæne priùs mirer, belline laborum?
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem;
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi: quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.
Dixerat hæc; unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bis senos pepigere dies; et, pace sequestrâ,
Per sylvas Teucri, mistique impunè Latini,
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni 135
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes obstupuere, conversique tenebant oculos atque ora inter se. Tum senior Drances, infensus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, sic vicissim refert orsa ore: O Trojane vir, ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo? priùsne mirer *tuæ* justitiæ, laborumne belli? Nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem; et si qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino: Turnus quærat *alia* fœdera sibi Quin et juvabit *nos* attollere fatales moles murorum, subvectareque Trojana saxa *nostris* humeris. *Drances* dixerat hæc; omnesque fremebant eadem uno ore. Pepigere bis senos dies; et, pace sequestrâ, Teucri Latinique misti erravere impunè per sylvas *et in* jugis. Fraxinus sonat icta ferro bipenni; evertunt pinus actas ad sidera; nec cessant scindere robora et olentem cedrum cuneis, nec vectare ornos gementibus plaustris.

TRANSLATION.

ply the *funeral* fire. Æneas said. They in silence stood astonished, and turning held their eyes and faces to each other.

Then aged Drances, who still by calumny and invectives on young Turnus vented his animosity, alternate thus replies: Trojan hero, mighty in fame, but mightier still in arms, by what encomiums shall I exalt thee to heaven? which shall I most admire, thy justice or thy achievements in war? We truly with grateful hearts will bear this answer back to our city; and, if any fortune shall open the way, will associate thee to king Latinus: let Turnus seek alliances for himself. We will even with pleasure rear up the fabric of your destined walls, and on our shoulders bear the stones of Troy.

He said; and all with one voice murmured their assent. They settled *a truce* for twice six days: and during the intermediate peace, Trojans and Latins promiscuous without hostility ranged the woods along the mountains. Felled by the two-edged steel crashes the *tall* ash; pines shot up to the stars they overthrow; they neither cease to cleave with wedges the oaken planks and fragrant cedar, nor to convey in groaning waggons the mountain-ashes.

NOTE.

126. *Justitiæne—laborum.* This is the reading of all the printed editions I have seen, except that of Catron, who reads the line thus:

Justitiâne prius mirer, belline labore?

which Pierius assures us is the reading of the Roman manuscript, and some others of very great antiquity. Servius however justifies the common reading, by making it a Grecism, Θαυμαζω τινιν: So Horace says, *Agrestûm regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode. XXX. 11.

Et jam fama volans, prænuncia tanti luctûs, complet Evandrum, domosque Evandri, et mœnia; quæ *fama* modò ferebat Latio Pallanta *esse* victorem. Arcades *incipiunt* ruere ad portas, et rapuere funereas faces de vetusto more. Via lucet longo ordine flammarum, et discriminat agros latè. Contra turba Phrygum veniens jungit plangentia agmina: quæ postquam matres viderunt succedere tectis, incendunt mœstam urbem clamoribus. At non ulla vis est potis tenere Evandrum; sed venit in medios. Feretro reposito, procumbit super Pallanta, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque; et vix tandem via est laxata voci dolore: O Palla, non dederas hæc promissa *mihi* parenti, ut velles credere te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud eram ignarus, quantum nova gloria in armis posset, et prædulce decus *in* primo certamine. Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, duraque rudimenta propinqui belli! et

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuncia luctûs, 139
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia complet;
Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et, de more vetusto,
Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et latè discriminat agros. 144
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit
Agmina: quæ postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque; 150
Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis,
Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum
vota, exaudita nulli Deorum,

TRANSLATION.

And now flying fame, the harbinger of so great woe, fills Evander and Evander's palace and city; *fame*, which just now to Latium bore *the news* that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the gates, and, as the ancient manner was, snatched up funeral torches. With a long train of flames the path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the fields. The band of Trojans advancing opposite to them join the lamenting troops: whom soon as the matrons beheld approaching the walls, they inflame the mourning city with their shrieks. But no force can restrain Evander from rushing through the midst. The bier being laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with sobs and groans clings *to the corpse;* and at length with much ado for grief is a passage opened to these words: These, O Pallas, are not the promises thou gavest thy parent, that with more caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody combat. I was not ignorant how far rising fame in arms, and the bewitching charms of honour, might in the first action carry *you*. *Ah*-fatal to the youth *have been* his first essays, hard his probation in early war! Alas! my vows and prayers are by none of the gods regarded! Thou most holy partner of my bed, happy in thy death, and not to this woe reserved! whilst

NOTE.

140. *Mœnia complet*. This is the reading of almost all the printed copies; but all the ancient manuscripts which Pierius examined have *replet*. The former seems to have been adopted by the editors for the more harmonious sound.

Vota precesque meæ! tuque, ô sanctissima conjux,
Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem!
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160
Restarem ut genitor. Troûm socia arma secutum
Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipse dedissem,
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referrèt.
Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas
Junximus hospitio dextras: sors ista senectæ 165
Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura manebat
Mors natum, cæsis Volscorum millibus antè,
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.
Quin ego non alio dignor te funere, Palla,
Quàm pius Æneas, et quàm magni Phryges, et quàm 170
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho.
Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,

meæque preces! tuque, ô sanctissima conjux, felix tuâ morte, neque servata in hunc dolorem! contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, ut genitor restarem superstes *filio*. Rutuli obruerent *me* telis, secutum socia arma Troûm: ipse dedissem animam, atque hæc pompa referret me, non Pallanta, domum. Nec arguerim vos, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas dextras junximus hospitio: ista sors erat debita nostræ senectæ. Quid si immatura mors manebat natum, juvabit *me eum* cecidisse ducentem Teucros in Latium, millibus Volscorum cæsis antè. Quin ego non dignor te, Palla, alio funere quàm pius Æneas, et quàm magni Phryges, quàmque Tyrrheni duces *et* omnis exercitus Tyrrhenûm. *Illi* ferunt magna tropæa ex *illis* quos tua dextera dat letho. Tu quoque, Turne, nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,

TRANSLATION.

I by living on have overpassed my natural bounds to remain a childless father. When I followed the confederate arms of Troy, the Rutulians should have overwhelmed me with their darts: my life *with joy* I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this *funeral* pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your alliance, nor those right hands we joined in hospitable league: this stroke of fortune was destined to my old age. However, if untimely death awaited my son, it will be *some* satisfaction that ushering the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other funeral obsequies, *O* Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan leaders, and whole army of the Tuscans, *have given thee*. Thy illustrious trophies they bear, *those* whom *victims* to death thy right-hand offered. Thou too, *O* Turnus, shouldst have stood *among them* a huge trunk in arms, had

NOTES.

168. *Juvabit.* Ruæus very oddly renders this by *oportebat.*

170. *Phryges,* the Trojans; so called from Phrygia, a country in Asia Minor, bounded on one side by Caria, Lydia, Mysia, and Bithynia; on the other by the Propontis, the Hellespont, and the Ægean sea. Phrygia is divided into the *Major*, which was the inland part, and the *Minor*, lying toward the sea. This also was called Troas, being the ancient kingdom of the Trojans.

si esset *nobis* par ætas, et idem robur ab annis. Sed quid *ego* infelix demoror Teucros *ab* armis? Vadite, et memores referte hæc mandata *vestro* regi: *O Ænea*, quòd moror invisam vitam, Pallante peremto, tua dextera est causa; quam *dextram* vides debere Turnum natoque patrique meritis. Hic solus locus vacat tibi fortunæque. Non quæro gaudia vitæ, nec *est* fas; sed *cupio* perferre *hunc nuncium* sub imos Manes nato. Interea Aurora extulerat almam lucem miseris mortalibus, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas, jam Tarchon, constituere pyras in curvo litore. Huc tulere corpora suorum *amicorum*, quisque more patrum; atrisque ignibus subjectis, altum cœlum conditur in tenebras caligine. Cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere ter circum accensos rogos; ter lustravere mœstum ignem funeris in equis, dedereque ululatus ore. Et tellus spargitur lacrymis, et arma sparguntur *iis*. Clamorque virorum, clangorque tubarum it cœlo.

Esset par ætas, et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis? 175
Vadite, et hæc memores regi mandata referte:
Quòd vitam moror invisam, Pallante peremto,
Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque patrique
Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180
Nec fas; sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.
Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon,
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum
More tulere patrum; subjectisque ignibus atris 186
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,
Decurrere rogos; ter mœstum funeris ignem
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.
It cœlo clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.

TRANSLATION.

my age been equal, and my strength from years the same *with yours*. But why do I, hapless *man*, detain the Trojans from the war? Go, and faithfully bear back these mandates to your king: If I linger out a hated life, after my Pallas is slain, it is in consequence of *the hopes I derive from* thy right-hand; from which you see vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a son and sire. This post *of honour* is alone reserved for thee and thy fortune. It is not *any* joy in life I seek, nor is it fit I should; but *I wish* to carry the *joyful tidings* to my son down to the shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious light, renewing the works and labours *of the day*. Now father Æneas, now Tarchon, on the winding shore erected funeral piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the manner of his ancestors, the bodies of their dead; and, the baleful fires being applied under them, the lofty sky, with *smouldering* smoke, is hidden in darkness. Thrice round the blazing piles *on foot*, they ran, in shining armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful funeral fire on horseback, and sent forth doleful yells. With their tears bedewed is the earth, bedewed are their arms. The shrieks of men and clangor of the trumpets

NOTES.

178. *Turnum natoque, &c.* Literally, Which you see owes Turnus to the son and to the sire who have both deserved it.

192. *It cœlo* may be *it per cœlum*, as well as *ad cœlum*; for so it is used, Æn. XII. 283

It toto turbida cœlo
Tempestas telorum,

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros, 194
Frænaque, ferventesque rotas; pars, munera nota,
Ipsorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.
Multa böum circa mactantur corpora morti;
Setigerosque sues, raptasque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes: tum litore toto
Ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant 200
Busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.
Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpora partim
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque partim 205
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt.
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique vasti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram: 210
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia direpta occisis Latinis, galeas, decorosque enses, frænaque, ferventesque rotas; pars *conjiciunt* munera nota *mortuis*, clypeos ipsorum, et tela non felicia. Multa corpora boûm circa mactantur morti; jugulantque setigeros sues, pecudesque raptas ex omnibus agris in flammam: tum toto litore spectant ardentes socios, servantque semusta busta; neque possunt avelli, donec humida nox invertit cœlum aptum fulgentibus stellis. Nec minùs et miseri Latini struxere pyras in diversâ parte; et partim infodiunt multa corpora virorum terræ; partimque tollunt avectain finitimos agros, remittuntque *ea* urbi. Cremant cætera, ingentemque acervum confusæ cædis, nec numero nec honore: tunc undique vasti agri collucent certatim crebris ignibus. Tertia lux dimoverat gelidam umbram *noctis* cœlo: *illi* mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem et ossa confusa focis, onerabantque *ea* tepido aggere terræ. Jam verò præcipuus fragor, et longè maxima pars luctûs *erat* in tectis *totâ* urbe prædivitis Latini.

TRANSLATION.

pierce the sky. Next into the fire some throw the spoils torn from the Latins slain, helmets, and glittering swords, bits, and glowing *chariot*-wheels; some, presents *to the dead* well known, their own bucklers and unsuccessful darts. Many heads of oxen all around are offered victims to death; and over the flames they stab bristly boars, and sheep snatched from all the fields: then along the whole shore they view their burning friends, and watch their half-consumed piles; nor can they be torn from them, before humid night inverts the *face of* heaven, bespangled with shining stars.

Nor *with* less *pious care* the wretched Latins in a different quarter reared numberless piles; and they bury in the earth many bodies of their heroes, *forming* a part *of the mass of slain;* and part carried off they to the neighbouring fields convey, and send back to the city. The rest, and a vast heap of promiscuous slaughter, without number and without honour, they burn: then on all sides the spacious fields, as rivaling each other, blaze together with frequent fires. The third *day's* light had from the sky removed the chill shades *of night; when* with melancholy aspect they huddled together on the hearths the heaped-up ashes and bones mingled in confusion, and loaded them with a smoking mount of earth. But now in the courts of opulent Latinus, *and* in the city, is the chief uproar, and by far the deepest

NOTE.

211. *Ruebant*, is here used in an active sense, as in other places of Virgil.

Hìc matres, miseræque nurus, hìc cara pectora mœrentûm sororum, puerique orbi parentibus, exsecrantur dirum bellum, hymenæosque Turni; jubent ipsum *decernere* armis, ipsumque decernere ferro, qui poscat regnum Italiæ et primos honores sibi. Sævus Drances ingravat hæc, testaturque Turnum solum vocari, solum posci in certamina Contra *est* multa sententia simul variis dictis pro Turno, et magnum nomen reginæ obumbrat *eum;* multa fama sustentat virum meritis tropæis. Inter hos motus, in medio tumultu flagrante, ecce super mœsti legati ferunt responsa ab magna urbe Diomedis; *aiunt*, nihil *esse* actum omnibus impensis tantorum operum; dona *valuisse* nil, nec aurum, nec magnas preces valuisse; alia arma *esse* quærenda Latinis, aut petendam pacem ab Trojano rege.

Præcipuus fragor, et longè pars maxima luctûs.
Hìc matres, miseræque nurus, hìc cara sororum 215
Pectora mœrentûm, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exsecrantur bellum, Turnique Hymenæos;
Ipsum armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ et primos sibi poscat honores.
Ingravat hæc sævus Drances, solumque vocari 220
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum reginæ nomen obumbrat;
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225
Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt; nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impensis operum; nil dona, nec aurum,
Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis 229
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.

TRANSLATION.

scene of mourning. Here mothers, and hapless brides, here tender-hearted sisters in deep anguish, and striplings of their sires bereft, curse the rueful war, and the nuptials of Turnus; and himself they urge by arms, himself by the sword to decide the quarrel *with his rival*, since for himself *alone* he claims the crown of Italy and the first honours. This the malicious Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the combat. On the other side the votes of many in various speech are given for Turnus, and *him* the queen's illustrious name protects: *and* his own distinguished fame, for trophies justly won, supports the hero.

Amidst these commotions, in the heat of this raging tumult, lo, to complete the distress, the ambassadors, from Diomede's imperial city *returning* sorrowful, their answer bring; that nothing was effected by all the expense of so great labour; that neither the gifts, nor gold, nor importunate prayers, had aught availed; that the Latins must have recourse to other arms, or sue for peace from the Trojan prince. With great grief king Latinus himself faints away.

NOTES.

226. *Super, Ad cumulationem malorum*, says Servius.

230. *Petendum*. Here the manuscripts are divided, some read *petendam*, others *petendum;* the last, though not so common, is equally agreeable to the Latin idiom: thus Lucretius, Lib. II. 491.

Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,
Admonet ira Deûm, tumulique ante ora recentes.
Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in medius, et maximus ævo,
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.
Atque hìc legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet, et responsa reposcit 240
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia linguis;
Et Venulus, dicto parens, ita farier infit:
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivaque castra,
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes,
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus. 245
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gentis,
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi,
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus;

Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ira Deorum admonet, recentesque tumuli ante ora *admonent* fatalem Ænean ferri manifesto numine. Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hìc jubet legatos remissos ex Ætolâ urbe fari *ea* quæ referant, et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia *sunt* facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto *Latini*, infit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem Argivaque castra, atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus, contigimusque manum quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam *sumus* introgressi, et copia fandi coram *est* data, præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;

TRANSLATION.

Now the wrath of the gods, and the recent tombs before his face, declare that Æneas, the messenger of fate, is led on by a manifest divine impulse.

Therefore within the lofty palace he assembles his great council, and the peers of his realm, summoned by his imperial order. They meet *according to the requisition*, and flock to the royal apartments along the crowded ways. In the centre, with unjoyous aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in age, and first in sway. And here he orders the ambassadors of the Ætolian city, now returned, to say what *message* they bring back, and demands each particular answer in its order. Then silence sat on *every* tongue; and Venulus thus in obedience to command, begins: We have seen, O citizens, *great* Diomede and the Argive camp, and, measuring a length of way, have a thousand dangers overpassed, and touched that hand by which Troy's kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the plains of Apulian Garganus the city *called* Argyripa, from the name of his native country. After we were admitted, and had permission given to speak in *the royal* presence, we first present our gifts; declare our names and country; who made war upon us;

NOTES.

See also verse 139, 382, and Lib. II. 491.

247. *Gargani*, Garganus, now *Monte di S. Angelo*, a mountain in Apulia.

247. *Iapygis*, Apulian, so called from Iapyx, the son of Dædalus, who first settled in those parts.

qui intulerint bellum; quæ causa attraxerit *nos* Arpos. *His* auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore. O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna solicitat vos quietos, suadetque lacessere ignota bella? Quicunque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea *mala* quæ *sunt* exhausta bellando sub altis muris, *et* quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum; manus miseranda vel Priamo *ipsi*. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Euboïcæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus scit *ista*. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopas Referam*ne* regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque versos Idomenei, Locrosne habitantes Libyco litore? *Agamemnon* Mycenæus ductor magnorum Achivorum ipse

Qui bellum intulerint, quæ causa attraxerit Arpos.
Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore: 251
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos fortuna quietos
Solicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella?
Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros 255
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
Quos Simois premat ille viros,) infanda per orbem
Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes;
Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ
Sidus, et Euboïcæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus. 260
Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
Exulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopas Ulysses.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates
Idomenei, Libycone habitantes litore Locros? 265
Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivûm

TRANSLATION.

what errand drew us to Arpos. Our message heard, he thus with mild accent replied: O happy nations, *once* Saturn's realm, ancient Ausonians, what *untoward* fortune disturbs you, *a* peaceful *race*, and prompts you to rouse unusual wars? As many of us as with the sword violated the lands of Ilium (I wave those extremities *of woe* which in fighting under its lofty walls we sustained, what illustrious heroes that Simois of theirs swept away,) have borne unutterable sufferings over the world, and all punishments for *our* crime; a band whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous constellation knows, and the Eubœan rocks, and vengeful *mount* Caphareus. Ever since that expedition have we *severally* on different coasts been driven; Menelaus, the son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the pillars of Proteus: Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of *mount* Ætna. Shall I mention *the tragic fate of* Neoptolemus' realms, and the overthrow of Idomeneus' settlement, or the *dispersion of the* Locri that inhabit Libya's *barren* coast? The prince of Mycenæ himself, the leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the hand of his

NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella*, wars, to which you are unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus, Quasi sacros*, says Servius, as if it had been sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta*, Sustained to the utmost.

259. *Sidus Minervæ*. The storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging constellation, Arcturus, by whose influence that storm was raised, are here ascribed to Minerva, whom that hero had incensed by violating Cassandra in her temple.

260. *Caphareus*, a rock in the island of Eubœa, where Ajax was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei*. The visit of Menelaus to Proteus, the king of Egypt, is related at large in Homer, Odyss. B. IV.

264. *Regna*. *Versa* is to be supplied from the other clause of the verse.

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,
Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydona viderem? 270
Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur;
Et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis;
Fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum
Supplicia!) et scopulos lacrymosis vocibus implent.
Hæc adeò ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275
Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
Pergama; nec veterum memini lætorve malorum.
Munera, quæ patriis ad me portâstis ab oris, 281
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
Contulimusque manus: experto credite quantus
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.

oppetiit intra prima limina dextrâ infandæ conjugis; adulter *Ægysthus* subsedit Asiam devictam. *Referamne* Deos invidisse mihi, ut *ego*, redditus patriis aris, viderem optatum conjugium et pulchram Calydona? Nunc etiam portenta horribili visu sequuntur *me*; et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis; *factique* aves vagantur fluminibus (heu dira supplicia meorum!) et implent scopulos lacrymosis vocibus. Adeò jam hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex illo tempore, cum demens appetii cœlestia corpora ferro, et violavi dextram Veneris vulnere. Ne verò, ne impellite me ad tales pugnas: nec *est* mihi ullum bellum cum Teucris post Pergama eruta; nec memini lætorve *causâ* veterum malorum *Trojanorum*. Vertite munera ad Ænean, quæ portâstis ab patriis oris ad me. Stetimus contra *ejus* aspera tela, contulimusque manus: credite *mihi* experto quantus assurgat in clypeum, quo turbine torqueat hastam.

TRANSLATION.

unnatural spouse in the first entrance to his palace; and his adulterous assassin by traitorous means possessed himself of conquered Asia. *Or shall I mention* how the envious gods forbade that I myself, restored to my native country, should see my much-loved queen and lovely Calydon? Even now prodigies of horrid aspect pursue me; my associates, lost *to me for ever*, into the aërial regions have winged their way, and, *to* birds *transformed*, wander along the rivers (ah dire vengeance on my friends!) and fill the rocks with doleful notes. And indeed I had reason to apprehend these calamities ever since that time, when with the sword I madly assaulted the celestial beings, and violated the hand of Venus with a wound. But *urge* not, urge not me *again* to fights like these: neither with the Trojans wage I any war, now that Troy is overthrown; nor remember I with joy their former woes. Those gifts, which to me you brought from your native coasts, transfer to Æneas. We against his keen darts have stood, and engaged him hand to hand: trust me who by experience know how stern he rises to his shield, with what a whirl he throws his lance. Had Ida's land produced two such heroes more,

NOTES.

269. *Invidisse, &c.* Diomede chose to abandon his native country, and went a voluntary exile into Apulia, on account of the scandalous behaviour of his wife Egiale with the son of Sthenelus. Venus is said to have inflicted on him this domestic plague for wounding her in battle. To this circumstance the words *invidisse Deos* refer.

284. *In clypeum assurgat*, raises himself to the elevation of his buckler, as if it lifted him up with itself.

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset 285
Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fatis.
Quicquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,
Quà datur; ast, armis concurrant arma, cavete.
Et, responsa simul quæ sint, rex optime regum,
Audîsti, et quæ sit magno sententia bello. 295
Vix ea legati; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidûm turbata fremor; ceu, saxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnes, clauso fit gurgite murmur,
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.
Ut primùm placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt,
Præfatus Divos, solio rex infit ab alto: 301
Antè equidem summâ de re statuisse, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.

Si Idæa terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea, Dardanus venisset ultro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fatis versis. Quicquid *temporis* est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiorum hæsit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo *erant insignes* animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; hic *Æneas erat* prior pietate. *Vestræ* dextræ coëant in fœdera, quà datur; ast cavete, *ne* arma concurrant armis. Optime rex regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ *ejus* sententia sit *de* magno bello. Vix legati *dixerunt* ea; variusque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidûm; ceu, cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis. Ut primùm animi *fuerunt* placati, et trepida ora quierunt, rex, præfatus Divos, infit ab alto solio: Equidem Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisse antè de summâ re; non *verò* cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hostis obsidet muros.

TRANSLATION.

the Trojans had first advanced to the cities of Inachus, and Greece by a reverse of fortune would have mourned. Whatever obstruction was given at the walls of stubborn Troy, the victory of the Greeks was suspended by the hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth year. Both for valour are distinguished, both for noble feats of arms; this in piety excels. Let your right-hands be joined in league, by whatever means it may be done; but beware of opposing arms to arms. *Thus*, best of kings, you have at once both heard his answer, and his resolution, on this important war. Scarcely had the legates spoken, when through Ausonia's troubled sons a various *and confused* noise ran; as, when rocks retard a river's rapid course, from the pent-up flood murmurs rise, and with the beating waves the neighbouring banks resound.

Soon as their minds were calmed, and their tumultuous tongues were hushed, the king, having first addressed the gods, *thus* from his lofty throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common cause, and not to call a council at such a juncture, when the foe lays siege to our walls. Incommodious war, O citizens,

NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, connecting it with *responsa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the custom for orators to usher in their harangues, at least when the subject thereof was solemn and of public concern, with an address to the gods. Thus Pliny commences his Panegyric on Trajan, with a solemn prayer to the gods.

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum
Invictisque viris, gerimus, quos nulla fatigant 306
Prœlia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem, si quam accitis Ætolûm habuistis in armis,
Ponite: spes sibi quisque; sed hæc quàm angusta videtis.
Cætera quâ rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ, 310
Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quæ plurima virtus
Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeò, quæ sit dubiæ sententia menti,
Expediam, et paucis (animos adhibete) docebo. 315
Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos:
Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros
Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis, 320
Cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et fœderis æquas
Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus.
Considant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.
Sin alios fines, aliamque capessere gentem,

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictisque viris, quos nulla prœlia fatigant, *qui* nec victi possunt absistere ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam *spem* in armis Ætolûm aceitis: quisque *sit* sibi *sua* spes; sed videtis quàm angusta hæc *sit*. Quâ ruinâ cætera *nostrarum* rerum perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos interque vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit esse, fuit; est certatum toto corpore regni. Adeò nunc expediam, quæ sententia sit, dubiæ menti; et docebo *vos* paucis *verbis*; adhibete animos. Est mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tusco amni, longus in occasum *solis*, usque super Sicanos fines: Aurunci Rutulique serunt *eum*, et exercent duros colles vomere, atque asperrima *loca* horum *agrorum* pascunt *pecora*. Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, vocemusque *Trojanos* socios in regna. Considant *illic*, si *sit illis* tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin est *illis* animus capessere alios fines aliamque gentem,

TRANSLATION.

we wage with a nation of gods, and heroes invincible, whom no battles tire out, and who, when vanquished, cannot lay down the sword. What hope you entertained from the invited arms of the Ætolians, now dismiss: each must be *the centre of* his own hope; but how feeble this *is*, *too well* you see. In what ruin the rest of our affairs are involved, *I need not say*, *since* all is by yourselves both seen and felt. Nor *yet* accuse I any: what the highest pitch of valour could, has been achieved; with the whole strength of the realm we have *bravely* struggled. Now then, (lend your attention), I will unfold, and briefly show what purpose rises in my wavering soul. To me an ancient tract of land belongs near the Tuscan river, in length extended to the west, even beyond Sicania's bounds: the Auruncians and Rutulians sow *the soil*, and vex with the share the stubborn hills, and turn to pasture their most rugged parts. Let this whole region, and the lofty mountain's piny tracts, be given away to the friendship of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal terms of peace, and, as our allies, invite them into our realms. *There* let them settle, if they have such strong desire, and build cities. But if they have a mind to take possession of other territories and another country, and

possuntque decedere nostro solo, texamus *illis* bis denas naves Italo robore, seu plures, *si* valent complere *eas:* omnis materies jacet ad undam; ipsi præcipiant numerumque modumque carinis; nos demus æra, manus, *et* navalia. Præterea placet, centum Latinos oratores de primâ gente ire, qui ferant *hæc* dicta et firment fœdera, *eosque* prætendere ramos pacis manu, portantesque munera eboris talentaque auri, et sellam trabeamque, insignia nostri regni. *Vos* consulite in medium, et succurrite fessis rebus. Tum Drances infensus (idem, quem gloria Turni agitabat obliquâ invidiâ, amarisque stimulis, largus opûm, et melior linguâ, sed *cujus* dextera *erat* frigida bello; habitus non futilis auctor consiliis, potens seditione; materna nobilitas dabat huic superbum genus,

Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro, 325
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad undam
Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu prætendere ramos,
Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta,
Et sellam regui trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis. 335
Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria Turni
Obliquâ invidiâ stimulisque agitabat amaris;
Largus opûm, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera; consiliis habitus non futilis auctor, 339
Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum

TRANSLATION.

If from our land they can *consistently with fate* withdraw, let us build *for them* twice ten ships of Italian timber, or more, if they are able to man them: all the materials lie along the river; let themselves order the number and fashion of the vessels; let us with money, men, and naval stores, supply them. Besides, our pleasure is, that a hundred ambassadors of the first rank from Latium go to bear our instructions, and confirm the alliance, and in their hands extend the boughs of peace, bearing presents of ivory, and sums of gold, the chair *of state*, and *royal* robe, the ensigns of our crown. Advise for the common good, and relieve a distressed state.

Then the same resentful Drances rises (whom the glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique envy and malignant stings; abounding in wealth, and *abounding* more in tongue, but a cold champion in war, yet of no mean authority deemed in consultations, in faction powerful; him his mother's quality inspired with

NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro;* that is, if they can do it consistently with fate; for he well knew the oracles of Faunus, and had been informed by Ilioneus that the Trojans had come to Italy in obedience to fate:

Sed nos fata Deûm vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis.

333. *Munera.* This is an allusion to the Roman custom of sending such presents to kings. *Legati dona tulere, togamque et tunicam purpuream, sellam eburneam, pateram auream,* Liv. lib. 25.

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ. Obliqua* here is not *occulta,* as Ruæus has it, but *oculos habens distortos,* squint-eyed, as this passion is represented by the poets; *nusquam recta acies,* says Ovid: for which, as Dr. Trapp justly observes, there is this plain reason to be given, that envy is uneasy at the sight of another's happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.

338. *Frigida bello dextera,* literally, his right-hand was cold in war: that is, he had not the courage requisite for a warrior.

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras:
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, ô bone rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur
Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant. 345
Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros
(Dicam equidem, licèt arma mihi mortemque minetur)
Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
Consedisse urbem luctu; dum Troïa tentat 350
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime regum,
Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat, 354
Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hymenæis,
Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.
Quòd si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso;
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360
Projicis? ô Latio caput horum et causa malorum!

ferebat *enim* incertum *genus* de patre) surgit, et onerat *Turnum* his dictis, atque aggerat iras: O bone rex, consulis rem obscuram nulli, nec egentem nostræ vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire quid fortuna populi ferat; sed mussant dicere *illud*. *Ille* det libertatem fandi, remittatque flatus, ob infaustum auspicium cujus, sinistrosque mores (equidem dicam, licèt minetur arma mortemque mihi) videmus lumina tot ducum cecidisse, totamque urbem consedisse luctu; dum tentat Troïa castra, fidens fugæ, et territat cœlum armis. Optime regum, adjicias unum etiam, unum istis donis quæ plurima jubes mitti ducique Dardanidis; nec violentia ullius vincat te, quin pater des natam egregio genero, dignisque hymenæis, et jungas hanc pacem æterno fœdere. Quòd si tantus terror *Turni* habet *nostras* mentes et pectora, obtestemur ipsum, oremusque veniam ab ipso; cedat proprium jus regi, remittatque *illud* patriæ. Quid projicis miseros cives toties in aperta pericula? ô caput et causa horum malorum Latio!

TRANSLATION.

the pride of noble blood, but by the father's side he was of birth obscure), and loads Turnus with these invectives, and aggravates the animosity *conceived against him:* Gracious sovereign, you ask counsel in an affair which to none is mysterious, nor requires our debate. All *must* own that they well know what the state of the nation demands; but through fear they hesitate to speak their mind. Let him allow them freedom of speech, and moderate his vaunts, for whose inauspicious influence and perverse conduct (for my part I will speak out, even though he should threaten me with hostility and death), we have seen so many illustrious chiefs perish, and the whole city sit in mourning; while he tempts the Trojan camp, trusting to flight, and heaven with his arms defies. To those numerous presents which you order to be sent and delivered to the Trojans, *this* one, this one more, O best of sovereigns, add; nor let any one's violent remonstrances deter thee from giving away your daughter, by a father's right, to an illustrious son-in-law (a worthy match), and from confirming this peace by a perpetual alliance. But if such dread *of Turnus* haunts our minds and souls, him let us implore, and from him sue for grace; that to his sovereign he may resign, and to his country give up his proper right. Why dost thou so often expose thy wretched citizens to open dangers? O thou, the source and ori-

Est nulla salus bello: *nos* omnes poscimus te, Turne, pacem, simul solum inviolabile pignus pacis. En ego primus (quem tu fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror *me* esse) supplex venio: miserere tuorum; pone animos, et pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus funera sat, et desolavimus ingentes agros. Aut, si fama movet *te*, si concipis tantum robur pectore, et si dotalis regia est adeò cordi *tibi*; aude, atque fidens fer adversum pectus in hostem. Scilicet, ut regia conjux contingat Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba inhumata infletaque, sternamur campis. Et jam tu, si *est* tibi qua vis, si habes quid patrii Martis, aspice illum contra, qui vocat *te*. Violentia Turni exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum, rumpitque has voces imo pectore: Drance, *est* tibi quidem semper larga copia fandi, tunc cum bella poscunt manus; patribusque vocatis *tu* primus ades: sed curia non est replenda verbis, quæ magna volant tibi tutò, dum agger murorum distinet hostem, nec fossæ inundant sanguine.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
Nil moror) en supplex venio: miserere tuorum;
Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi 366
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et si adeò dotalis regia cordi est;
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
Sternamur campis. Et jam tu, si qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
Qui vocat. 375
Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,
Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis 379
Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem.
Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

TRANSLATION.

gin of these ills to Latium! no safety *is for us* in war: to thee, *O* Turnus, we all sue for grace, *and* at the same time for the sole inviolable pledge of peace. Lo I the first, whom as your malicious foe you image to yourself (nor am I concerned to disprove the charge), *lo* I come thy suppliant: have pity on thy own; lay aside thy fierceness, and baffled quit the field. Full many deaths have we with loss of victory seen, and brought the extended fields to desolation. Or, if fame have influence *on you*, if in your breast such fortitude you lodge, and if your heart be so much set on a palace for your dowry; act the hero, and bravely expose your breast adverse to the foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed with a royal consort, we, abject souls, may be strewn on the field, an unburied and unlamented throng. And now, if you have any spirit, if you have aught of your country's warlike genius, look him in the face, who gives you the challenge. With these invectives the fierce mind of Turnus was inflamed: he groans, and from the bottom of his breast forces out these accents: Drances, I own you have always a rich profusion of words at the time when wars call for action; and when a council is convened you are there the foremost: but this is not a time to fill the court with words, which in big torrents from thee in safety flow, while the bulwarks of our walls keep off the foe, and the trenches float

NOTE.

371. *Ut Turno contingat*, Literally, *That a royal spouse may happily befall Turnus.*

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386
Experiare licet: nec longè scilicet hostes
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis,
Semper erit? 391
Pulsus egò? aut quisquam meritò, fœdissime, pulsum
Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcades armis? 395
Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.
Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

Proinde tona eloquio, *quod est* solitum tibi, tuque, Drance, argue me timoris, quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos stragis Teucrorum, passimque insignis agros tropæis. Licet *ut* experiare quid vivida virtus possit: scilicet nec hostes *sunt* quærendi nobis longè; circumstant muros undique. *Nos* imus in *eos* adversos? quid *tu* cessas? an Mavors erit tibi semper in ventosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus pedibus? *An* ego *sum* pulsus? aut quisquam, *ô* fœdissime, arguet meritò *me esse* pulsum, qui videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse, atque Arcades exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus haud ita *sunt* experti me, et mille *alii*, quos *ego* victor misi sub Tartara *uno* die, inclusus muris, septusque hostili aggere. *Ais, est* nulla salus bello? demens, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuisque rebus. Proinde ne cessa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires *Trojanæ* gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

TRANSLATION.

not with blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy eloquence, as thou art wont, and arraign me of cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances, since thy right-hand hath raised so may heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the fields with trophies. You may, *however*, put that animated valour of yours to the proof: for not far have we to seek our foes; they all around beset our walls. March we against the adversary? *I am content;* why do you demur? will your prowess always lie in your blustering tongue, and in those feet only swift to fly? *Am* I routed? or will any one, thou most abject wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with blood, and Evander's whole family with his race stretched on the ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pandarus me proved, nor those thousands whom, in *one* day, I victorious sent down to Tartarus, enclosed within the walls, and shut up by the rampart of the foe. No safety, *you say*, is in war. *Go*, madman, vent such language to the Dardanian chief, and *the Trojans* thy own party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful alarms, to extol the strength of the twice vanquished race, and on the other hand to depress the arms of Latinus. *Add in favour of your new friends:* Now the Myrmidonian chiefs tremble at the

NOTES.

384. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr. Trapp has it, *when thy hand shall have raised, &c.* for then it must have been *quando dederit;* but *since thy hand has raised.*

394. *Evandri totum cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum.* Pallas was Evander's only son.

402. Gentis bis victæ. Turnus reckons the

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles *tremiscunt ea!* et amnis Aufidus, *versus* retrò, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia, et acerbat crimen *suâ* formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ; absiste moveri: habitet tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, pater, et tua magna consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! Ille *videtur* mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel momordit humum ore.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt!
Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles!
Amnis et Adriacas retrò fugit Aufidus undas! 405
Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat.
Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac (absiste moveri)
Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410
Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis;
Si tam deserti sumus, et, semel agmine verso,
Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.
Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset! 415
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,
Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

TRANSLATION.

Phrygian arms! now Diomede and Larissæan Achilles! and the river Aufidus, *affrighted at seeing their fleet*, flies back from the Adriatic waves; *for this is the language of his dastardly soul*, even when the wicked dissembler feigns himself under terror of my menaces, and by *his own* fear aggravates the charge against me. Cease from being disturbed; never shalt thou lose that worthless soul of thine by this right-hand: let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble breast. Now I return *from this digression* to thee, great father *of the state*, and to the subject of thy debate. If in our arms you repose no further confidence; if we are so desolate, and utterly undone by our army being once defeated, and our fortune is capable of no redress; let us sue for peace, and *as supplicants* extend our hands unarmed. Yet oh! did any of our wonted worth remain, *how should we blush at the proposal!* Happy he in my judgment, beyond others *happy*, *even* in his toils, and *truly* heroic in soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all, and dying

NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the advantage over them during the absence of Æneas.

405. *Aufidus*, now L'Offanto, a river that takes its rise out of the Apennine mount in the territories of the Hirpini, and runs through Apulia, Daunia, and Peucetia, into the Adriatic sea.

406. *Jurgia* must signify menaces in this place; for only these are mentioned above—*minatur arma mortemque.*

407. *Artificis scelus*, Literally, *That villain of a dissembler; scelus* here being put for *scelestus.*

409. *Isto* is, in this place, a word of contempt.

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juventus,
Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
Tempestas; cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425
Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
Lusit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi;
At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430
Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.
Quòd si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto,
Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit, 436
Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juventus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populique supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; *si* sunt illis sua funera, parque tempestas per omnes; cur *nos* indecores deficimus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat *nostros* artus ante tubam? Dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi retulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revisens lusit multos, et rursus locavit *eos* in solido *statu*. Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi; at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi misere; nec parva gloria sequetur *eos* delectos *è* Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum, agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quòd si Teucri poscunt me solum in certamina, idque placet, obstoque communibus bonis tantum, victoria non adeò fugit has *meas* manus, exosa *eas*, ut recusem tentare quicquam pro tantâ spe.

TRANSLATION.

bit the ground. But if we both have forces, and youthful troops still fresh, and Italian cities and nations left to our aid; if the Trojans purchase their honour with *the expense of* much blood; if they *too* have their funerals, and the storm *of war has raged* through all *with* equal *fury;* why faint we inglorious in the first entrance *to the war?* why does trembling seize our limbs, *even* before the trumpet *sounds?* Length of days, and the various labour of changeful time, have reduced many things to a better state; fortune, that visits *men* alternately *with good and ill*, hath baffled *the hopes of* many, and again placed them in *a state of* solid *felicity*. The Ætolian *prince*, *it seems*, and *his city*, Arpi, will not support us; but Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those *brave* leaders whom so many nations have sent; nor shall small glory attend the select troops from Latium and the Laurentine fields. With us too is Camilla, of the illustrious race of the Volscians, who leads a squadron of horse, and troops gaily glittering with brass. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the fight, and if this be your pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common good, I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by victory, as to decline any enterprise for so glorious a prospect. I

NOTES.

421. *Sin et Trojanis, &c.* Literally, *But if glory comes even to the Trojans with much bloodshed.*

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* Tolumnius is called *felix*, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an augur or soothsayer, and animated the troops by foretelling their good fortune.

436. *Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit.*

Ibo animis contra *Æneam*, licèt ille præstet *se* vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma, paria *Achilleis*, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devovi hanc animam vobis, socroque Latino. Æneas vocat *me* solum? et oro, *ut* vocet *me solum*. Nec potius Drances luat morte *mecum*, sive hæc est ira Deorum, *ut pereamus*; sive est virtus et gloria, *ut* tollat *eam*. Illi certantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, impletque urbem magnis terroribus; *dicens*, Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum, descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi *sunt* turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et iræ arrectæ haud mollibus stimulis. *Illi* trepidi poscunt arma manu; juventus fremit *flagitans* arma; *et* patres mœsti flent mussantque. Hic magnus clamor undique

Ibo animis contra, vel magnum præstet Achillem,
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma, 439
Ille licèt. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro.
Nec Drances potius, sive est hæc ira Deorum,
Morte luat; sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.
Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445
Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.
Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet;
Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi 451
Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt; fremit arma juventus:
Flent mœsti mussantque patres. Hìc undique clamor

TRANSLATION.

will advance against *Æneas* with confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar armour forged by Vulcan's hands. To you, and to Latinus, my *promised* father-in-law, I Turnus, not inferior in valour to any of the ancient heroes, have this life *of mine* devoted. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue in* vengeance from the gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by death make the atonement; or, whether in glory and valour, shall he bear away *the prize*.

Thus, *while* they in mutual contention were debating on the perplexed state of their affairs, Æneas was advancing his camp and army *towards the city of Laurentum*. Lo in great hurry a messenger rushes through the court, and fills the city with dreadful alarms; *intimating*, that from the Tyber's stream the Trojans, arranged in battle-array, and *also* the Tuscan host, were marching down over all the plains. Forthwith *all* minds are seized with perturbation, the hearts of the populace are stunned, and their rage with keen stimulating impulse is roused. In hurry they call for arms in hand, for arms the storming youth exclaim: the fathers in sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every quarter the loud clamour ascends with

NOTES.

As abundance of persons in old coins are to be seen holding a victory in one hand, Mr. Addison thence conjectures that Virgil is here alluding to that custom.

438. *Vel magnum præstet Achillem. Præstet* here may either signify *exhibeat*, *repræsentet*, *præ seferat*, or *antecellat*; for this verb sometimes governs the accusative in that sense, as Quintilian says: *Præstat ingenio alius alium.*

443. *Nec Drances potius, &c.* Mr. Dryden has expressed the sense of these two lines with great elegance and conciseness:

Drances shall rest secure, and neither share
The danger, nor divide the prize of war.

Dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras :
Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum fortè catervæ
Consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusæ
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore Turnus,
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes :
Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,
Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.
Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis;
Duc, ait, et Rutulos : equitem Messapus in armis,
Et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis :
Pars aditus urbis firment, turresque capessant;
Cætera, quà jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.
Ilicet in muros totâ discurritur urbe.
Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt;
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanium Æneam, generumque asciverit urbi.
Præfodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
Subvectant : bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina; tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ

tollit se in auras vario dissensu : haud secus atque cum fortè catervæ avium consedere in alto luco, raucive cycni dant sonitum piscoso amne Padusæ per loquacia stagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait, Imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et sedentes laudate pacem : illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locutus plura, corripuit sese, et citus extulit *sese* altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice maniplis Volscorum armari; duc et Rutulos, ait : Messapus et Coras cum fratre, diffundite equitem in armis latis campis : pars firment aditus urbis, capessantque turres; cætera manus inferat arma mecum quà jusso. Ilicet discurritur in muros *ex* totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipse deserit concilium et magna incepta, ac turbatus tristi tempore differt *ea;* incusatque se multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Æneam, asciveritque *eum* generum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant saxa sudesque : rauca buccina dat cruentum signum bello; tunc matronæ puerique cinxere muros variâ coronâ :

TRANSLATION.

various discordant notes to the skies: just as when by chance in *some* tall grove flocks of birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy streams sonorous swans raise a clattering din through the loquacious *resounding* floods. Citizens, says Turnus, seizing the occasion, convene *your* council, and seated *there* harangue in praise of peace, *whilst* they rush into our kingdom in arms. This said, he instantly put himself in motion, and quick from the lofty hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to arms the Volscian troops, and lead on the Rutulians: ye, Messapus, and Coras with your brother, pour abroad the armed horsemen over the extended plain: let some secure the passes to the city, and man the towers; the rest employ their arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the walls they flock from all quarters of the town. The *royal* sire, Latinus himself, quits the council and his great designs *of peace*, and, distracted with the *present* dismal conjuncture, adjourns: himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan hero, and to the city admitted him as his son-in-law. Others dig trenches before the gates, or heave up to them rocks and palisades: the hoarse trumpet sounds the bloody signal for the war; then in various circling crowds matrons and boys crowned the ramparts : the extremity of dis-

NOTES.

457. *Padusæ*, one of the mouths of the Po. This is an allowable expression; but the former is evidently the better reading.
474. *Subvectant.* Others read *subjiciunt.*

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non regina, *cum* magnâ catervâ matrum, subvehitur ad templum, atque summas arces Palladis, ferens dona; juxtaque *eam* virgo Lavinia comes, causa tanti mali, atque dejecta *quoad* decoros oculos. Matres succedunt, et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœstas voces de alto limine: Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præses belli, frange telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne ipsum pronum solo, effundeque *eum* sub altis portis. Turnus ipse furens certatim cingitur in prœlia; jamque adeò indutus *quoad* Rutulum thoraca, horrebat ahenis squamis, incluseratque suras auro, adhuc nudus *quoad* tempora; accinxeratque ensem lateri, fulgebatque aureus decurrens altâ arce; exsultatque animis, et jam præcipit hostem spe: *talis* qualis equus, ubi fugit præsepia, vinculis abruptis, tandem liber potitusque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in pastus armentaque equarum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magnâ matrum regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant, 481
Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.
Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prœlia Turnus; 486
Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus, ahenis
Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat ensem,
Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490
Exsultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem:
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,

TRANSLATION.

tress *urgently* calls every one *to assist*. Meanwhile the queen, with a great retinue of matrons, is borne aloft to the temple and high towers of Pallas, carrying offerings *to the goddess*; and by her side attends the virgin Lavinia, the cause of so great woe, fixing on the ground her beauteous eyes. The matrons advance, and with incense fume the temple, and from the lofty threshold pour forth their doleful prayers: Armipotent patroness of war, Tritonian virgin, crush with thine arm the Phrygian pirate's lance, and stretch *the intruder* himself prostrate on the ground, and overthrow him under our lofty gates.

Turnus himself with emulous ardour raging is armed for battle; and now, clad in his Rutulian corslet, with brazen scales he shot a horrid glare, and had sheathed his legs in gold, his temples yet naked *and unarmed*; to his side he had buckled on his sword, and from the high fort speeding his way shone all in gold; with martial pride he exults, and already in hope anticipates the foe: as when the courser, having burst his bonds, flies from the stall, at length at liberty and possessed of the open plain; either to the pas-

NOTE.

483. *Armipotens, &c.* This prayer is copied almost word for word from the seventeenth book of the Iliad, where the Trojan matrons thus invoke the aid of Pallas against Diomede, according to Mr. Pope's elegant translation:

Oh awful goddess! ever dreadful maid,
Troy's strong defence, unconquer'd Pallas, aid!

Aut, assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto, 495
Emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè
Luxurians; luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
Desiluit; quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500
Ad terram defluxit equis. Tum talia fatur:
Turne, sui meritò si qua est fiducia forti,
Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,
Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505
Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.
Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine fixus:
O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,
Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant
Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis
Per deserta jugo properans adventat ad urbem.
Furta paro belli, convexo in tramite sylvæ, 515

aut, assuetus perfundi noto flumine aquæ, emicat, luxuriansque fremit cervicibus arrectis altè; jubæque ludunt per *ejus* colla, per armos. Cui *Turno* Camilla, acie Volscorum comitante *eam*, obvia occurrit, reginaque desiluit ab equo sub portis ipsis; quam, *Camillam*, tota cohors imitata defluxit ad terram, equis relictis. Tum *regina* fatur talia: Turne, si qua fiducia sui meritò est forti, *ego* audeo, et promitto occurrere turmæ Æneadum, solaque ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equites. Sine me tentare prima pericula belli *meâ* manu: tu pedes subsiste ad muros, et serva mœnia. Turnus, fixus *quoad* oculos in horrendâ virgine, *respondet* ad hæc: O virgo, decus Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere, quasve referre *tibi?* sed nunc, quando iste *tuus* animus est supra omnia *pericula*, partire laborem mecum. Ut fama exploratoresque missi reportant fidem, improbus Æneas præmisit levia arma equitum, *ut* quaterent campos: ipse, properans jugo per ardua deserta montis, adventat ad urbem. Paro furta belli, in convexo tramite sylvæ,

TRANSLATION.

tures and herds of mares he bends his way, or, accustomed to be laved in the well-known flood, springs forth, and rearing up his crest on high neighs with wanton pride; and his *waving* mane plays on his neck and shoulders. Whom full in the face Camilla, attended by her Volscian squadron, meets, and under the very gates the queen leaps down from her horse; after whose example the whole troop, quitting their steeds, slid down to earth. Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the brave may aught confide, I dare, and promise to stand the shock of the *whole* Trojan host, and singly to make head against the Tuscan horse. Suffer me with this arm to tempt the first dangers of the war: near the walls stay you behind on foot, and guard the city. To this Turnus, with eyes fixed on the redoubted maid, *replies:* O heroine, thy country's ornament, what thanks can I prepare to express, or what return can I make to thee? But now, since that soul of thine is superior to all *dangers*, share with me the toil. Æneas, as fame and the scouts we sent bring sure advice, with wicked purpose hath sent before light-armed horse to scour the plains: himself along the desert height of the mountain, hastening down its brow, marches against the city. *Therefore, to foil his cunning*, a stratagem of war I devise, in a winding path of *yonder* wood

NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' spear, and let him fall
Prone on the dust before the Trojan wall.

500. *Desiluit.* Here Virgil gives an illustrious example of the high respect that was anciently paid to the general of an army: Camilla, though a queen, dismounts with her whole squadron, to do honour to Turnus.

512. *Improbus*, i. e. *consilio satis callida atque improbo.*

515. Furta belli, literally, the thefts of

ut obsidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum equitem signis collatis. Acer Messapus erit tecum, Latinæque turmæ, manusque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic *Turnus* ait, et paribus dictis hortatur Messapum sociosque duces in prœlia, et *ipse* pergit in hostem. Est vallis curvo anfractu, accommoda fraudi dolisque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque densis frondibus; quò tenuis semita ducit, angustæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in speculis, inque summo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, tutique receptus; seu velis occurrere pugnæ dexterâ lævâque, sive instare è jugis, et volvere grandia saxa *in hostem*. Juvenis *Turnus* fertur huc notâ regione viarum, arripuitque locum, et insedit iniquis sylvis. Interea, in superis sedibus, Latonia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus sacrâque catervâ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis.
Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinæ,
Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prœlia dictis 520
Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.
Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi
Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus atrum
Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit,
Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. 525
Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,
Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;
Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnæ,
Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa.
Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530
Arripuitque locum, et sylvis insedit iniquis.
Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus sociis sacrâque catervâ,

TRANSLATION.

to beset with an armed band the two-fold defile. Do you in close fight engage the Tuscan horse. The brave Messapus will join you, and the Latin troops, and the Tiburtine band: and assume you the general's charge. He said, and in like terms animates Messapus and the confederate chiefs to the fight, and *himself* marches on against the foe. In a mazy winding tract a valley lies, commodious for ambush and the wiles of war; which a gloomy flank of wood with thick boughs encloses; whither a scanty path conveys, narrow defiles and malignant passes lead Over this, in the mountain's prospective brow and lofty summit, lie a concealed plain and safe retreats; whether from right or left you choose to attack an enemy, or from the ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous rocks. Hither young *Turnus* repairs along the path's well known direction; he with expedition seized the post, and in the entangled thickets insidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the superior mansions addressed swift Opis, one of her virgin train and sacred retinue, and with sad accent pronounced these

NOTES.

i. e. stratagems, ambuscades. The same phrase is used by Sallust: *Gens ad furta belli perdonea.*

517. *Collatis signis. Conferre signa* is a military term, signifying to engage in close fight, as in Livy. *Ariciam infesto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Auruncis signa collata, prœlioque uno debellatum est.* So Cicero says, *In Ægyptum venit, signa contulit cum Alexandrinis.*

524. *Urget utrimque latus*, i. e. *Latus nemoris*, as Æn. VII. 566.

528. *Occurrere pugnæ*, the same as *occurrere hostibus.*

Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces 534
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste Dianæ
Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cùm excederet urbe,
Infantem, fugiens media inter prœlia belli, 541
Sustulit exilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipse, sinu præ se portans, juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva premebant, 545
Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
Ruperat: ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum 550
Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit.
Telum immane, manu validâ quod fortè gerebat
Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto;

et dabat has voces tristi ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris armis; *Camilla* cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iste amor novus venit Dianæ movitque animum subitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pulsus regno ob invidiam, superbasque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prœlia belli, sustulit infantem comitem exilio, vocavitque *eam* Camillam *de* nomine matris Casmillæ, parte *nominis* mutatâ. Ipse, portans *eam* præ se sinu, petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva tela premebant *eum* undique, et Volsci volitabant milite circumfuso. Ecce, medio fugæ, *fluvius* Amasenus, abundans, spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat se nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc sententia sedit *illi*, versanti omnia secum. *Erat* immane telum, quod fortè bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum nodis et cocto robore;

TRANSLATION.

words: O nymph, Camilla to cruel war sets out, and is with our arms in vain arrayed, she whom I love above her fellows: nor is this a new passion that rises in Diana, and with a sudden fondness moves my soul. When Metabus, expelled from his kingdom for invidious measures, and insolent abuse of power, quitted his ancient city Privernum, flying amidst the tempest of war, he carried off the infant his companion in exile, and from her mother's name Casmilla, with small variation, called her Camilla. He, in his bosom bearing *her* before him, to the remote mountains and solitary groves took his way; *while* cruel darts pursued *him* on all hands, and the Volscians hovered about with troops around him spread. Lo, in the midst of his flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his highest banks; such a torrent of rain had burst from the clouds: he, preparing to swim, is retarded by his tenderness for the child, and fears for his darling charge. As he was pondering every expedient within himself, suddenly this resolution with reluctance settled *in his breast*. *There was* an enormous javelin, which in his mighty hand the warrior chanced to wield, solid with knots and oak well seasoned: to this he

NOTES.

589. *Invidiam.* The sense we have given of this word agrees better with *vires superbas*, and has the authority of Servius to support it.

541. *Prœlia belli*, literally, the battles or skirmishes of war. So Lucretius has more than once *certamina belli*.

544. *Longa juga*, i. e. *juga longè posita.* Servius.

551. *Vix*, i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that resolution, in spite of all his tender fears for the safety of the child.

implicat natam huic *telo*, clausam libro et sylvestri subere, atque circumligat *infantem* habilem mediæ hastæ; quam *hastam* librans ingenti dexterâ, ita fatur ad æthera: Virgo Latonia, alma cultrix nemorum, *ego* ipse pater voveo hanc *infantulam* famulam tibi: *illa* supplex fugit hostem per auras prima tenens tua tela: Diva, testor, accipe tuam, quæ nunc committitur dubiis auris. Dixit, et immittit hastile contortum adducto lacerto: undæ sonuere; infelix Camilla fugit in stridente jaculo super rapidum amnem. At Metabus, magnâ catervâ jam urgente *eum* propiùs, dat sese fluvio, atque victor vellit hastam, donum Triviæ, cum virgine, de gramineo cespite. Non ullæ urbes accepere illum tectis, non mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset manus *præ* feritate: at exegit ævum pastorum solis montibus. Hìc nutribat natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra, mammis armentalis equæ et ferino lacte,

Huic natam, libro et sylvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat hastæ; 555
Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur:
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit: accipe, testor,
Diva, tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur auris.
Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto 561
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.
At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente catervâ,
Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565
Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.
Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes
Accepere; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
Pastorum at solis exegit montibus ævum.
Hìc natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra, 570
Armentalis equæ mammis et lacte ferino

TRANSLATION.

fastens the babe wrapped up in bark and sylvan cork, and with dexterity binds her about the middle of the spear; which poising in his vast hand, he thus addresses himself to heaven: To thee, Diana, virgin *goddess*, auspicious inmate of the woods, this *child*, thy handmaid, I in a father's right devote: wielding thy weapons first she flies through the air, thy suppliant, from the foe: *O* goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain winds. He said, and with unbent arm flung the whirled lance; the waves resound; over the rapid stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the flood, and, master of his wish, plucks from the grassy turf the spear, with the *infant* nymph, *now* Diana's *consecrated* gift. Him no cities, houses, or walls received; nor, by reason of his savage nature would he have condescended *to live in society:* but in the lonely mountains he led a shepherd's life. There among the brakes and horrid haunts *of wild beasts*, he nursed his child from the dugs of a brood-mare and with animal milk,

NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater.* Because none but the father had a right to devote his children to the service of the gods. And the ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the Latins.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the drove of mares that were kept for breed.

571. *Lacte ferino* means no more than the milk of that animal; for *ferus* is said of a horse, a deer, an ass; and therefore Mr. Dryden translates it very absurdly, the dugs of boars and every savage beast: the *teneris immulgens ubera labris* shows the animal to have been tame and tractable.

Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
Institerat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto, 574
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit et arcum.
Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum à vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torsit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ, 579
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem.
Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
Militiâ tali, conata lacessere Teucros! 585
Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
Labere, nympha, polo, finesque invise Latinos,
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagittam:
Hac, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus, 591
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.
Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma
Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris. Utque infans institerat vestigia primis plantis pedum, oneravit palmas *ejus* acuto jaculo, suspenditque spicula et arcum ex humero parvæ. Pro crinali auro, pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exuviæ tigridis pendent à vertice per dorsum. Jam tum torsit puerilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit fundam tereti habenâ circum caput, dejecitque Strymoniam gruem aut album olorem. Multæ matres per Tyrrhena oppida frustra optavere illam nurum. Contenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata colit æternum amorem telorum et virginitatis. Vellem haud fuisset correpta tali militiâ, conata lacessere Teucros! foret cara mihi, unaque mearum comitum nunc. Verùm age, nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis fatis, labere polo, inviseque Latinos fines, ubi tristis pugna committitur infausto omine. Cape hæc *tela*, et deprome ultricem sagittam pharetrâ: quicunque violaverit sacrum corpus *Camillæ* vulnere, *sit* Tros Italusve, det pœnas mihi sanguine pariter hac *sagittâ*. Post ego feram cavâ nube corpus *virginis* miserandæ, et arma inspoliata ab *hoste* tumulo, reponamque *eam* patriæ.

TRANSLATION.

milking the teats into her tender lips. And soon as the infant with the first prints of her feet had marked the ground, he loaded her hands with the pointed javelin, and from the shoulders of the little *Amazon* hung a bow and arrows. Instead of *ornaments of* gold for the hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing robe, a tiger's hide hangs over her back down from her head. Even then with tender hand she flung childish darts, and whirled round her head a smooth-thonged sling, and struck down a Strymonian crane or *milk*-white swan. Many matrons through the Tuscan towns in vain wished her for their daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, *a* spotless *maid*, cherishes the perpetual love of darts and virginity. Would she had never been in love with war like this, *nor* attempted to assault the Trojans! My favourite *virgin*, and one of my retinue, she might now have been. But come, *O* nymph, since it is so determined by cruel fates, slide down the sky, and visit the Latian coasts, where with inauspicious omens the woeful fight is ushered in. Take these *weapons*, and from my quiver draw forth a vengeful arrow: by this, whoever with a wound shall violate her sacred body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without distinction pay the forfeit with his blood. Then in a hollow cloud will I into a tomb convey the corpse and uncaptured arms of *my* lamented *maid*, and restore her to her native

Diana dixit: at illa *nympha*, demissa per leves auras cœli, insonuit, circumdata *quoad* corpus nigro turbine. At interea Trojana manus propinquat muris, Etruscique duces, omnisque exercitus equitum, compositi in turmas numero. Insultans sonipes fremit toto æquore, et pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc: tum ferreus ager horret latè hastis, campique ardent sublimibus armis. Nec non contra *eos* Messapus, celeresque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adversi campo; protenduntque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula; adventusque virorum, fremitusque equorum, ardescit. Jamque uterque *exercitus*, progressus intra jactum teli, substiterat: erumpunt subitò clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos: simul fundunt crebra tela undique,

Dixit: at illa, leves cœli demissa per auras, 595
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.
At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis,
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto
Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis, 600
Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,
Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis 605
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant:
Adventusque virûm, fremitusque ardescit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Substiterat: subitò erumpunt clamore, frementesque
Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique tela 610

TRANSLATION.

land. *Diana* said: but she, shooting down through the light airy regions of the sky, rattled along, her body wrapped around in a black whirlwind.

But the Trojan host meanwhile approach the walls, and the Tuscan chiefs and the whole army of horsemen in order were arranged. The prancing courser neighs aloud over all the plain, and curvets on the tightened reins, this way and that way wheeling about: then far and wide an iron field of spears rises horrid to the view, and the plains shoot a fiery glare with arms raised aloft. Again on the other side opposed to these appear in the field Messapus, and the swift Latins, and Coras with his brother, and virgin Camilla's wing; and with right-hands drawn back protend their spears far *before them*, and brandish their darts: the march of the heroes, and neighing of the steeds, appear more and more fierce. And now each *army*, advanced within a javelin's throw, made a halt: *then* with a sudden shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly steeds: at once from all quarters they pour thick show-

NOTES.

599. *Numero*, i. e. orderly, in number and proportion, or in battle-array.

603. *Celeresque Latini*, i. e. such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. *Protendunt longè*. *Longè* means that they hold their spears by the extremity; and *protendunt* is, they advance with them in a threatening extended posture, just ready to discharge them on the foe. Ruæus translates it *immittunt*, which is quite a different idea.

607. *Adventusque virûm, &c.* Literally, The march of men, and neighing of steeds, grow warm. *Adventus* here seems to be but a cold word to express the marching of an army, when they are just on the point of giving battle.

Crebra, nivis ritu, cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
Continuò adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Aconteus, 615
Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.
Extemplò turbatæ acies, versique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.
Troës agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asylas. 620
Jamque propinquabant portis; rursusque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis:
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus 624
Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacit undam
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam;

ritu nivis, cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuò Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversis hastis, primique dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplò acies *sunt* turbatæ, Latinique versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troës agunt *eos*: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis; rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla *equorum*: hi *Trojani* fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis: qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras, spumeusque jacit undam super scopulos, perfunditque extremam arenam sinu;

TRANSLATION.

ers of darts, like snow, and with their shade the face of heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole force, rush on each other with lance to lance opposed, and first with mighty noise give a thundering charge, and with a violent shock dash their horses' breasts against each other. Aconteus, tossed *from his steed* after the manner of a thunderbolt, or weight shot from an engine, is flung headlong to a distance, and disperses his life in air. Instantly the lines are thrown into disorder; and the Latins, put to flight, cast their shields behind, and turn the horses to the city. The Trojans pursue: Asylas chief leads on the troops. And now they approached the gates; *when* the Latins again raise a shout, and wheel about the pliant necks *of their steeds*: the others fly, and, giving their horses full reins, retreat: as when the sea rolling with alternate tides now rushes on the land, and foaming throws over the rocks its waves, and with its *spreading* skirts overflows the extremity of the strand: now with rapid motion, and

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the saying of the brave Lacedemonian general, recorded by Cicero; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the multitude of their darts would even obstruct the light of the sun, exclaimed, Then we shall have the advantage of fighting in the shade.

615. *Rumpunt*, almost rive, as Æn. XII. 527.

Rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora.

Perfracta pectora pectoribus, is their horses' breasts running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* *Se* is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas, &c.* They covered their backs with their shields. This manner of flying and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the rules of fighting with the cavalry as practised by the Romans: *More equestris prœlii*, says Sallust, *sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it *curvatione et*

nunc rapidus, atque resorbens saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retrò, relinquitque litus vado labente. Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos ad mœnia: bis rejecti respectant tegentes terga armis. Sed postquam *sunt* congressi in tertia prœlia, implicuere totas acies inter se, virque legit virum; tum verò et gemitus morientum *audiuntur*, armaque, corporaque, et semianimes equi permisti cæde virorum, volvuntur in alto sanguine: aspera pugna surgit. Orsilochus intorsit hastam equo Remuli, quando horrebat adire ipsum, reliquitque ferrum sub aure *equi*; quo ictu sonipes furit arduus, impatiensque vulneris, jactat alta crura pectore arrecto. Ille *Remulus* excussus volvitur humi. Catillus dejicit Iolam, Herminiumque ingentèm animis, ingentem corpore et armis; cui *erat* fulva cæsaries nudo vertice, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent *eum*; patet tantus in arma.

Nunc rapidus retrò, atque æstu revoluta resorbens
Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos:
Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630
Tertia sed postquam congressi in prœlia, totas
Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir;
Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in alto
Armaque, corporaque, et permisti cæde virorum
Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aspera surgit. 635
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit;
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat,
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolam, 640
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis,
Dejicit Herminium; nudo cui verticè fulva
Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent;
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos

TRANSLATION.

sucking in again the stones rolled back with the tide, it retreats, and with the ebbing current leaves the shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their walls: twice the repulsed *Rutulians* face about on their foes, who *fly in their turn, and* with their targets defend their backs. But, after joining battle the third time, they mingled their whole armies in close fight, and man singles out his man; then dying groans *are heard*, and arms, and bodies, and expiring steeds, mingled with slaughtered heaps of men, roll in deep blood: a furious combat ensues. Orsilochus against the horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack *the rider* himself, hurled a lance, and left the steel beneath his ear; with which blow the courser rages bounding high, and, impatient of the wound, tosses his legs aloft, rearing up his breast. His lord, dismounted, falls to the ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, *equally* formidable for courage, for size, and arms; whose yellow locks *waved* on his bare head, and *whose* shoulders were also uncovered. *Even* wounds do not dismay him; so strong, *and of such huge dimensions*, he stands to arms

NOTES.

flexu undarum, the curling and winding of the waves. It signifies the expanded skirts or volumes of water into which the flowing sea stretches itself farther and farther on the shore, and overspreads the beach like a garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet.* Servius, and

Acta tremit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.
Funditur ater ubique cruor: dant funera ferro
Certantes, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo,
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonæ bellique ministras:

Hasta, acta per latos armos huic, tremit, transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur ubique: certantes dant funera ferro, petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla exsultat, exserta *quoad* unum latus pugnæ; et nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu denset *ea*, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem dexterâ. Aureus arcus sonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia spicula converso arcu. At circum *eam sunt* lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim, *omnes* Italides; quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit *quasi* decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellique:

TRANSLATION.

opposed. The spear, driven through his broad shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the warrior, doubles him down with pain. Black gore is poured forth all around: vying with each other, they deal destruction with the sword, and by wounds seek glorious death. But amidst heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a quiver, proudly prances over the field, with one breast bared for the fight; and now with her hand in showers tough javelins she throws, now with unwearied arm she snatches her sturdy halberd. From her shoulder rattles her golden bow, and the arms of Diana *resound*. Even if at any time repulsed she gave ground, still from her bow turned *against the foe* she aimed the winged shafts. Around her *rode* her select retinue, the virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen axe, Italian nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chosen *for* her ornament, and as *faithful* min-

NOTES.

most, if not all the interpreters after him, explain this as being equivalent to *tantum patebat in hostilia tela*, so large a mark he stood exposed to the darts of the enemy. But this is so far from being a reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The sense we have given is what the words may well bear (*in* being taken for *contra*,) and agrees best with the context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some copies read *duplicatque viri, transfixa, dolorem*; others *duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicean, and other manuscripts of great antiquity.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnæ*, i. e Her right-side was naked and disengaged for action; whereas her left was encumbered with her bow or half-moon shield. Or *pugnæ* may signify the attacks of the enemy, as above, verse 528. And then the sense will be, that she had one side, namely, the right, exposed to her foe, while the other was covered with the shield; which prepares the reader for the circumstance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal wound in this part of her body, verse 803.

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit.

quales Threïciæ Amazones cum pulsant flumina Thermodöontis, et bellantur pictis armis; seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum martia Penthesilea refert se curru, magnoque tumultu ululante feminea agmina exultant lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo, quem primum, quem postremum dejicis telo? aut quot morientia corpora fundis humi? Primum Eumenium *natum* Clytio patre, apertum pectus cujus adversi transverberat longâ abiete. Ille cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, atque mandit cruentam humum, moriensque versat se in suo vulnere. Tum super *interficit* Lirin Pagasumque; quorum alter, dum revolutus equo suffosso colligit habenas, alter, dum subit *ei*, ac tendit inertem dextram labenti, ruunt præcipites pariterque. Addit Amastrum Hippotaden his; incumbensque sequitur eminus hastâ Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophöonta, Chrominque;

Quales Threïciæ, cum flumina Thermodöontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 660
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se martia curru
Penthesilea refert; magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665
Eumenium Clytio primum patre, cujus apertum
Adversi longâ transverberat abiete pectus.
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirin Pagasumque super; quorum alter, habenas 670
Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter,
Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,
Præcipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
Hippotaden; sequiturque incumbens eminus hastâ,
Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophöonta Chrominque; 675

TRANSLATION.

isters in war and auspicious peace; like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the banks of Thermodoon, and war with particoloured arms, either round *their queen* Hippolyte, or about Penthesilea, when that martial queen in her chariot returns; and with loud yelling uproar the female troops with half-moon shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst thou, fierce virgin, with thy shafts overthrow? or how many bodies didst thou stretch gasping on the ground? First Eumenius, the son of Clytius, whose exposed breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long *spear of* fir. He, vomiting up torrents of blood, falls and bites the bloody ground, and dying writhes himself on his wound. Then *she slew* Liris and Pagasus besides; of whom the one tumbling backward from his horse wounded under him while he gathers up the reins, the other, as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing hand to his falling *friend, both* headlong and at once rush *to the ground.* To these she joins Amastrus, the son of Hippotas; and at distance keenly plying with darts pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis; and as many shafts as shot from her

NOTE.

659. *Flumina*, in this place, are the banks of the river. The meaning is, they beat the bank so as to make the river resound.

Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680
Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis
Vertitur in medius, et toto vertice supra est.
Hunc illa exceptum (neque enim labor agmine verso)
Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur: 685
Sylvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putâsti?
Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,
Verba redarguerit: nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.
Protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm 690
Corpora: sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,
Loricam galeamque inter, quà colla sedentis
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto;

quotque spicula emissa manu virgo contorsit, tot Phrygii viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis armis, et Iapyge equo; cui latos humeros pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput, agrestisque sparus armat manus. Ipse vertitur in mediis catervis; et est supra *alios* toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum (neque enim *erat* labor agmine verso), et fatur hæc super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene, putâsti te agitare feras sylvis? Dies advenit, qui redarguerit vestra verba muliebribus armis: tamen referes hoc nomen haud leve manibus patrum, *te* cecidisse telo Camillæ. Protinus *occidit* Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrorum corpora: sed figit Buten adversum cuspide inter loricam galeamque, quà colla *ejus* sedentis *equo* lucent, et parma dependet lævo lacerto:

TRANSLATION.

hand the virgin hurled, so many Trojan heroes fell. Afar the hunter Ornytus in strange arms rides on his Apulian steed; his broad shoulders a hide torn from a fierce bullock overspreads; his head a wolf's vast yawning mouth and jaws with white *grinning* teeth cover, and a rustic lance arms his hand. In the midst of the troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the task, now that she had put his troop to flight) she transfixes, and over him these words with spiteful heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy that thou wast hunting beasts of chase in the woods? The day is come, that by a female arm confutes your vaunts: yet to the Manes of thy fathers this no inconsiderable honour shalt thou bear, that thou didst fall by the weapon of Camilla. In order next Orsilochus and Butes, the two most bulky bodies of the Trojans, *she assaults:* but Butes right against her with the pointed lance she transfixes, between the corslet and the helmet, where, as he sits upon *the horse*, the shining neck appears, and *where* down from his left-arm the buckler hangs: Orsilochus she mocks with *dissembled* flight, and wheeling round in a

NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis*, arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge*. See the note on verse 247.

690. *Protinus*, next in order, as Geor. IV. 1. *Protinus aërii mellis, &c.*

691. *Adversum*. Pierius found *aversum* in some of the best manuscripts; but the sense determines for *adversum*, the wound having been given just in the gorge, where the helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter;* which could not have happened, if his back had been turned.

fugiens Orsilochum, agitataque per magnum orbem, interior gyro eludit *eum*, sequiturque *eum* sequentem *se*. Tum insurgens altior congeminat validam securim perque arma perque ossa viro, oranti et precanti multa: vulnus rigat ora calido cerebro. Bellator filius Auni Apenninicolæ, haud extremus Ligurum, dum fata sinebant *eum* fallere, incidit huic, territusque subito aspectu hæsit. Isque, ubi cernit se jam posse evadere pugnâ nullo cursu, neque avertere reginam instantem, ingressus versare dolos consilio et astu, incipit hæc: Quid *est* tam egregium, si *tu bellatrix* femina fidis forti equo? dimitte fugam, et crede te cominus mecum æquo solo, accingeque *te* pedestri pugnæ: jam nosces, cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem. Dixit: at illa furens, accensaque aeri dolore, tradit equum comiti, assistitque in paribus armis,

Orsilochum fugiens, magnumque agitata per orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695
Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa securim,
Altior insurgens, oranti et multa precanti,
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit,
Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni, 700
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnâ
Posse, neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu, 704
Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina forti
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo
Mecum crede solo, pugnæque accinge pedestri:
Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore, 709
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in armis,

TRANSLATION.

spacious orb, turns short upon him in a narrower circle, and pursues the pursuer. Then rising high with redoubled strokes, she drives her sturdy axe through his arms, and through his bones, while he prays and earnestly begs *his life:* with his warm brains the wound besmears his face. The warrior son of Aunus, the Apennine mountaineer, *casually* encountered her, and startled with the sudden sight stopped short; not the last of the Ligurians, while the fates suffered him to practise fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no flight he can evade the combat, nor avert the queen who presses him close, with policy and craft attempting to execute his wishes, he thus begins: What mighty courage, female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike steed you rely? *but* throw away *the means of* flight, and trust thyself with me hand to hand on *fair* equal ground, and prepare for the combat on foot: soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for this vain-glorious boasting. He said: but she, breathing fury, and stung with fierce resentment, delivers her steed to an attendant, and confronts him in equal arms with the naked

NOTES.

695. *Gyro interior*, in a shorter compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

——— *Seu bruma nivalem*
Interiore diem gyro trahit.

706. *Dimitte fugam*, dismiss your flight; i. e. dismiss your steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.* This is the reading of the Roman manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the sense seems to plead for it. Most editions, however, have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.
At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse
(Haud mora), conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
Vane Ligur, frustraque animis elate superbis, 715
Nequicquam patrias tentâsti lubricus artes;
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
Hæc fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Transit equum cursu, frænisque adversa prehensis
Congreditur, pœnasque inimico à sanguine sumit;
Quàm facilè accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto 721
Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam,
Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis:
Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.
At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque Deorum
Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo. 726
Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prœlia sæva
Suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

pedes, interrita, nudo ense, purâque parmâ. At juvenis, ratus *se* vicisse *eam* dolo, ipse avolat (haud *est* mora), fugaxque aufertur habenis conversis, fatigatque citum quadrupedem ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur, frustraque elate superbis animis, *tu* lubricus nequicquam tentâsti patrias artes; nec fraus perferet te incolumem fallaci Auno. Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea pernicibus plantis transit equum cursu, frænisque prehensis adversa congreditur, sumitque pœnas ab inimico sanguine; quàm facilè accipiter, ales sacer *Marti, volans* ab alto saxo, consequitur pennis columbam sublimem in nube, tenetque *eam* comprensam, eviscератque *eam* uncis pedibus: tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ labuntur ab æthere. At *Jupiter*, sator hominum atque Deorum, observans hæc non nullis oculis, sedet altus summo Olympo. *Tum ille* genitor suscitat Tarchontem Tyrrhenum in sæva prœlia, et incitat iras *ejus* haud mollibus stimulis.

TRANSLATION.

sword on foot, and with her maiden shield undaunted. But the youth, presuming that he had *now* overcome *his foe* by artifice, instantly flies off, and, turning about his horse's head, is borne away with precipitation, and tires his fleet courser with the iron spur. Fond Ligurian, *says she*, flushed with unavailing pride of soul, in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy country's slippery arts: nor shall all thy artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, *thy* fallacious *sire*. Thus the virgin said, and with nimble foot, all on fire, outruns his courser's speed, and, grasping the reins, engages him face to face, and takes vengeance on his hostile blood; with the same ease as from a lofty rock the falcon, sacred bird *of Mars*, with winged speed overtakes a dove *soaring* aloft among the clouds, and seizing gripes her fast, and scoops out the bowels with his hooked talons: then from the sky her blood and torn plumes drop down.

But not with regardless aspect the sire of gods and men, these *scenes* surveying, on high Olympus exalted sits. The *almighty* parent rouses Tuscan Tarchon to bloody battles, and with no gentle incentives inflames his rage.

NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ*, her shield that had no impress upon it; in the same sense as *parma alba* in the ninth book, verse 548.

719. *Transit equum.* This action of Camilla would appear incredible, had we not been prepared for it in the seventh book, verse 808, where her swiftness is thus described.

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu lædisset aristas.

Ergo inter cædes cedentisque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulsos in prœlia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit *vestris* animis? Femina agit *vos* palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? Quò *geritis* ferrum? quidve gerimus hæc tela irrita *nostris* dextris? At non *estis* segnes in Venerem, nocturnaque bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, expectare dapes, et pocula plenæ mensæ. Hic *est vester* amor, hoc *est vestrum* studium, dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia vocet *vos* in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipse et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert se adversum Venulo; complectiturque hostem dexterâ dereptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi auferit *eum* ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cœlum; cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore,

Ergo, inter cædes cedentiaque agmina, Tarchon
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730
Nomine quemque vocans; reficitque in prœlia pulsos.
Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes,
Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?
Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit? 734
Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris?
At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaque bella,
Aut ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ.
Hic amor, hoc studium, dum sacra secundus aruspex
Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740
Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert;
Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,
Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor; cunctique Latini 745
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon,

TRANSLATION.

Therefore, amidst the scenes of slaughter and flying squadrons, Tarchon is hurried by his steed, and with various remonstrances animates the wings, calling each by his name; and rallies the broken troops to battle. O never to be moved with *just* indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what fear, what cowardice so base has seized your souls? Does a woman drive you *thus* straggling, and put *all* these squadrons to flight? What *avails* the sword? or why wield we in our hands these useless weapons? But not so slothful are ye in *the service of* Venus and her nocturnal wars, or when the winding pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the choirs to wait for the banquets and bowls at the sumptuous board. This is your delight, this your ambition, while the auspicious augur declares the sacred rites *begun*, and the fat victim invites you to the deep groves. This said, he spurs on his steed into the midst, he too bent on death, and in furious perturbation advances directly up against Venulus; and with his right-hand grasps the foe torn off his steed, and precipitant with huge violence bears him off before him. A shout is raised to heaven; and all the Latins turned their eyes *that way*. Fiery Tarchon flies over the plain, bearing both the warrior and his arms: then from the

NOTE.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by a majority of the best manuscripts.

Arma virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab hastâ
Diffringit ferrum, et partes rimatur apertas,
Quà vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus hæsit:
Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urget obunco
Luctantem rostro, simul æthera verberat alis: 756
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Mœonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camillam 760
Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Quà se cunque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
Hàc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

ferens arma virumque: tum diffringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ ipsius, et rimatur apertas partes, quà ferat lethale vulnus. Contra ille repugnans sustinet dextram à jugulo, et exit vim viribus Utque cum fulva aquila, volans altè, fert draconem raptum, implicuitque pedes, atque hæsit unguibus: at serpens saucius versat sinuosa volumina, horretque squamis arrectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens arduus; illa haud minus urget *eum* luctantem obunco rostro, simul verberat æthera alis: haud aliter Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæonidæ, secuti exemplum eventumque ducis, incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit velocem Camillam jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat quæ fortuna sit facillima. Quàcunque furens virgo tulit se medio agmine, Aruns subit hàc, et tacitus lustrat vestigia.

TRANSLATION.

top of his lance he breaks off the steel, and explores the open chinks, where he may inflict the mortal wound. He, on the other hand, struggling against him, wards off his hand from his throat, and force by force evades. And as when the tawny eagle soaring high bears off a serpent whom she hath seized, hath fixed in him her feet, and with her talons griped him fast: the wounded serpent writhes his curling volumes, and with erected scales looks horrid, and hisses with his mouth, rising high against *his foe;* she not the less with hooked beak squeezes him struggling, at the same time flaps the air with her wings: just so from the army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in triumph bears off his prey. The Tuscans, following the example and fortune of their leader, rush on. Then Aruns, to death devoted, with his javelin and much artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favourable opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the troops the furious maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her steps. Wherever she victorious returns, and from the foe withdraws her steps,

NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called *debitus fatis*, devoted to death, because he is to kill Camilla; and whoever put her to death, forfeited his life to Diana by the decree of that goddess, verse 591.

Hac, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.

761. *Fortuna.* As fortune has great influence in bringing events about, so it is here put for the means or opportunity of effecting his purpose.

Quà illa victrix redit, reportatque pedem ex hoste, juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hàc. Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam hastam. Fortè Chloreus, sacer Cybelæ, olimque *ejus* sacerdos, insignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque spumantem equum; quem pellis, conserta ahenis squamis *et* auro, *in* plumam tegebat. Ipse, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro, torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex humeris, et aurea cassida *est huic* vati: tum collegerat croceamque chlamydem, carbaseosque sinus crepantes in nodum fulvo auro, pictus acu *quoad* tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret Troïa arma templis, sive ut venatrix ferret se in captivo auro, cæca sequebatur *hunc* unum ex omni certamine pugnæ; incautaque ardebat per totum agmen femineo amore prædæ et spoliorum: cum tandem Aruns, tempore capto, conjicit telum ex insidiis, et precatur Superos sic voce:

Quà victrix redit illa, pedemque ex hoste reportat,
Hàc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas. 765
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
Fortè sacer Cybelæ Chloreus, olimque sacerdos,
Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum; quem pellis ahenis 770
In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.
Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes 775
Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnæ 780
Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore:
Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,
Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

TRANSLATION.

that way the youth secretly winds about the reins with speed. *And* now *he tries* these, now those approaches, and the whole circuit he traverses, and with mischievous purpose shakes his unerring lance. Chloreus, sacred to Cybele, and long her priest, at distance shone conspicuous in *bright* Phrygian arms, and spurred on his foaming steed; which a hide compact with gilt scaly plates of brass, in form of plumes, *in a great measure* covered. *The rider* himself, gaudy in barbaric *attire of* blue and purple dye, shot Cretan arrows from his Lycian bow. Of gold the bow hung rattling from his shoulders, and of gold was the helmet of the priest: then in a knot of yellow gold he had collected his saffron symar, and its rustling plaits of lawn, having his tunic and Phrygian cuisses embroidered with needle-work. Him the virgin, whether *with a view* to fix Trojan arms in the front of the temple, or to show herself at the chase in captive gold, of all the warring chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole host, from a woman's longing for the prey and spoils, with heedless ardour roamed: when at length Aruns, snatching the occasion, from his covert throws a dart, and thus to the powers above addresses his prayer: Apollo, greatest of gods, guardian

NOTE.

777. Barbara tegmina, i. e. embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian fashion.

Summe Deûm, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785
Quem primi colimus; cui pineus ardor acervo
Pascitur; et medium, freti pietate, per ignem
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;
Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum 790
Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera laudem
Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere pestis
Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.
Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem
Mente dedit: partem volucres dispersit in auras.
Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam, 796
Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.
Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
Convertere animos acies, oculosque tulere 800
Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec auræ,
Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

Summe Deorum, Apollo, custos sancti Soractis, quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor pascitur acervo; et *cui nos* cultores, freti pietate, premimus vestigia multâ prunâ per medium ignem; omnipotens pater, da *nobis*, hoc dedecus aboleri nostris armis. Non peto exuvias, tropæumve, aut ulla spolia pulsæ virginis: cætera facta ferent laudem mihi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa cadat meo vulnere, *libenter* inglorius remeabo patriam urbem. Phœbus audiit, et dedit partem voti succedere mente: dispersit partem in volucres auras. Annuit *illi* oranti, ut sterneret Camillam turbatam subitâ morte; non dedit, ut alta patria videret *ipsum* reducem, procellæque vertere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut hasta, missa manu, dedit sonitum per auras, acies convertere animos, cunctique Volsci tulere oculos ad reginam. Ipsa *est* nihil memor nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli venientis ab æthere,

TRANSLATION.

of the holy *hill* Soracte, whom we chiefly adore; for whom the fire of pine *by us* with heaps *of fuel* is fed; and in whose honour, through the midst of the flames, we thy votaries, relying on our piety, walk over a length of burning coals; grant, almighty sire, that by our arms this infamy may be blotted out. Not pillage or trophy, or any spoils of a vanquished maid, I seek: to me *my* other exploits will procure renown. If, smitten by a wound from me, this rueful pest shall fall, I to my native city shall *willingly* return inglorious. Phœbus heard, and with himself ordained that part of the vow should be fulfilled: part in fleet air he dispersed. By sudden death to overthrow Camilla in this *hour of* perturbation he granted to his suppliant; that his illustrious country should see him safely return he denied, and that petition the tempests turned *adrift* among the winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his hand the spear gave a *whizzing* sound through the air, the armies turned their attention, and all the Volscians on the queen their eyes directed. Neither air nor whizzing sound did she regard, or the weapon flying from the sky, till plunged beneath her naked breast the spear stuck fast, and

NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This is illustrated by a passage in Pliny, lib. VII. cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Româ, in Faliscorum agro, familiæ sunt paucæ, quæ vocantur Hirpiæ; quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soractem Apollini, super ambustam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonourable in Aruns to wound Camilla like a traitor, without daring to enter the lists with her in fair combat.

795. *Mente dedit*, i. e. He gave no external indication of his will, else Aruns had been deterred from the action; but only purposed in his heart.

donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam papillam, hæsit, atque altè bibit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ comites *Camillæ* concurrunt, suscipiuntque dominam ruentem. Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ metuque misto; nec jam ampliùs audet credere hastæ, nec occurrere armis virginis. Ac velut ille lupus, priusquam inimica tela sequantur *eum*, continuò avius abdidit sese in altos montes, pastore, magnove juvenco, occiso, conscius audacis facti; remulcensque caudam, subjecit *eam* pavitantem utero, petivitque sylvas: haud secus turbidus Aruns abstulit se ex oculis, contentusque fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis. Illa moriens trahit telum manu: sed ferreus mucro stat ad costas inter ossa alto vulnere. Labitur exsanguis; lumina labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit ora. Tum exspirans sic alloquitur Accam, unam ex æqualibus,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem 805
Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,
Lætitiâ mistoque metu; nec jam ampliùs hastæ
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, priusquàm tela inimica sequantur,
Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos, 810
Occiso pastore, lupus, magnove juvenco,
Conscius audacis facti; caudamque remulcens,
Subjecit pavitantem utero, sylvasque petivit:
Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns,
Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit armis. 815
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex æqualibus unam,

TRANSLATION.

driven home drank deep her virgin blood. Her attendants in fearful haste pour in together, and lift up their falling queen. Above all Aruns, stunned with joy and mingled fear, flies; and now no longer dares trust to his spear, or make head against the weapons of the virgin *warrior*. And as some fierce wolf, after he has slain a shepherd or lusty bullock, conscious of his audacious act, forthwith by some unbeaten path hath to the lofty mountains made his retreat, before the hostile darts pursue him; and cowering hides his cowardly tail under him, and hastens to the woods: just so Aruns in hurrying perturbation from sight withdrew, and pleased with his flight mixed among the armed troops. She dying wrenches out the weapon with her hand; but between the bones in her side the steel point stands fixed with a deep wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold eyes in death; *and now* her once blooming hue hath forsaken her face. Then thus, breathing her last, she addresses Acca, one of her compeers, who beyond the rest was singularly

NOTES.

803. *Sub.* The reader may often observe that *sub* in Virgil has the force of *deep into;* and care has been taken to translate it so, wherever the sense appears to require it.

812. *Caudamque remulcens,* hugging, or fondly taking care of it.

818. *Labitur exsanguis.* Donatus reads *labitur et sanguis,* seemingly to save the appearance of contradiction in this narration; since Camilla does not fall from her horse till some time after this, verse 827.

Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens.

Labitur, however, does not necessarily signify *she falls to the ground*, but *she faints*, or *sinks down*, being supported perhaps on her horse for some few minutes.

Alloquitur, fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ, 821
Quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:
Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer: 825
Succedat pugnæ, Trojanosque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens: tum frigida toto
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore; lentaque colla,
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens:
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras. 831
Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera. Dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.
Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrûm,
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.
At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus, Opis, 836
Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentûm

quæ sola *erat* fida Camillæ ante alias, quicum *solebat* partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca, potui hactenus; nunc acerbum vulnus conficit *me*, et omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris. Effuge, et perfer hæc novissima mandata Turno: succedat pugnæ, arceatque Trojanos urbe. Jamque vale. Simul, his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram non sponte: tum frigida paulatim exsolvit se toto corpore; posuitque lenta colla, et caput captum letho, relinquens arma: vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum verò immensus clamor surgens ferit aurea sidera. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna crudescit. Densi incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teucrorum, Tyrrhenûmque duces, alæque Evandri Arcadis. At Opis, custos Triviæ, jamdudum sedet alta in summis montibus, interritaque spectat pugnas. Ut procul

TRANSLATION.

trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her cares; and thus these *words* she speaks: So far, *O* sister Acca, have I held out; now a cruel wound undoes me, and all objects around me put on a face of darkness. Fly quick, and bear these, my last commands, to Turnus: let him advance to the combat, and repel the Trojans from the city. And now farewell. At the same time with these words she dropped the reins, sinking to the ground involuntarily: then of vital heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole body by degrees; and reclined her *languid* drooping neck, and head subdued by death, leaving her arms: and with a groan her life indignant fled to the *infernal* shades. Then indeed a prodigious outcry arising strikes the golden stars. The combat grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick array rush on the whole strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan chiefs, and the wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch *the fair*, a long while had sitten aloft on the high mountains, and fearless viewed the combat. And, soon as from far she espied Camilla by a lamentable death overthrown amidst the

NOTE.

823. *Hactenus potui.* Servius supplies *vivere* or *pugnare:* but it is more emphatical to consider it absolutely with La Cerda, *hactenus potui*, i. e. ἐδυνήθην, *valui viribus, et potens fui bello.*

prospexit Camillam, multatam tristi morte, in medio clamore juvenum furentum, ingemuitque, deditque has voces imo pectore: Heu! Virgo, luisti nimium, nimium crudele supplicium, conata lacessere Teucros bello! nec profuit tibi deserta in dumis coluisse Dianam, aut gessisse nostras pharetras humero: tamen tua regina non relinquet te indecorem jam in extremâ morte; neque hoc lethum erit sine nomine per gentes, aut patieris famam inultæ: nam quicunque violavit tuum corpus vulnere, luet meritâ morte. Sub alto monte, fuit ingens bustum antiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex terreno aggere, tectumque opacâ ilice. Hic primùm pulcherrima Dea sistit se rapido nisu, et speculatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit *eum* fulgentem armis ac tumentem vana, inquit: Cur abis diversus? dirige gressum huc, veni huc periture, ut capias præmia digna Camillæ *occisæ*. Tune etiam moriere telis Dianæ? Dixit, et, *quemadmodum* Threïssa *Amazon*, depromsit volucrem sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, infensaque tetendit cornu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luisti
Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello!
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:
Non tamen indecorem tua te regina relinquet 845
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine lethum
Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ:
Nam quicunque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem,
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,
Huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillæ 855
Præmia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianæ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Depromsit pharetrâ, cornuque infensa tetendit,

TRANSLATION.

bustle of the infuriate youths, she inly groaned, and from the bottom of her breast uttered these words: Ah *hapless* virgin, too, too cruel punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in war! nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the woods thou wast a votary to Diana, and on thy shoulder didst bear our quivers: yet not without *due* honours will thy queen forsake thee now in death's extremity; nor shall this *thy* death be unrecorded amongst the nations, nor shalt thou bear the infamy of being unrevenged: for whoever with a wound hath violated thy *sacred* body, shall by just death his crime atone. Under the lofty mountain stood the stately tomb of Dercennus, the ancient king of Laurentum, *formed* of a mount of earth, and shaded with gloomy holm. Here first the goddess, pre-eminent in beauty, with a rapid effort *of her wings* alights, and Aruns from the high eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in armour, and vainly swelling, she said, Why dost thou move off that way? hither direct thy course, hither come to meet thy doom, that from Camilla thou mayest receive thy due reward. Shalt thou too, *poltroon*, have the honour to die by Diana's shafts? She said, and from her gilded quiver the Thracian *nymph* drew forth a winged arrow, and wrathful bent her bow, and stretched it to its *full* length, till the

NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This Dercennus was probably one of the kings of the Aborigines, *the primitive* inhabitants of Italy.

Threïssa. Latona brought some nymphs from the Hyperboreans to educate Diana and Apollo; these Hyperboreans, according to Servius, were the same with the Thracians, and probably Opis was one of them.

Et duxit longè, donec curvata coirent
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
Audiit unà Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exspirantem socii, atque extrema gementem,
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt: 865
Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Camillæ;
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;
Disjectique duces, desolatique manîpli, 870
Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad mœnia tendunt.
Nec quisquam instantes Teucros, lethumque ferentes,
Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus,
Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum. 875
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres
Femineum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.
Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,
Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba; 880

et duxit *illud* longè, donec *ejus* capita curvata coirent inter se, et jam tangeret æquis manibus, *scilicet* lævâ aciem ferri, dexterâ nervoque papillam. Extemplo Aruns audiit stridorem teli, sonantesque auras unà, ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii obliti liquunt illum exspirantem, atque gementem extrema, in ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis aufertur pennis ad ætherium Olympum. Levis ala Camillæ prima fugit, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli turbati fugiunt; acer Atinas fugit; disjectique duces, manîplique desolati petunt tuta *loca*, et aversi tendunt equis ad mœnia. Nec quisquam valet sustentare telis, aut sistere contra Teucros instantes, ferentesque lethum; sed referunt laxos arcus languentibus humeris, ungulaque quadrupedum quatit putrem campum cursu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ caligine volvitur ad muros; et matres, percussæ *quoad* pectora, tollunt, è speculis, femineum clamorem ad sidera cœli. Qui primi irrupere, patentes portas cursu, inimica turba premit hos agmine misto super *eos;*

TRANSLATION.

crooked points together met, and now with both hands alike she touched, with the left, the steel point, with the right and bow-string her breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the hissing of the shaft and sounding air, and in his body the steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last, his regardless friends abandon in the dusty plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal sky on wings is borne away.

First fly the warriors of Camilla's light-armed wing, now that their queen is lost; the Rutulians in confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited leaders, and the desolate companies, both seek safe retreats, and, turning their backs, on *flying* coursers bend their way towards the town. Nor is any one *now* able with arms to sustain, or stand against the Trojans pressing *the attack*, and dispensing death; but on their languid shoulders they bear off their bows unbent, and with swift career the courser's hoof beats the mouldering plain. Dust, in thick clouds of black vapour, rolls towards the walls; and from the towers the matrons beating their breasts raise the female shriek to the stars of heaven. On those who first with speed burst within

NOTE.

870. *Desolatique manîpli. Manipulus* is properly a standard-bearer, so called from the bundle of hay tied to the end of a pole, which the first Romans used instead of an ensign.

nec effugiunt miseram mortem, sed confixi in limine ipso, in patriis mœnibus, atque inter tuta *loca* domorum, exspirant animas. Pars *incipit* claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam sociis, nec accipe.. *eos* orantes mœnibus; miserrimaque cædes oritur defendentûm aditus armis, ruentûmque in arma. *Qui sunt* exclusi, pars volvitur in præcipites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos oraque parentum lacrymantûm; pars cæca et concita frænis immissis arietat in portas, et postes duros obice. *In* summo certamine, ut matres ipsæ videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat *id*) trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac præcipites imitantur ferrum duro robore, stipitibus obustisque sudibus, ardentque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea sævissimus nuncius implet Turnum in sylvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni; acies Volscorum *esse* deletas, Camillam cecidisse, infensos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte:

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum
Confixi, exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas;
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent
Accipere orantes; oriturque miserrima cædes 885
Defendentûm armis aditus, inque arma ruentûm:
Exclusi, ante oculos lacrymantûmque ora parentum,
Pars in præcipites fossas, urgente ruinâ,
Volvitur; immissis pars cæca et concita frænis
Arietat in portas, et duros obice postes. 890
Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres
(Monstrat amor verus patriæ), ut videre Camillam,
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt, ac robore duro
Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent. 895
Interea Turnum in sylvis sævissimus implet
Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum;
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo

TRANSLATION.

the expanded gates a hostile throng in a mingled body presses; nor escape their deplorable death, but in the very entrance, under their native walls, and amidst the shelter of the houses, transfixed together, they breathe out their souls. Some shut the gates; nor dare to open a passage *even* to their friends, or within the walls to receive them imploring *admission;* and a most lamentable slaughter ensues of such as guarded with their arms the passes, and such as rushed on *those* arms. The excluded, before the eyes and faces of their grieving parents, tumble headlong into the deep trenches, ruin closely pursuing. Some, giving *their horses* loose reins, blindfold and with rapid speed rush upon the gates, and the firmly-barricaded posts. Even the trembling matrons, soon as from the walls they espied *the corpse of* Camilla, with the greatest eagerness (sincere affection to their country prompts them) throw darts with their hands, and, rushing precipitant with hardened oaks, stakes, and poles burnt at the point, imitate iron *weapons*, and are ambitious to die the first before the walls. Meanwhile this horrid intelligence fills *the ears of* Turnus *as he lies ambushed* in the woods, and to the youth Acca reports the dreadful disorder; that the troops of the Volscians were cut in pieces, Camilla had fallen, the vengeful foes were making a furious onset, and

NOTE.

897. *Fert* has in this sentence the signification of *refert* or *nunciat*, as in other passages of Virgil. See Æn. II. 230.

Et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt.

Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad mœnia ferri. 900
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina poscunt)
Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum, sylvâque evadit opacâ. 905
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;
Et sævum Æneam agnovit Turnus in armis, 910
Adventumque pedum, flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuò pugnas ineant, et prœlia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque, die labente, reducat.
Considunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant. 915

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles, *et* linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis poscunt sic). Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas, ingressus apertos saltus, exsuperatque jugum, evaditque opaca sylvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec absunt longis passibus inter se. Ac simul Æneas prospexit longè campos fumantes pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina; et Turnus agnovit sævum Æneam in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, flatusque equorum. Continuò ineant pugnas, et tentent prœlia, ni jam roseus Phœbus tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Considunt castris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.

TRANSLATION.

by successful war had made themselves masters of all; that the consternation was now propagated to the city. He *in* furious *haste* (for so the inflexible decrees of Jove require) quits the hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged woods. Scarcely had he gone out of sight, and possessed the plain, whence prince Æneas, entering the open lawns, overpasses the mountain's ridge, and safe through the gloomy wood takes his way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole army, towards the city advance; nor are they many paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at distance espied the plain smoking with dust, and saw the Laurentine bands; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in arms, and heard the tread of feet, and the snorting of the steeds. Forthwith they would engage in fight, and essay the combat, did not the rosy sun now dip in the western ocean his tired steeds, and, day declining, bring back the night. In their camps before the town they rest, and entrench the walls.

NOTES.

905. *Evadit.* This word implies the danger to which he had been exposed from the ambush laid for him by Turnus.

913. *Gurgite Ibero,* in the Spanish or western ocean, wherein the poets supposed the sun to extinguish his light every evening.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS,

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos infractos adverso Marte defecisse; sua promissa nunc reposci, et se signari oculis; ultrò implacabilis ardet, attollitque animos. Qualis ille leo in arvis Pœnorum saucius *quoad* pectus gravi vulnere venantum, tum demum movet arma, gaudetque, excutiens comantes toros cervice, impavidusque frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit cruento ore: haud secus violentia gliscit accenso Turno. Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: *Est* nulla mora in Turno; est nihil

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa reposci,
Se signari oculis; ultrò implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque, comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta retractent

TRANSLATION.

As soon as Turnus saw that the Latins, broken with unsuccessful war, had lost heart; that now his promise was claimed, himself marked out by the eyes *of all;* with inbred ardour he pants *for the combat* implacably fierce, and raises his martial spirit to a great height. As in the fields of Carthage a *spirited* lion, whose breast is pierced by the hunters with a smart wound, then at length rouses all his terrors, and springs to the fight with joy, shaking the brawny muscles of his shaggy neck, and *with* undaunted *pride* breaks the infixed weapon of his murderous foe, and roars with bloody jaws: just so in Turnus' inflamed *breast* impetuous fury rises. Then thus he addresses the king, and thus in the perturbation of his soul begins: In Turnus is no delay; *from him* the dastardly Trojans have no handle to retract their challenge, or

NOTES.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single combat. Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli, who wound Æneas. He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a duel, and concludes the poem with his death.

1. *Infractos.* Servius takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who had been hitherto invincible; but the word hardly ever occurs in that sense. The *in* increases the signification, and gives it the force of *valde et vere fractos.*

3. *Ultrò* signifies keenly impelled from within, agitated by some violent but voluntary emotion.

4. *Pœnorum*, the Carthaginians, here put for the Africans in general.

6. *Movet arma*, literally, He moves or exerts his arms.

7. *Latronis*, who comes on him like a robber to destroy.

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.
Congredior: fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mittam,
Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant spectentque Latini), 15
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
O præstans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensiùs æquum est
Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus. 21
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.
Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia fatu 25
Sublatis aperire dolis: simul hæc animo hauri.
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque canebant.

propter quod ignavi Æneadæ retractent dicta, nec recusent *facere ea* quæ pepigere. Congredior: pater, fer sacra, et concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dardanium, desertorem Asiæ, sub Tartara hac dexterâ (Latini sedeant spectentque *pugnam*), et solus refellam commune crimen ferro; aut *Trojanus* habeat *nos* victos, *et* Lavinia conjux cedat *illi victori*. Latinus respondit olli sedato corde: O juvenis præstans animi, quantum ipse exsuperas feroci virtute, tanto impensiùs est æquum me consulere *tibi*, atque metuentem expendere omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt multa oppida capta manu; nec non est aurumque animusque Latino. Sunt aliæ innuptæ *virgines* Latio et Laurentibus agris; nec indecores *quoad* genus. Sine me aperire hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis sublatis: simul hauri hæc *tuo* animo. Erat fas me sociare natam nulli veterum procorum, omnesque Divique hominesque canebant id.

TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the lists: order thou, *O royal* sire, the sacred rites, and ratify the truce. Either I with this right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the renegado of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on), and alone shall with the sword refel the common charge; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his spouse. To him with mind composed Latinus replied: O youth heroic in soul, the more you excel in fierce *daring* valour, the more solicitously it concerns me to consult *your safety*, and with fearful precaution to weigh the dangers *of this proposed combat*. You are heir to the kingdom of your father Daunus, *to which* you have added many cities won by your valour; wealth also, *rank*, and a high spirit, belong to Latinus. *Choice too* there is *of* other virgins unwedded in Latium and the territories of Laurentum, not ignoble in their birth. Give me leave to lay before you without guile these truths, *however* ungrateful: at the same time *let me entreat you to* imbibe them with deep attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my daughter to none of *the princes of Lavinium*, her former suitors; and this *decree* both gods and men unanimous pronounced. *Yet*, overpowered by my love to thee, over-

NOTES.

13. *Fœdus*, the league that is to ensue in consequence of the combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.* Servius takes the sense to be, *Latinus satis opulentus est et nobilis, etiam absque his nuptiis;* meaning that, as Turnus was powerful and wealthy enough without contracting an alliance with Latinus, so Latinus needed not to

Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato sanguine, et lacrymis mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincula; eripui *eam* promissam genero; sumsi impia arma. Turne, *tu* vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur me ex illo *tempore;* quantos labores *tu* primus patiare. *Nos*, victi bis magnâ pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes urbe: Tyberina fluenta adhuc recalent nostro sanguine, ingentesque campi albent ossibus. Quò referor toties? quæ insania mutat *meam* mentem? Si sum paratus accire *Trojanos* socios, Turno exstincto, cur non potiùs tollo certamina, *eo* incolumi? Quid consanguinei Rutuli *dicent*, quid cætera Italia dicet, si prodiderim te ad mortem (fors refutet *hæc mea* dicta) *te* petentem natam et nostra connubia? Respice varias res bello: miserere longævi parentis, quem nunc mœstum *tua* patria Ardea dividit longè *à te*. Violentia Turni haudquaquam flectitur *his* dictis: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi; 30
Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi.
Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur
Bella, vides; quantos primus patiare labores.
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur
Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tyberina fluenta 35
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albent.
Quò referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat?
Si Turno exstincto socios sum accire paratus,
Cur non incolumi potiùs certamina tollo?
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40
Italia, ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)
Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem?
Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis
Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longè
Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45
Flectitur: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo.

TRANSLATION.

powered by *the ties of* kindred blood, and by the tears of my afflicted consort, I broke through all restraints; wrested my daughter from the son-in-law to whom she was promised; *and even* took up impious arms *against him.* From that time, Turnus, you see what calamities, what wars pursue me; *and* what disasters you in chief endure. In two great battles routed, with difficulty we defend our hopes of Italy in *this* city: the streams of Tyber still run warm with our blood, and the spacious fields are white with the bones *of our slain.* Whither am I so often driven back *from my purpose?* what infatuation changes *my* mind? If, upon Turnus' death, I am resolved to invite *the Trojans to be* my allies, why not rather put an end to all dissensions, while he lives? What will my kinsmen the Rutulians, what will the rest of Italy say, if to death (Heaven disappoint my fears) I betray you, who court my daughter and alliance by marriage? Consider the various chances of war: pity your aged sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea separates far *from you.* By these remonstrances the rage of Turnus is by no means checked: he swells up the more, and by medicine grows more distempered.

NOTES.

match his daughter with him for the sake of aggrandizing himself. This explanation has been disputed: but it claims our assent.

29. *Cognato sanguine*, Turnus being the son of Venilia, who was the sister of Amata.

34. *Bis magnâ victi pugnâ;* first at Æneas' landing from Etruria, when Mezentius was killed, Æn. X. 310, and a second time in the horse-fight under Tarchon, where Camilla fell, XI. 597.

41. *Fors dicta refutet*, literally, May fortune or the issue refute my words.

Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore :
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
Deponas, lethumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ 50
Spargimus ; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem
Femineâ tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.
At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita sorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat : 55
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis Amatæ
Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una senectæ,
Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit :
Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris. 60
Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,
Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisa relinquam
Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.
Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, sic institit ore : Optime *regum*, precor, *ut* pro me deponas hanc curam, quam geris pro me, sinasque me pacisci lethum pro laude. Et nos, pater, spargimus tela, ferrumque haud debile dexterâ ; et sanguis sequitur de nostro vulnere. Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ tegat *eum* fugacem femineâ nube, et occulat sese vanis umbris. At regina, conterrita novâ sorte pugnæ, flebat, et moritura tenebat ardentem generum : *ait*, Turne, *precor* te per has lacrymas, per *honorem* Amatæ, si quis honos *ejus* tangit *tuum* animum : tu nunc *es* una spes *meæ* senectæ, tu requies *mihi* miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini *sunt* penes te ; omnis *nostra* domus inclinata recumbit in te : oro *hoc* unum, desiste committere manum Teucris. Quicunque casus manent te, Turne, isto certamine, manent et me : simul relinquam hæc invisa lumina, nec captiva videbo generum Ænean. Lavinia accepit vocem matris perfusa lacrymis,

TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began: Whatever care for me you entertain, most excellent *prince*, I beseech you for my sake lay aside, and suffer me to purchase death in exchange for glory. *Why should we be dismayed ?* We too, *great* monarch, can fling the dart and spear with no feeble arm, and blood flows from the wounds which we inflict. Nought shall his goddess-mother him avail, who in a female cloud screens the fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive shades. But the queen terribly alarmed with the new state of the fight, was all in tears, and, ready to die *with grief*, grasped her outrageous son-in-law: *O* Turnus, by these tears, by whatever regard for Amata touches your soul : thou *art* now the only hope, the only solace of my wretched age ; on thee depends the glory and crown of *king* Latinus ; on thee our whole family now in its decline relies: this one request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever fortune awaits thee in that combat, *O* Turnus, awaits me also : with you will I quit this hated light, nor *to be treated as* a captive will I see Æneas my son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing cheeks in tears, listens to the

NOTES.

52. *Longè illi mater erit.* This is a Latin idiom, the meaning whereof we have expressed in the translation.

54. *Novâ pugnæ sorte.* *Sors* signifies destination, state, or condition, which brings the words to the same sense with that of Servius, without any of his unnecessary refinement.

quoad flagrantes genas; cui plurimus rubor subjecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo ostro; vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ, rubent; virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, affaturque Amatam paucis *verbis:* O mater, quæso, ne prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in certamina duri Martis: neque enim *est* mora mortis libera Turno *Tu*, Idmon, nuncius, refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno, haud placitura *ei:* cum primùm crastina Aurora, invecta puniceis rotis, rubebit cœlo, non agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine;

Flagrantes perfusa genas; cuj plurimus ignem 65
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
Alba rosâ; tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam:
Ne, quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto
Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuncius hæc, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
Haud placitura refer: cum primùm crastina cœlo 75
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrûm arma quiescant
Et Rutulûm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

TRANSLATION.

expostulations of her mother; *Lavinia*, in whom profound modesty lighted up a burning flush, and diffused itself over her inflamed face. As if one had stained the Indian ivory with ruddy purple; or *as* white lilies mingled with copious roses blush; such colours the virgin in her visage showed. Love raises a tumult in his soul, and fixes his looks upon the maid. He burns for arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O mother, do not, I beseech thee do not with tears, do not with so inauspicious an omen send me from you, *now that I am* in my way to the combat of rigid wars; for Turnus is not at liberty to retard his death. *Thou*, Idmon, *my faithful* herald, report from me this no pleasing message to the Phrygian tyrant: when first the ensuing morn, borne in her crimson car, shall blush in the sky, let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians; let the arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest; by our blood be the war decided; in that field the *beauteous* bride Lavinia

NOTES.

65. *Cui plurimus ignem subjecit rubor.* Here Servius again has recourse to his unnatural hypallage, and thinks the words, to make sense, must be turned thus: *Cui plurimus ignis subjecit ruborem.* But why may not *rubor* signify here the passion of shame or modesty, and *ignem* the effects of it in the glowing of her cheeks? *Subjecit* signifies, properly, spread under her skin.

70. *Figitque.* I see no reason here for supposing, with Dr. Trapp, a new nominative to be understood. If *amor* be the nominative to *turbat*, why not to *figit* too? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say, Love chains down his eyes, and fixes them on the maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. *Prosequere. Prosequi* is properly to convoy one when he sets out on a journey. Thus Plautus says, *Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi;* and Livy, *Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti.*

74. *Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis;* as if he had said, Your tears will be of no avail; for Turnus has passed his word, and, if death is to be the consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his power to retard the destiny. This, one would think, is obviously

Illo quæratur conjux Lavinia campo. 80
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia;
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lacessunt
Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt. 86
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat habendo
Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ;
Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse parenti
Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat undâ. 91
Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
Ædibus astabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,
Vociferans: Nunc, ô nunquam frustrata vocatus 95
Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus Actor,
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,

conjux Lavinia quæratur illo campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, rapidusque recessit in tecta, poscit equos, gaudetque, tuens *eos* frementes ante or.. ; quos Orithyia ipsa dedit decus Pilumno; qui *equi* anteirent nives candore, *et* auras cursibus. Properi aurigæ circumstant, lacessuntque pectora *eorum* plausa cavis manibus, et pectunt comantia colla. Dehinc *Turnus* ipse circumdat loricam humeris, squalentem auro alboque orichalco; simul aptat *sibi* habendo ensemque, clypeumque, et cornua rubræ cristæ; ensem, quem ignipotens Deus ipse fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxerat candentem Stygiâ undâ. Exin corripit validam hastam vi, quæ astabat in mediis ædibus adnixa ingenti columnæ, *hastam* spolium Aurunci Actoris, quassatque *eam* trementem, vociferans: Nunc, O hasta, nunquam frustrata meos vocatus, nunc tempus adest: *olim* maximus Actor *gerebat* te, nunc dextra Turni gerit te: da *mihi* sternere corpus,

TRANSLATION.

be won. When he had pronounced these words, and with great speed retired into the palacê, he calls for his steeds, and exults to see them neighing in his presence; which *steeds* Orithyia gave (a royal present) to Pilumnus, such as in whiteness might surpass the snow, in speed the winds. The officious grooms stand around, and with their hollow hands cheer their stroked chests, and comb their waving manes. Then he himself wraps about his shoulders his corslet rough with gold and pale mountain brass: at the same time fits for use his sword and buckler, and the forks of his flaming crest; the sword which the god of fire himself had forged for his father Daunus, and plunged, when glowing, in the Stygian wave. Next with force he grasps his strong spear, which in the middle of the palace stood resting on a mighty column, Auruncian Actor's spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus:* Now, O *trusty* spear, that never balked my call, the time is now at hand. Thee heroic Actor *once*, thee the right-hand of Turnus now wields: grant that I may stretch the body on the ground, and with my forceful hand

NOTES.

the meaning of the passage; yet Servius reckons it among the places that are inexplicable.

83. *Orithyia*, the daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, who is said to have been carried off by Boreas into Thrace, Geor. IV. 463. She was reputed a goddess, and Virgil makes Pilumnus, the great-grandfather of Turnus, to have received these horses from her; because Thrace, the place of her residence, was famous for breeding noble steeds.

89. *Cornua*, two tufts or peaks that rose up on the top of the helmet like horns.

lacerareque loricam semiviri Phrygis, revulsam *meâ* validâ manu, et fœdare crines *ejus* in pulvere, vibratos calido ferro, madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur his furiis, scintillæque absistunt ab toto ore *ejus* ardentis: ignis micat acribus oculis: veluti cum taurus ciet terrificos mugitus in prima prœlia, atque tentat irasci in cornua, obnixus trunco arboris; lacessitque ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam arenâ sparsâ. Nec minus interea Æneas, sævus in maternis armis, acuit Martem, et suscitat se irâ, gaudens bellum componi fœdere oblato. Tum solatur socios, metumque mœsti Iüli, docens *eos* fata; jubetque viros referre certa responsa regi Latino, et dicere leges pacis. Vix postera dies, orta, spargebat summos montes lumine, cum primùm equi solis tollunt se *ab* alto gurgite, efflantque lucem elatis naribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri dimensi campum ad certamen, parabant *locum* sub mœnibus magnæ urbis; inque medio focos, et gramineas aras communibus Diis:

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines,
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis:
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prœlia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco; ventosque lacessit 105
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitat irâ,
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iüli, 110
Fata docens; regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant. 115
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus urbis,
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant;
In medioque focos, et Dîs communibus aras

TRANSLATION.

rend the corslet torn from that Phrygian eunuch, and soil in the dust his locks frizzled with hot irons, and dripping with myrrh. With such furies is he tossed, and from the whole face of the inflamed *warrior* sparks incessant fly: from his fierce eyes the fire flashes: as when a bull to usher in the fight raises hideous bellowings, and on his horns essays his rage, goring against the trunk of a tree; with blows he beats the air, and preludes to the fight by spurning the sand. Meanwhile Æneas, fierce in his divine arms, *with* no less *ardour* whets his martial fury, and kindles up his rage, pleased *to find* that the war was to be decided on the proffered terms. Then he solaces his friends and the fears of dejected Iülus, teaching them the fates; and orders the messengers to carry back his positive answer to king Latinus, and prescribe the terms of peace.

The next day arisen had scarcely sprinkled the tops of the mountains with light, when first from the deep *ocean's* gulf the horses of the sun lift up their heads, and from their erected nostrils breathe forth day. Under the walls of the spacious city both the Rutulians and Trojans, having measured the ground, prepared it for the combat; and in the centre *raised* hearths and altars of

NOTES.

102. *Absistunt. Exire non cessant*, says Donatus.

107. *Maternis in armis.* The armour forged by Vulcan at his mother's desire.

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant
Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120
Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,
Haud secus instructi ferro, quàm si aspera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi 125
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori;
Et genus Assaraci, Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas;
Et Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130
Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum
Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.
At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut gloria monti,) 135
Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque velati lino, et vincti *quoad* tempora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidum procedit, pilataque agmina fudunt se plenis portis: hinc omnis Troïus, Tyrrhenusque exercitus ruit variis armis, haud secus instructi ferro, quàm si aspera pugna Martis vocet *eos*. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque; et Mnestheus, genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas; et Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles. Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato, defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio *videndi certamen*, et inermum vulgus, invalidique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum: alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen neque honos, aut gloria monti,) spectabat campum, et ambas

TRANSLATION.

turf to their common gods: others attired in linen veils, and having their temples bound with vervain, bore fountain-water and *consecrated* fire. The Ausonian legion advances, and the armed squadrons pour forth at the crowded gates: on the other side the whole Trojan and Tuscan army with various arms rush *to the field*, no otherwise arranged in battle-array, with sword *in hand*, than if summoned to the fierce combat of Mars. The leaders too, in gold and purple decked, amidst the thousands scamper *over the plain*; Mnestheus, the offspring of Assaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, a renowned horseman, Neptune's son. And soon as, upon the signal given, each man to his station retired, they fix down their spears in the ground, and rest their shields. Then with eagerness *to see the combat*, matrons in crowds, the populace unarmed, and feeble old men, occupy the towers and roofs of houses: others stand near the lofty gates. But from the summit of the hill, which is now called Alban (then the mount had neither name, nor fame, nor honour), Juno, stretching her view, surveyed the field, and both armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and the city of Latinus. Forthwith

NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* Servius writes that, among the Romans, the priests and sacred ministers, by whom the laws of peace and war were confirmed, were prohibited from wearing any thing of linen; and that Virgil designedly clothes the *Feciales* in linen veils on this occasion, to inform us before-hand that the league was to be broken, since it was ushered in with unlawful rites. Others for *lino* read *limo*, a kind of garment or apron worn by the priests in sacrifice, that reached down from the waist to the feet.

121. *Pilata*, literally, armed with darts or javelins.

134. *Albanus.* The Alban Mount took its name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by Ascanius, after he had reigned forty years in

acies Laurentûm Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplò sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva *affata* Deam, quæ presidet stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis *Latinis*, quæcunque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libensque locaverim *te* in parte cœli: Juturna, disce tuum dolorem, ne incuses me. Quà fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant res cedere *prosperè* Latio, texi Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis; diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro *tuo* germano, perge; decet *te*: forsan meliora sequentur miseros. Vix ea *sunt dicta*, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Laurentûm Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini.
Extemplò Turni sic est affata sororem,
Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris
Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem, 140
Jupiter, ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit.
Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locârim: 145
Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.
Quà visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi:
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis;
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150
Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum.
Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes,
Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur.
Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

TRANSLATION.

the sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a goddess to the deity who over pools and sounding streams presides: on her this sacred honour Jove, the high sovereign of the sky, for her ravished virginity conferred. *O* nymph, the ornament of rivers, dearest to my soul, thou knowest how thee in chief, to all the maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful bed of mighty Jove, I have preferred, and willingly settled *thee* partner of the skies: learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad disaster. As far as fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the states of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your city I protected: now I see the youth engaging with unequal fates; the day and untoward power of the Destinies approach. With these eyes I am not able to behold this combat, or *this* league. If aught thou darest more present for a brother, proceed; it *well* becomes *thy care*: perhaps better fortune will attend the wretched *Latins*. Scarcely had she spoken, when from her eyes Juturna poured forth tears, and thrice and four

NOTES.

Lavinium. For the reason of the name Alba, see Æn. VIII. 48.

144. *Ingratum cubile.* The bed is called ungrateful, to avoid the indecency of giving that harsh epithet to Jove, though the meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius.* Servius explains it *efficacius, vehementius;* but it seems to refer to what she had said before, *Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum;* for my part I cannot bear to be an eye-witness of the combat; I can only lament Turnus' hard fate, and intercede for him at a distance; but if you have courage to lend your brother some nearer aid, and assist him with your presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet.*

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno;
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.
Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,
Procedunt castris: purâque in veste sacerdos
Setigeræ fœtum suis intonsamque bidentem
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, Hoc non *est* tempus lacrymis; accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si *est* quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum fœdus. Ego *sum* auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit *eam* incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis. Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen Solis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu. Hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta *eum* Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit fœtum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

TRANSLATION.

times with the hand beat her comely breast. This is no time for tears, Saturnian Juno says; dispatch, and, if there be any means *to effect it*, rescue your brother from death: or kindle now the war *anew*, and dissolve the concerted league. I authorize you in the daring attempt. Having thus advised, she left her perplexed *and alarmed*, and distracted with dreadful agony of soul.

Meanwhile into the field the kings *advance*, Latinus with a great retinue rides in a chariot by four horses drawn, whose refulgent temples twelve golden rays encompass, the emblem of his grandsire the sun; Turnus moves in a car drawn by two white steeds, flourishing in his hand two javelins *tipped* with broad steel. On the other side father Æneas, the founder of the Roman race, blazing with his starry shield and arms divine, and Ascanius by his side, the other hope of mighty Rome, advance from the camp: in a pure vestment the priest brought up the youngling of a bristly sow, and an ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the victims at the blazing altars. They, turning their eyes towards the rising sun, sprinkle with

NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii*, representing the twelve signs of the zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the daughter of the Sun, to be his wife or concubine, and by her had Faunus (the father of Latinus), who consequently was the grandchild of the sun.

170. *Fœtum suis—bidentem.* Ruæus observes that the ewe was offered for Æneas, after the manner of the Greeks, who usually ratified a league with the sacrifice of a [illegible] or lamb, as we see in Homer, Il. III. 103. The sow is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great antiquity, Lib. I. 24, where he gives the form of ratifying a league between the Romans and Albans in the reign of Tullus Hostilius: *Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defexit, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam.*

Illi, conversi *quoad* lumina ad surgentem solem, dant salsas fruges manibus, et notant summa tempora pecudum ferro, libantque altaria pateris. Tum pius Æneas, ense stricto, precatur sic: Nunc Sol, et hæc terra, propter quam potui perferre tantos labores, esto testis mihi precanti; et omnipotens pater; et tu Saturnia Juno, *O* Diva, jam, jam melior, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors, qui pater torques cuncta bella sub tuo numine: voco fontesque fluviosque, quæque religio alti ætheris, et quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto. Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio Turno, convenit *Teucros* victos discedere ad urbem Evandri: Iülus cedet *his* agris; nec post Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla arma *huc*, lacessentve hæc regna ferro. Sin victoria annuerit nostrum Martem nobis (ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dii firment *spem* numine) ego non jubebo, nec Italos parere Teucris, nec peto regna mihi: ambæ

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores;
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors, 179
Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine torques:
Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:
Cedet Iülus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185
Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna lacessent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem
(Ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî numine firment,)
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto: paribus se legibus ambæ 190

TRANSLATION.

their hands the salt cakes, and mark with the sword the tops of the victims' foreheads, and from the sacred goblets pour libations on the altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his sword, thus prays: Thou, *O* sun, be witness now to my prayer, and this land, for whose sake I have been able to sustain such grievous toils; and *thou*, almighty father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now goddess, now more propitious *hear*, I pray; and thou, glorious father Mars, who by thy sovereign will disposest the fate of battles: the fountains and rivers I invoke, and whatever *objects of* religion in the heavens above reside, and the deities that in the azure ocean dwell. If the victory should chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished *Trojans* shall to Evander's city retire: Iülus shall quit *these* territories; nor in future shall the Æneadæ, violating the peace, make war again *on Latium*, or harass these realms with the sword. But if victory shall declare Mars on our side (as I rather presume, and rather may the gods confirm by their divine sanction), never shall I compel the Italians to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at empire for myself: let both nations unsubdued submit on equal terms to an everlasting league. I

NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem*, the city Pallantum, Æn. VIII. 54.

187. *Nostrum Martem. Noster*, here, has the same signification as *propitius* or *secundus*. Mars is theirs whose interest he espouses.

Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.
Sacra deosque dabo : socer arma Latinus habeto,
Imperium solenne socer : mihi mœnia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.
Sic prior Æneas : sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram :
Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque Deûm infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.
Audiat hæc Genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit. 200
Tango aras, mediosque ignes et numina testor :
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec fœdera rumpet,
Quo res cunque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
Avertet ; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,
Diluvio miscens, cœlumque in Tartara solvat. 205
Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ mittant se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacra Deosque : socer Latinus habeto arma, socer *habeto* solenne imperium : Teucri constituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior *dixit* sic : deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera : Ænea, juro *per* hæc eadem *numina*, terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deorum, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, testorque medios ignes et numina ; nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec *hæc* fœdera Italis, quocunque res cadent ; nec ulla vis avertet me volentem *ab iis ;* non, si *illa vis* effundat tellurem in undas, miscens *eam* diluvio, solvatve cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dexterâ)

TRANSLATION.

shall ordain the sacred rites and *worship of* the gods : let my father-in-law Latinus enjoy the power of *peace and* war, his wonted sovereign rule : to me my Trojans shall raise a city, and to that city Lavinia shall give the name. Thus Æneas first *said :* then thus Latinus, raising his eyes to heaven, succeeds, and to the stars stretches forth his right-hand : By those same *powers*, Æneas, by the earth, the sea, the stars I swear, by Latona's double offspring, and two-faced Janus, by the majesty of the gods infernal, and the awful courts of grisly Pluto. These *oaths* let the *almighty* father hear, who by his thunder ratifies our leagues. On the altars I lay my hand : and the *sacred* fires in the midst of them, and the gods, I call to witness : no day shall ever violate this peace, this treaty, on the side of the Italians, whatever way the event shall fall out ; nor shall any power make me swerve from them with my will, even though it should overwhelm the earth in the waves, blending *sea and land* in a *general* deluge, and, by a dissolution *of nature*, plunge heaven into hell. As this sceptre (for a sceptre in his hand he chanced to wield) shall never *more*, *sprouting* with light leaves, diffuse twigs or shady boughs, since

NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto*, Let him have the management of peace and war, which is the same thing as being king, the king being also the leader of the army.

199. *Vimque Deûm infernam*, a circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus, in Homer, Priam is called Πριαμοιο βιη, the power of Priam ; or, as we say in English, Priam's majesty, Il. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc, &c* This comparison is taken almost literally from Homer. See Mr. Pope's critical remarks upon the two passages, in his note on Il. I. 309. of the translation.

nunquam fundet virgulta nec umbras levi fronde, cum semel recisum de imo stirpe in sylvis caret matre, posuitque comas et brachia ferro: olim *fuit* arbos, nunc manus artificis inclusit *eam* decoro ære, deditque Latinis patribus gestare *eam*. Talibus dictis firmabant fœdera inter se in medio conspectu procerum: tum rite jugulant sacratas pecudes in flammam, et eripiunt viscera *iis* vivis, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus. At verò ea pugna jamdudum *capit* videri Rutulis *esse* impar, et pectora misceri vario motu; tum magis, ut propiùs cernunt *duces esse* non æquis viribus. Turnus adjuvat *hunc opinionem* progressus tacito incessu, et suppliciter venerans aram demisso lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pallor in juvenili corpore: quem sermonem *inter Rutulos* simul ac Juturna *ejus* soror vidit crebrescere, et labantia corda vulgi variare; assimulata formam

Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
Cum semel in sylvis imo de stirpe recisum
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro:
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro 210
Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.
Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu;
Tum magis, ut propiùs cernunt non viribus æquis.
Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor:
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Sermonem, et vulgi variare labantia corda;
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti
(Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque paternæ 225
Camerti (cui erat ingens genus à proavis, clarumque

TRANSLATION.

once lopped in the wood from the low stem it was severed from its mother-*tree*, and *forced* by the axe laid down its locks and *branching* arms: once a tree, now the artist's *skilful* hand hath enchased it in beauteous brass, and fashioned it for the Latin kings to wield. By such asseverations they mutually confirmed the league full in the view of the chiefs: then over the flames they stab the victims consecrated in due form, and tear out their entrails from them yet alive, and heap the altars with loaded chargers.

But to the Rutulians the match had long seemed unequal; and their breasts were agitated with various mixed emotions; *but* then the more, as they discern more nearly that the chiefs are of unequal strength. Turnus advancing with a silent *pensive* gait, and in suppliant form with downcast eyes venerating the altars, his wan cheeks, and the paleness over his youthful body, aggravate *their fears:* which surmises soon as his sister Juturna observed to be spread abroad, and that the giddy minds of the populace were wavering; into the midst of the troops, personating the form of Camertus (who was of a noble ancient line, and from his father's valour derived an illustrious

NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See the note on Æn. VIII. 284.

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some copies read *pubentesque;* but the former is confirmed by the authority of the best manuscripts, and is most agreeable to the design of the place.

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipsè acerrimus armis),
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur:
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam
Objectare animam? numerone an viribus æqui 230
Non sumus? En omnes et Tröes et Arcades hìc sunt,
Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno:
Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur; 235
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur.
Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini, 240
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnæ, rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque precantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis), dat sese in medias acies, *inquam*: in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, seritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: Non pudet *vos*, ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne sumus æqui numero, an *non* viribus? En omnes et Tröes et Arcades sunt hìc, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni congrediamur. Ille *Turnus* quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, feretur que vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis. Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina Laurentes ipsi *sunt* mutati, ipsique Latini, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnæ sibi, salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus *esse*

TRANSLATION.

name, himself too in arms most valiant), into the midst of the troops she throws herself, not unskilled in expedients, sows various rumours *among the ranks*, and thus harangues them: Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one life for all these? are we not equal in numbers and in strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal band, Etruria, inveterate to Turnus, all are here *ranged before us*: yet should *but* every second man of us engage, we hardly have a foe. He (*Turnus*), it is true, by fame shall be advanced to the gods, at whose altars he devotes himself, and in the mouths *of men* shall *ever* live; *but* we, who now *as* idle *spectators* are seated on the plain, shall, after having lost our country, be constrained to submit to haughty lords.

By these words the resolution of the *heroic* youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the troops the murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed *in their resolution*, and those very Latins, who were recently promising themselves repose from war, and prosperity to the state, now are

NOTES.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here Servius understands the Trojans, who were fated to come into Italy; and then he charges Virgil with being guilty of idle repetition, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it is no new thing for interpreters first to mistake an author, and then censure him for committing faults which are their own. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eighth book, verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here Virgil designed not the Trojans, but the Tuscans, who were directed by fate to put themselves under the conduct of Æneas, a foreign leader, and on that condition alone were assured of success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno*, i. e. that part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus; for one part thereof bore arms for him under the conduct of Messapus, Æn. VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur*, Literally, shall be declared immortal.

infectum, et miserantur iniquam sortem Turni. Juturna adjungit aliud majus his, et dat signum *ab* alto cœlo, quo non ullum præsentius turbavit Italas mentes, fefellitque *eas* monstro Namque *aquila*, fulvus ales Jovis, volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agitabat litoreas aves, sonantemque turbam aligeri agminis; cum subitò lapsus ad undas, improbus, rapit excellentem cycnum uncis pedibus. Itali arrexere animos: cunctæque volucres convertunt fugam clamore, mirabile visu! obscurantque æthera pennis, premuntque hostem per auras *velut* nube facta; donec ales, victus vi et pondere ipso, defecit, projecitque *cycnum* prædam ex unguibus *in* fluvio, penitusque fugit in nubila. Tum verò Rutuli salutant augurium clamore, expediuntque manus: Tolumniusque augur primus inquit, Hoc erat, hoc *erat*, quod sæpe petivi votis;

Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto
Dat signum cœlo, quo non præsentius ullum 245
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,
Litoreas agitabat aves, turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres 251
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu!
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius augur,
Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpe petivi;

TRANSLATION.

to arms inclined, wish the league unmade, and pity the hard fate of Turnus. To these *incentives* Juturna adds another *yet* stronger, and gives a sign from high heaven, than which none more effectually alarmed the minds of the Italians, and misled them by its portentous influence. For in the ruddy sky the tawny bird of Jove with winged speed pursued *a flock of* sea-fowl, and a noisy tribe of the feathered kind; when suddenly stooping to the waves, cruelly rapacious, he snatched up in his crooked pounces a goodly swan. The Italians roused their attention: and all the fowls with screaming noise turn their flight, amazing to see! and darkened the sky with their wings, and forming a cloud pursue their foe through the air; till by the force *of their attacks*, and the very encumbrance of his *burthen*, overpowered, the bird gave way, and from his talons dropped his prey into the river, and flew far out of sight among the clouds. Then indeed with acclamation the Rutulians salute the omen, and put their troops in array: and first Tolumnius the augur says, This is what with *ardent* prayers I often wished; I welcome *the omen*, and

NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ*. With regard to *æthra*, see the note on Æn. III. 585. It comes from αἴθω, to be inflamed, because it is the sphere of the sun and stars, those numerous globes of fire.

257. *Augurium, &c. Augurium* in this place occurs in its proper sense, which is an omen or prognostic taken from the flight or chirping of birds. The Rutulians were right in explaining the eagle to mean Æneas, the swan Turnus, and the little birds themselves; but they were fatally deceived in supposing this augury, which Juturna procured, to be sent from the gods. This interposition, however, of a superior power, was necessary to account for the sudden change produced in the minds of the Rutulians: if Virgil introduces his divinities, it is only when there is *dignus vindice nodus*.

Accipio, agnoscoque Deos; me, me duce, ferrum
Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello 261
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
Et regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265
Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes,
Procurrens: sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fratrum
Corpora constiterant contra (quos fida creârat 271
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo),
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ sutilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis, 275
Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum

accipio *omen*, agnoscoque Deos: me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena territat bello, ut invalidas aves, et populat vestra litora vi. Ille petet fugam, penitusque dabit vela profundo *mari*. Vos unanimi densate catervas, et pugnâ defendite regem raptum vobis. Dixit, et procurrens contorsit telum in adversos hostes: stridula cornus dat sonitum, et certa secat auras. Simul hoc *fit*, simul ingens clamor *oritur*, *et* omnes cunei *sunt* turbati, cordaque calefacta tumultu. Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima corpora fratrum constiterant contra, quos tot una fida Tyrrhena conjux creaverat Arcadio Gilippo; transadigit *per* costas unum horum, juvenem egregium formâ et fulgentibus armis, ad medium *corpus*, quâ sutilis balteus teritur alvo, et fibula mordet juncturas laterum, effunditque *eum* fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalanx animosa, accensaque luctu, pars stringunt gladios manibus, pars corripiunt missile ferrum,

TRANSLATION.

own *the interposition of* the gods; myself, myself at your head, snatch up your swords, O Rutulians, whom this injurious foreigner *thus* like weak fowls with war dismays, and by violence plunders your coasts. He shall betake himself to flight, and far hence set sail into the deep. Ye *all* with one accord close *and condense* your squadrons, and from the combat save your king, whom they would ravish from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a dart full in the face of the enemy: the whizzing shaft gives a twang, and with unerring aim cuts the air. At once it is done, at once a loud shout *arises*, and the whole ranks are alarmed, and their hearts inflamed with tumultuous rage. The flying javelin, as against it stood nine brothers (most comely *personages*, whom one faithful consort of Tuscan blood had borne to Arcadian Gilippus), *pierces* one of these, a youth distinguished by his mien and shining arms, just in the middle, where the stitched belt embraces the waist, and the buckle strains the joints of the sides: it penetrates the ribs, and stretches him on the yellow sand. But *among* the brothers, a resolute band, and stung with grief, some draw their

NOTES.

267. *Cornus*, i. e. the shaft made of the cornel tree.

273. *Teritur quâ sutilis alvo balteus*, literally, Where the stitched belt is worn by the belly.

cæsique ruunt; contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Tröes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripuere aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cœlo, ac ferreus imber ingruit; ferunt crateraque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos, et adsunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, gerentemque insigne regis, adverso equo: ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat hastâ, altusque desuper equo graviter ferit *eum* orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur: Habet hoc *vulnus*: hæc melior victima *est* data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt, cæcique ruunt; quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc densi rursus inundant 280
Tröes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripuere aras; it toto turbida cœlo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;
Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus,
Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos. 286
Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus, 290
Adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens,
Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris
In caput, inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hastâ
Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali 294
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur:
Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima Divis.

TRANSLATION.

swords, some snatch the missive steel, and rush blindfold; against whom the troops of Laurentum spring forth; then in close array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians with painted arms, again deluge *the plain*. One common ardour so strongly possesses all to decide the strife by dint of sword. They rifled the very altars; a thick tempest of darts flies through all the air, and an iron shower pours down amain; and the *sacred* hearths and goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the league now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled *and insulted* gods. Some rein their chariots, or with a bound vault on their steeds, and with drawn swords are ready *to fall on*. Messapus, eager to violate the truce, gives a terrible shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a king, and bearing the ensigns of a king, by jostling against him with his horse: he retreating falls, and unhappily among the altars planted behind him tumbles on his head and shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his lance, and with the beamy weapon from on high, raising himself on his steed, smites him with a grievous blow, earnestly imploring *his life*, and thus speaks: He has met *with his reward*: this victim is given to the great gods as a more

NOTES.

287. *Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos*, literally, Or with a bound throw up their bodies on their steeds. *Subjicio* is used in the same sense by Livy, who says; *Desiluit, pavidumque regem in equum subjecit*. And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.

296. *Melior*, better, or more effectual to appease the gods than those victims that had been offered for the truce on the altars where he fell.

Concurrunt Itali, spoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ
Corripit, et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit, 300
Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus
Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,
Impressoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem, 305
Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi
Adversa frontem mediam mentumque reductâ
Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cruore.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget 309
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Æneas dextram tenebat inermem
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:
Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?
O cohibete iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes
Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315
Me sinite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

Itali concurrunt, spoliantque *ejus* calentia membra. Chorinæus *sacerdos* corripit ambustum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso venienti ferentique plagam, occupat *ejus* os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit illi, ambustaque dedit nidorem. Ipse super secutus corripit cæsariem turbati hostis lævâ *manu*, nitensque genu impresso, applicat ipsum terræ; sic ferit latus rigido ense. Podalirius sequens, nudo ense, Alsum pastorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, superimminet *ei*; ille disjicit mediam frontem mentumque *ejus* adversi securi reductâ, et rigat arma cruore sparso latè. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos olli; *ejus* lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem. At pius Æneas tendebat dextram *manum* inermem capite nudato, atque vocabat suos clamore: *ait*, Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit? O cohibete iras! jam fœdus *est* ictum, et omnes leges *sunt* compositæ: *est* mihi soli jus concurrere; sinite me *pugnare*, atque auferte metus: ego faxo fœdera

TRANSLATION.

grateful offering. The Italians flock *toward him*, and strip his limbs, *yet* warm. From the altar Chorinæus snatches a burning brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up and aiming a blow, prevents him by dashing the flames full in his face. His bushy beard blazed, and singed all over diffused a smell. The other, pursuing the blow, with his left-hand grasps the hair of his confounded foe, and, with exerted force, pressing his knee against him, nails him fast to the ground; in this posture he plunges the cruel poniard into his side. *Next* Podalirius with naked sword pursuing the shepherd Alsus, as in the front of the battle he rushes through *showers of* darts, presses close upon him: he *(Alsus)* drawing back his axe, cleaves asunder in the middle the forehead and chin of his opponent, and with the bespattered brains besmears his arms. Cruel slumbers and the iron sleep *of death* press down his eyes; quenched are their orbs in everlasting night.

But the pious Æneas, with his head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed hand *in sign of truce*, and with loud exclamation called to his men: Whither rush you? what sudden discord has thus arisen? Oh restrain your rage! the league is now struck up, and all the articles are settled: I alone have a right to engage; permit me, and banish your fears: this hand of mine

NOTES.

300. *Occupat os*, strikes him in the face with a preventing blow.

316. *Ego fœdera faxo, &c.* The meaning is, This hand of mine shall make good my part of the treaty: and, as for Turnus, these sacred rites give me security for his performing his part.

firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce stridens sagitta est allapsa alis viro *Æneæ: est* incertum qua manu *sit* pulsa, quo turbine *sit* adacta, quis, casusne Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis: insignis gloria facti est pressa; nec quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ. Ut Turnus vidit Æneam cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turbatos, fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virorum letho; volvit multos semineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualiscum sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud flumina gelidi Hebri, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est:
Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne Deusne,
Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti;
Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.
Turnus ut Æneam cedentem ex agmine vidit,
Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet: 325
Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
Multa virûm volitans dat fortia corpora letho;
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes
Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

TRANSLATION.

shall make the league firm *and sure;* those sacred rites give me security for Turnus. Amidst these words, amidst such expostulations, lo, a hissing arrow with winged speed alighted on the hero: by whose hand shot, by whose whirling force impelled, who acquired such glory to the Rutulians, whether a god or chance, is uncertain: smothered was the fame of the illustrious action; nor did any one boast the honour of having inflicted a wound on Æneas,

Soon as Turnus saw the chief retreating from the army, and the *Trojan* leaders all in disorder, with sudden hope impetuous he burns; for his steeds and arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the chariot with a bound, and with his *own* hands guides the reins. *Then*, flying *over the field*, he gives to death many gallant heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his chariot tramples down the troops, or plies their flying backs with hasty *showers of* darts. As when upon the banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce commotion clashes on his shield, and, kindling war, lets loose his

NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe fervidus ardet.* The absence of Æneas raises Turnus' courage; and now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan chief was in Etruria. This indirect manner of praising his hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes victory still lean to the side of the Trojans, during the absence of Achilles, as here the absence of Æneas makes the balance preponderate in favour of the Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Rutulus' sense of this passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstractas iisdem;* i. e. he took the spears from the fugitives themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. The word signifies no more than snatched up, or flung precipitately, as Æn. VII. 520.

Raptis concurrunt undique telis.

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima pulsu
Thraca pedum, circumque atræ Formidinis ora, 335
Iræque, Insidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur:
Talis equos alacer media inter prœlia Turnus
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabilè cæsis
Hostibus insultans: spargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit, Thamyrimque, Pholumque,
Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos. 345
Parte aliâ, media Eumedes in prœlia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis,
Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem;
Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,
Ausus Pelidæ pretium sibi poscere currus: 350

ante Notos Zephyrumque: ultima Thraca gemit pulsu *equinorum* pedum, circumque *eum* ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Insidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur: talis Turnus, alacer inter media prœlia, quatit equos fumantes sudore, miserabile in sultans cæsis hostibus: rapida ungula *equorum* spargit sanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mistâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci, congressus hunc et hunc *cominus*, illum *Sthenelum* eminus; ambo Imbrasidas eminus *interfecit*, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse nutrierat Lyciâ; oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media prœlia, *Eumedes*, proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibusque; qui *parens* quondam, ut speculator adiret castra Danaûm, *erat* ausus poscere currus *Achillis* Pelidæ pretium sibi:

TRANSLATION.

furious steeds: they over the plain outfly the south-winds and zephyr: Thrace to its utmost bounds groans beneath the trampling of their feet, and the features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the retinue of the god, stalk around: with like fury Turnus through the midst of the embattled plain exulting drives his steeds smoking with sweat, prancing over his miserably-slaughtered foes: their rapid hoofs scatter the dewy drops of blood, and gore with mingled sand is spurned up. And now to death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, encountering the two last hand to hand, the other at a distance; at a distance also *he slew* both the sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbrasus had bred, and furnished with equal *skill in* arms, either to fight *on foot* hand to hand, or on horseback to outfly the wind. In another quarter Eumedes rushes into the midst of the field, the warlike son of ancient Dolon, representing his grandsire in name, in soul and action his sire; who once, *sent* as a spy to visit the Grecian camp,

NOTE.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows; and particularly from the character of Dolon in Homer, Il. X. where he appears to have undertaken the adventure, here hinted at, not from true courage, but mere covetousness.

Tydides affecit illum alio pretio pro talibus ausis; nec *amplius* aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Turnus conspexit hunc procul in aperto campo, ante secutus *ipsum* per longum inane levi jaculo, sistit bijuges equos, et desilit curru, atque supervenit *ei* semianimi lapsoque; et, collo impresso pede, extorquet mucronem dextræ, et tingit *eum* fulgentem alto jugulo, atque insuper addit hæc: En, Trojane, jacens metire agros et Hesperiam, quam petisti bello: ferunt hæc præmia, qui *sunt* ausi tentare me ferro; sic condunt mœnia. Mittit huic comitem Buten cuspide conjectâ; *mittit* Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilochumque, et Thymœten lapsum cervice sternacis equi. Ac velut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque fluctus ad litora, quà venti incubuere, nubila dant fugam cœlo; sic agmina cedunt Turno, quacunque secat viam,

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit pretio; nec equis aspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,
Antè levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque 355
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper addit:
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens: hæc præmia, qui me 360
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic mœnia condunt.
Huic comitem Asbuten conjectâ cuspide mittit;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilochumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.
Ac velut, Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quà venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt,

TRANSLATION.

durst claim for his reward the chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an attempt a *very* different reward conferred; and *now* no more aspires he to the steeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at a distance espied on the open plain, having first sent after him a fleet arrow through the extended void, he stops his harnessed steeds, down from the chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and, pressing his foot on his neck, wrests the poniard from his hand, and deep in his throat plunged the shining *blade*, and withal added these *insulting* words: Lo, Trojan, stretched at your length measure the lands, and that Hesperia which by war you sought: these rewards they reap who dare attack me with the sword; thus they build their *promised* walls. *Then* hurling his lance he sends Butes to bear him company; and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Thersilochus, and Thymœtes, who had fallen from the neck of his foundering horse. And as, when the blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean sea, and to the shore pursues the waves, wherever the winds exert their incumbent force, the clouds fly racking through the air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his way,

NOTES.

359. *En agros, &c.* After a victory, the conquerors divided the conquered lands, and took the dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the troops. To this custom Turnus in his bitter sarcasm seems *to allude.*

365. *Edoni Boreæ*, Thracian Boreas, from the Edoni, a people of Thrace. Hence says Horace,

Non ego sanè bacchabor Edonis.
Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

Conversæque ruunt acies: fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem. 370
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem:
Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem 375
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat;
Cum rota præcipitem, et procursu concitus axis
Impulit, effuditque solo; Turnusque secutus, 380
Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,
Ascaniusque comes, castris statuere cruentum, 385
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus.

aciesque conversæ ruunt: impetus fert ipsum, et aura quatit cristam volantem adverso curru. Phegeus non tulit *eum* instantem, frementemque animis: objecit sese ad currum, et dextrâ detorsit ora citatorum equorum spumantia frænis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea consequitur hunc retectum, infixaque rumpit bilicem loricam, et degustat summum corpus vulnere. Tamen Ille conversus ibat clypeo objecto in hostem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone; cum rota, et axis concitus procursu, impulit *eum* præcipitem, effuditque solo; Turnusque secutus *eum*, inter imam galeam, et oras summi thoracis, abstulit *ejus* caput ense, reliquitque truncum arenâ. Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, Ascaniusque comes, statuere Ænean cruentum castris, nitentem alternos gressus longâ cuspide.

TRANSLATION.

the troops retire and the routed squadrons fly: his impetuous ardour bears him on, and the wind blowing right against his chariot shakes his fluttering crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with *boisterous* fury, Phegeus could not endure: he opposed himself to the chariot, and, with his right-hand, twisted the mouths of the rapt steeds foaming with the bit. *In this struggle* while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the pole, *Turnus'* broad lance reaches him *where he was* undefended, and piercing bursts his double-tissued coat of mail, and with a *slight* wound grazes the surface of his body. But he, with shield opposed turning on the foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed poniard sought assistance; when the wheel, and the axle accelerated in its career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him on the ground; and Turnus following, with his sword struck off his head, between the lower extremity of the helmet, and the upper border of the corslet, and left him on the sand a *headless* trunk.

Now while in the field victorious Turnus makes such havoc, in the interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the camp Æneas bleeding *from his wound, and* on a long spear propping his

NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru*, in his chariot facing the wind.

374. *Jugis*. Donatus explains it, the reins of the yoked steeds. Others, more properly, take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Retectum*. The meaning is not, that he was quite uncovered, but that he was unprotected by the buckler.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat*. Mr. Dryden and Ruæus take the sense to be, that he drew his sword, and called for aid.

Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum arundine infractâ, poscitque viam auxilio, quæ *est* proxima; ut secent vulnus lato ense, rescindantque latebram teli penitus, remittantque sese in bella. Jamque Iapyx Iasides, dilectus Phœbo ante alios, aderat; cui quondam Apollo ipse, captus acri amore, lætus dabat suas artes, sua munera, augurium, citharamque, celeresque sagittas. Ille, ut proferret fata depositi parentis, maluit scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi, et inglorius agitare mutas artes. Æneas stabat, fremens acerba, nixus in ingentem hastam, immobilis magno concursu lacrymisque juvenum et mœrentis Iüli. Ille senior *lapis*, succinctus amictu in Pæonium morem, nequiequam trepidat multa medicâ manu, potentibusque herbis Phœbi; nequiequam solicitat spicula dexterâ, prensatque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit viam; Apollo auctor

Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit;
Euse secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx
Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo,
Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas.
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Æneas, magno juvenum et mœrentis Iüli
Concursu lacrymisque immobilis. Ille retorto 400
Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus herbis,
Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam spicula dextrâ
Solicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo 405

TRANSLATION.

alternate steps. He storms, and, having broken off the shaft, struggles to wrench out the dart, and demands the speediest means; bids them make an incision with the broad sword, and quite lay open the weapon's *deep* recess, and send him back to the war. And now came to his aid Iapyx, the son of Iasius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with a violent passion for him, heretofore had given *the option of* his arts, his gifts, his *skill* in augury, the lyre, and winged shafts. He to prolong his dying father's fate, chose to understand the powers of herbs and use of medicine, and inglorious to practise those silent *humble* arts. Raving violently *with impatience* Æneas stood, leaning on his massy spear, unmoved, amidst the vast confluence, either by the tears of the youths or of grieving Iülus. The skilful sage in his robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the physician's mode, with anxious trepidation makes many efforts in vain with his healing hand, and the potent herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his right-hand tugs the dart, and with tenacious pincers gripes the steel. No success attends the means; his patron-*god* Apollo lends no aid; and *now*

NOTES.

393. *Suas artes.* Apollo's arts were, 1. Prophecy: 2. Music: whence he is often pictured with a lyre, and deemed the patron god of poets: 3. Skill in archery; which is the reason of representing him with a quiver: 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes*, arts more useful than showy; not like the other arts of Apollo, such as music and divination, which are more ostentations.

401. *Pæonium in morem*, after the manner of Pæon, the physician of the gods, here put for any physician.

403. *Trepidat multa*, i. e. *trepidus tentat multa.*

Subvenit; et sævus campis magis ac magis horror
Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere cœlum
Stare vident: subeunt equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis: it tristis ad æthera clamor
Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte cadentum. 410
Hìc Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem
Purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæsere sagittæ. 415
Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occultè medicans; spargitque salubres
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx, 420

subvenit nihil; et sævus horror crebrescit magis ac magis *in* campis, malumque est propius. Jam vident cœlum stare pulvere: equites subeunt, et densa spicula cadunt *in* mediis castris: tristis clamor bellantum juvenum, et cadentum sub duro Marte, it ad æthera. Hìc Venus genetrix, concussa indigno dolore nati, carpit dictamnum ab Cretæâ Idâ, caulem puberibus foliis, et comantem purpureo flore: illa gramina non *sunt* incognita feris capris, cum volucres sagittæ hæsere tergo. Venus circumdata *quoad* faciem obscuro nimbo, detulit hoc *dictamnum;* hoc *illa* inficit fuscum amnem splendentibus labris *patinæ,* medicans occultè; spargitque succos salubres ambrosiæ, et odoriferam panaceam. Longævus Iapyx, ignorans, fovit vulnus eâ lymphâ;

TRANSLATION.

the fierce terror of the fields spreads more and more, and the mischief is nearer. Now they see the air stand thick with dust: *Turnus'* cavalry advance *even to their trenches*, and thick *showers of* darts fall in the midst of the camp: to heaven ascend the dismal shouts of youths, *some* fighting, and some falling under the cruel *stroke of* Mars.

Here the parent-*goddess* Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved suffering of her son, from Cretan Ida crops a stalk of dittany with downy leaves, and diffusely spread with purple flowers; to the wild goats those herbs are not unknown; *for from them they seek relief*, when in their backs the winged shafts have stuck. This Venus, her face muffled in a black cloud, conveyed; with this she tinctured of a blackish hue the water in the shining vase, *whereinto the simples of Iapyx were infused*, secretly preparing the medicine; and injects the juice of healing ambrosia, and fragrant panacea. With this liquor aged Iapyx, not knowing *its communicated virtue*, fomented the wound; and suddenly (for all the pain *instantly* fled from his

NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cœlum stare vident.* They see the air or sky stand thick or overspread with dust. *Stet* has the same sense in Horace, as, *vides ut altâ stet nive, &c.*

412. *Dictamnum*, the herb dittany, which is said to grow only in Crete. It has its name from *Dicte*, a mountain in that island. Its leaves are overspread with a soft down; hence Virgil gives them the epithet *puber*. The blossoms are not single, but grow on almost every leaf; whence it is said to be *flore comans.*

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.* Ambrosia is what Homer makes the meat of the gods; the word signifies immortality. Panacea is a salutary herb, whereof Pliny reckons three kinds, lib. XXV. cap. 4. According to the etymology of the name, it ought to be a remedy for all diseases.

subitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, *et* omnis sanguis stetit imo vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta *ejus* manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in pristina officia:) *Vos* citi properate arma viro; quid statis? Iapyx conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes. *Addit*, Hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistrâ arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Ænea; major Deus agit *hæc*, atque remittit *te* ad majora opera. Ille, *Æneas*, avidus pugnæ, incluserat suras auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, coruscatque hastam. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium, armis fusis circum *eum*, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, fatur *hæc*: Puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, *disce* fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet *te* inter magna præmia.

Ignorans; subitòque (omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis;
Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires;)
Arma citi properate viro; quid statis? Iapyx 425
Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes.
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ
Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat;
Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.
Ille, avidus pugnæ, suras incluserat auro 430
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fusis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula, fatur:
Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

TRANSLATION.

body, and the blood in the deep wound was stanched; and now the arrow, following the hand, without any compulsion dropped out, and to its pristine state his vigour returned anew;) Iapyx exclaims, Quick fly for the hero's arms; why do you stand? *thus* he first kindles their courage against the foe. *He adds*, Not from human aid, or from *any* masterly art *of man*, proceeds this *cure*, nor Æneas, is it my right-hand that saves thee; a god more powerful is the agent, and releases thee for enterprises of greater moment. He, panting for the combat, had incased his legs in gold, is impatient of delay, and brandishes his lance. When his shield was fitted to his side, and the corslet to his back, within his armed folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his helmet gently touching his lips, *thus* addresses him: From me, my son, learn valour and true fortitude; thy fortune *learn* from others. Now shall my hand by war set thee in safety *from thy foes*, and lead thee to the glorious fruits of victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

NOTES.

421. *Subitòque, &c.* In order to make sense of the *quippe*, *subitòque* must be joined with *arma citi*, &c. and what intervenes included in a parenthesis, as in the edition of Stephanus.

430. *Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc*, literally, He had incased his legs on this side and that side in gold.

433. *Fusis circum complectitur armis*, literally, He embraces him with arms spread about him.

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla tuorum,
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis
Turba fluit castris: tum cæco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus. 445
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus;
Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos
Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450
Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto sidere, nimbus
It mare per medium; miseris, heu, præscia longè
Horrescunt corda agricolis! dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, *ut* sis memor *meæ virtutis*, mox cum matura ætas adoleverit; et te, et pater Æneas, et avunculus Hector excitet repetentem exempla tuorum animo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens extulit sese portis, quatiens immane telum manu; simul Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt denso agmine, omnisque turba fluit castris relictis: tum campus miscetur cæco pulvere, tellusque excita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus vidit *eos* venientes ex adverso aggere; Ausonii videre *eos*, gelidusque tremor cucurrit per ima ossa. Juturna prima audiit ante omnes Latinos, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit. Ille *Æneas* volat, rapitque *secum* atrum agmen aperto campo. Qualis ubi nimbus, sidere abrupto, it per medium mare ad terras; heu! corda, præscia longè, horrescunt miseris agricolis! ille *nimbus* dabit ruinas

TRANSLATION.

age shall reach maturity; and, calling often to mind the examples of your *ancestors*, let your father Æneas, and uncle Hector, incite you *still to virtue*.

Soon as he uttered these words, from the gates he issued forth majestic, in his hand brandishing a ponderous javelin; at the same time in a thick body rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and all the troops from the abandoned camp pour along. Then with mingled *clouds of* blinding dust the plain is overspread, and the earth, shaken with the trampling of their feet, trembles. Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite hill; the Ausonians saw, and cold *tremulous* fear ran *thrilling* through their inmost bones. Before all the Latins Juturna first heard, and recognised the sound, and in deep consternation fled. The hero *(Æneas)* speeds his way, and along the open plain drives his dusty squadron. As when under some furious constellation a stormy cloud moves athwart the mid-ocean towards the land; ah! how the hearts of the desponding swains, from far presaging *the disaster*, shudder! *well knowing that* it will bring ruin on the trees, and desolation on the fields

NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was uncle to Ascanius, whose mother, Creusa, was Priam's daughter and Hector's sister.

451. *Abrupto sidere.* We may either take *sidere* here metaphorically for a storm, which was thought to be the effect of some furious constellation, and then *abrupto sidere* will be the same as *abruptâ tempestate*, or *abruptis procellis* in the third Georgic, bursting storms; or if *sidere* be taken in its proper sense, *abrupto* must mean setting, the constellations being reckoned more particularly furious towards their setting.

451. *Nimbus*, as has been observed before, signifies a cloud fraught with thunder and storm.

arboribus, stragemque satis, *et* ruet omnia latè : venti antevolant, feruntque sonitum ad litora : talis Rhœteius ductor agit agmen in adversos hostes : densi quisque agglomerant se cuneis coactis. Thymbræus ferit gravem Osirim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat Archetium, Achates *obtruncat* Epulonem, Gyasque *obtruncat* Ufentem. Tolumnius ipse augur cadit, qui primus torserat telum in adversos hostes. Clamor tollitur in cœlum ; Rutulique versi vicissim dant pulverulenta terga fugâ per agros *Æneas* ipse neque dignatur sternere aversos morti ; nec insequitur æquo pede congressos, nec ferentes tela : vestigat Turnum solum, lustrans in densâ caligine ; poscit *eum* solum in certamina. Virago Juturna, concussa *quoad* mentem hoc metu, excutit Metiscum aurigam Turni inter media lora, et relinquit *eum* lapsum, longè *à* temone. Ipsa subit *in ejus locum*, flectitque undantes habenas manibus, gerens cuncta, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruet omnia latè :
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti : 455
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœteius hostes
Agmen agit : densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus Osirim,
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor; versique vicissim,
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti ;
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465
Insequitur : solum densâ in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans; solum in certamina poscit.
Hoc concussa metu mentem, Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

TRANSLATION.

of corn, and lay all waste around : the winds before it fly, and waft hoarse murmurs to the shore :—with such fury the Trojan chief leads on his squadron against the opposing foes : in the thick array they crowd upon each other, closing their serried files. Thymbræus with the sword smites *to the ground* the stern Osiris, Mnestheus beats down Archetius, Achates kills Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The augur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his lance against the adverse foes. To heaven a shout *of joy on the Trojan side* is raised ; and *now* the Rutulians, routed in their turn, show their backs involved in dust all over the field. *Æneas* himself neither deigns to put the fugitives to death ; nor does he pursue those who engage in close fight, or who *at a distance* throw the javelin : Turnus alone, with accurate survey, he searches out amidst the thick clouds of dust ; him alone he demands to the combat.

With dread of this the warlike maid Juturna struck to the heart, overthrows Metiscus, Turnus' charioteer, between the harness, and leaves him far behind fallen from the beam. Herself succeeds, and with her hands guides the waving reins, assuming all,—the voice, the person, and arms of

NOTE.

464. *Aversos.* Thus Pierius amends the text according to the Roman manuscript, and it appears to be the genuine reading ; for the poet is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight with any of the Rutulians except Turnus. *This he does by* a circumlocution, dividing the Rutulian army into three denominations : 1. The *aversos*, or those who were upon the flight ; 2. The *congressos æquo pede*, or those who were ready to engage in close fight ; and lastly, the *tela ferentes*, or those who fought with weapons.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus escas;
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum 476
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:
Jamque hìc germanum, jamque hìc ostendit ovantem,
Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longè. 480
Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina magnâ
Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hostem,
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum;
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorsit. 485
Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æstu,

Velut cum nigra hirundo pervolat magnas ædes divitis domini, et lustrat alta atria pennis, legens parva pabula, escasque loquacibus nidis; et sonat nunc vacuis porticibus, nunc circum humida stagna: Juturna, similis *huic avi*, fertur equis per medios hostes, volansque obit omnia rapido curru; jamque hìc, jamque hìc, ostendit germanum *Turnum* ovantem, nec patitur *eum* conferre manum; volat avia longè. Haud minus Æneas, obvius, legit tortos orbes, vestigatque virum, et vocat *eum* magnâ voce per disjecta agmina. Quoties conjecit oculos in hostem, cursuque tentavit fugam alipedum equorum; toties Juturna retorsit aversos currus. Heu, quid agat? nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu,

TRANSLATION.

Metiscus. As when throughout the spacious mansions of *some* wealthy lord the sable swallow flutters, and on the wing traverses the lofty courts, picking up her scanty fare, and food for her loquacious young; and now in the empty cloisters, now about the liquid pools chatters: in like manner through the midst of the foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid chariot, circuits all *the plain:* and now here, now there, exhibits her brother in triumph, nor suffers him to engage *in single combat;* but far *from Æneas* devious flies.

Æneas, *with* no less *eagerness*, unravels mazy orbs to intercept him, traces out the warrior, and with a loud voice calls after him through the broken *dissipated* troops. As often as he cast his eyes on the foe, and by his agility attempted the winged courser's speed; so often Juturna wheeled about the chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? in vain he fluctuates

NOTES.

473. *Nigra.* This epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this species of swallow from those which haunt the banks of rivers, and are of a sandy colour. For the same reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent towers and such stately buildings as are in cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* traces out the mazy orbs and windings of Turnus. The meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in order to overtake him, or rather wheeling the contrary way, so as to intercept him. That this last is the sense, appears from verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c.* i. e. still as Æneas, came up, facing the chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. Trapp explains of Juturna: but, besides that the whole passage would lead one naturally to understand it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his design, the *huic* in verse 488, which can mean no other than Æneas, evidently shows that he must be the person spoken of immediately before.

diversæque curæ vocant animum in contraria. Messapus, uti, fortè levis cursu gerebat lævâ *manu* duo lenta hastilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu, dirigit *illud* huic *Æneæ*. Æneas substitit, et collegit se in arma, subsidens poplite: tamen hasta incita tulit summum apicem, excussitque summas cristas vertice. Tum verò *iræ* assurgunt; subactusque insidiis, ubi sensit equos *rapi* diversos, currumque referri, multa testatur Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit *eos* medios, et, terribilis secundo Marte, suscitat sævam cædem nullo discrimine, effunditque omnes habenas irarum. Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nunceque Troïus heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne *tibi*, gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?

Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo fortè gerebat
Lenta levis cursu prætixa hastilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens: apicem tamen incita summum
Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
Tum verò assurgunt iræ; insidiisque subactus,
Diversos ubi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495
Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur fœderis aras.
Jam tandem invadit medios, et, Marte secundo
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem
Suscitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine cædes 500
Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

TRANSLATION.

with a tide *of* various *passions*, and varied cares urge his mind to opposite schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift career he chanced in the left-hand to wield two javelins pointed with steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well-aimed blow. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his shield, stooping on his knee: yet the impetuous dart bore away the tufted top of the helmet, and from his head struck off the towering crest. Then indeed his rage swells; and by the fraudful arts *of his foe* forced to *extremity*, when he perceived that the steeds and chariot were driven back in a different career, he makes large protestations to Jove and the altars of the broken league. At length he rushes into the midst *of the lines*, and, under the auspicious influence of Mars, arrayed in terrors, ushers in a hideous undistinguished slaughter, and gives loose reins to all his fury.

What god in song can now to me unfold so many disastrous scenes, who *can particularize* the various havock and death of the chiefs, whom by turns now Turnus chases over all the plain, and now the Trojan hero? Was it thy pleasure, *great* Jove, that nations, which were *one day* to be *joined* in

NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma*, literally, And collected or contracted himself into his arms: The sense is the same with that of Statius, 2. Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* Though the word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the shield, as appears both from this passage in Statius, and from different places in Virgil, where the word *arma* is the same way used.

496. *Testatur.* This is the reading in almost all the ancient manuscripts; and it seems preferable to *testatus*, which makes the sentence run out to too great a length.

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes 505
Pugna loco statuit Teucros), haud multa moratus,
Excipit in latus, et, quà fata celerrima, crudum
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque Diorem 509
Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longâ,
Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.
Ille Talon Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum,
Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten;
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ. 515
Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menœten
Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota potentum

Æneas, haud moratus multa, excipit Rutulum Sucronem in latus (ea pugna prima statuit loco Teucros ruentes), et quà fata *erant* celerrima, adigit crudum ensem trans costas et crates pectoris. Turnus, pedes congressus Amycum dejectum equo, fratremque Diorem, *ferit* hunc venientem longâ cuspide, ferit hunc mucrone; suspenditque abscissa capita duorum curru, et portat *ea* rorantia sanguine. Ille *Æneas* mittit Talon Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum, tres uno congressu, et mœstum Onyten; Echionium nomen, genusque matris Peridiæ. Hic *Turnus interfecit* fratres missos *à* Lyciâ et agris Apollinis, et Menœten Arcada juvenem nequicquam exosum bella; cui fuerat ars, pauperque domus circum flumina piscosæ Lernæ; nec limina potentum *erant* nota *ei*;

TRANSLATION.

everlasting peace, should with such *fierce* commotion engage? Æneas, not losing time, full in the side smote Sucro the Rutulian (this combat first checked the Trojans in their career), and, where *lies the way to* speediest death, through the ribs and wattled fences of his breast drives home the cruel blade. Turnus on foot encountering Amycus from his horse overthrown, and his brother Diores, smites the one with his long spear as he comes up, the other with his sword; and, having cut off the heads of both, suspends them on his chariot, and bears them along bedewed with blood. The other *hero* dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, *all* three at one assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban extraction, the son of Peridia. Turnus *again overthrows* the brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian youth, in vain to war averse; whose art and poor abode had been about the streams of fishy Lerna; a stranger to the levees

NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teucros*, i. e. this opposition from so brave a man as Sucro checked the Trojans, who were before rushing on the foe without control: or, according to others, this assault of Æneas on Sucro first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their ground.

508. *Crates pectoris*, the ribs—so called because they extend across the breast in form of hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. whose name spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the descendants of Echion the Theban, who accompanied Cadmus at the building of Thebes in Bœotia.

519. *Nec nota potentum limina.* This Ursinus affirms to be the reading of a most ancient manuscript, *Liber Colotianus vetustissimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true reading, agreeable to a passage in Horace, Epod. II. 7, 8.

Forumque vitat, et superba civium
Potentiorum limina.

Besides, it is not very easy to make sense of *numera*, the common reading.

paterque serebat conductâ tellure. Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis partibus in arentem sylvam, et virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut ubi spumosi amnes, *fluentes* rapido decursu de altis montibus, dant sonitum, et currunt in æquora, quisque *amnis* populatus suum iter: non segniùs ambo *duces*, Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus: pectora nescia vinci rumpuntur: nunc itur totis viribus in vulnera. Hic, *Æneas*, scopulo atque turbine ingentis saxi, excutit præcipitem, effunditque solo Murranum, sonantem atavos et antiqua nomina avorum, omneque genus actum per Latinos reges; rotæ provolvere hunc subter lora et juga; et, super, ungula equorum, nec memorum domini, incita proculcat *eum* crebro pulsu. Ille *Turnus* occurrit Ilo ruenti, frementique immane animis, torquetque telum ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit olli *in* cerebro fixo per galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit te Turno, *ô* Creteu, fortissime Graiorum;

Limina; conductâque pater tellure serebat. 520
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in sylvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora currunt,
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segniùs ambo 525
Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi 531
Excutit, effunditque solo; hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvere rotæ; crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Ilo, animisque immane frementi, 535
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime, Creteu,

TRANSLATION.

of the great, while in farmed land his father sowed. And as *two* fires *rage*, let loose from different quarters upon a withered copse, and crackling laurel groves; or as with impetuous fall from the steep mountains *two* foaming rivers roar along, and roll to the sea, each laying his passage waste: with no less impetuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattled plain: now, now their rage boils up within: their invincible breasts are *ready to* burst with fury: now with full career they drive into the midst of wounds *and slaughter*. The one (*Æneas*), with a rock and the whirling force of a huge stone, overthrows headlong, and at his length stretches on the ground Murranus, vaunting loud his ancestry, and the ancient names of his forefathers, and his whole line through the Latin kings derived; him beneath the harness and yoke the wheels dragged along, *and* with rap on rap the rapid hoofs of his steeds, *now* regardless of their master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Ilus rushing on, and storming hideous with ire, and against his gilded temples hurls a javelin: through his helmet transfixing his brain, the spear stood *quivering*. Nor could thy right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, save thee from Turnus; nor did his own gods pro-

NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora*, i. e. they pant and heave as if they would burst their sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's sense:

And hearts are pierc'd unknowing how to yield.

536. *Aurata tempora*, i. e. his temples decked with the gilded helmet.

Eripuit Turno; nec Dî texere Cupencum,
Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540
Pectora: nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles.
Hìc tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta sub Idâ, 546
Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.
Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,
Omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas, 550
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis alæ,
Pro se quisque, viri summâ nituntur opum vi.
Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
Hìc mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555
Ocyùs, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dii texere Cupencum, Æneâ veniente. Dedit pectora obvia ferro: nec mora æris clypei profuit misero. Laurentes campi viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppetere *mortem*, et consternere terram latè tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere sternere, nec Achilles eversor regnorum Priami. Hìc erant tibi metæ mortis: *erat* alta domus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyrnessi, sepulcrum *in* Laurente solo. Adeò totæ acies *sunt* conversæ, omnesque Latini, *et* omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Serestus, et Messapus, domitor equorum, et fortis Asylas, phalanxque Tuscorum, alæque Evandri Arcadis, viri, quisque pro se, nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec *est* mora, nec requies; tendunt vasto certamine. Hìc pulcherrima genetrix *Venus* misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret ad muros, adverteretque agmen urbi ocyùs, et turbaret Latinos subitâ clade.

TRANSLATION.

tect Cupencus from the assault of Æneas. The sword *of the assailant* found easy access to his heart: nor did the resistance of the brazen shield aught avail its hapless owner. Laurentum's fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and *stretched* on thy back widely cover the earth. *Here* thou, whom neither the Grecian squadrons could overthrow, nor Achilles, the destroyer of Priam's empire, meetest thy doom. Here were the boundaries of thy life: under mount Ida thy stately palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately palace stood; *but these you now resign for* a grave in Laurentine ground. Thus now both hosts are *on each other* turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mnestheus, and stern Serestus, and Messapus, a horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's cavalry, the warriors each to his power their utmost efforts exert. No stop, no stay; with vast emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely parent, *Venus*, inspired Æneas with the resolution to march to the walls, and forthwith advance his army against the city, and with an unexpected blow confound the Latins. While through the various ranks in quest

NOTES.

541. *Æris.* This reading Pierius found in all the copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common editions.

543. *Oppetere*, is *quasi ore petere terram*; so that this word properly signifies to die like a hero in the field of battle; as we say in English, to bite the ground.

546. *Mortis metæ*, in imitation of Homer, who says, τέλος θανάτοιο, i. e. death, which is the gaol or boundary of human life.

Ille, Æneas, ut circumtulit acies *oculorum* huc atque huc, vestigans Turnum per diversa agmina, aspicit urbem immunem tanti belli, atque quietam impune. Continuò imago majoris pugnæ accendit *eum:* vocat Mnesthea, Sergestumque fortemque Serestum ductores, capitque tumulum, quò cætera legio Teucrorum concurrit, nec densi deponunt scuta aut spicula. *Ipse* stans medius fatur *à* celso aggere: Ne esto qua mòra meis dictis: Jupiter stat hâc *parte pro nobis:* neu quis ito segnior mihi ob subitum inceptum. Hodie eruam urbem, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini, ni *hostes* victi fatentur accipere frænum, et parere, et ponam *ejus* culmina fumantia æqua solo. Scilicet exspectem dum libeat Turno pati nostra prœlia, victusque rursus velit concurrere? O cives, hoc *est* caput, hæc summa nefandi belli. Ferte faces propere, reposciteque fœdus flammis. Dixerat; atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.
Continuo pugnæ accendit majoris imago: 560
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Serestum,
Ductores, tumulumque capit, quò cætera Teucrûm
Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hâc stat:
Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito. 566
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum prœlia Turno 570
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.
Ferte faces propere, fœdusque reposcite flammis.
Dixerat; atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his eyes hither and thither around, he sees the city exempt from the disastrous war, and in safety undisturbed. Instantly the image of a more decisive battle inflames *his soul:* he calls the chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and brave Serestus, and takes a rising ground, where the rest of the Trojan army assemble in thick array, nor lay their targets or darts aside. He in the centre, posted on the eminence, *thus* addresses them: Let no obstruction be given to my proposal; *for* Jove *himself* stands by us, *and he directs our counsels:* nor, because the design is sudden, let me find any the more backward *in its execution.* The city, the cause of the war, *and* the empire itself of Latinus, unless the people consent to receive *our* yoke, and vanquished to submit, this day will I overturn, and lay their smoking towers level with the ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered challenge, and, *so often* beaten, be again disposed to take the field? *No, no,* my fellow-citizens, *on this city let us turn our arms;* this is the source, this the great hinge of the execrable war. Quickly bring *flaming* brands, and with fire *and sword* re-assert the *violated* league. He said; and all at once with emulous ardour form the

NOTES.

558. *Acies.* Some take this to mean the various parts of his army; but Servius more naturally understands by it *acies oculorum,* his eye-sight.

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt;* according to the custom of the Roman soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in arms before their general when he harangued them.

Dant cuneum, densâque ad muros mole feruntur.
Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis. 576
Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:
Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.
Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit
Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum; 580
Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prœlia cogi;
Bis jam Italos hostes, hæc altera fœdera rumpi.
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:
Urbem alii reserare jubent, et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia regem. 585
Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.
Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;
Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra
Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras: 590
Volvitur ater odor tectis; tum murmure cæco
Intus saxa sonant; vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, feruntur que ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce; testaturque Deos, *se* cogi iterum ad prœlia; Italos jam bis *esse* hostes, hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent reserare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus: ater odor volvitur tectis; tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure; fumus it ad vacuas auras.

TRANSLATION.

wedged battalion, and to the walls in a condensed body move. Suddenly the scaling ladders, and unexpected flames appear. Some fly to the gates, and butcher the first *they meet:* others hurl the *missive* steel, and darken the sky with *showers of* darts. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the walls extends his hand, and with a loud voice accuses *king* Latinus; the gods he calls to witness, that he is a second time compelled to the fight; that the Latins are now twice *become* his foes, and this the second league they broke. Among the trembling citizens dissension arises: some press to dismantle the town, and open the gates to the Trojans, and drag the king himself to the ramparts. Others take up arms, and march on to defend the walls. As when a shepherd hath traced out *a swarm of* bees enclosed in *some* harbouring cleft, and filled *their cells* with bitter *suffocating* smoke; they within alarmed for their *little* state in trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen camp, and with loud buzzing whet their rage: through their cells the black *baneful* stench is rolled; then with faint murmur the caverns within resound; *while* to the empty regions of air the smoke ascends.

NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military wedge, which draws to a point in the front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the rear. See *Lipsius de militiâ*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The first was when Latinus had solemnly promised to Ilioneus to take Æneas for his ally and son-in-law, Æn. VII. 259. The second was that which ratified the single combat between Æneas and Turnus, verse 195.

592. *Vacuas.* The air or airy regions are

Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem luctu. Ut regina prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incessi, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies *comparere* nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem *Turnum* exstinctum in certamine pugnæ, et, turbata *quoad* mentem subito dolore, clamat, se *esse* causam, crimenque, caputque malorum; demensque effata multa per mœstum furorem, moritura discindit purpureos amictus manu, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima furit, laniata *quoad* flavos crines et roseas genas; tum cætera turba *furit* circum; ædes resonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it scissâ veste, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinaque urbis,

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni;
Infelix, pugnæ juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum; 600
Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nectit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605
Et roseas laniata genas; tum cætera circum
Turba furit: resonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 610

TRANSLATION.

This *new* disaster *too* befell the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* woe shook the whole city to the foundation. The queen, soon as she saw the enemy advancing to the town, the walls assaulted, the flames flying up to the roofs; no where the Rutulian bands, no troops of Turnus *to be seen;* had the misfortune to believe the youth slain in the heat of battle, and, with sudden grief distracted, cries, that she had been the cause, the criminal author, and source of *all their* woes; and frantic in her raving anguish, pouring forth many *wild* exclamations, with her *own* hands in despair asunder tears her purple robes, and from a lofty beam ties the *fatal* noose of her unseemly death. Which disaster having soon reached the unhappy Latin dames, first her daughter Lavinia rages, tearing her golden tresses and rosy cheeks with her hands; then all the rest *run madding about.* With shrieks the palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful intelligence is blazed through the town. Their souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woeful* destiny of his queen, and the ruin of his city, goes about tearing his robe, deforming his hoary locks, sprinkled over with sordid ashes; and much

NOTES.

called *vacuæ*, because they appear to the eye quite void of matter.

601. *Mæstum per furorem*, literally, in her mournful fury.

603. *Nodum nectit.* This kind of death was not uncommon in ancient times, even among persons of the first rank. Thus Phædra in Euripides, Jocasta in Sophocles, and the wife of Mithridates in Plutarch, destroy themselves.

605. *Flavos—crines.* Servius chooses to read *floros* or *floreos*, in imitation of Ennius. But, as there is no authority to support this reading, there is no manner of necessity for such an alteration; yellow or golden hair was the colour most admired and celebrated in ancient times, Æn. IV. 559.

Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans;
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Æneam, generumque asciverit ultro.
Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior, atque 615
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equorum.
Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.
Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu? 620
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe?
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequamur 625
Trojugenas, quà prima viam victoria pandit.
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt:

turpans canitiem perfusam immundo pulvere; incusatque se *per* multa *verba*, qui non acceperit Dardanium Æneam ante, asciveritque *eum* generum ultro. Interea bellator Turnus sequitur paucos palantes in extremo æquore, jam segnior, atque jam minus atque minus lætus successu equorum. Aura attulit illi hunc clamorem commixtum cæcis terroribus, sonusque confusæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas aures. Hei mihi! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu? quisve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe? Sic ait, amensque subsistit habenis adductis. Atque soror, ut, conversa in faciem Metisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et equos et lora, occurrit huic talibus dictis: Turne, sequamur Trojugenas hâc *parte*, quà victoria prima pandit viam. Sunt alii, qui possunt defendere tecta manu:

TRANSLATION.

himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan *prince* Æneas, and cordially admitted him as his son-in-law.

Meanwhile the warrior Turnus in the extremity of the field pursues a few straggling *troops*, now more languid, and less and less elated with the *cheap* victory of his horse. The wind wafted to him this *distant* outcry mingled with unseen terrors; the din and unjoyous murmurs of the distracted city struck his listening ears. Ah me! why with such *shrieks of* woe are our walls disturbed? What alarming shouts burst from the various quarters of the town? He said, and, pulling in the reins, stands *listening* in amazement lost. Then his sister, now that she was transformed into the figure of the charioteer Metiscus, and guided the chariot, the horses, and the reins, in these words replies: This way, Turnus, let us pursue the sons of Troy, where our first conquest opens the way. Others there are who by their prowess can de-

NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c.* Servius, and, I think, all the interpreters after him, take the meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a sense is this! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap victory he gained, now that Æneas had retired, and only a few straggling troops were left in the field. This agrees with the expressions *paucos palantes, successu equorum;* the last particularly intimates that the victory he gained was now so easy, that he had only to drive the foes before his chariot without meeting with any resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*, i. e. terrors whose cause was unknown; for *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet prœlia. Et nos mittamus sæva funera Teucris manu; recedas nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnæ. Turnus *respondit* ad hæc: O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima turbâsti fœdera per artem, dedistique te in hæc bella; et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis *me*. Sed quis voluit te demissam Olympo ferre tantos labores? an ut videres crudele lethum miseri fratris? Nam quid ago? aut quæ fortuna jam spondet salutem *mihi?* Ipse vidi Murranum, quo non alter superat carior mihi, vocantem me voce, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere, oppetere *mortem* ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens occidit, ne aspiceret nostrum dedecus: Teucri potiuntur *ejus* corpore et armis. Perpetiarne domos exscindi? id unum defuit *miseris* rebus; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ? Dabo terga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem?

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prœlia miscet.
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris;
Nec numero inferior, pugnæ nec honore recedes. 630
Turnus ad hæc:
O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti;
Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis Olympo
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635
An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres?
Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna salutem?
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum. 640
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
Aspiceret: Teucri potiuntur corpore, et armis.
Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)
Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?
Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit? 645

TRANSLATION.

fend the walls: Æneas assails the Italians and *with them* joins battle. Let us too, by exerting our activity, dispense death to the Trojans without pity; nor shall you quit the field inferior to him in the number *of the slain*, or in the honour of the fight. To this Turnus *replied:* O sister *think not to impose on me;* I knew you long ago, when first by artifice you broke the truce and engaged yourself in these wars; and now, *though* a goddess, in vain you wear disguise. But *say* what god commissioned you to quit the skies in order to sustain such toils? *are you come* to be witness of your unhappy brother's cruel death? For what can I do? or what success now can fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my friends?* Myself before my eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more dear; *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* breath, mighty *the man*, and with a mighty wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might not be a spectator of my disgrace: the Trojans are in possession of his corpse and arms. Shall I suffer our city to be razed, the only thing that was wanting to *complete* our distress—nor by *this* right-hand refute the calumnies of Drances? Shall I turn my back? and shall this earth see Turnus fly? Is it

NOTES.

630. *Numero*, i. e. *numero occisorum*, according to Servius, and all the interpreters.

639. *Murranum*, one of the Italian princes slain by Æneas, verse 529.

Usque adeòne mori miserum est? vos ô mihi Manes
Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum. 649

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hostes,
Vectus equo spumante, Sages, adversâ sagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis; summasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum: 655
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt: mussat rex ipse Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ sese ad fœdera flectat.
Præterea regina, tui fidissima, dextrâ
Occidit ipsa suâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrinque phalanges
Stant densæ, strictisque seges mucronibus horret

Estne usque adeò miserum mori? ô vos Manes este boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis *est* aversa *mihi*. Descendam ad vos sancta anima, atque inscia istius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum. Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages, vectus spumante equo, volat per medios hostes, saucius *quoad* adversa ora sagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine: Turne, suprema salus *est* in te; miserere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; minaturque *se* dejecturum summas arces Italorum, daturumque *eas* excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini *referunt* ora in te, referunt oculos in te: rex Latinus ipse mussat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ fœdera flectat sese. Præterea regina ipsa, fidissima tui, occidit suâ dexterâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Messapus et acer Atinas soli sustentant aciem pro portis. Densæ phalanges stant utrinque circum hos, ferreaque seges horret strictis mucronibus:

TRANSLATION.

then so grievous a misfortune to die? Oh infernal powers befriend me, since the powers above prove so unkind. To you I shall descend a spotless soul, from that imputation clear, and at no time degenerate from my great ancestors.

Scarcely had he said, *when* lo Sages, hurried by his foaming steed, flies through the midst of the foes, wounded with an arrow athwart the face, and imploring Turnus by name he rushes forward: Turnus, on thee our last relief *depends*; have pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in arms, and threatens to overthrow the stately towers of Latium, and raze them to the ground: and now to our roofs the fire-brands fly. On thee their eyes, on thee their whole regard the Latins turn: king Latinus himself demurs, whom to call his son-in-law, or to which alliance to incline. Besides, the queen, most faithful to your interest, has fallen by her own hand, and, abandoned to despair, has fled from life. Before the gates Messapus and brave Atinas alone sustain the fight. Around those on each side the battalions stand in thick array, and an

NOTES.

648. *Istius culpæ*, i. e. of flying or deserting my citizens in their distress.

657. *Mussat*. This word strongly marks the perplexity of Latinus' mind. On the one hand he was inclined to match his daughter to Æneas, and fulfil his engagements. On the other hand, he was over-awed by Turnus, and durst not openly declare his sentiments, but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to speak out.

tu versas curruia in deserto gramine. Turnus, confusus variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque misto luctu, et amor agitatus furiis, et conscia virtus. Ut primùm umbræ *sunt* discussæ, et lux est reddita menti, turbidus torsit ardentes orbes oculorum ad mœnia, èque rotis respexit ad magnam urbem. Ecce autem vortex è flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cœlum, tenebatque turrim; quam turrim ipse eduxerat compactis trabibus, subdideratque rotas, instraveratque altos pontes. Soror, jam jam Fata superant; absiste morari *me*: sequamur quò Deus, et quò dura Fortuna vocat. *Consilium* stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat pati quicquid acerbi est *in* morte: nec, germana, videbis me indecorem ampliùs. Oro, sine me furere hunc furorem ante *mortem*.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.
Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665
Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.
Ut primùm discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti est,
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torsit 670
Turbidus, èque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat;
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat altos. 675
Jam jam Fata, soror superant; absiste morari:
Quò Deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
Stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat, quicquid acerbi est,
Morte pati: nec me indecorem, germana, videbis
Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, sine me furere antè furorem. 680

TRANSLATION.

iron crop of naked swords shoot a horrid glare: *yet, during these public alarms*, you are wheeling your chariot along the desert field.

Confounded with the varied image of distress, Turnus was stunned, and stood in silent gaze. Deep in his breast boils overwhelming shame, also frantic rage with intermingled grief, and love racked with furious despair, and conscious worth. Soon as the clouds were dispelled, and light to his mind restored, towards the walls he rolled his flaming eye-balls in turbulence of soul, and from his car surveyed the spacious city. When, lo, among the planks a whirling torrent of flames in rolling waves ascended to heaven, and had seized the tower: the tower which himself of jointed beams had reared, and under it wheels applied, and with stately bridges overlaid. Sister, *he cries*, now, now, Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: let us follow where the god *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the lists with Æneas; whatever bitterness is in death, I am resolved to bear it: nor, sister, shall you see me longer in disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give vent to this fury.

NOTES.

666. *Æstuat ingens.* This same tumult of mingled passions is applied to Mezentius in the same words, Æn. X. 870.

672. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata.* Almost all the fortifications and walls of ancient cities were built of timber.

680. *Furere furorum.* This is a Greek idiom, well known to those who have any acquaintance with that language. Some, however, construe the words as they stand: *Sine me furere ante furorem;* i. e. Suffer me to indulge fury before that which will be my last. But this appears forced.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocyùs arvis;
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, mœstamque sororem
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exsultatque solo, sylvas, armenta, virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus auræ:
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:
Quæcunque est fortuna, mea est: me verius unum
Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro. 695
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.
At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit,

Divit, et dedit saltum ocyùs è curru arvis; ruitque per hostes, per tela, descritque mœstam sororem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetustas sublapsa solvit *illud* annis; improbus mons fertur in abruptum *locum* magno actu, exsultatque solo, involvens sylvas, armenta, virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit per disjecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra madet sanguine fuso, auræque strident hastilibus: significatque manu, et simul incipit magno ore: Rutuli, jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete tela: quæcunque est fortuna *hujus pugnæ*, est mea: *est* verius me unum luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii discessere, dedereque spatium At pater Æneas, nomine Turni audito, et deserit muros, et deserit summas arces, præcipitatque omnes moras: rumpit omnia opera,

TRANSLATION.

He said, and instantly from his chariot sprang with a bound upon the plain; through foes, through darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning sister, and with rapid speed bursts through the middle ranks. And as when a rock tumbles precipitately down from a mountain's top, torn by the winds, whether furious rains have washed it *by degrees* away, or undermining time by length of years hath loosened it; down the precipice abrupt the pertinacious *fragment of the* mountain with vast impulse is hurried, and bounds over the ground, sweeping away with it woods, and flocks, and men: just so through the broken troops Turnus rushes to the walls of the city, where to a vast extent the earth is drenched in effused blood, and the air hisses with javelins. With his hand he makes a sign, and at the same time thus with a loud voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins withhold your darts: whatever fortune of the war remains, is mine: it is more equitable that I alone expiate the *violated* league in your stead, and by the sword decide *the strife*. *At this* all the troops retired from between them, and made room *for the combat*.

But prince Æneas, having heard Turnus' name, forsakes the walls, and forsakes the lofty towers, and spurns at all delays: all his *begun* enterprises

NOTES.

687. *Improbus*, i. e. *quod instat etiam prohibenti*, as Isidorus says; that rushes on with uncontrollable force.

694. *Verius*, here, has the signification of *æquius*, as Livy uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33, *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse*.

exsultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis; *tantus* quantus *est* Athos, aut quantus *est* Eryx, aut quantus *est* pater Apenninus ipse, cum fremit coruscis ilicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troës, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta mœnia, quique pulsabant imos muros ariete: deposuereque arma humeris. Latinus ipse stupet, ingentes viros, genitos diversis partibus orbis, coïvisse inter se, et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, hastis conjectis eminus rapido procursu, invadunt Martem clypeis atque sonoro ære. Tellus dat gemitum: tum congeminant crebros ictus ensibus. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut *in* ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

Lætitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis;
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis 701
Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troës, et omnes
Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant 705
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros:
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,
Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
Inter se coïisse viros, et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi, 710
Procursu rapido conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno, 715

TRANSLATION.

he breaks off, exulting with joy, and thunders dreadful in arms; as grand *and majestic* as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the parent *mountain* Apenninus himself, when with his waving oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy top, exalting himself to the skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and all the Italians, eagerly turned their eyes; both those who on high guarded the battlements, and those who with the ram battered the walls below: their arms they laid down from their shoulders. Latinus himself with amazement views the mighty heroes, born in distant quarters of the globe, encountering each other, and deciding *their quarrel* with the sword. They, soon as the lists in the spacious plain were cleared, having with rapid onset flung their javelins from far, rush to the combat with shields and *arms of* brass resounding. Earth gives a groan: then stroke on stroke they redouble. Chance and courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious grove, or on lofty *mount* Taburnus, when two bulls with butting fronts

NOTES.

701. *Athos*, a mountain of Macedonia, now called Monte Santo, from the great number of monasteries there erected. Eryx is a mountain in Sicily: its modern name is Monte di Trapani.

703. *Pater Apenninus*. Mount Apennine is called *pater*, either as being the parent of so many noble woods and rivers; or by way of dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable mountain in Italy.

708. *Genitos, &c.* It is natural enough for old men to take notice of such minute circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno*. Sila is a vast forest, or a tract of hills clothed with wood, that form a part of the Apennine mountains in Calabria, which retains its ancient name. Taburnus is a mountain on the confines of Campania, that blocks up the famous straits of Caudium on the north.

Cum duo conversis inimica in prœlia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt, pavidi cessere magistri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque juvencæ,
Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur:
Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscent, 720
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo
Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemus omne remugit.
Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera complet.
Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere lethum.
Emicat hic, impunè putans, et corpore toto
Altè sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus conversis in inimica prœlia, pavidi magistri cessere; omne pecus stat mutum metu, juvencæque mussant, quis imperitet pecori, quem tota armenta sequantur: illi miscent vulnera inter se multâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua, et lavant colla armosque largo sanguine: omne nemus remugit gemitu. Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor complet æthera. Jupiter ipse sustinet duas lances æquato examine, et imponit diversa fata duorum: quem labor damnet *votis*, et quo pondere lethum vergat. Hic Turnus emicat, et toto corpore consurgit in ensem sublatum altè, putans *futurum* impunè,

TRANSLATION.

rush on the hostile combat, the shepherds in consternation have fled; all the cattle stand dumb with fear, the heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the herd, whom the whole drove are to obey: they with prodigious force deal promiscuous wounds to each other, and struggling keenly infix their horns, and with profusion of blood lave their necks and shoulders: the whole grove rebellows with their groans. Just so *impetuous* the Trojan *prince* Æneas and the Daunian hero, with shields against each other tilting, rush forward: *their arms* loud clashing fill the skies. Great Jove *on high* sustains two equally-poised scales, and puts into them the different fates of both; *to show* whom the toilsome combat destines to victory, and in which scale death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with safety, springs forth, and on his tiptoes rises with *the force of* his whole body to his

NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine*, i. e. equally poised; *examen* being the tongue or needle of the balance, which, being exactly in equilibrio, shows the scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor. Damnet* here I take in Servius' sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in Ecl. V. 80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. you too shall crown our prayers with success, and so oblige us to the performance of our vows. Others, however, take both parts of the sentence to refer to one and the same person thus; Whom the combat devotes to ruin, &c. This circumstance is imitated from Il. XXII. 209.; where Jupiter in like manner weighs the fate of Hector and Achilles. And Milton has improved upon both in his Paradise Lost, B. IV. towards the end; where, in order to put an end to the strife between Gabriel and Satan, he makes the Almighty hang out his scales, wherein the event of the future fight is weighed; and Satan no sooner looks up, and sees his scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to flight.

727. *Quo pondere* signifies in which scale, as Cicero says: *Ego hoc meis ponderibus examinabo.*

et ferit *Æneam*. Troës exclamant, Latinique trepidi, aciesque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deseritque *eum* ardentem in medio ictu, ni fuga subeat subsidio. Fugit ocyor Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum dextramque inermem. Est fama, *eum*, cum conscendebat equos junctos in prima prœlia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque suffecit diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina resplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo Turnus, amens, petit diversa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbes nunc huc, inde huc. Teucri enim inclusere *eum* undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt *eum*. Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt *eum* recusantque cursum, fervidusque urget pede pedem trepidi *Turni*. Veluti si quando canis venator, nactus

Et ferit. Exclamant Troës, trepidique Latini, 730
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocyor Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
Fama est, prœcipitem, cum prima in prœlia junctos 735
Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740
Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.
Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus,
Et nunc huc, inde huc, incertos implicat orbes.
Undique enim densâ Teucri inclusere coronâ;
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt. 745
Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ
Interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

TRANSLATION.

uplifted sword, and discharges a blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both armies are fixed in suspense. But the treacherous sword breaks short, and in the middle of the stroke leaves the inflamed chief *at the mercy of his foe*, unless flight should succeed to his relief. Swifter than the east wind he flies, soon as he saw the hilt *of an* unknown *sword*, and his right hand disarmed. It is said, that in his headlong haste, when he mounted his yoked steeds for the first onset, while he was in *hurry and* trepidation, he snatched the sword of his charioteer Metiscus, leaving his father's *heavenly-tempered* steel behind: and long that served his purpose, while the Trojans offered *to him* their flying backs: but, when it came to Vulcan's arms divine, the mortal blade, like brittle ice, in shivers flew with the stroke: along the yellow sand its splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, perplexed, by flight traverses the several quarters of the field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain mazes. For on every hand the Trojans in close circling bands enclosed him; and on this side a vast morass, on that steep mountains environ him. Nor less *eagerly* Æneas, though by the *wounding* shaft disabled his *weak* knees sometimes check and oppose his speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the heels of his trembling foe. As a hound, when he

NOTES.

734. *Capulum ignotum.* This is explained by the following lines.

743. *Implicat orbes;* as Æn. V. *Alternosque orbibus orbes impediunt.*

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman manuscript, and some others, leave out the *in*.

Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat: 751
Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,
Mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti,
Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est: 755
Tum verò exoritur clamor, ripæque lacusque
Responsant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.
Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.
Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760
Exitium, si quisquam adeat; terretque trementes,
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Præmia; sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant. 765
Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris

cervum, inclusum in flumine, aut septum formidine puniceæ pennæ, instat ei cursu et latratibus: ille, autem territus insidiis et altâ ripâ, fugit et refugit *per* mille vias: at vividus Umber *canis* hians hæret *illi*, jam jamque tenet *eum*, similisque tenenti, increpuit malis, estque elusus inani morsu: tum verò clamor exoritur, ripæque lacusque circa responsant, et omne cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille *Turnus* simul *est* fugiens, simul increpat omnes Rutulos, vocans quemque nomine, efflagitatque notum ensem. Æneas contra minatur mortem præsensque exitium, si quisquam adeat *Turnum*; terretque *eos* trementes, minitans *se* excisurum urbem, et saucius instat *ei*. Explent quinque orbes cursu, retexuntque totidem huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra præmia petuntur: sed certant de vitâ et sanguine Turni. Forte oleaster amaris foliis, sacer Fauno,

TRANSLATION.

has found a stag enclosed by a river, or hedged around by the terror of the crimson plumes, pursues him with speed and full cry; he, mean-while, scared by the toils and steep bank, backward and forward flies a thousand ways: but the stanch Umbrian *dog* closes upon him, with open mouth, is just in act to gripe *his prey*, and, as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* jaws, and with delusive bite is mocked: then shouts arise, the banks and lakes around re-echo, and the whole sky thunders with uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well-known sword. Æneas on the other hand denounces death and present destruction, if any one should approach him; and over-awes the trembling *troops*, threatening to raze the city, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on *his foe*. Five rounds *of the listed field* they finish in their career, and trace back as many more, this way *and* that way. For no slight or frivolous prize is sought; but for the life and blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild olive with its bitter

NOTES.

750. *Pennæ*. This, as Dr. Trapp observes, was a rope stuck with feathers to enclose and fright the deer.

753. *Umber*, a hound from Umbria, in the north of Italy.

766. *Oleaster*. The wild olive was frequent-

steterat hìc, olim lignum venerabile nautis, ubi *illi*, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes Sed Teucri sustulerant sacrum stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hìc : impetus detulerat illam fixam huc, et tenebat *eam* in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit, voluitque convellere ferrum manu ; sequique *eum* telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit : Faune, precor, miserere ; tuque, optima terra, tene ferrum, si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra fecere profanos bello Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas luctans diu, moratusque in lento stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Daunia Dea *Juturna*, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metisci,

Hìc steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum ;
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes.
Sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum 770
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
Hìc hasta Æneæ stabat : huc impetus illam
Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.
Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum,
Dardanides ; teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775
Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus,
Faune, precor, miserere, inquit ; tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.
Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780
Namque diu luctans, lentoque in stirpe moratus,
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,
Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

TRANSLATION.

leaves, a tree by seamen long revered ; where saved from the waves they used to fix their offerings to the Laurentine god, and suspend their devoted garments. But the Trojans without distinction had cut down the sacred stock, that they might combat in the field quite clear. Here stood the spear of Æneas : here fixed the hurling force *of his right hand* had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his hand to wrench out the steel, that with the missive weapon he might pursue, whom by speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with fear distracted, cries : Oh Faunus, pity, I pray ; and thou propitious earth detain the weapon, if I have always held your honours sacred, which on the contrary the sons of Troy have by war profaned. He said, and invoked the aid of the god by vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, after loss of time in *essaying* the tenacious root, was unable by his utmost efforts to disengage the firm hold of the wood. While he keenly strains and presses,

NOTES.

ly planted before temples, to have the consecrated offerings suspended upon its boughs ; that tree being very durable, and not apt to receive damage, though a great number of nails were stuck into its wood.

771. *Puro campo*, i. e. clear from all rubs and impediments. Thus Horace uses the word, Epist. lib. II. 2. 71.

Puræ sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstet.

See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus.* He speaks of it as a fierce dog or wild beast, whose tusks take so fast hold of the prey, that there is no disengaging them.

Procurrit, fratrique ensem Dea Daunia reddit: 785
Quod Venus audaci nymphæ indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.
Olli, sublimes armis, animisque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ,
Adsistunt contra certamine Martis anheli. 790
Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnas de nube tuentem:
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid denique restat?
Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, Fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795
Quid struis, aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæres?
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?
Aut ensem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?)
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris:
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor; et mihi curæ 801
Sæpe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrent.

procurrit, redditque ensem fratri: quod Venus indignata licere audaci nymphæ, accessit, revellitque telum ab altâ radice. Olli sublimes, refecti armis animisque, hic fidens gladio, hic acer et arduus hastâ, adsistunt contra, anheli certamine Martis. Interea rex omnipotentis Olympi alloquitur Junonem, tuentem pugnas de fulvâ nube: Quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid denique restat? *Tu* ipsa scis, et fateris *te* scire Ænean indigetem deberi cœlo, tollique Fatis ad sidera. Quid struis, aut quâ spe hæres in gelidis nubibus? Decuitne *illum* Divum violari mortali vulnere? aut ensem ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis? (quid enim Juturna valeret sine te?) Jam tandem desine, inflectereque nostris precibus: nec tantus dolor edat te tacitam, et tuæ tristes curæ sæpe recurrent mihi ex tuo dulci ore.

TRANSLATION.

the Daunian goddess, again transformed into the shape of the charioteer Metiscus, runs forward, and restores to her brother the sword. Venus, indignant that such license should to the audacious nymph be given, approached, and from the deep root tore up the spear. The towering chiefs, in arms and courage renewed, the one relying on his trusty sword, the other stern and majestic with his spear, stand opposed *to each other*, breathless in the martial combat.

Meanwhile the sovereign of immense Olympus addresses Juno, as from a yellow cloud she viewed the fight: Consort, when shall this strife be at an end? what farther *enterprise* remains? You yourself know, and own you are not ignorant, that Æneas is destined to be a denizen of the sky, and by the Fates is *to be* advanced to the stars. What then do you propose, or with what view are you hovering in the cold clouds? Was it seemly for a god *elect* to be violated by a wound from a mortal? or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) should have his wrested sword restored, and to the vanquished new strength accrue? Now at length desist, and be swayed by my entreaty: nor let such discontent prey upon you in silence: and often

NOTES.

785. *Dea Daunia*, Juturna, the sister of Turnus, and daughter of Daunus, verse 139.

791. *Omnipotentis Olympi*. See the note on Æn. X. 1.

794. *Indigetem*. The Indigetes are those whom the Greeks call ἀνθρωποθεοποιημένοι, deified men; or, in the modern style, canonized saints.

Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitar Troj nos terris vel undis; *potuisti* accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum *Latini*, et miscere hymenæos: veto *te* tentare ulteriùs. Sic Jupiter *est* orsus: contra Saturnia Dea sic *respondit* submisso vultu: Magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas *est* nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam aëria sede pati digna *et* indigna; sed, cincta flammis, starem sub aciem ipsam, trahieremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi *eam* audere majora pro vita; tamen non ut *contenderet* tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis, quæ una superstitio *est* reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnas relinquo *eas*.

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel undis
Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum,
Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos:
Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus: 806
Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:
Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Jupiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui.
Nec tu me aërîâ solam nunc sede videres 810
Digna indigna pati; sed, flammis cincta, sub ipsam
Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.
Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;
Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum; 815
Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.

TRANSLATION.

from those sweet lips be your sullen cares to me imparted. Now affairs are come to a crisis: you have been empowered to harass the Trojans by sea and land, to kindle execrable war, entail dishonour on the house *of Latinus*, and blend sorrows with this *fatal* match *of Æneas and his daughter:* farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spoke: thus on the other hand the Saturnian goddess with downcast look *rejoined:* I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your will, that I, against my inclination, from Turnus and the earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now sitting alone in this airy recess, patient under such spectacles of indignity; but, girt with *vengeful* flames, I had been planted in the very *field of* battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse fight. It is true that I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy brother, and I approved that for his life she should make higher attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a dart or bend a bow; *this* I swear by the inexorable source of the Stygian lake, which is set forth the sole object of religious horror to the gods above. And now for my part I yield *to fate*, and loathing renounce *all* combats *for ever*. This *one favour*, which by no

NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum*, by raising a fury from the infernal regions, who broke the league which Latinus had made with Æneas, Æn. VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati*, literally, Submit to things becoming or unbecoming; a proverbial way of speaking, the import whereof is, *to bear* every thing, even the greatest insults and indignities.

817. *Superstitio reddita.* Servius explains *reddita* simply as *data:* others take it to mean, retaliated on them by the infernal gods, as if this made the gods above subject in their turn to the infernal deities, as much as these are to those.

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum: 820
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent,
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825
Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;
Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:
Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troja.
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830
Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?
Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem.
Do quod vis; et me victusque volensque remitto.
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt:
Utque est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tantùm 835
Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obtestor te *concedere* illud pro Latio, pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera, ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium *in æternum;* sint Albani reges per secula; sit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, sinasque *ut* occiderit cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, *ait: Tu* et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, *an* volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore? Verùm age, et submitte furorem inceptum frustra. Do quod vis; et victusque *tuis precibus*, volensque remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium sermonem moresque: nomenque erit ut est: tantùm Teucri commisti corpore subsident: adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore.

TRANSLATION.

law of fate is withholden, I implore of thee in behalf of Latium, and for the honour of *its princes*, thy own *blood;* that when by this auspicious match (so be it) they shall establish peace, when they shall unite in laws and leagues, you will not command the natives of Latium to change their ancient name, or to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or *compel* them to change their language or alter their dress. Let Latium subsist; let the kings of Alba subsist through ages; let the sons of Rome rise to imperial power by means of the Italian valour: Troy hath perished, and suffer it to perish with its name for ever. To her the founder of men and things thus smiling *spoke:* Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other offspring, do you *still* roll in your breast such tides of passion? But come *now*, and *at length* quell the fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire; *by your prayers* I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native language and customs the Ausonians shall retain: and, as it *now* is, the name shall be: only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle *in Latium:* the institutions and ceremonials of religion I will add, and make them all Latins of one speech. Hence a race

NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c.* i. e. let all the future glory and grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the valour of the Latins.

830. *Et germana Jovis, &c.* Others read *es*, as if he had said, Now I know thee to be the true sister of Jove, and genuine offspring of Saturn, that choleric wrathful deity. But it is hardly probable that Virgil would put such indecent language in the mouth of Jupiter, and make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn and himself.

Videbis genus *ortum* hinc, quod, mistum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate, nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorsit mentem. Interea *illa* excedit cœlo, reliquitque nubem. His actis, genitor *Deorum* ipse volutat aliud secum, paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur *esse* geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartareum Megæram, intempesta Nox tulit uno eodemque partu, revinxitque *eas* paribus spiris serpentum, addiditque ventosas alas. Hæ apparent ad solium Jovis, inque limine sævi regis, acuuntque metum ægris mortalibus, si quando rex Deorum molitur horrificum luctum morbosque, aut territat meritas urbes bello. Jupiter demisit unam harum celerem ab summo æthere, jussitque *eam* occurrere Juturnæ in omen.

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine surget,
Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis;
Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorsit.
Interea excedit cœlo, nubemque reliquit.
His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat,
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,
Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis,
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris, 850
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deûm rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere summo
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit.

TRANSLATION.

mingled with Ausonian blood shall rise, which by its piety you shall see exalted above men, above gods; nor shall any nation *with* equal *zeal* celebrate your honour. To these *intimations* Juno assents, and, filled with complacency, gave her mind a contrary bias. Meanwhile she quitted the sky, and from the cloud withdrew.

This done, the *almighty* sire revolves another purpose with himself, and meditates to dismiss Juturna from *aiding* her brother's arms. Two pests there are, the dire sisters called; whom, with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one birth brought forth, and bound with equal spires of serpents, and added to them wings swift as the wind. These at the throne of Jove, and in the court of the incensed sovereign *of heaven*, wait as ministers *of his wrath*, and awaken terror in *the minds of* feeble mortals, what time the king of gods prepares baleful death and diseases *against the earth*, or terrifies guilty cities with war. Of these Jove sends down one in haste from the lofty sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a *portentous* sign. She flies, and in a rapid

NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* Juno was peculiarly honoured among the Romans, especially by the ladies of the first quality. She had a magnificent temple on the Aventine mount, whither Scipio brought her statue from Carthage.

846. *Nox intempesta*, dead inactive night, unseasonable for business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas*, wings of the wind, or swift as wind. Hence it is said afterwards, *celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* This is not his habitual character, but what he assumes at times; so that the meaning is, what time he is in wrath.

850. *Apparent.* They attend as his *apparitores*, the ministers of his will.

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur: 855
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni
(Parthus sive Cydon) telum immedicabile torsit,
Stridens, et celeres incognita transilit umbras;
Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina Turni,
Alitis in parvæ subitò collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras:
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora 865
Fertque refertque sonans, clypeumque everberat alis.
Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870
Unguibus ora soror fœdans, et pectora pugnis:
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare?

Illa volat, ferturque ad terram celeri turbine: non secus ac sagitta impulsa nervo per nubem, quam armatam felle sævi veneni immedicabile telum Parthus (Parthus *inquam* sive Cydon,) torsit, stridens, et incognita transilit celeres umbras. Talis *Dira*, sata Nocte, tulit se, petivitque terras. Postquam videt Iliacas acies, atque agmina Turni, subitò *est* collecta in figuram parvæ alitis, quæ quondam sedens nocte in bustis, aut desertis culminibus, importuna canit serum per umbras: pestis versa in hanc faciem, sonans fertque refertque se ob ora Turni, everberatque *ejus* clypeum alis. Novus torpor solvit membra illi formidine, comæque *sunt* arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus. At, ut infelix soror Juturna procul agnovit stridorem et alas Diræ, scindit solutos crines, fœdans ora unguibus, et pectora pugnis, *et ait:* Turne, quid nunc potest tua germana juvare te?

TRANSLATION.

whirlwind to earth is borne: just as through a cloudy sky an arrow shot from the string, which tinged with the quintessence of malignant poison a Parthian (a Parthian or Cydonian) hath hurled, an incurable dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting shades; in like manner the offspring of Night shot away, and hied to the earth. Soon as she perceives the Trojan battalions and the troops of Turnus, she suddenly shrinks up into the form of the little fowl, which at times sitting by night on tombs or desolate towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the shades: into this shape transformed, the fiend in sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his buckler with her wings. Unusual numbness relaxed his limbs with fear, his hair with horror stood on end, and his speech clove to his *parched* jaws. But, when his sister Juturna at a distance knew the shrill noise and the Fury's wings, in deep distress she tears her disheveled tresses, mangling her face with her nails, and her breasts with blows: *Oh* Turnus! what can thy sister now avail thee? wretch that I am, what expedient have I now

NOTES.

864. *Serum canit*, the owl; because no other bird sings only by night, especially in the dusk of the evening, which seems to be the meaning of *serum*. As Geor. I.

Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.

869. *Stridorem et alas;* an expression equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by an usual poetical figure.

aut quid jam superat mihi miseræ? quâ arte morer lucem *vita* tibi? possumne opponere me tali monstro? Jam jam linquo scies. Obscœnæ volucres, ne terrete me *jam* timentem: nosco verbera alarum, lethalemque sonum *earum*; nec superba jussa magnanimi Jovis fallunt *me*. Reponit hæc *mihi* pro virginitate *erepta?* Quò dedit *mihi* æternam vitam? cur conditio mortis est ademta *mihi?* nunc certè possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero fratri per umbras. Ego*ne* immortalis! aut quicquam meorum, frater, erit dulce mihi sine te? O quæ terra satis alta dehiscat mihi, demittatque *me* Deam ad imos Manes? Dea, effata tantum, contexit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit se alto fluvio. Contra Æneas instat, coruscatque ingens arboreum telum, et sic fatur sævo pectore: Nunc deinde quæ est mora? aut quid jam retractas, Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi lucem
Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?
Jam jam linquo scies. Ne me terrete timentem, 875
Obscœnæ volucres: alarum verbera nosco,
Lethalemque sonum; nec fallunt jussa superba
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit?
Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis ademta est
Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
Te sine, frater, erit? O quæ satis alta dehiscat
Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos?
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu, 885
Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.
Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat
Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:
Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam, Turne,
retractas? 889

TRANSLATION.

left? by what art can I prolong thy life? so rueful a portent can I withstand? Now, now I quit the field. Add not terror to my fear, ye inauspicious fowls: the beating of your wings, your deadly screams I know; nor am I a stranger to the stern mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the returns he makes for my virginity? Why gave he me immortal life? why was I exempt from the law of mortality? surely now I might have put a period to such oppressive woes, and accompanied my wretched brother through the shades below. I immortal! or can I, brother, relish aught of my enjoyments without thee? Oh, what earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a goddess to the shades below? This said, the goddess muffled up her head in a sea-green veil, drawing many a groan, and plunged herself into the deep river.

On the other hand Æneas urges the attack, majestic waves his massy spear, and thus with wrathful soul bespeaks *his foe:* What means this delay now after all? or why, *O* Turnus, do you now decline *battle?* It is not in

NOTES.

875. *Jam, jam, &c.* In imitation of Homer, who makes Apollo quit the field just before Hector falls by the hand of Achilles. Il. XXII.

888. *Arboreum*, massy as a tree: *ingens* I refer, with Servius, to Æneas.

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid,
Sive animis sive arte, vales: opta ardua pennis
Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
Ille caput quassans: Non me tua fervida terrent
Dicta, ferox: Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis. 895
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo qui fortè jacebat,
Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus. 900
Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros.
Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moventem.
Genua labant: gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905

Non est certandum cursu, *sed* sævis armis cominus. Verte tete in omnes facies, et contrahe quicquid vales, sive animis, sive arte: opta sequi ardua astra pennis, condereque te clausum cavâ terrâ. Ille, *Turnus*, quassans caput *ait:* Ferox *hostis*, tua fervida dicta non terrent me: Dii et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec effatus plura, circumspicit ingens saxum, antiquum saxum, ingens, quod fortè jacebat campo, positus limes agro, ut discerneret litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti *viri*, qualia corpora hominum tellus nunc producit, subirent illud cervice. Ille heros, insurgens altior et concitus cursu, torquebat *illud*, raptum trepidâ manu in hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se currentem, nec euntem, tollentemve moventemque immane saxum. Genua labant: gelidus sanguis concrevit frigore.

TRANSLATION.

running that we must try our skill, *but* in close fight with rigid arms. Turn thee into all shapes, collect whatever assistance you can draw, whether from valour or from artifice: wish to reach on wings the lofty stars, or shut up within the hollow earth to lie concealed. He, shaking his head, *replies:* Not from thy boisterous words, insulting *foe*, do my fears arise: the gods, and adverse Jove, intimidate *and over-awe* me. Nor more he said, but casts his eye on a huge stone, a stone antique, of huge dimensions, which in the field by chance was lying, set for a land-mark, to distinguish the controverted bounds of the fields. Scarcely would twelve chosen men support it on their shoulders, such bodies of men as earth now produces. The hero snatched it up with trembling hand; *then* raising himself aloft. and rushing on with speed, hurled it against his foe. But, *so disordered in his senses*, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or goes, or how he lifts up with his hand, or how he wields the enormous stone. His knees sink under him: his chill blood with shuddering terror is congealed. Then the

NOTES.

899. *Bis sex.* Here the poet had two passages of Homer in his eye: the one is Il. V. 302; where Diomede throws a stone at Æneas, such as two men in Homer's days could hardly have wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405; where Minerva gives Mars a blow with a stone that was set for a land-mark. These, and some other imitations, discover less judgment and correctness than are visible throughout the rest of Virgil's works.

905. *Frigore*, cold shuddering fear; the effect put for the cause, as Æn. 1. 92.

Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.

Tum lapis ipse, volutus per vacuum inane, nec evasit totum spatium viri, nec pertulit ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies pressit oculos noete, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non sufficiunt *in* corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea dira negat successum Turno, quâcunque virtute petivit viam. Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremescitque telum instare. Nec *cernit* quò eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamve sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum *illi* cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet *illud* toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus dissultant fulmine.

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notæ
Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
Sic Turno, quâcunque viam virtute petivit,
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem, 915
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit.
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem,
Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar

TRANSLATION.

stone itself, rolled through the empty air, neither reached the hero's whole length, nor bore home the *intended* blow. And as in dreams by night, when languid sleep hath closed our eyes, we seem in vain to make effort to prolong a race on which we are intent, and in midst of our efforts sink down *quite* faint; nor power is in the tongue, nor in the body competency of wonted strength, nor voice nor words obey *the dictates of our will:* just so from Turnus the cursed fiend withholds success, by whatever *efforts of* valour he sought the way. Then various thoughts are rolling in his breast. Now he turns his eyes on the Rutulians, now on the city *of Laurentum*, now stands hovering in dread, *with his eyes fixed on the foe*, and trembles for the approach of his dart. Nor *perceives he* whither he can fly, nor how he may make head against his foe, nor sees he any where the chariot or his sister charioteer. In this perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the dart of fate, having with his eye marked out the destined wound, and with the whole *force of his* body hurls it from far. Never did stones shot from a battering engine roar so *loud*, nor from the thunder burst such mighty peals. Like a black

NOTES.

906. *Viri.* Servius joins *lapis* with *viri*, and admires the choice of the word for something or other. But that criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the latter part of the sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane. Inane* here, as often in Lucretius, signifies the air; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like tautology. But *vacuum* may signify spacious, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum* ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as Ruæus has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial stroke; whereas the plain meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis.* Servius explains it: *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulneri.*

921. Murali, i. e. for battering the walls

Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplicis orbes; 925
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remittunt.
Ille, humilis supplexque, oculos dextramque precantem 930
Protendens: Equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit;
Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor,) Dauni miserere senectæ;
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii videre: tua est Lavinia conjux.
Ulteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit:
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo

Hasta, ferens dirum exitium, volat instar atri turbinis, resluditque oras loricæ, et extremos orbes septemplicis clypei; stridens transit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite. Rutuli consurgunt gemitu, totusque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis supplexque, protendens oculos dextramque precantem, inquit: Equidem merui, nec deprecor *mortem;* utere tuâ sorte. Si qua cura miseri parentis potest tangere te, oro, miserere senectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor Anchises); et meis redde me, seu mavis, *meum* corpus spoliatum lumine. *Tu* vicisti, et Ausonii videre *me* victum tendere palmas *tibi:* Lavinia est tua conjux. Ne tende ulteriùs odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, stetit, volvens oculos, repressitque dextram: et jam jamque sermo *Turni* cœperat flectere magis *eum* cunctantem,

TRANSLATION.

whirlwind flies the javelin winged with dire destruction; it opens *a passage through* his corslet's border, and the utmost orb of his seven-fold shield; *then* hissing passes through his mid-thigh. Down to earth the mighty Turnus wounded sinks on his doubled knee.

Up rise the Rutulians together with a *general* groan, and the whole mountain around rebellows, and the deep groves far and near return the sound. He, humble, and *in a* suppliant *posture*, stretching his eyes and imploring hand, says, I have indeed deserved *this fate*, nor do I deprecate *thy vengeance;* improve thy fortune. *Yet* if any regard to a wretched father can move thee (thou too hadst such a sire, *thine own* Anchises), have compassion, I pray thee, on the age of Daunus; and me, or, if you rather choose *my death*, this body, despoiled of life, unto my friends restore. You have overcome, and the Ausonians have seen thy vanquished foe stretch forth his *suppliant* hands: thine is Lavinia the *royal* bride. Persist not farther in thy hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the heat of action *pausing* stood rolling his eyes, and repressed his *lifted* hand: and still more and more the *pathetic* speech had begun to move his wavering mind, when on the high shoulder

NOTES.

925. *Loricæ, et clypei, &c.* In the Medicean manuscript the words run thus: *Loricæ clypeique extremos septemplicis orbes, et medium stridens transit femur.*

930. *Supplexque, oculos.* In some editions it is *supplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the construction to be *humilis supplexque quoad oculos*, with humble suppliant looks.

cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis apparuit *in* alto humero *Turni*, et *ejus* cingula fulserunt notis bullis, quem *puerum* victum Turnus straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum insigne humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta sævi doloris exuviasque, accensus furiis et terribilis irâ, *ait:* Tunc indute spoliis meorum *sociorum* eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc vulnere, et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens hoc, fervidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast membra solvuntur illi frigore, vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.

Cœperat, infelix humero cum apparuit alto 941
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et irâ
Terribilis: Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit,
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra, 951
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

TRANSLATION.

of his adversary the inauspicious belt appeared, and with its well-known bosses the girdle of youthful Pallas shone, whom vanquished, *and at his mercy*, Turnus with an *ungenerous* wound had slain, and on his shoulders wore the hostile badge. Soon as the hero espied the memorials of his cruel grief and the spoils *of his friend*, inflamed with fury and terribly enraged, *he exclaimed*, *And* shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the spoils of my friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this wound a victim makes, and takes vengeance on thy devoted blood. With these words deep in his bosom opposed *to the stroke* he furious plunged the sword. *Then instantly* with *mortal* cold are his limbs relaxed, and with a groan the soul indignant hurries down to the *Stygian* shades.

NOTES.

But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in Virgil's style as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn. II. 405.

Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.

And Catullus, LXII. 127.

Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protenderet æstus.

941. *Infelix*, i. e. which was still unlucky to its owner.

941. *Alto.* Others read *ingens.*

952. *Vitaque, &c.* The conclusion of this beautiful poem is unworthy of the dignity of the *epopœa*. If Virgil had lived to finish it as he wished, he would in all probability have given it a more elegant termination.

FINIS.

JAN 31 1916